

1

AD-A210 450



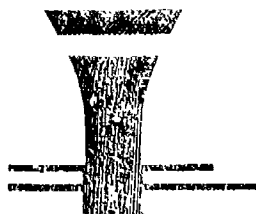
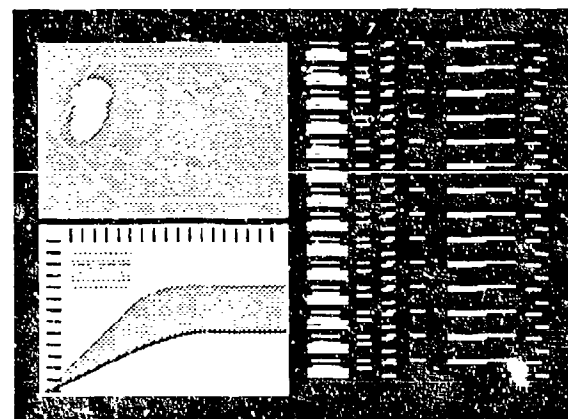
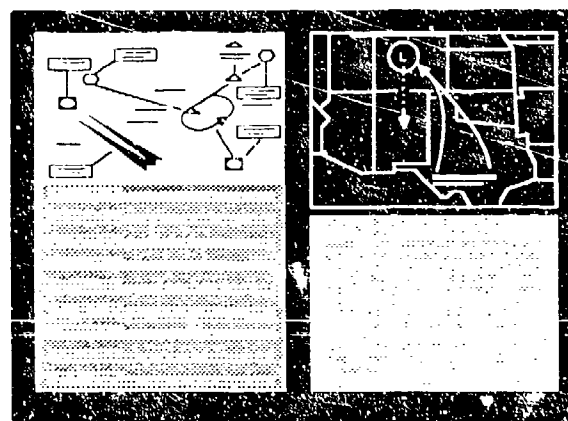
# FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS

Volume II:  
ACF/ACCC Terminal  
and En Route Controllers

RECEIVED  
JUL 11 1989

6 July 1987

Change 1, 29 July 1988



DOT/FAA/AF-87-01

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
FAA  
Approved for publication  
Distribution Unlimited

U.S. Department of Transportation  
Federal Aviation Administration



## ERRATA

Task A1.4.2.12 in this volume should read as follows:

RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS  
SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT

This task statement is erroneously stated on pages:

A-87  
B-14  
D-16, 34, 42  
E-53  
F-50

1. Report No. DOT/FAA/AP-87-01	2. Government Accession No.	3. Recipient's Catalog No.	
4. Title and Subtitle FAA Air Traffic Control Operations Concepts Volume II: ACF/ACCC Terminal and En Route Controllers (CHG 1)		5. Report Date 29 July 1988	
		6. Performing Organization Code	
7. Author(s) J.R. Alexander, V.L. Alley, H.L. Ammerman, C.M. Hostetler, and G.W. Jones		8. Performing Organization Report No. CDRL B112, Volume II (CHG 1)	
9. Performing Organization Name and Address Computer Technology Associates, Inc. 7150 Campus Drive, Suite 100 Colorado Springs, CO 80920		10. Work Unit No. (TRAIS)	
		11. Contract or Grant No. DTF-A01-85-Y-010304	
12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address FAA/AAP 100 Federal Aviation Administration DOT, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W. Washington, DC 20591		13. Type of Report and Period Covered Final of Change 1	
		14. Sponsoring Agency Code AAP-100	
15. Supplementary Notes Change pages to original edition dated 6 July 1987  <i>Area Control Facilities</i>			
16. Abstract <p>This submission updates Volume II to the latest Acquisition Phase specification for <u>ACCC</u>, and includes corrections and improvements as necessary.</p> <p>This volume is one of a series of operations concepts for the FAA's Advanced Automation System (AAS). It describes how terminal and en route controllers in the Area Control Facilities may perform their operational jobs in the full ACCC environment with AERA 1 capabilities. ACCC functionality is assumed to be as described in the AAS System Level Specification, 28 August 1987.</p> <p>Included here are: Composition Graphs, showing the logical flow of operational tasks performed in response to or anticipation of external Air Traffic Events; a series of analyses of these tasks, including Task Information Requirements, Cognitive/Sensory Attributes, and Performance Criteria; a User Interface Language aggregating system input and output messages in a hierarchical organization; decomposition of tasks to their constituent procedural elements; traceability between tasks and supporting ACCC functionality; and sample operational scenarios for each position.</p> <p>Data presented here are generated and maintained using the Computer-Human Operational Requirements Analysis System (CHORAS). CHORAS includes an automated task data base, specialized graphing capabilities, and display and hard copy output features tailored to the needs of operations concept analysis.</p> <p><i>Keywords: Terminal and En Route Operations</i></p>			
17. Key Words Operations Concept, Air Traffic Control, Advanced Automation System, Area Control Computer Complex, Task Analysis, <del>ATC Operations</del> , Operational Scenarios, Composition Graphs, Man-Machine Interface, Area Control Facility		18. Distribution of Statement	
19. Security Classif. (of this report) Unclassified	20. Security Classif. (of this page) Unclassified	21. No. of Pages	22. Price

FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS  
VOLUME II: ACF/ACCC TERMINAL AND EN ROUTE CONTROLLERS

CDRL B112, VOL. II

CONTRACT DTF-A01-85-Y-01034

Prepared For:

FAA/AAP 100  
Federal Aviation Administration  
DOT, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W.  
Washington, DC 20591

6 July 1987

CHANGE 1, 29 July 1988

Prepared By:

COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY ASSOCIATES, INC.  
7150 Campus Drive, Suite 100  
Colorado Springs, CO 80920  
(719) 590-5100



FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS  
VOLUME II: ACF/ACCC TERMINAL AND EN ROUTE CONTROLLERS

CDRL B112, VOL. II

CONTRACT DTF-A01-85-Y-01034

6 July 1987

CHANGE 1, 29 July 1988

Original Prepared By:

H. L. Ammerman  
E. S. Becker  
C. A. Claussen  
E. E. Inman  
G. W. Jones  
B. E. Melville  
W. K. Tobey



Change 1 Prepared By:

J. R. Alexander  
V. L. Alley  
H. L. Ammerman  
C.M. Hosteller  
G. W. Jones

Accession For	
NTIS GRA&I	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DTIC TAB	<input type="checkbox"/>
Unannounced	<input type="checkbox"/>
Justification	
By <i>per Form 50</i>	
Distribution/	
Availability Codes	
Dist	Avail and/or Special
<i>A-1</i>	

## LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

This page details the current status of Volume II by page. Original pages are designated by "O" and change pages by the sequential change (CHG) number.

<u>Page No.</u>	<u>Change No.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>	<u>Change No.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>	<u>Change No.</u>
i thru x	1	A-77 thru A-78	1	B-18 thru B-19	O
1-1 thru 1-3 (new)	1	A-79 thru A-85	O	B-20 thru B-28	1
2-1 thru 2-2	1	A-86	1	B-29 thru B-36	Deleted
A-1	1	A-87 thru A-90	O	B-37 thru B-40	O
A-2	O	A-91	1	C-1 thru C-53	1
A-3	1	A-92 thru A-106	O	D-1 thru D-9	1
A-4 thru A-20	O	A-107	1	D-10 thru D-11	O
A-21 thru A-22	1	A-108 thru A-118	O	D-12 thru D-14	1
A-23 thru A-25	O	A-119	1	D-15	O
A-26 thru A-29	1	A-120 thru A-121	O	D-16	1
A-30 thru A-35	O	A-122 thru A-123	1	D-17	O
A-36	1	A-124 thru A-127	O	D-18 thru D-20	1
A-37	O	A-128 thru A-130	1	D-21	O
A-38	1	A-131 thru A-132	O	D-22 thru D-28	1
A-39	O	A-133 thru A-134	1	D-29	O
A-40	1	A-135 thru A-142	O	D-30 thru D-36	1
A-41 thru A-44	O	A-143 thru A-145	1	D-37	O
A-45	1	A-146 thru A-148	O	D-38 thru D-44	1
A-46	O	A-149	1	D-45	O
A-47 thru A-50	1	A-150 thru A-153	O	D-46	1
A-51	O	A-154	1	E-1 thru E-108	1
A-52 thru A-54	1	A-155	O	E-109 thru E-199	Dei
A-55 thru A-61	O	A-156	1	F-1 thru F-113	1
A-62 thru A-63	1	A-157 thru A-158	O	G-1	O
A-64	O	A-159	1	H-1 thru H-26	1
A-65	1	A-160 thru A-162	O		
A-66	O	A-163	1		
A-67 thru A-68	1	A-164	O		
A-69	O	A-165 thru A-166	1		
A-70 thru A-71	1	B-1	1		
A-72 thru A-74	O	B-2	O		
A-75	1	B-3 thru B-7	1		
A-76	O	B-8 thru B-9	O		
		B-10 thru B-14	1		
		B-15 thru B-16	O		
		B-17	1		

Upon receipt of changes to this volume, remove superceded pages and replace with the appropriate change page. Below is a list of the formal changes detailed above and the effective date of each.

<u>Change No.</u>	<u>Date</u>
1	29 Jul 1988

---

## FOREWORD

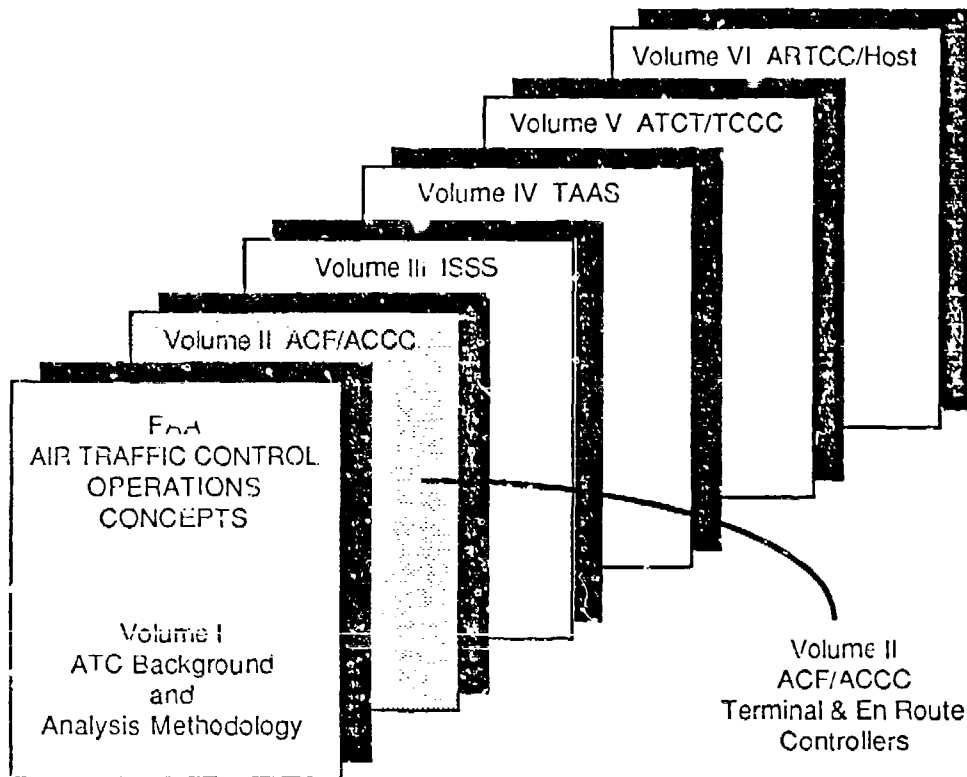
This document constitutes Volume II of a series of volumes which collectively define Air Traffic Control (ATC) Operations Concepts for the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). This series was developed specifically to support the Advanced Automation System (AAS) and considers operations in today's facilities and the automated capabilities planned for the AAS in order to reach an understanding of how controller and other operational jobs will be performed as AAS evolves.

The AAS will provide enhanced capabilities to support operational ATC personnel in the en route, terminal, and tower environments; include automated capabilities to process and display surveillance data (targets, tracks, and weather), flight data, and environmental and status data, to assist the controller in maintaining a safe, orderly, and expeditious flow of traffic; provide supervisory and maintenance data and controls; and include message entry, information processing, and display outputs adaptable to the requirements and individual preferences of each controller. Ultimately, the AAS advanced automation features are expected to improve productivity by providing controllers with various strategic planning capabilities, while relieving controllers of certain routine control actions.

Evolution from the current system to the full AAS environment will progress through several major stages. This multi-volume series provides ATC personnel the Operations Concepts for selected operational positions in these different stages of AAS evolution. Volumes currently consist of the following:

- Volume I, ATC Background and Analysis Methodology - includes material common to all Operations Concept analyses in subsequent volumes, and defines analysis concepts used in those volumes.
- Volume II, ACF/ACCC Terminal & En Route Controllers - addresses the domestic en route and terminal controller in the full AAS with Automated En Route Air Traffic Control (AERA) I capabilities.
- Volume III, ISSS En Route Controllers - addresses the domestic en route controller in the Initial Sector Suite System (ISSS) environment.
- Volume IV, TAAS Terminal Controllers - addresses the terminal controller in the Terminal Advanced Automation System (TAAS) environment.
- Volume V, ATCT/TCCC Tower Controllers - addresses the tower controller in the Tower Control Computer Complex (TCCC) environment.
- Volume VI, ARTCC/Host En Route Controllers - addresses today's domestic en route controller in the Air Route Traffic Control Center (ARTCC)/Host environment.

Future volumes addressing other AAS phases and/or operational positions will be published as required. The volumes currently identified are represented in the illustration (page vi).



### FAA Air Traffic Control Operations Concepts Volumes

Volume I provides a brief overview of the current ATC environment and planned enhancements, as well as descriptions of the analysis methodology used to produce the operations concepts of subsequent data volumes. Volume II focuses on en route (non-oceanic) and terminal controller operations in the Area Control Facility (ACF) of the full Area Control Computer Complex (ACCC), including Automated En Route Air Traffic Control (AERA) 1 functionality. It considers operations in today's facilities and the automated capabilities planned for AAS, in order to reach an understanding of how controller jobs will be performed within the ACF/ACCC.

Each of the other data volumes focuses on one or more operational positions in a particular type of ATC facility at a specified stage of AAS development. Each of these data volumes is an operations concept describing how controllers will perform their operational duties, given the support of the automated capabilities provided at the specified stage of AAS development.

Configuration control procedures have been developed to ensure that operational requirements data are maintained for currency, completeness, and consistency with the AAS System Level Specification (SLS). This will be accomplished via change pages whenever possible rather than republishing a new or updated volume. Substantive changes to the original volume are indicated

---

by a black line as shown in the margin of this paragraph. The "List of Effective Pages" (page iv) provides the current status of each page in this volume and will be updated with each subsequent change. Changes will reflect new design information and derived requirements resulting from design maturity, changes in specification requirements, and the impact of other AAS programs such as the Voice Switching and Control System (VSCS) and the Real Time Weather Processor (RWP).

The value of these results rests heavily upon contributions of those active in and familiar with the present system and knowledgeable in the planned ACCC system of the future. The authors wish to express their thanks to the following members of the Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team (SSRVT) who, in addition to providing much valuable time and insight into operational matters, also provided detailed review and validation of the contents of these volumes:

NAME	FACILITY
Gary Badger	Anchorage ARTCC
Richard Banks	Denver TRACON
Richard Chavez	Albuquerque ARTCC
Carlisle Cook	Atlanta ARTCC
Don Dunn	Sacramento TRACON
Max Hall	Salt Lake City ARTCC
Thomas Lane	Atlanta ARTCC
Marty Lilly	New York TRACON
Marvin Perkins	Jacksonville ARTCC
Ralph Procaccini	Kansas City ARTCC
Terry Schomburg	Waterloo ATCT
Jim Sheely	Charlotte ATCT
Kathy Vargo	Flint ATCT
John White	Indianapolis ARTCC
John Williams	Portland ATCT
Floyd Woodward	ATR-210

Providing valued support to the continued efforts of the SSRVT are Richard Barker (ATR-150), Gail Garwood (ATR-150), L. Lane Speck (ATR-100), and Frank Yohe (AAP-100).

Also contributing to the development of this volume are Cathy Palmieri (MITRE) and Don Gray (AT-330) who served as representatives to the SSRVT. Providing valued participation in ensuring compatibility of ACCC and AERA 2 tasks for the original edition were Jim Buckles (New York ARTCC), Dennis Poore (Atlanta ARTCC), and Dusty Rhodes (Fort Worth ARTCC) from the Air Traffic AERA Concepts Team, along with Terry Schomburg and John White from the SSRVT.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### VOLUME II

	Page	
List of Effective Pages .....	iv	
Foreword .....	v	
SECTION 1 INTRODUCTION		
1.1 PURPOSE .....	1-1	
1.2 ANALYSIS METHODOLOGY .....	1-1	
1.3 APPENDICES .....	1-1	
1.4 ASSUMPTIONS .....	1-2	
1.5 DOCUMENT INTERFACE .....	1-2	
SECTION 2 METHODOLOGY		
2.1 GENERAL PROCESS .....	2-1	
2.2 SPECIAL METHODOLOGICAL FEATURES .....	2-2	
APPENDICES:		
A. COMPOSITION GRAPHS .....	A-1	
B. TASK STATEMENTS AND EVENT TO SUB-ACTIVITY TRACE .....	B-1	
C. USER INTERFACE LANGUAGE .....	C-1	
D. TASK CHARACTERIZATION ANALYSES .....	D-1	
Task Information Requirements .....	D-2	
Cognitive/Sensory Attributes .....	D-29	
Performance Requirements .....	D-37	
Deleted .....		
E. TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS .....	E-1	
F. TRACEABILITY TABLES .....	F-1	
G. SITE VISIT INFORMATION .....	G-1	
H. EXPANDED OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS .....	H-1	

---

## LIST OF FIGURES AND TABLES

### FIGURES

Figure A-1	Composition Graph Symbology.....	A-3
------------	----------------------------------	-----

### TABLES

Table C-1	Logical Display Contents.....	C-3
Table C-2	Input Messages .....	C-28

## SECTION 1

### INTRODUCTION

#### 1.1 PURPOSE

This volume portrays the operational actions of ACF en route and terminal controllers in the full ACCC and AERA 1 environments from the controller's viewpoint. It includes an introduction (Section 1), brief supplementary information to Volume I pertaining to the analysis methodology used for the ACF/ACCC en route and terminal position (Section 2), and a series of appendices presenting the data developed through the present analysis.

#### 1.2 ANALYSIS METHODOLOGY

Section 2 of this volume discusses special features of the analysis methodology that are applicable to the Operations Concept for ACF en route and terminal controllers. A detailed discussion of the analysis methodology is found in Volume I, Section 3.

The focus of the methodology is on the interaction between the controller and the automated system; however, controller tasks involving no interaction with the system are included where appropriate. The analysis excludes non-operational tasks such as administrative tasks and tasks related to training. Non-FAA controllers and ATC oceanic controllers are not addressed.

Each ATC facility exhibits unique features. The amount and composition of the workload varies significantly from one facility to the next, and varies within a particular facility over time. Tasks that are performed frequently in one facility may be rare in another. Therefore, this analysis addresses a "generic" Area Control Facility, where the analysis is broad enough to capture all significant controller tasks performed in an ACF. Tasks performed very infrequently by a typical controller are omitted, unless they are of overriding criticality when they occur.

En route and terminal controllers are analyzed together because the task differences between them in the ACF environment are not significant. Similarly, the several possible team positions within en route control are integrated for this analysis, because they work as a unit.

#### 1.3 APPENDICES

Data developed through the present analysis are contained in the following series of appendices to this volume and parallel the methodology discussion of Volume I, Section 3:

- Appendix A: Composition Graphs
- Appendix B: Task Statements and Event to Sub-Activity Trace
- Appendix C: User Interface Language



## SECTION 1

---

- Appendix D: Task Characterization Analyses
  - Task Information Requirements
  - Cognitive/Sensory Attributes
  - Performance Requirements
  - *Deleted*
- Appendix E: Task Element Statements
- Appendix F: Traceability Tables
- Appendix G: Site Visit Information
- Appendix H: Expanded Operational Scenarios

### 1.4 ASSUMPTIONS

The assumptions for this analysis are as described in Volume I, Section 1.5. No new assumptions are identified.

### 1.5 DOCUMENT INTERFACE

The Operations Concept Analysis contained in this volume was developed from the methodology defined in Volume I. Thus, Volume I is necessary for full understanding of the analysis methods used to develop the data in this volume, and the following Volume I appendices should be referred to for topical material relevant to the present analysis:

- Appendix A: Air Traffic Events
- Appendix B: Baseline Operational Scenarios
- Appendix C: Verb Glossary (Task, Element)
- Appendix D: Glossary of Terms
- Appendix F: ATC Task Element Modules
- Appendix G: References
- Appendix H: Acronyms

Reference citations in this volume are to references reported in Volume I, Appendix G. Reference numbers are given between brackets [ ].

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## SECTION 2

### METHODOLOGY

#### 2.1 GENERAL PROCESS

The analysis of the ACF/ACCC en route and terminal position followed the order in which the methodology is described in Volume I, Section 3. It is an expansion and updating of the previous analysis for this position, dated 1 November 1985 [8]. The current update is to the AAS System Level Specification (Draft), Acquisition Phase [21] dated 28 August 1987.

New tasks were identified in the reissued System Level Specification. These are inserted in appropriate locations on the position's sub-activity Composition Graphs of Appendix A. All graphs were subjected to thorough review for completeness and logic. Some previously identified tasks were reworded for clarity and some new tasks were identified. Additionally, the controller Composition Graphs and tasks were compared with those that had been developed for the AERA 2 Operations Concept [12] for compatibility and consistency, with appropriate revisions made to enhance the correspondence between the two. The resulting tasks, along with a listing of non-task ancillary actions and a trace of each sub-activity to specific ATC events, are presented in Appendix B.

Controller input messages and display output messages are updated to the System Level Specification [21]. These results are incorporated in the User Interface Language (UIL) of Appendix C.

Characterizations of each task are accomplished in terms of task type, information requirements, frequency and criticality ratings, cognitive/sensory attributes, performance criteria, and interaction techniques. These are reported in the three task characterizations of Appendix D. Information requirements are updated to the current User Interface Language of Appendix C.

Each task is decomposed to its constituent procedural steps and actions. These actions, called "elements," represent the lowest level description of controller-machine interaction with respect to system-level requirements. The Task Element tables are contained in Appendix E.

Traceability is maintained between operational tasks and specific system requirements documented in the System Level Specification [21]. The results of this trace, along with a report of "orphan" tasks not traced to the system requirements, are contained in Appendix F.

The baseline terminal and en route operational scenarios reported in Volume I, Appendix B, are expanded to reflect the operational tasks involved in each. Thus, they present operational solutions to the problems posed in the baseline scenarios. These are recorded in Appendix H.

The sub-activity Composition Graphs, task data, characterizations, elements, and operational scenarios were subjected to review and validation by the Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team.

## 2.2 SPECIAL METHODOLOGY FEATURES

For this update of the Operations Concept there were no new site visits. Previous site visits and controller interviews were accomplished in conjunction with original Operations Concepts for terminal and en route controllers [2, 6]. The procedural emphasis for the present volume was on information reported in the System Level Specification [21] and reviews of task and data revisions by system users. Appendix G, therefore, reports no new site information.

This update included loading all task information, characterizations, elements, and requirements traces into an automated data base for more efficient updating in the future. This data base is managed by a tool called the Computer-Human Operational Requirements Analysis System (CHORAS) [16]. This system enhances the consistency and completeness of the Operations Concept data when changes and updates are necessary.

Additionally, CHORAS permits the rapid generation of Operational Concepts for the various AAS segments as reported in Volume III (for the Initial Sector Suite System terminal controllers), Volume IV (for the Terminal Advanced Automation System En Route controllers), Volume V (for the Terminal Advanced Automation System terminal controllers), and Volume VI (for today's Air Route Traffic Control Center/Host en route controller). The present volume (for the ACF/ACCC en route and terminal controllers) serves as the baseline for the production of these other four Operations Concepts.

## APPENDIX A

### COMPOSITION GRAPHS

This appendix contains the Composition Graphs for each of the 49 sub-activities of the ACF/ACCC terminal and en route controllers. These are grouped by six higher-level activities for the position:

- A1.1 Perform Situation Monitoring
- A1.2 Resolve Aircraft Conflicts
- A1.3 Manage Air Traffic Sequences
- A1.4 Route or Plan Flights
- A1.5 Assess Weather Impact
- A1.6 Manage Sector/Position Resources

Each level of decomposition is represented graphically. The top-level graph of the position, showing all six activities, immediately follows the Composition Graph Symbolology figure. Activity Composition Graphs precede the set of sub-activity graphs making up that activity. There are 428 distinct tasks incorporated within the 49 sub-activity Composition Graphs.

Sub-activities are linked (in most instances) to one or more ATC events which influence the accomplishment of the sub-activity. This linkage is identified in Appendix B.

The use of symbolology in the Composition Graphs is portrayed in Figure A-1. In addition to logical flow and path conditionals, the sub-activity Composition Graphs show the coordination which forms a large part of the controller's job. For each task involving coordination and communication with others, the top row of the task statement boxes is annotated with the coordination points that may apply. These may be other positions or other agencies or facilities. The task box also depicts, at the bottom row, the media by which that coordination may be accomplished. Figure A-1 also identifies the abbreviations employed for each coordination point and for each communication medium. The use of the Voice Communications (V) medium implies any voice means, either by Voice Switching and Control System (VSCS) or use of direct person-to-person talking when the recipient is within hearing distance. Because a task may appear as part of more than one sub-activity, the coordination data encompass all cases; not all coordination points or media may apply in a particular sub-activity occurrence of a task, nor in all situations in which that sub-activity is performed on the job.

In some cases, a particular set of tasks may be relevant to many sub-activities. To save space and graphing complexity, these sets are designated as "macros" and a special graph symbol of an oval is used to depict that entire set of tasks. This shorthand feature is used for two such macros in this analysis. These are the macros of:

A1.0.0.0, Generate Clearance Macro (comprised of selected tasks from Sub-Activity A1.4.1, Planning Clearances, and Sub-Activity A1.4.10, Issuing Clearances);

## APPENDIX A

---

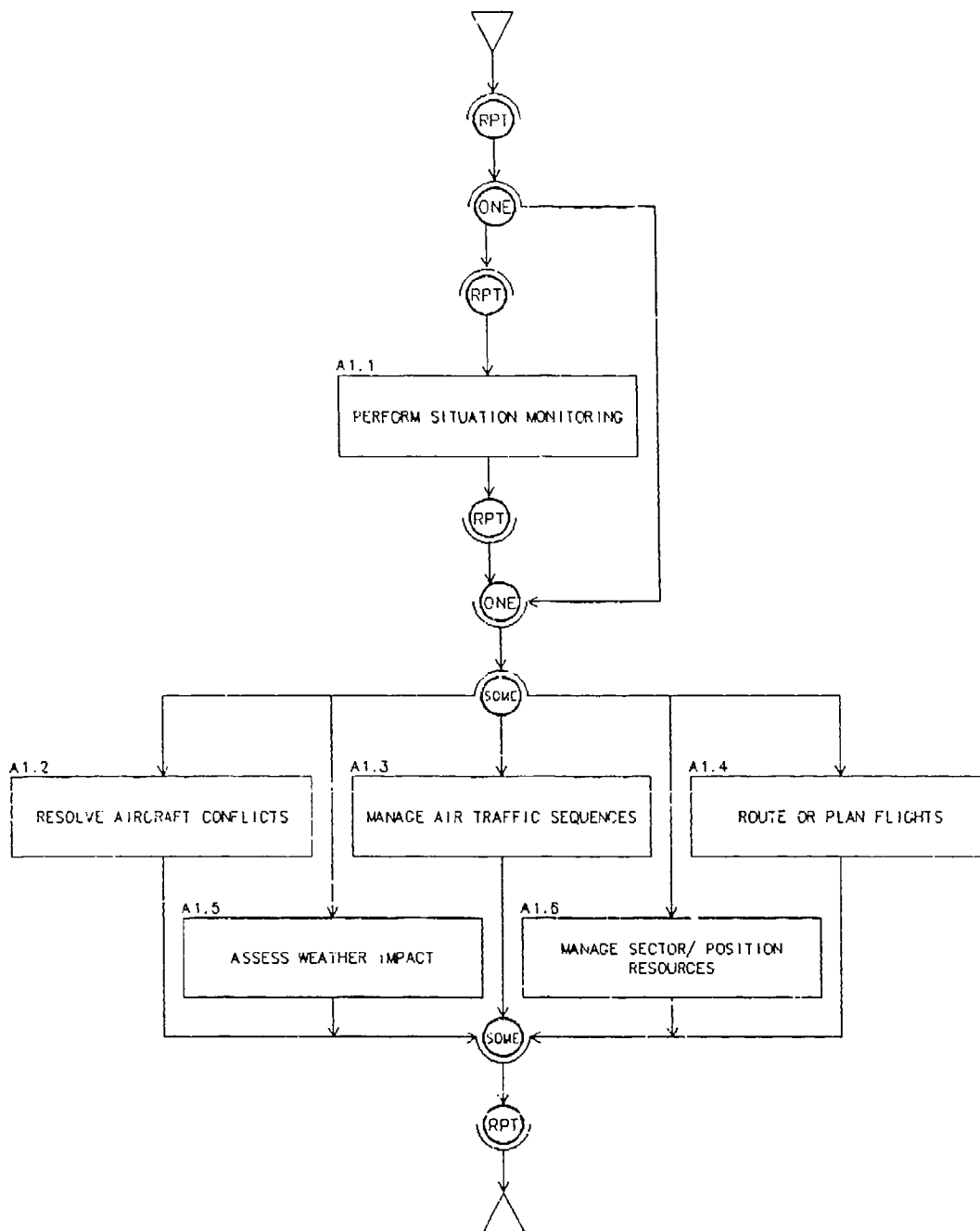
A.1.0.0.1, Trial Planning Macro (comprised of selected tasks from Sub-Activity A1.4.11, Processing Trial Plans).

The graphing layouts of each of these macros appear following the top-level graph of position A1 activities, and preceding the full set of activity and sub-activity Composition Graphs.

<div> <div>COORDINATING POSITIONS</div> <div>TASK STATEMENT</div> <div>COORDINATION MEDIA</div> </div> <div> <div>#</div> <div>TASK STATEMENT</div> </div>		Controller tasks, with and without coordination positions/media. Number symbol in upper right of task box indicates a task duplicated from another sub-activity.
SOME		SOME - Perform tasks or task sequences almost concurrently as required.
RPT		REPEAT - Perform tasks or task sequences continuously/repetitively as required
ONE		ONE - Perform only one of the alternative tasks or task sequences
▽ △		START/END
Generate Clearance		GENERATE CLEARANCE MACRO
Trial Planning		TRIAL PLANNING MACRO
COORDINATION		
COORDINATING POSITIONS/AGENCIES		COORDINATION MEDIA
CT - ACF Controller AS - ACF Area Supervisor AM - ACF Area Manager-in-Charge FS - Flight Service Station TM - Traffic Management Coordinator MC - Military Mission Coordinator AF - Airway Facilities/ DSC MT - Meteorologist PI - Pilot TW - Tower Controller/Supervisor CF - Central Flow Control AR - Aeronautical Radio, Inc. BA - Military Base Operations OC - Other Coordination		V Voice Communication (Interphone, A/G Radio, Direct) M ATC Mail (unstructured text messages) F System Function Message (e.g., function key, structured text)

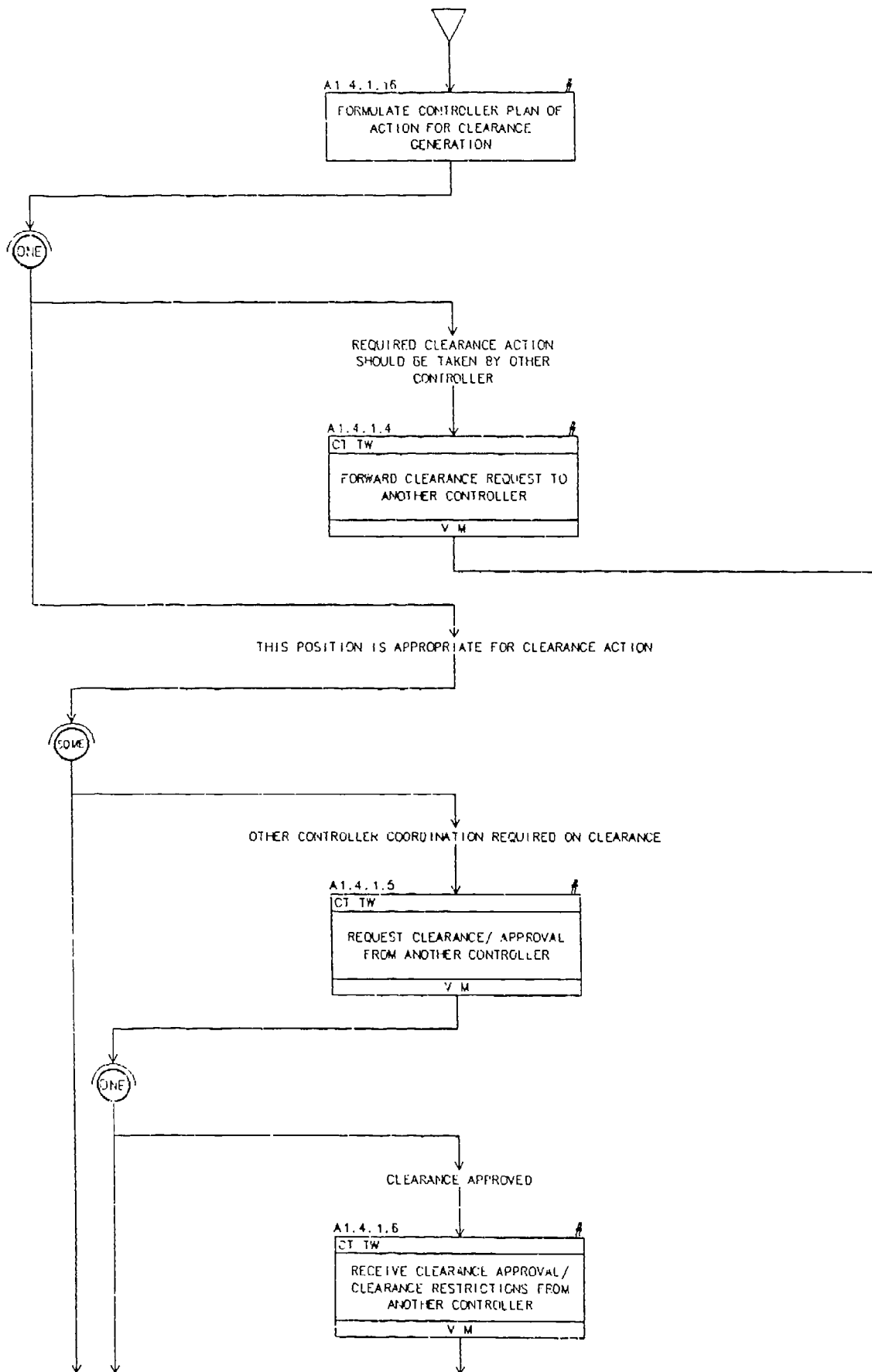
Figure A-1. Composition Graph Symbolology

# A1 PERFORM ACF DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL

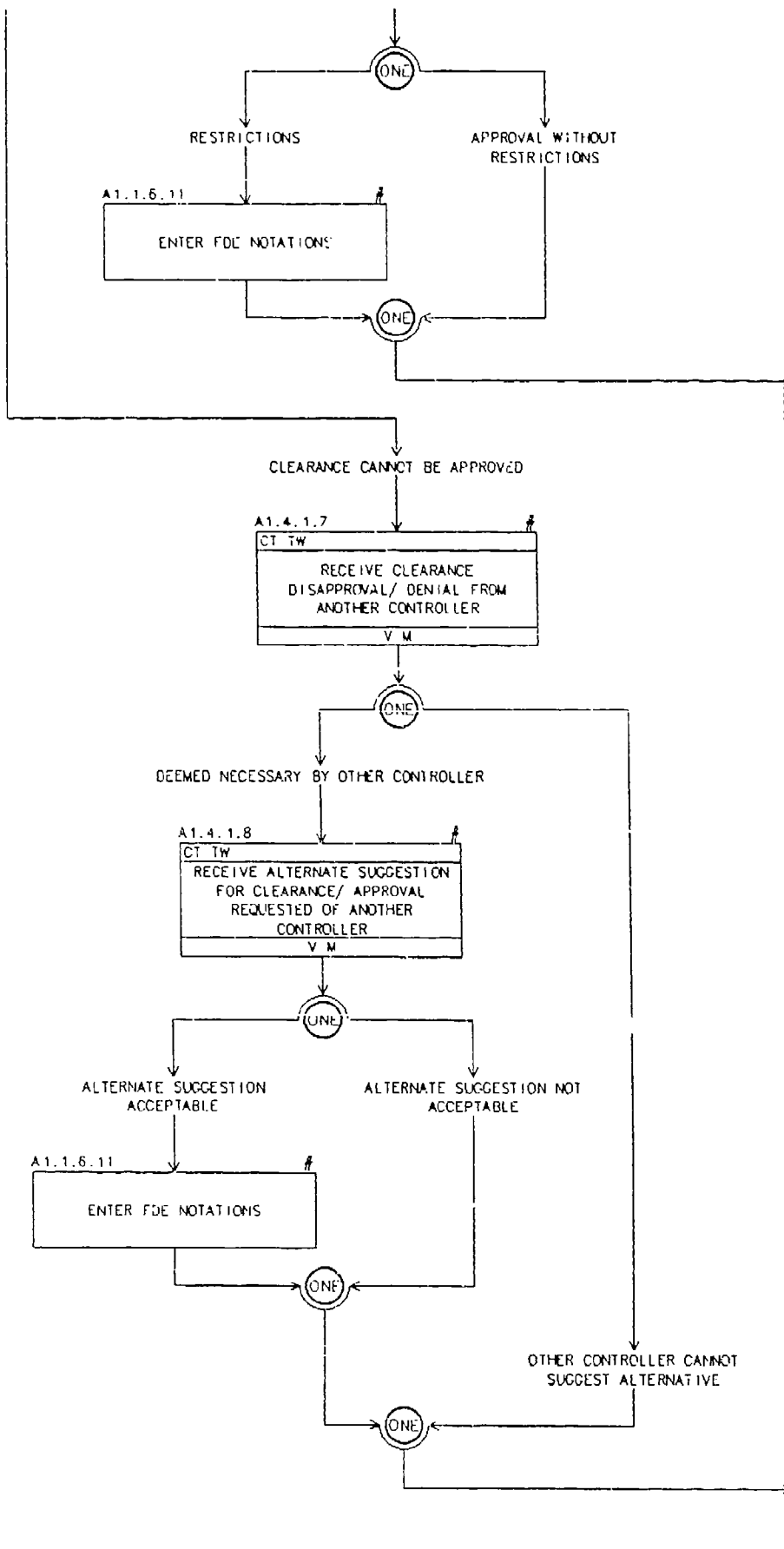




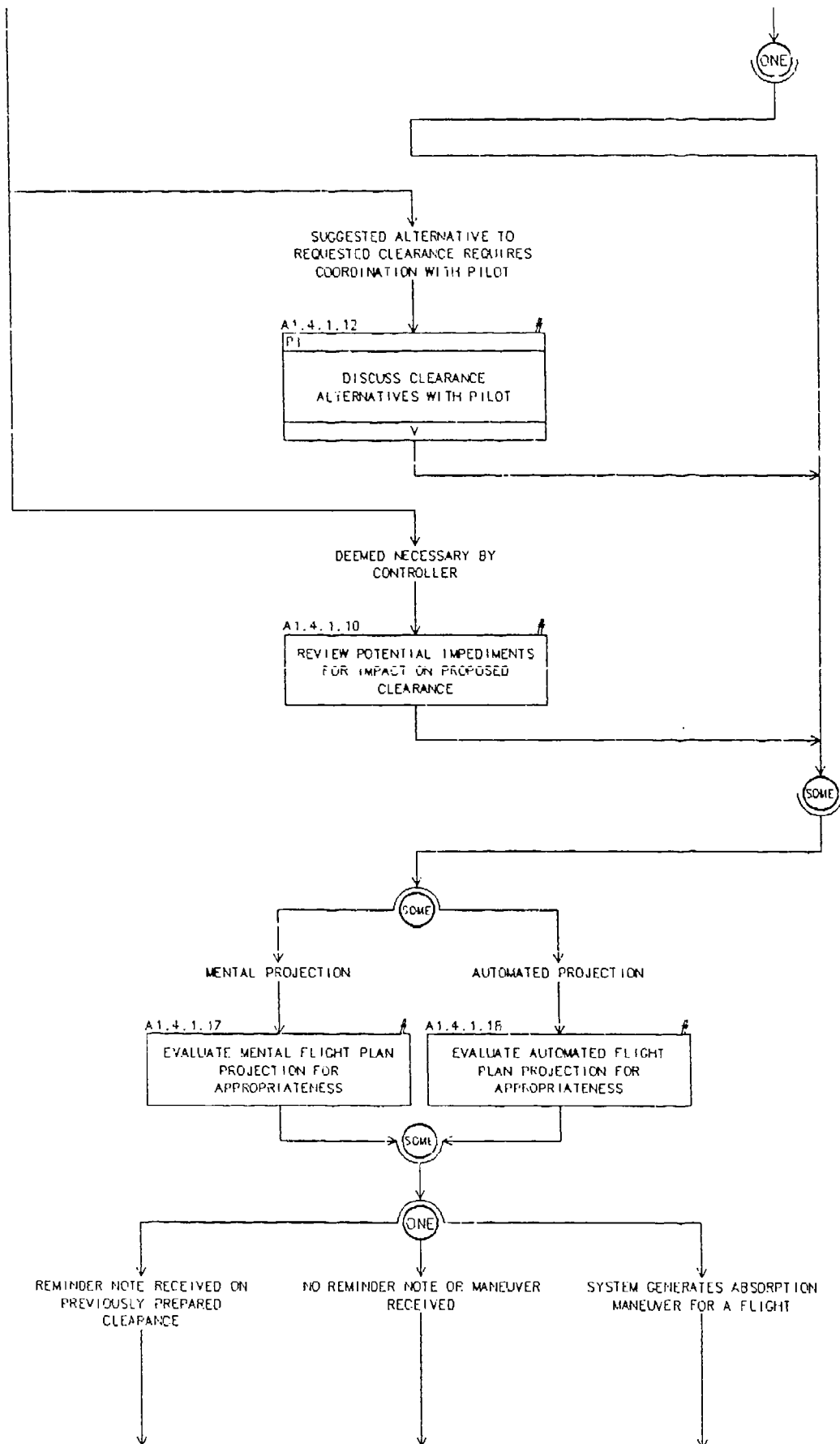
# A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE



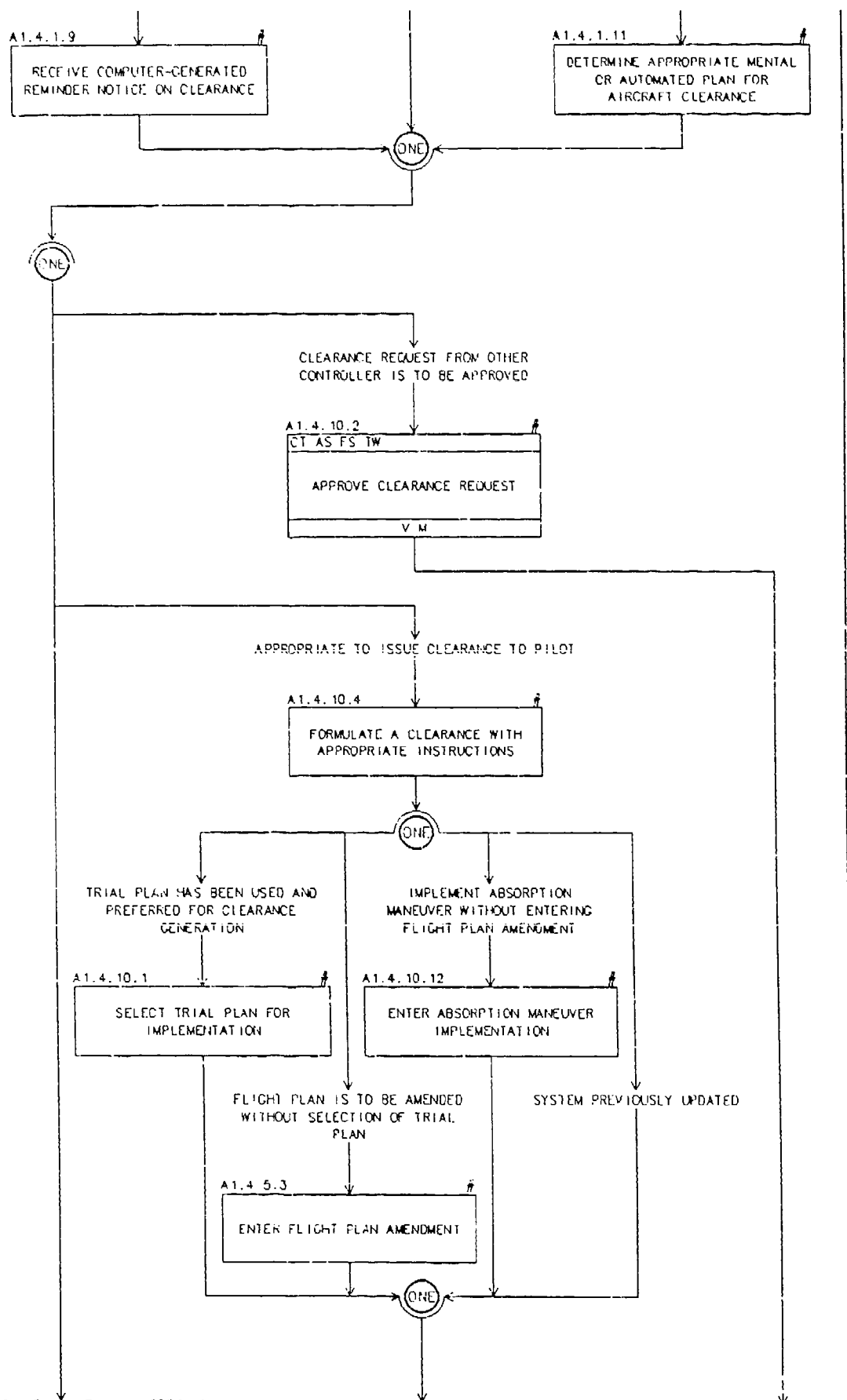
# A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)

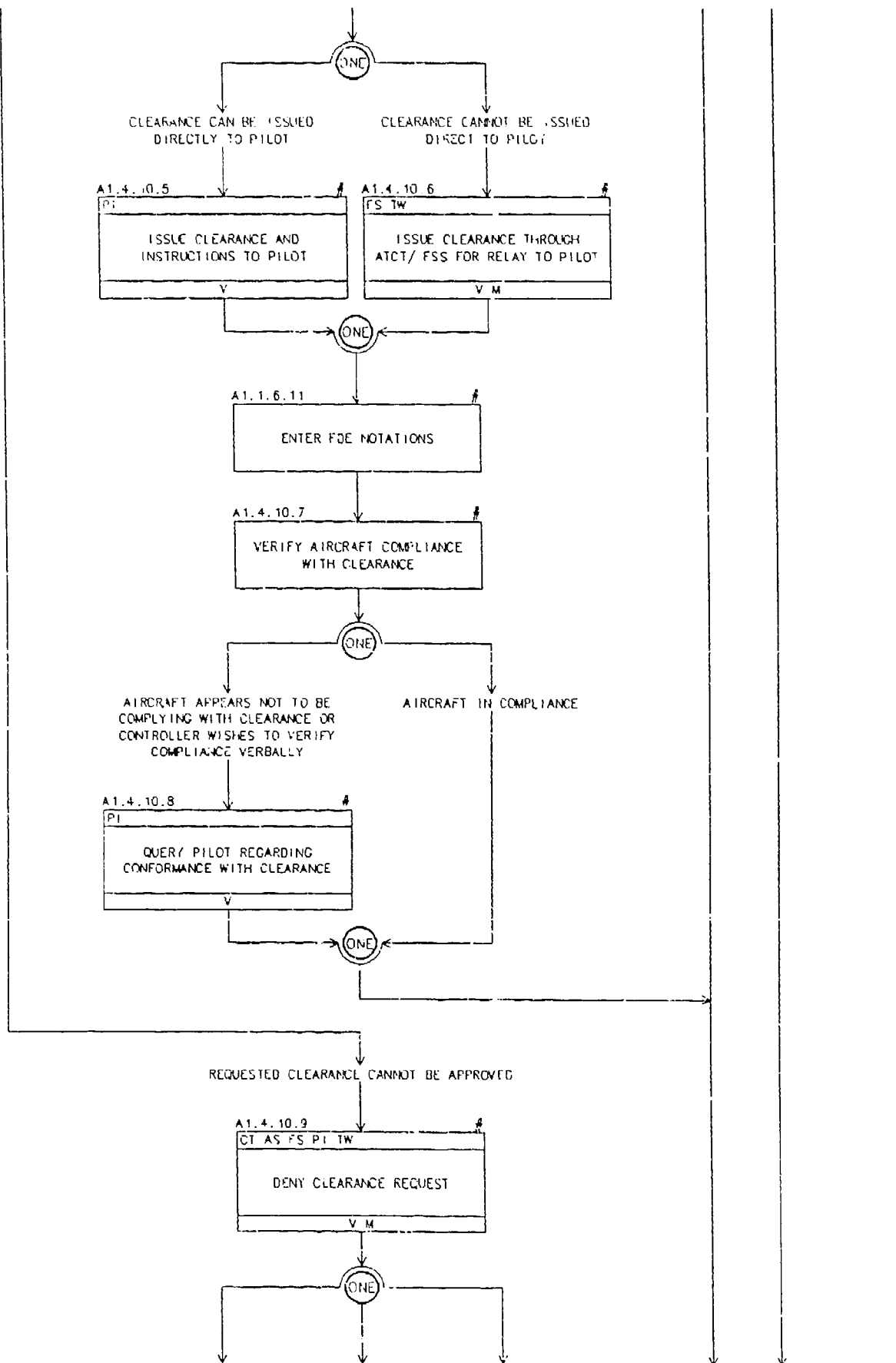


# A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)

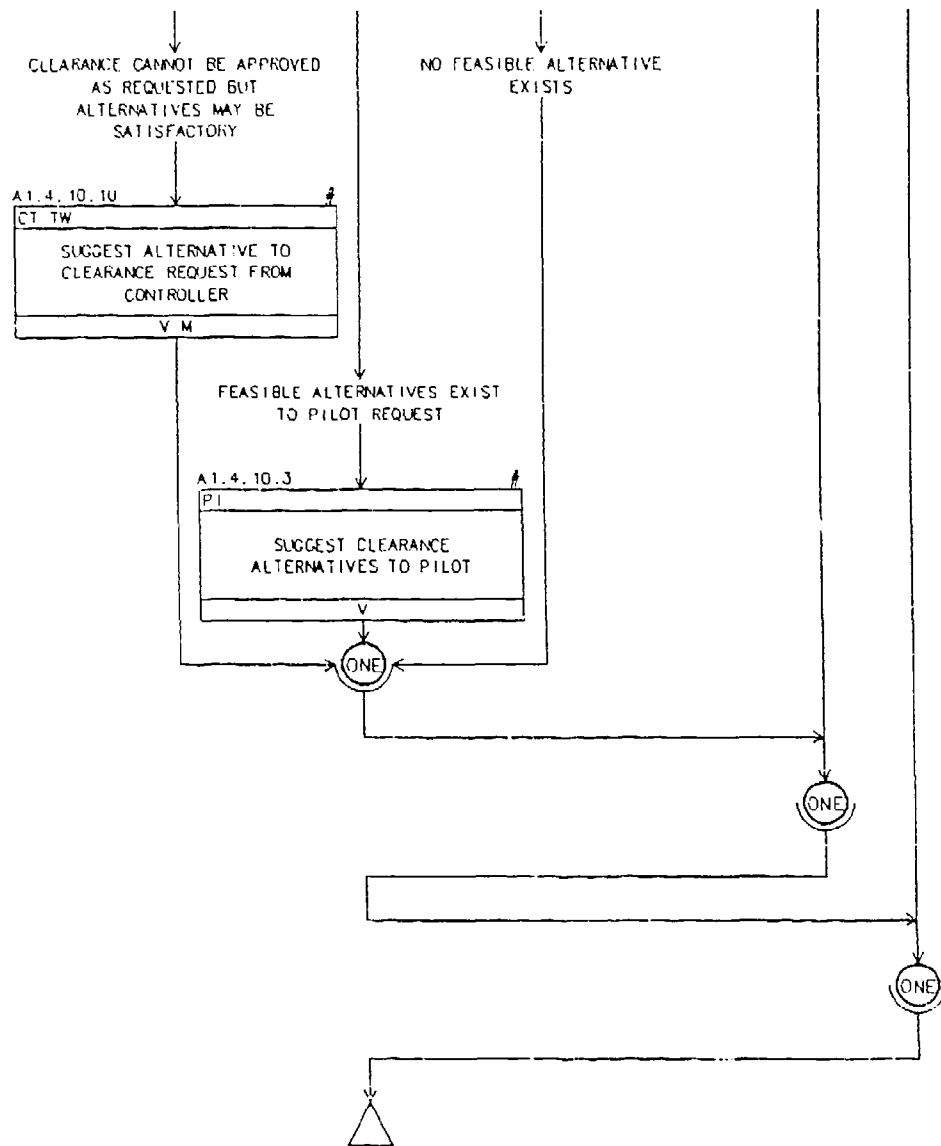


#### A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)

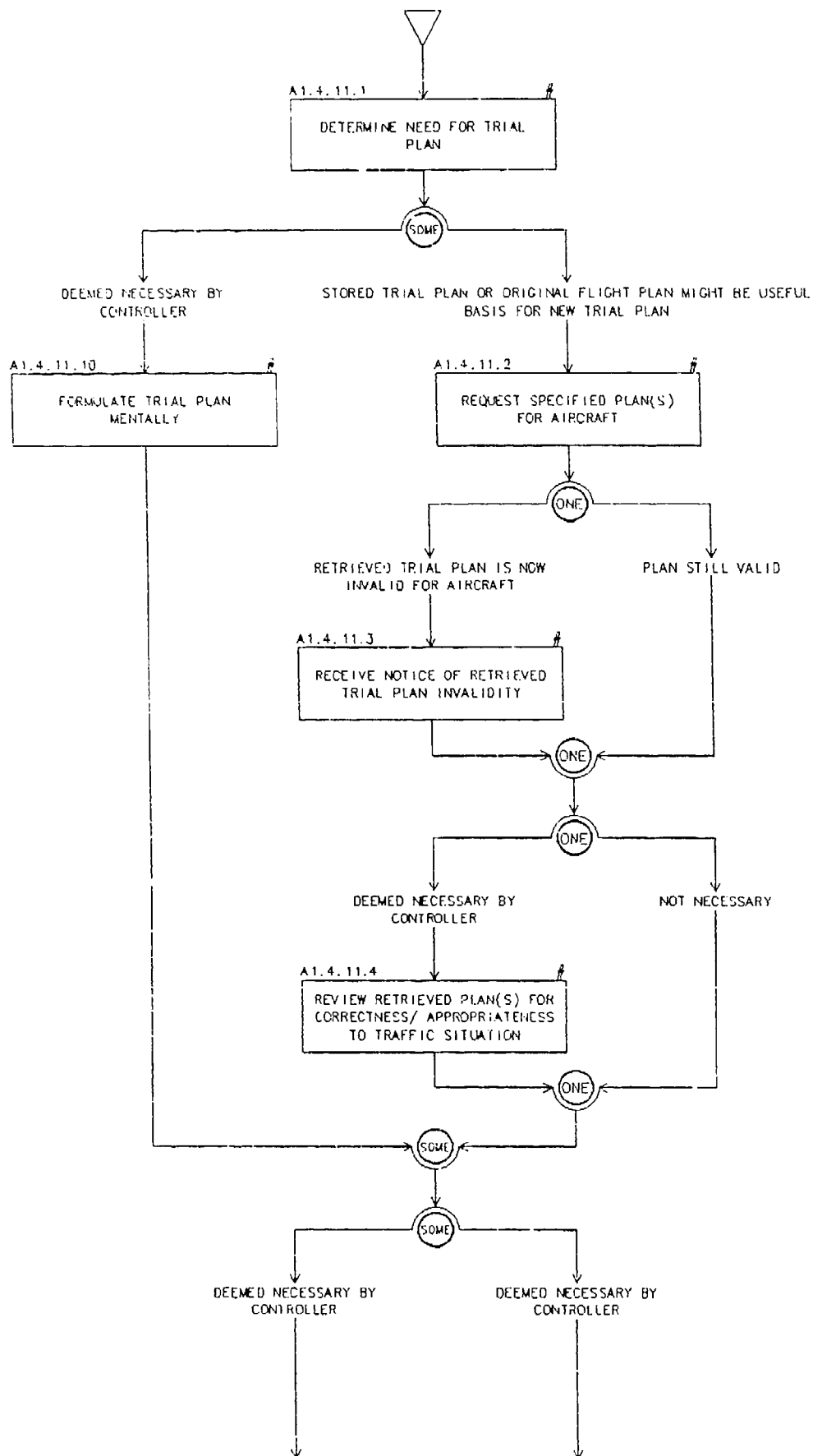




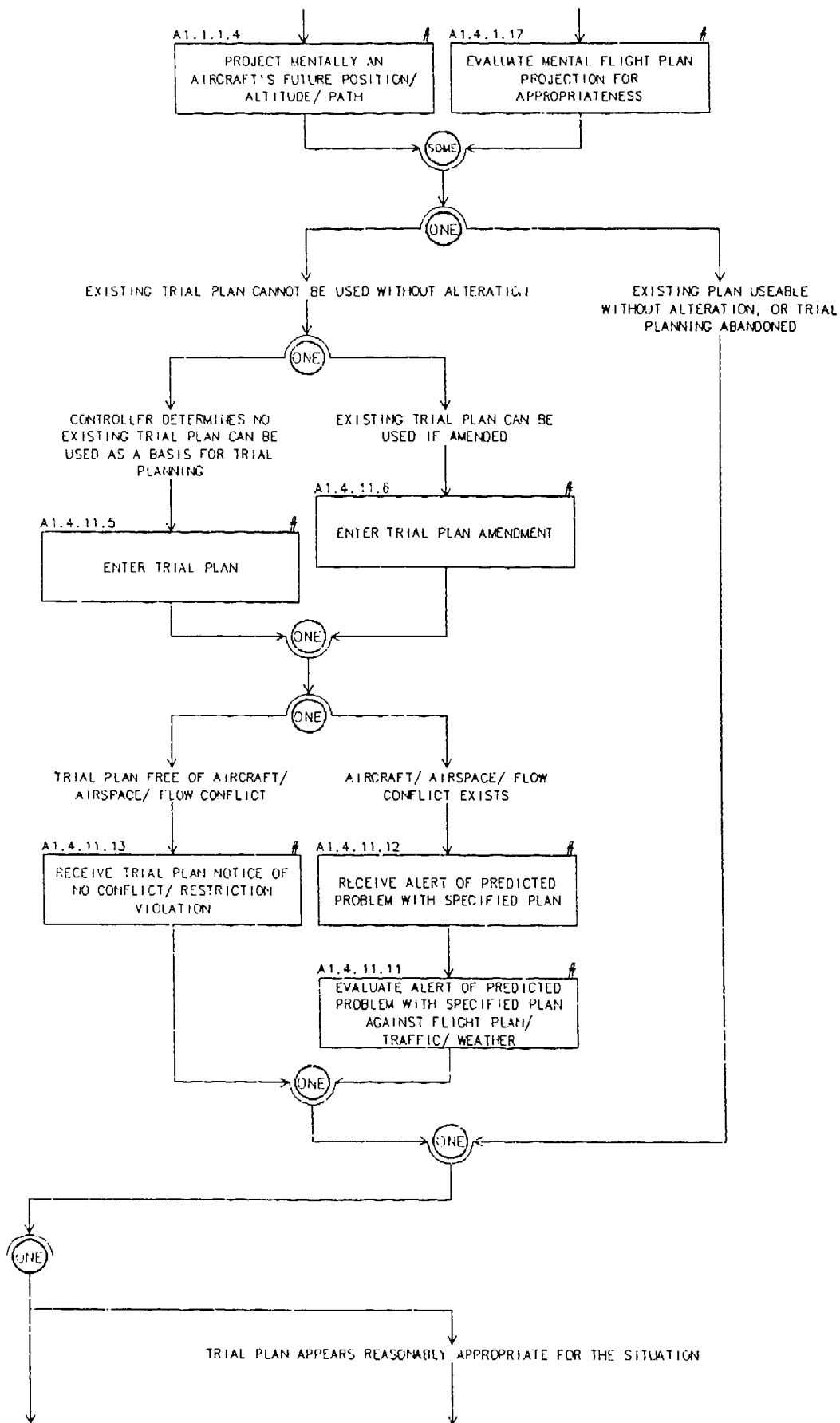
# A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)



# A1.0.0.1 TRIAL PLANNING

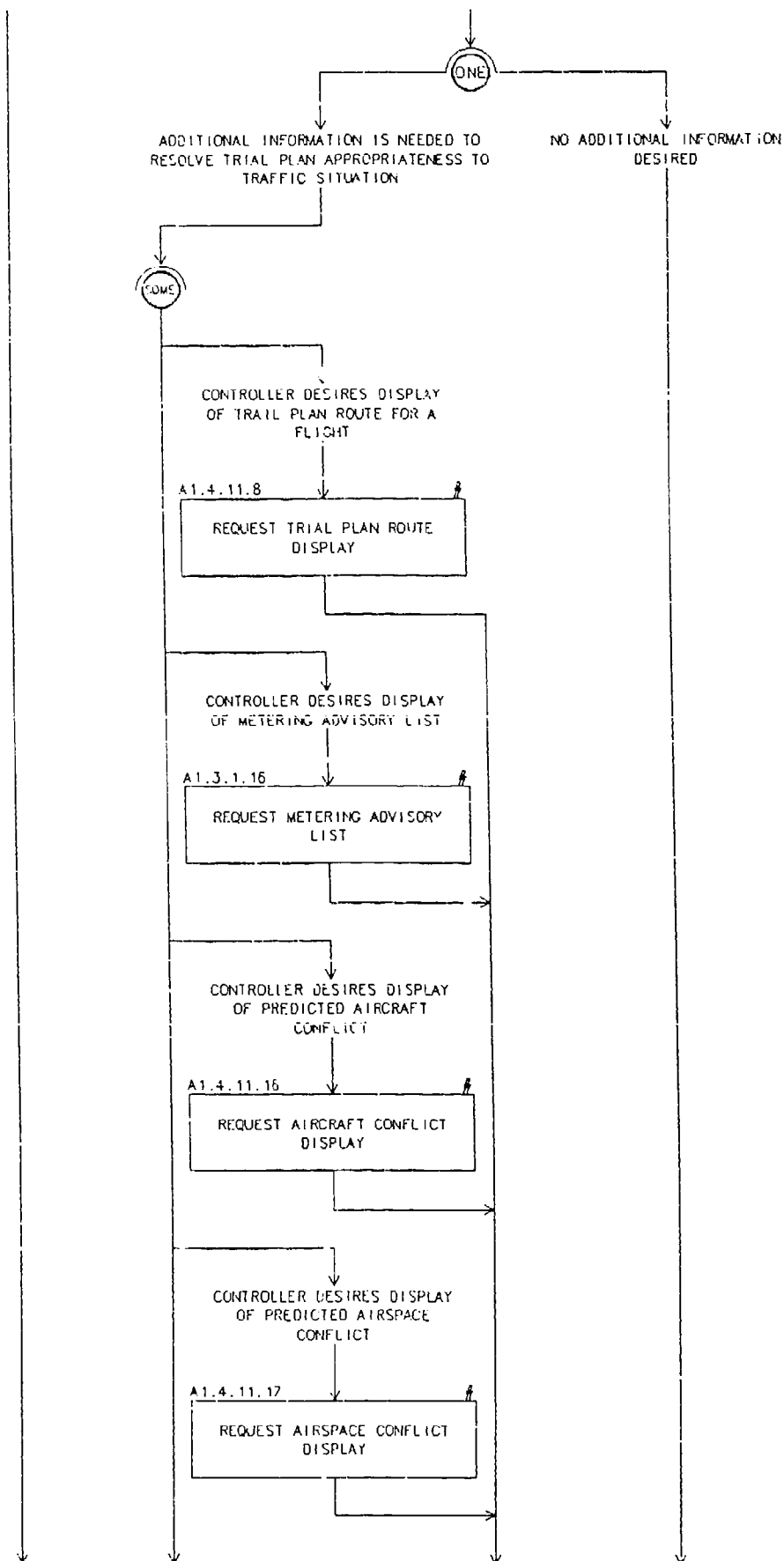


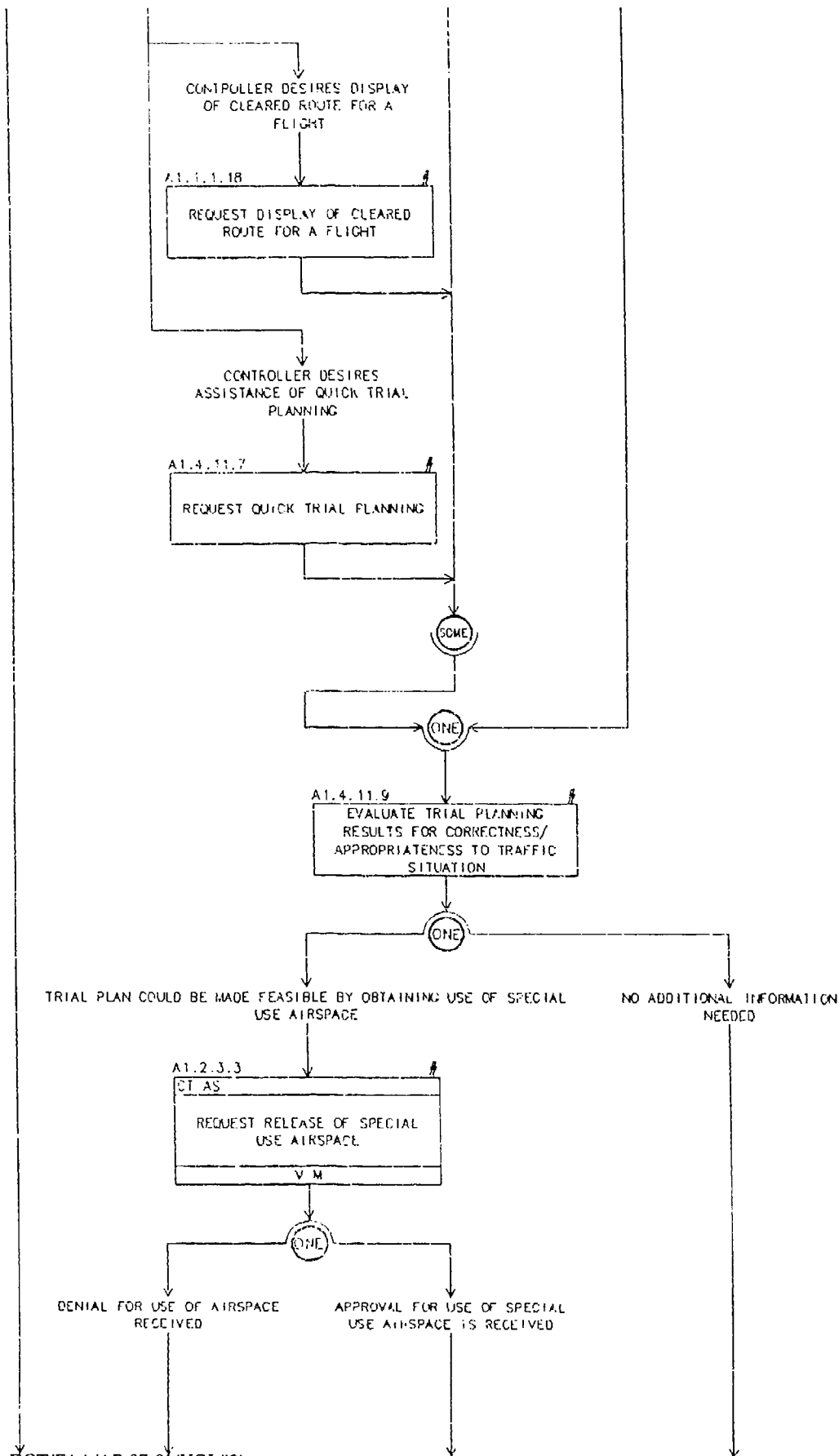
# A1.0.0.1 TRIAL PLANNING (cont.)



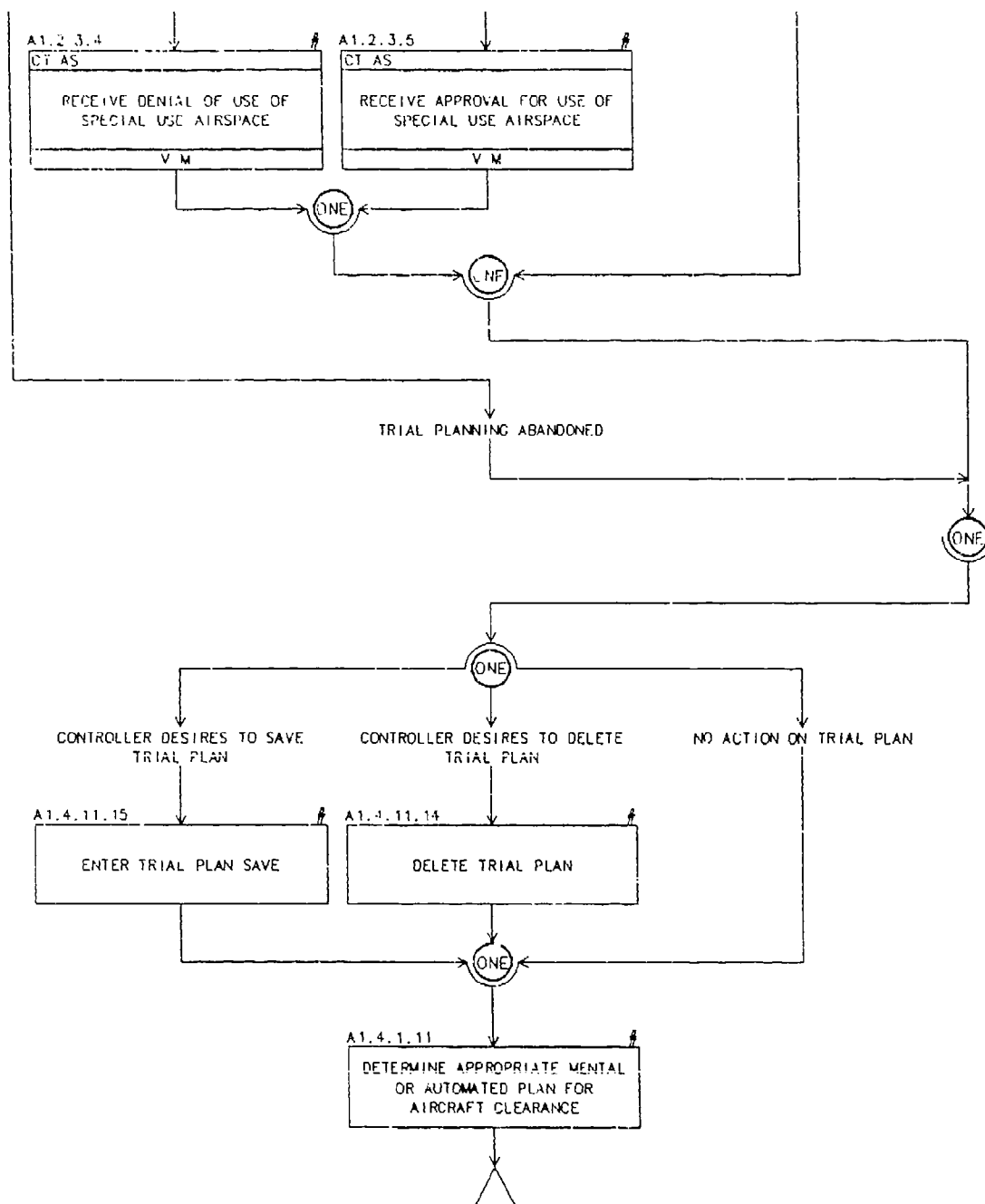


# A1.0.0.1 TRIAL PLANNING (cont.)

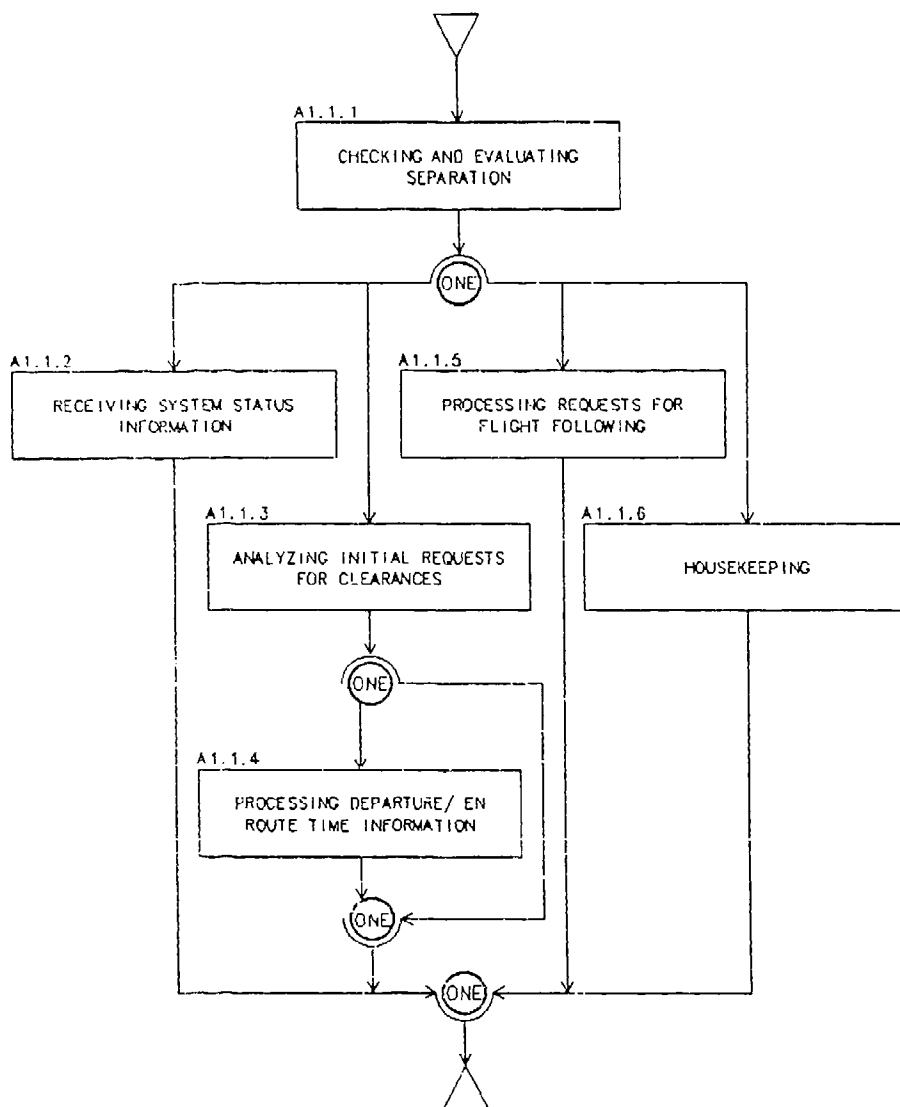




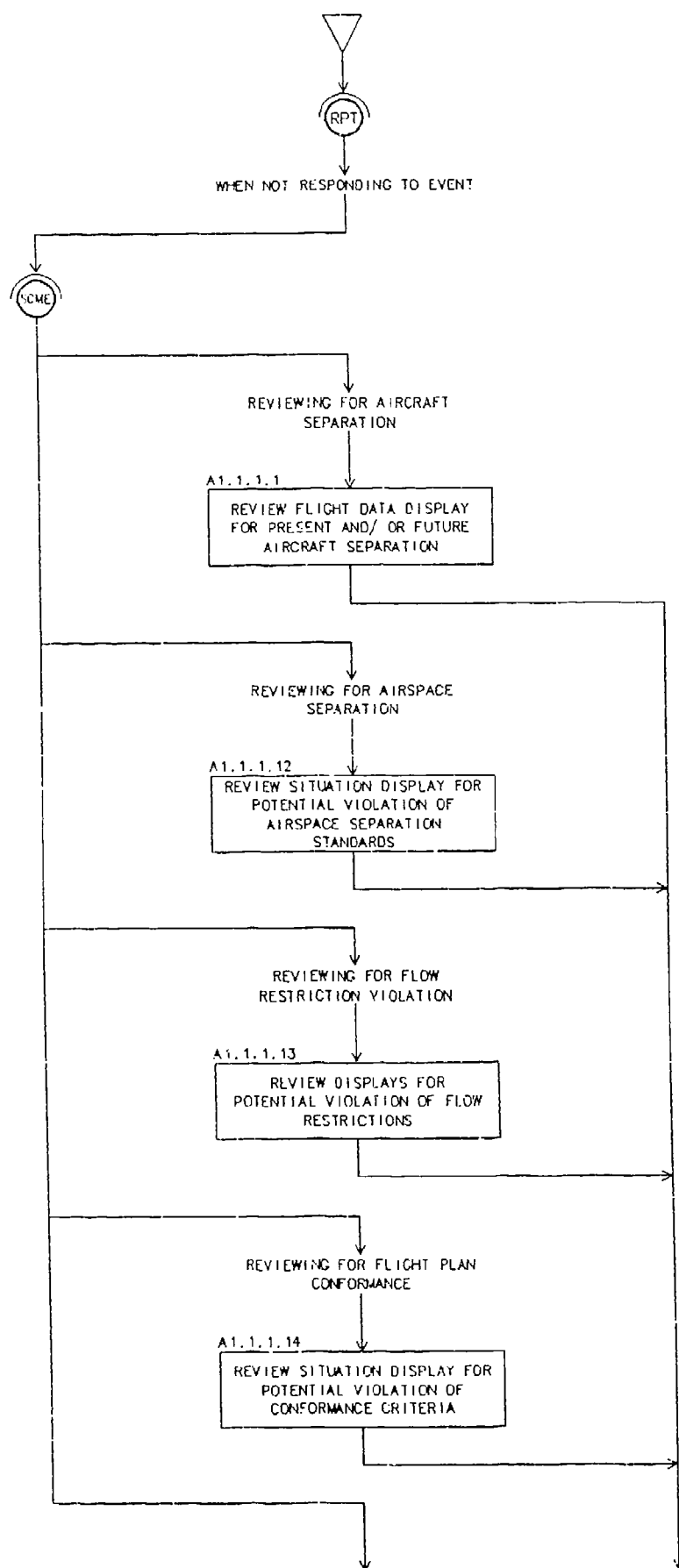
# A1.0.0.1 TRIAL PLANNING (cont.)



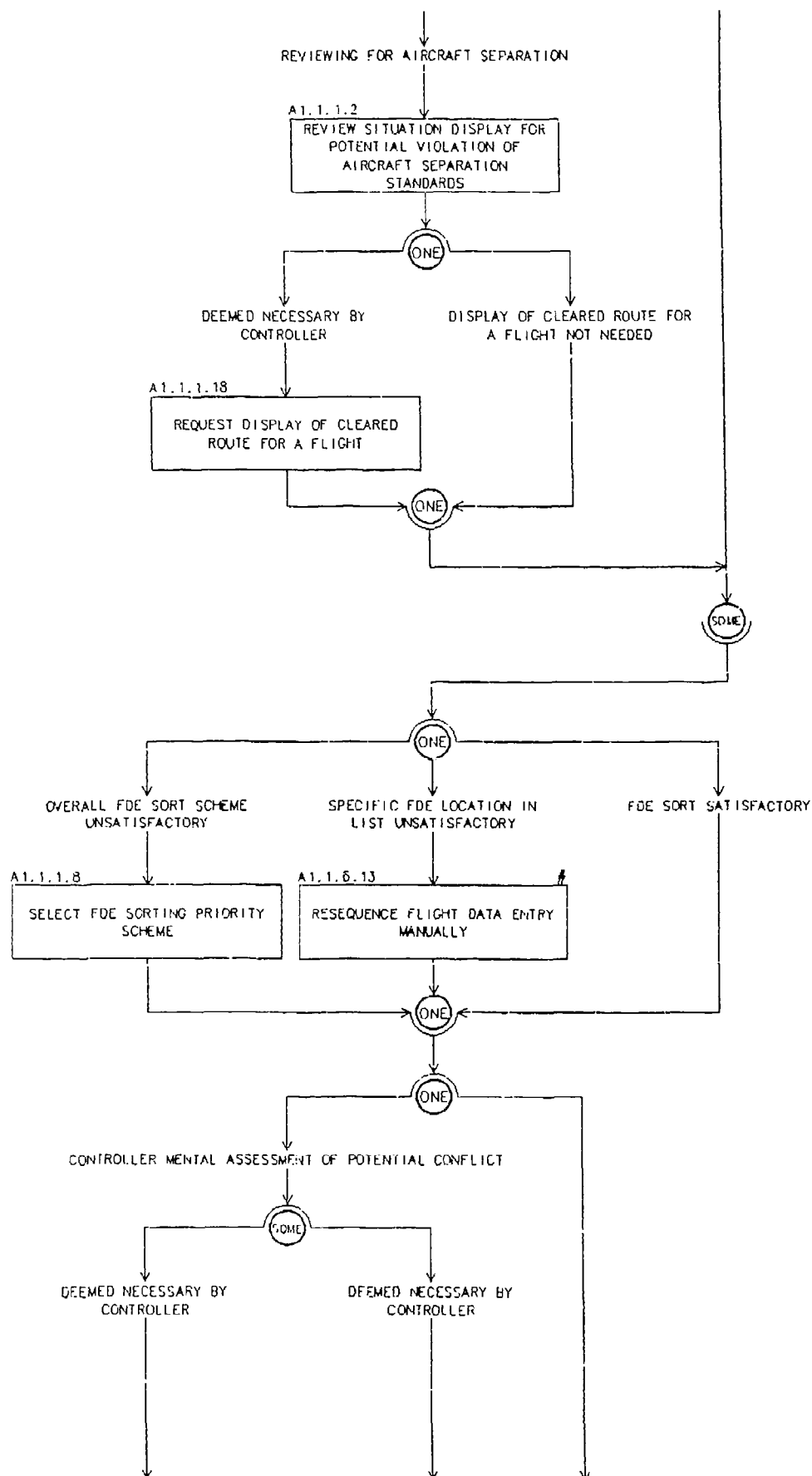
# A1.1 PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING



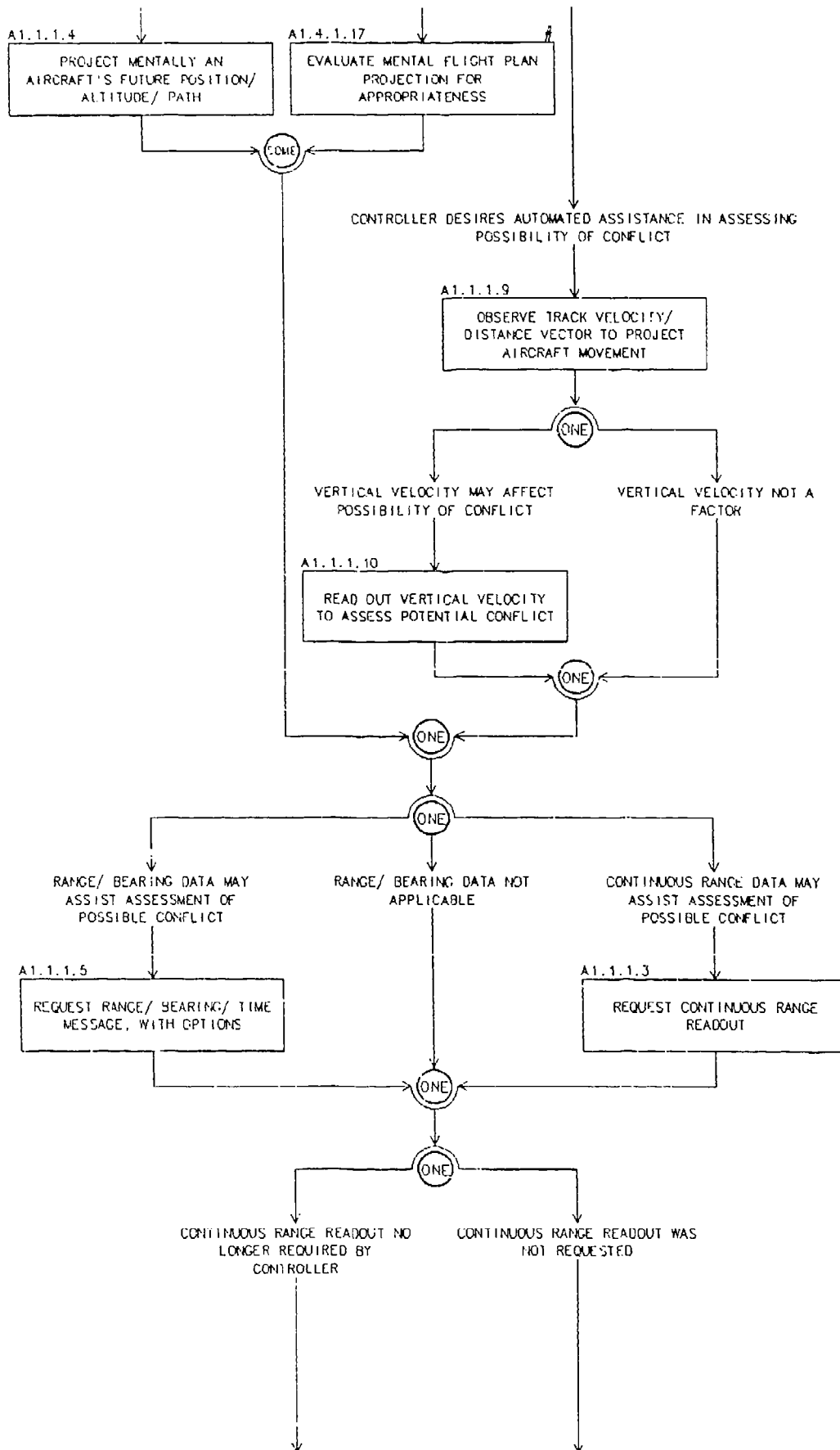
# A1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION



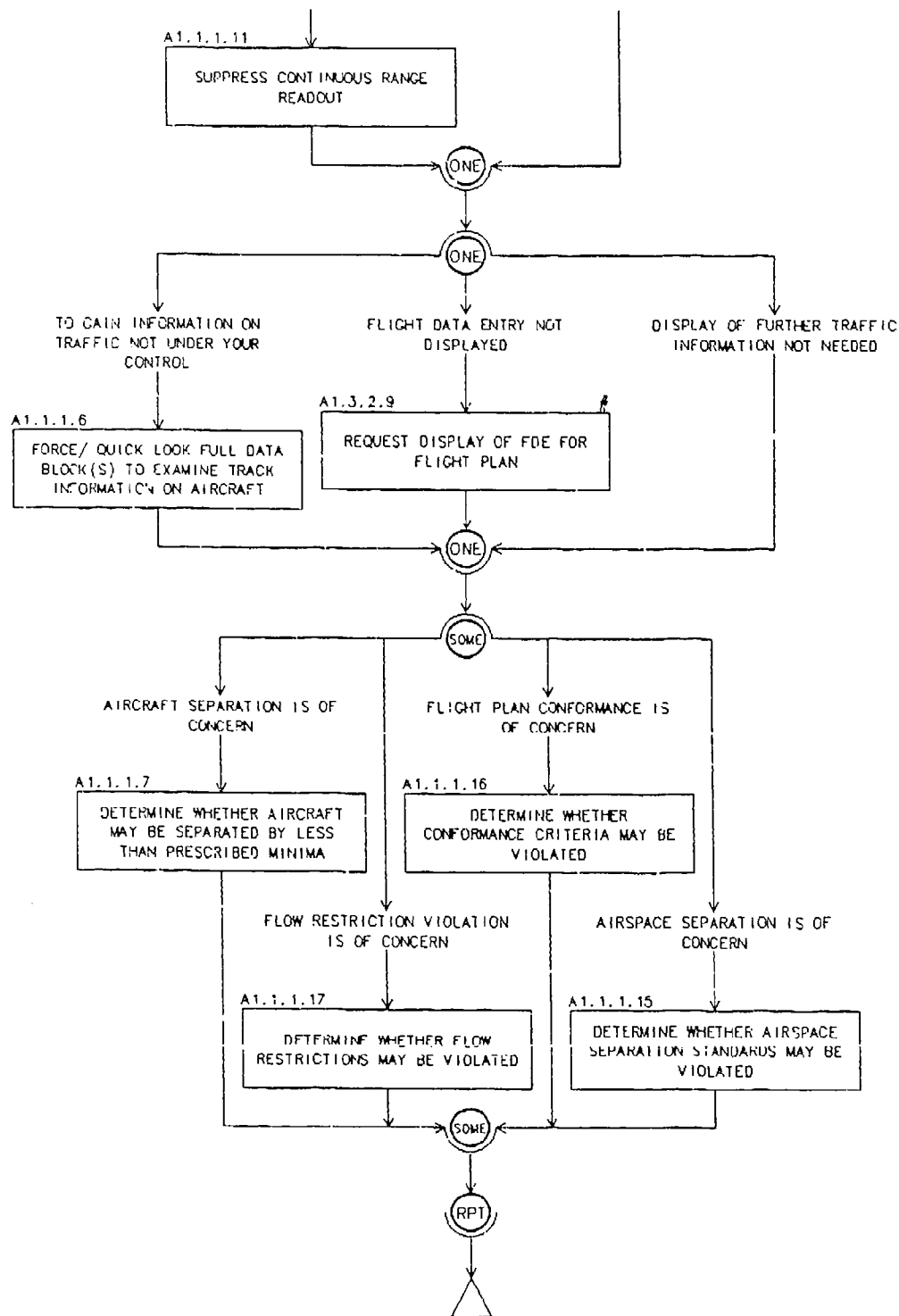
# A1.1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION (cont.)



### A1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION (cont.)

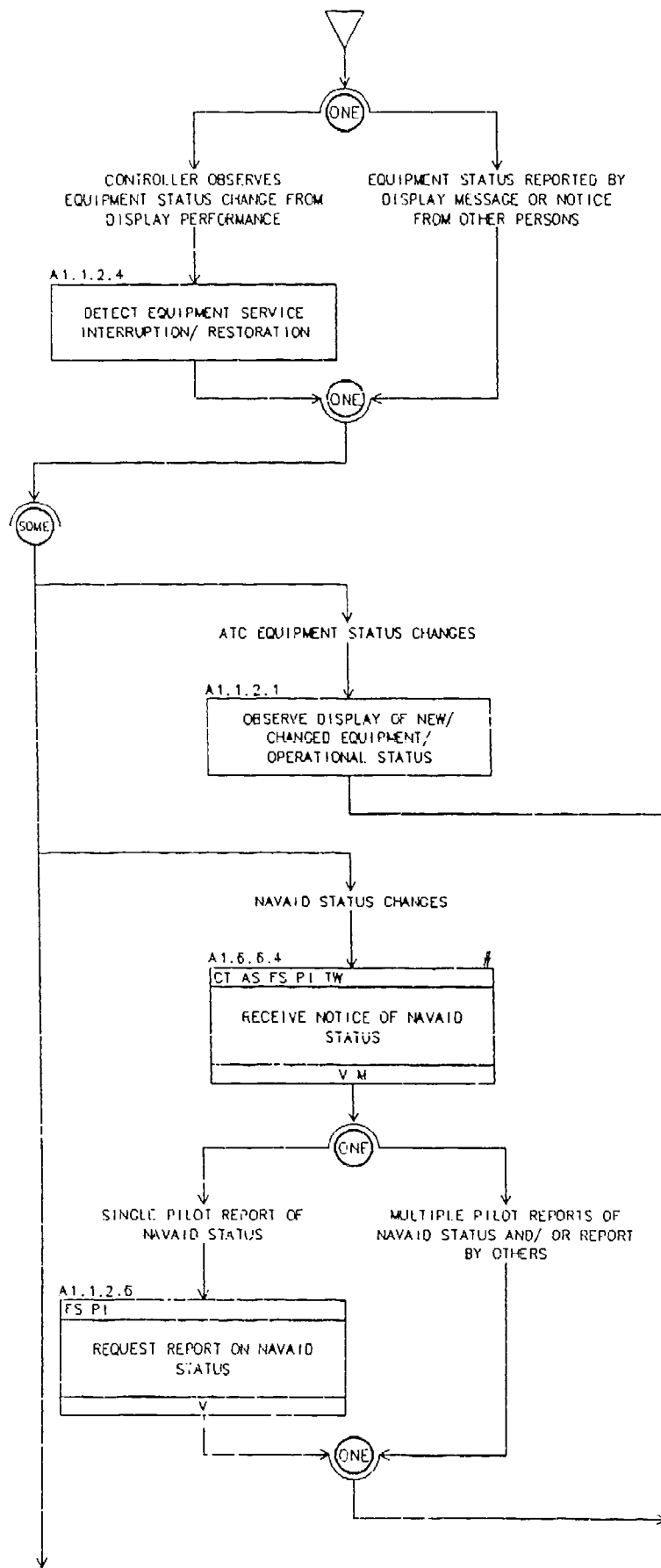


# A1.1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION (cont.)

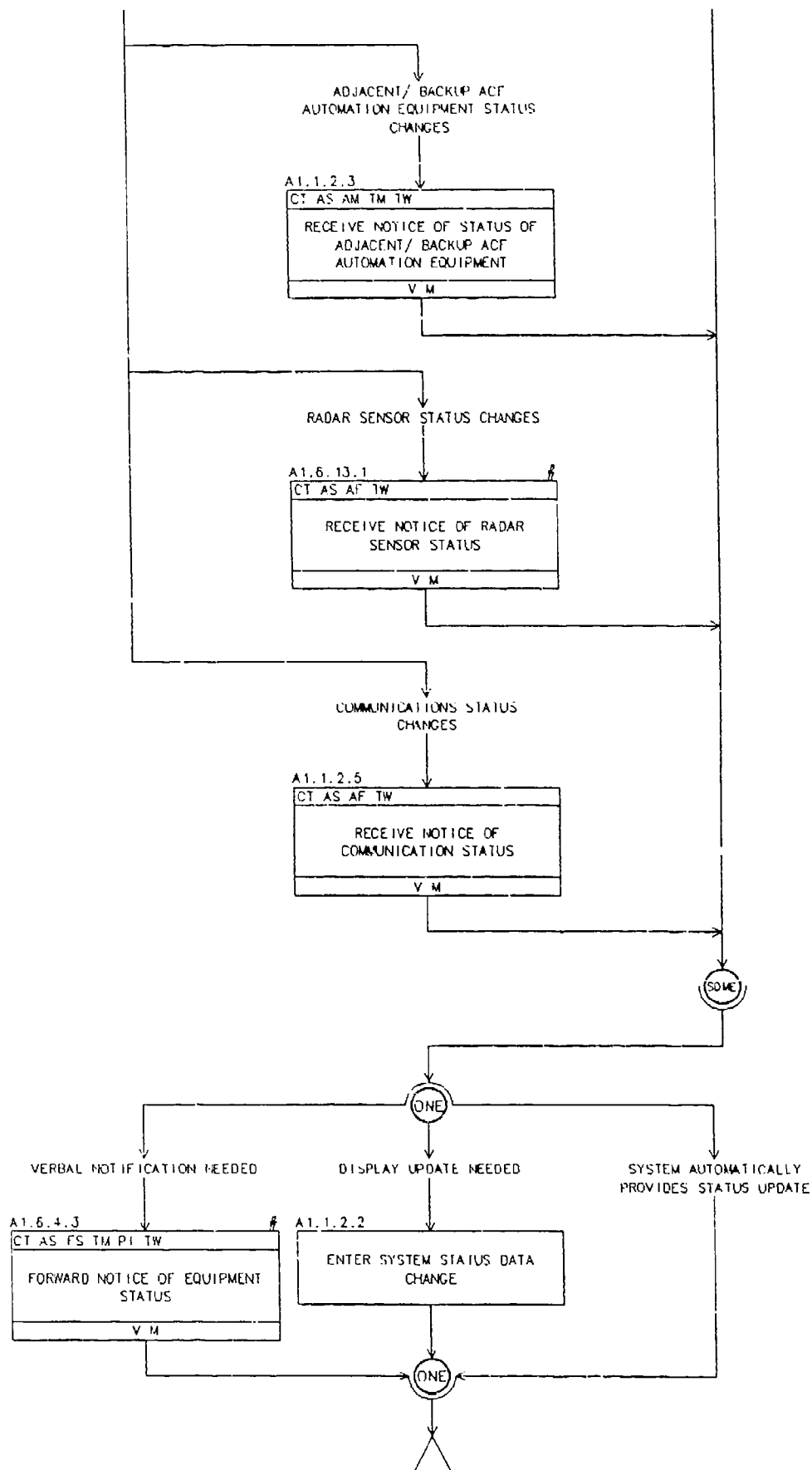


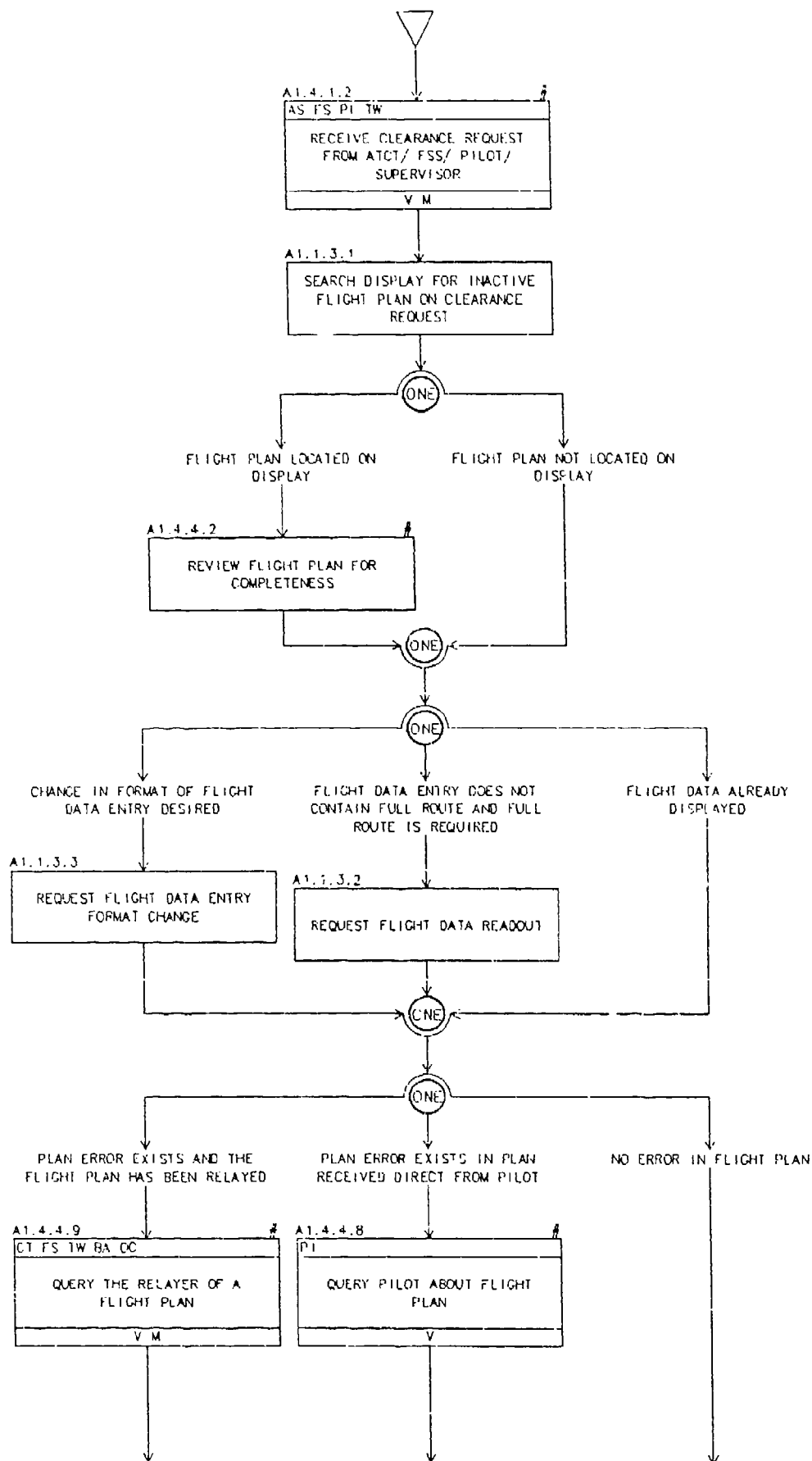


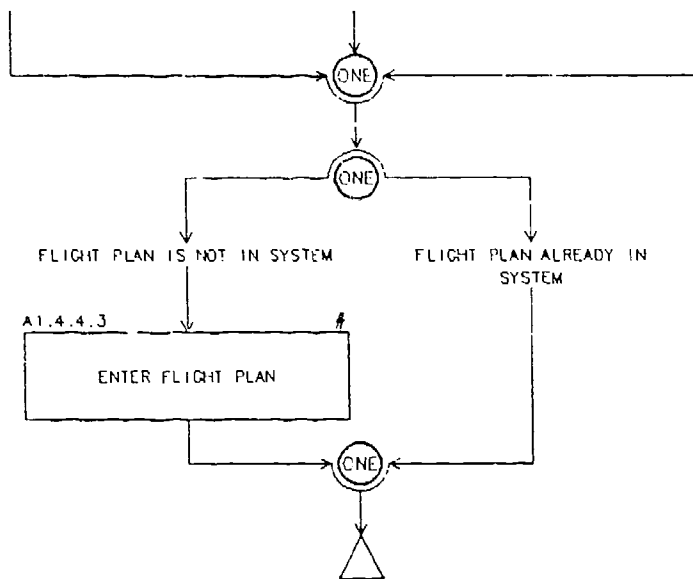
# A1.1.2 RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION



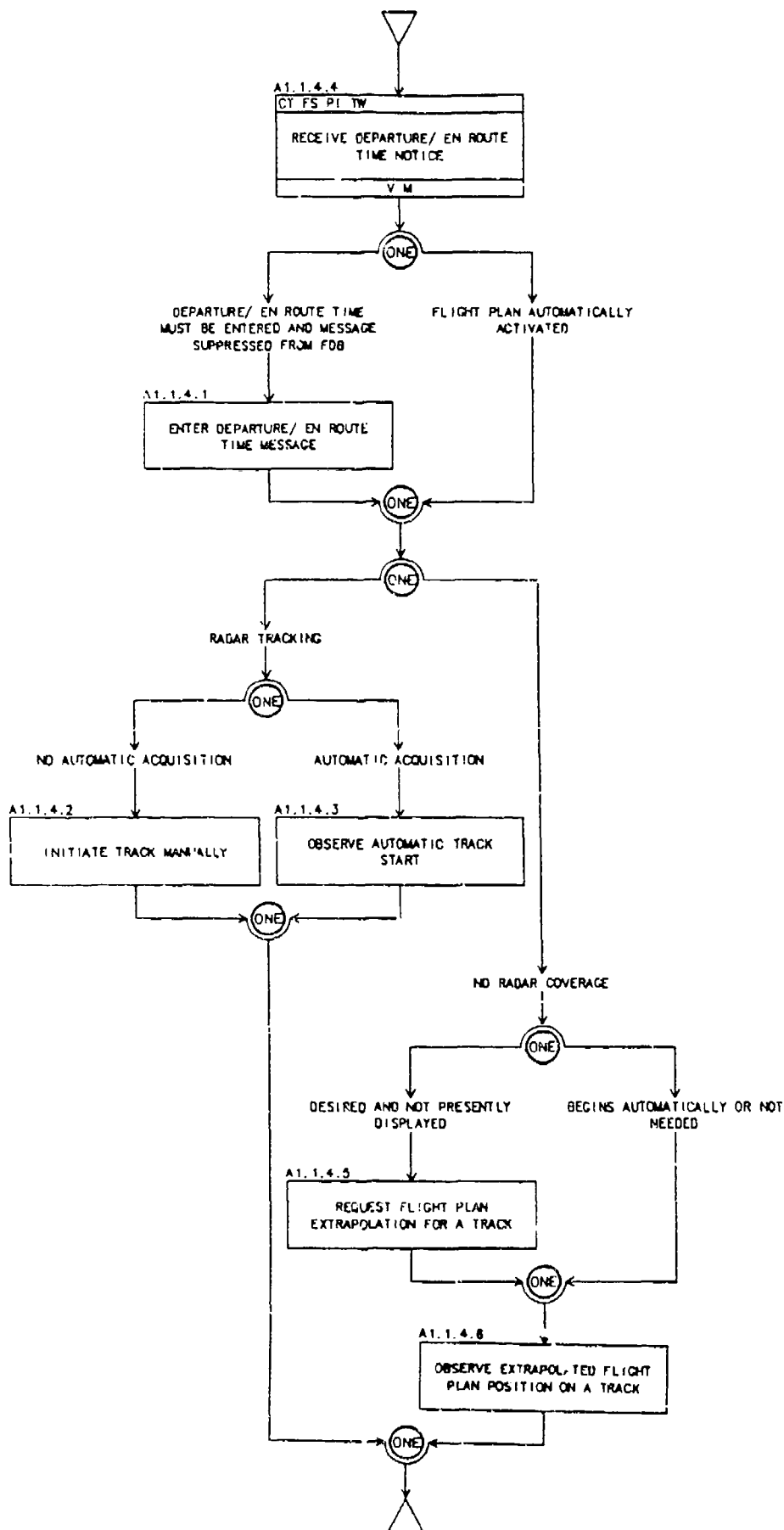
# A1.1.2 RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION (cont.)



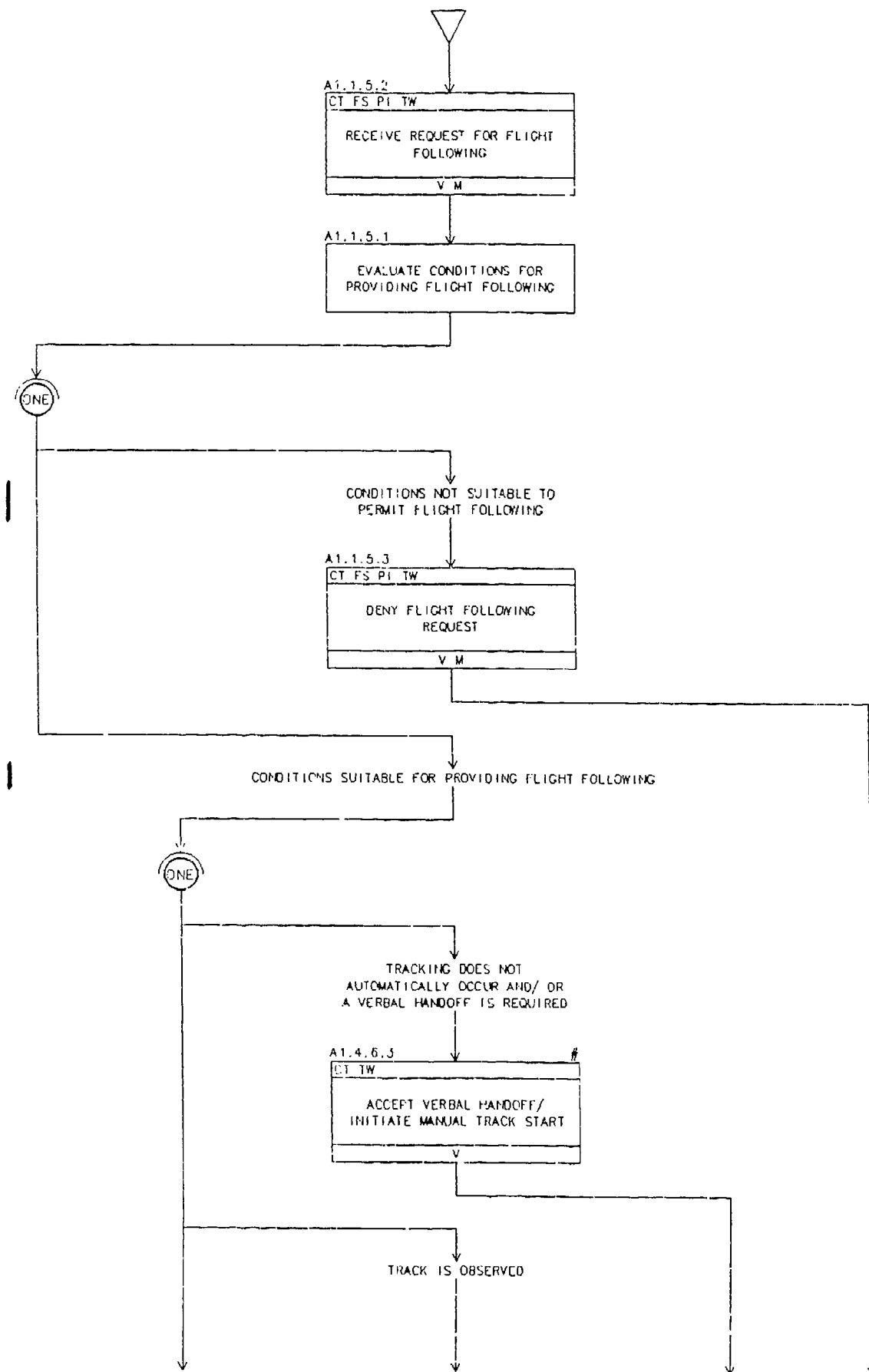




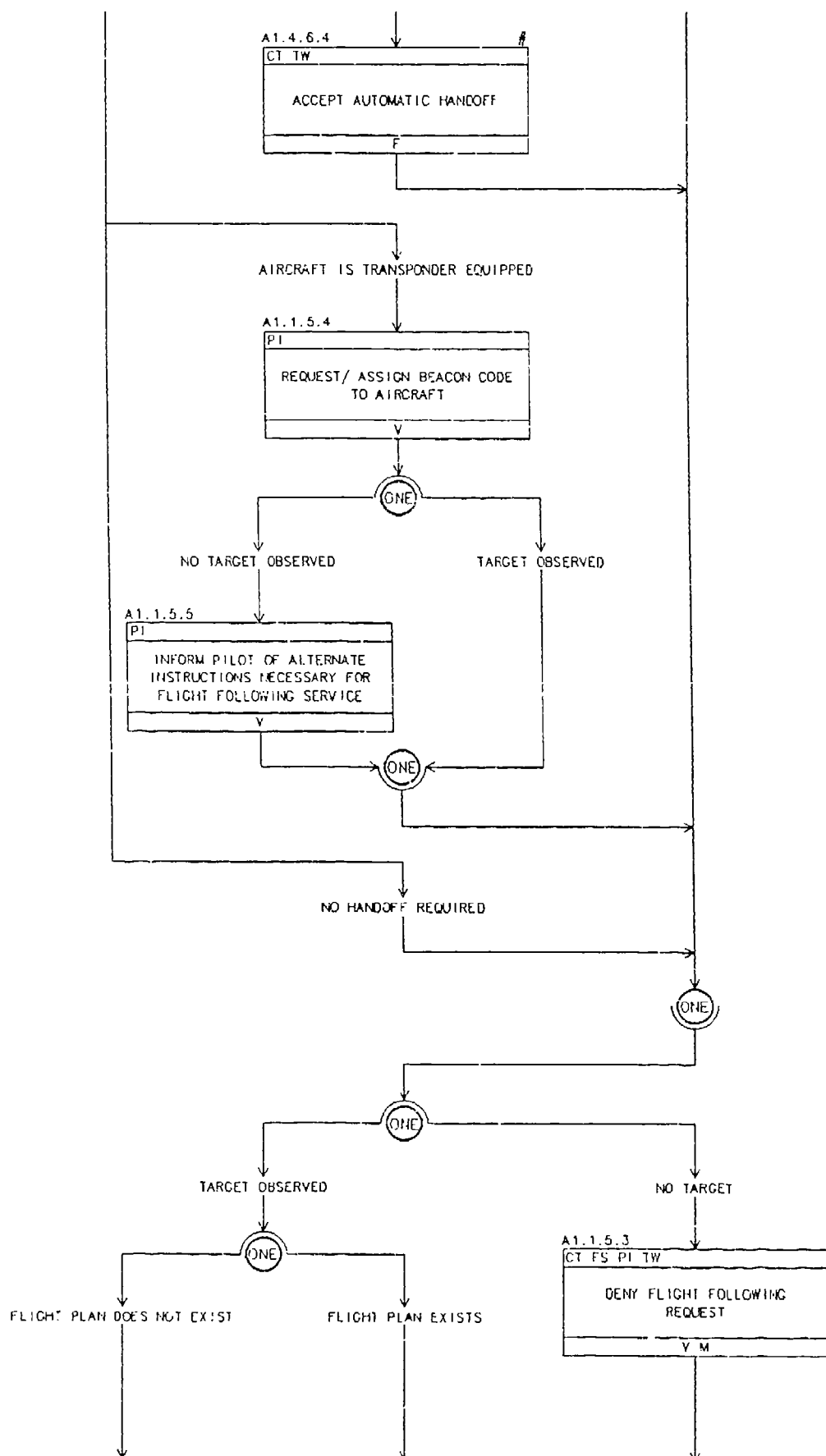
# A1.1.4 PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION



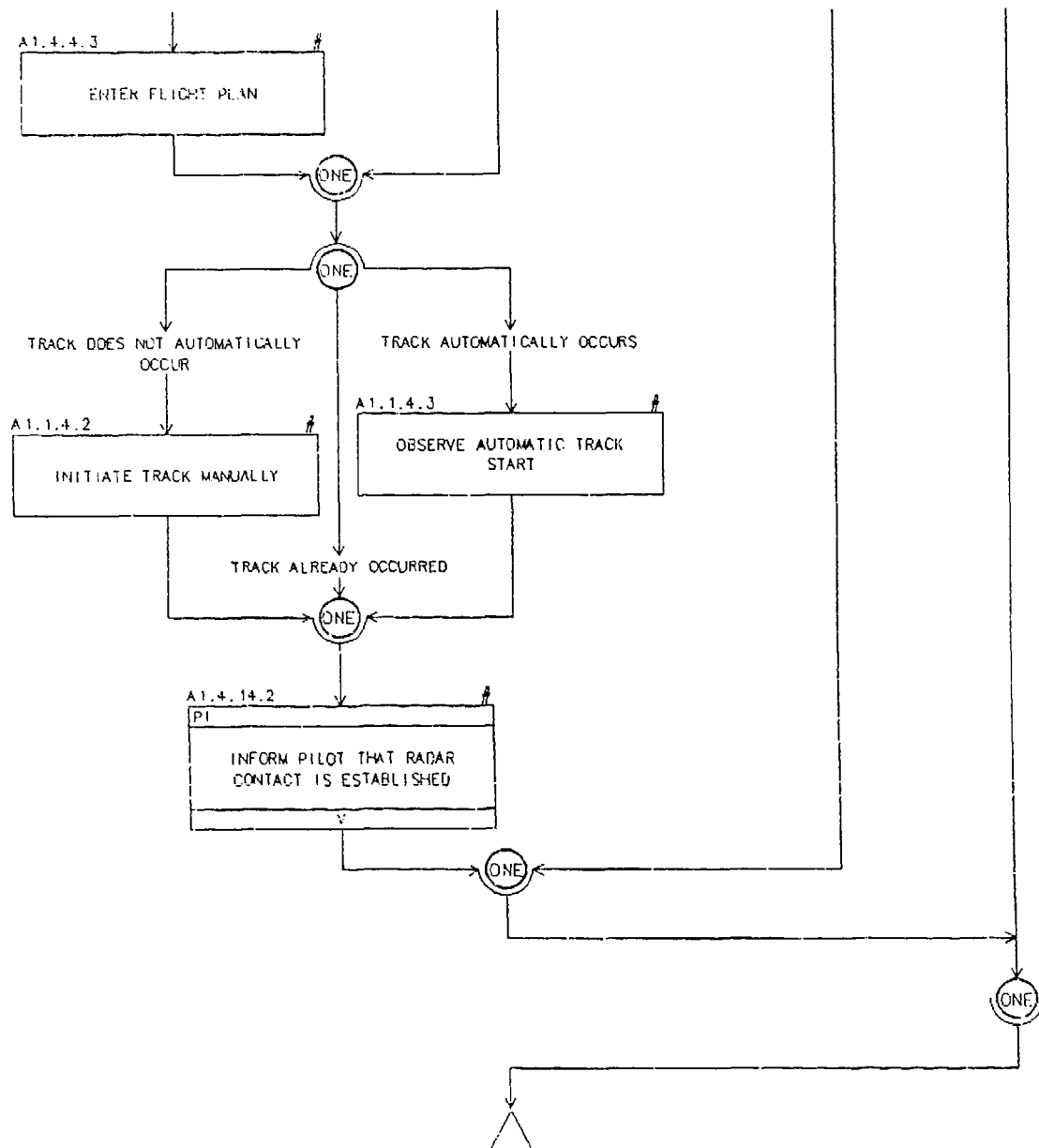
# A1.1.5 PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING



# A1.1.5 PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING (cont.)

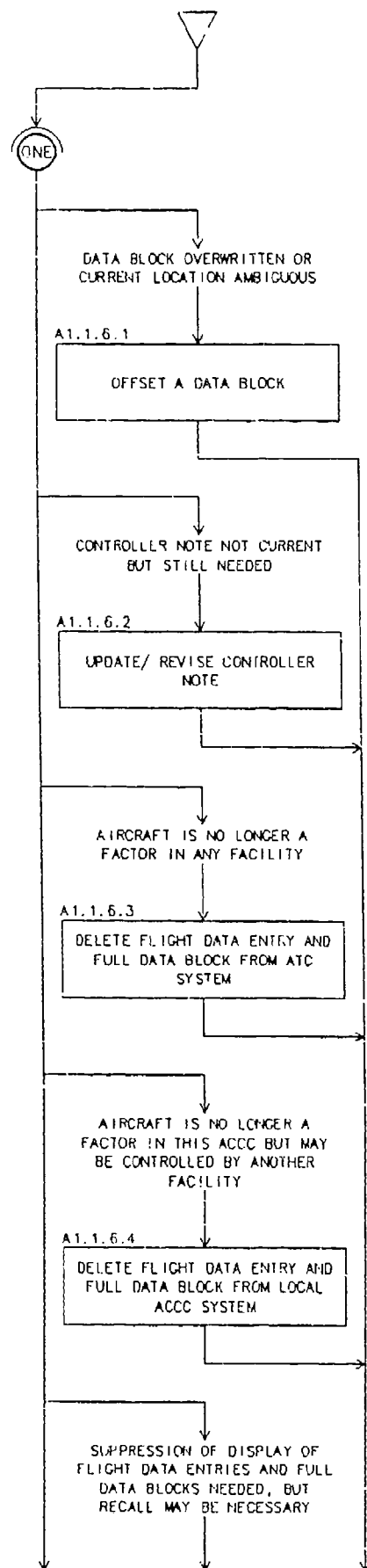


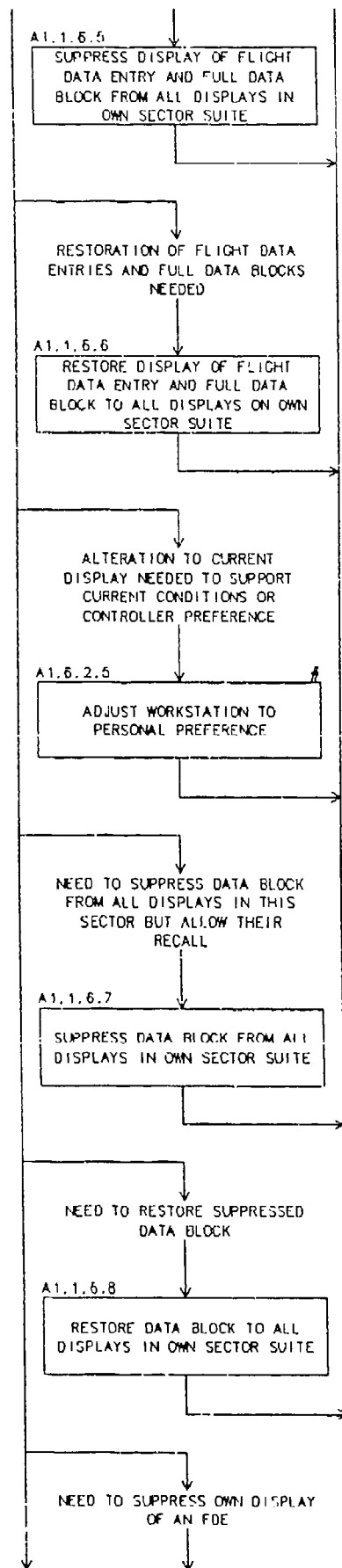
# A1.1.5 PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING (cont.)



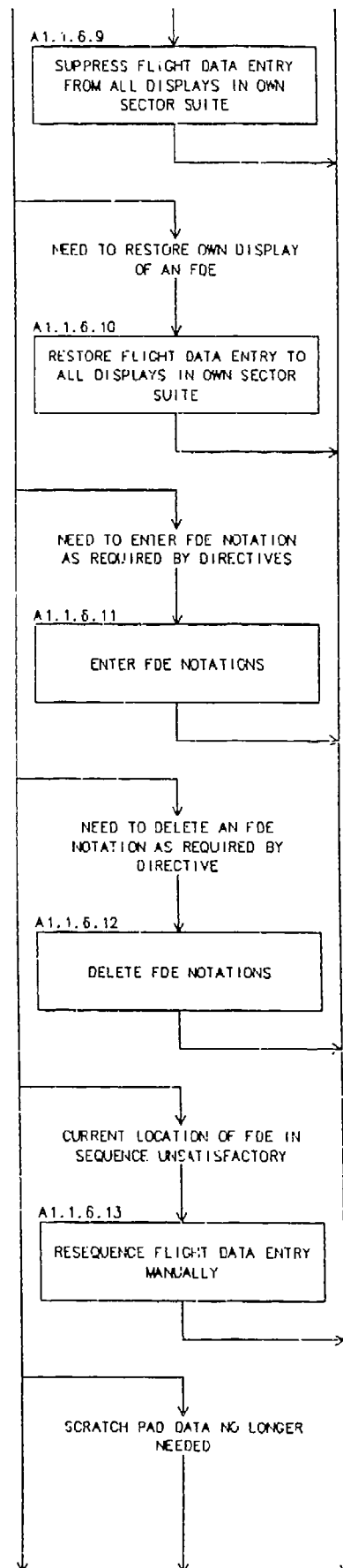


# A1.1.6 HOUSEKEEPING

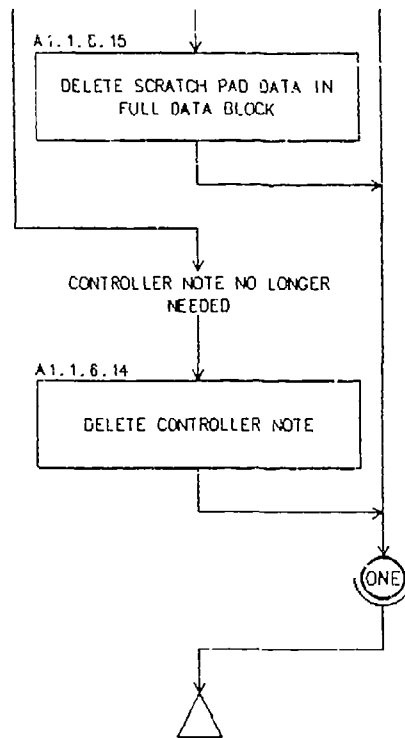




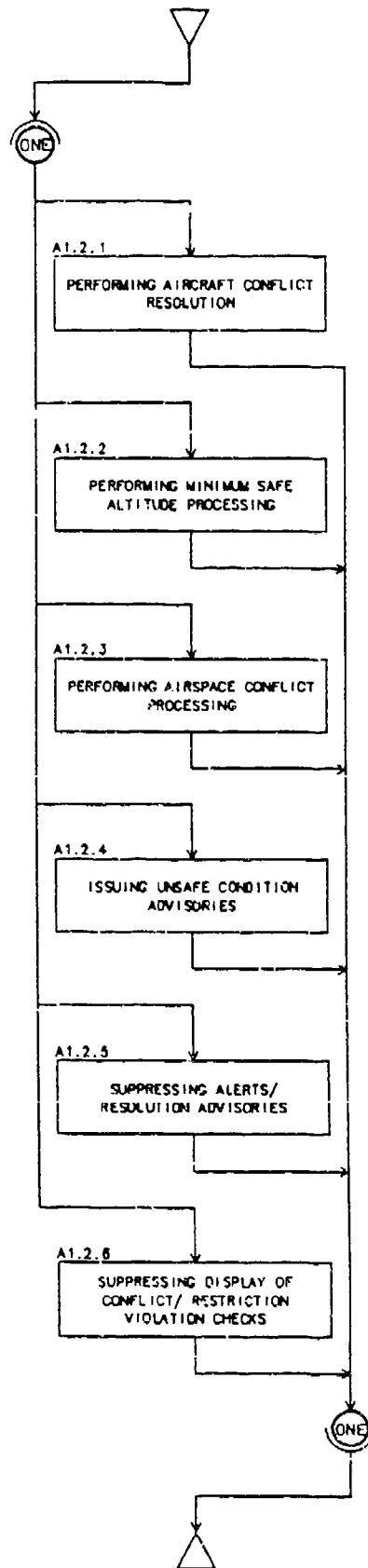
## A1.1.6 HOUSEKEEPING (cont.)



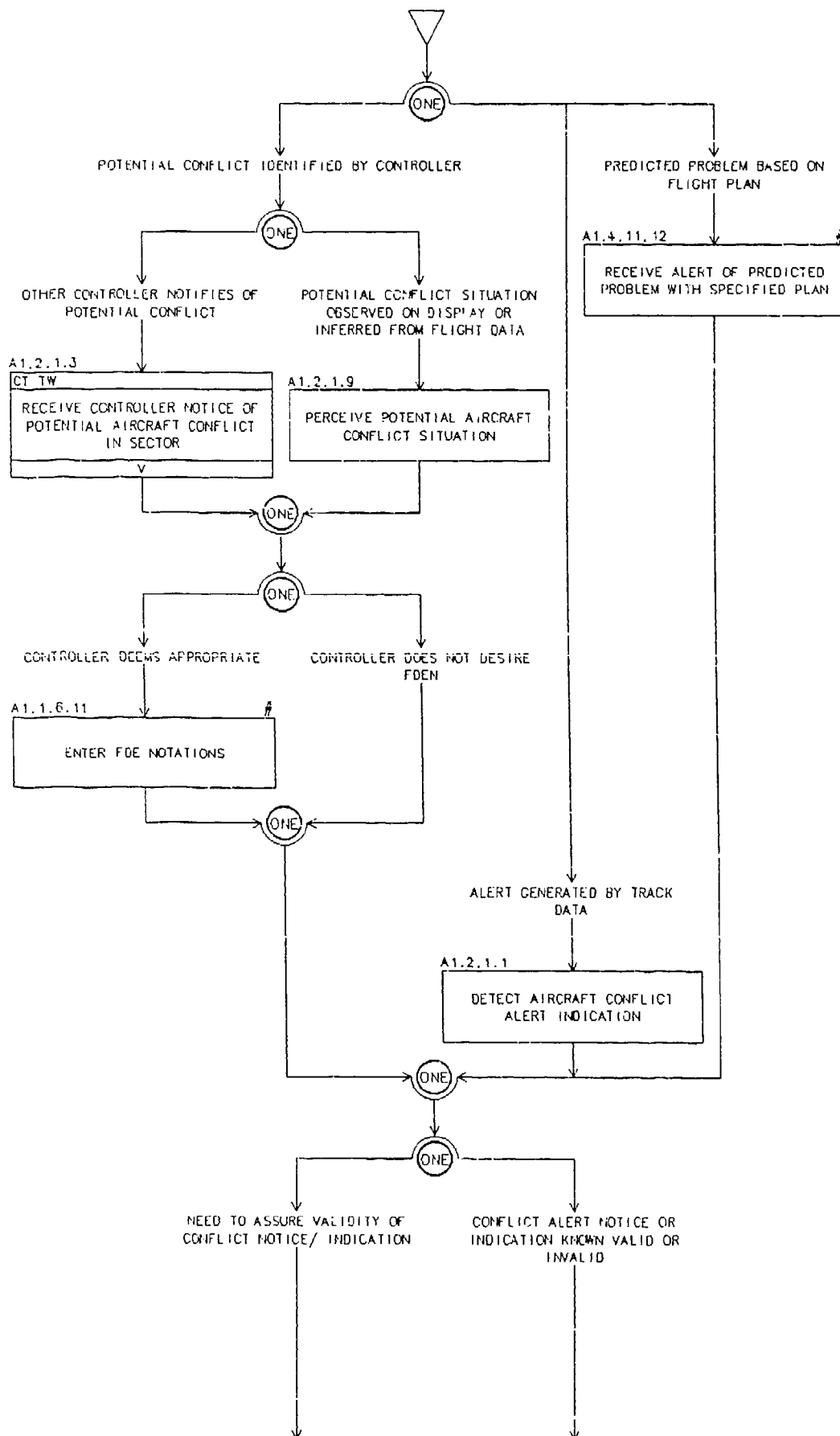
# A1 1.6 HOUSEKEEPING (cont.)



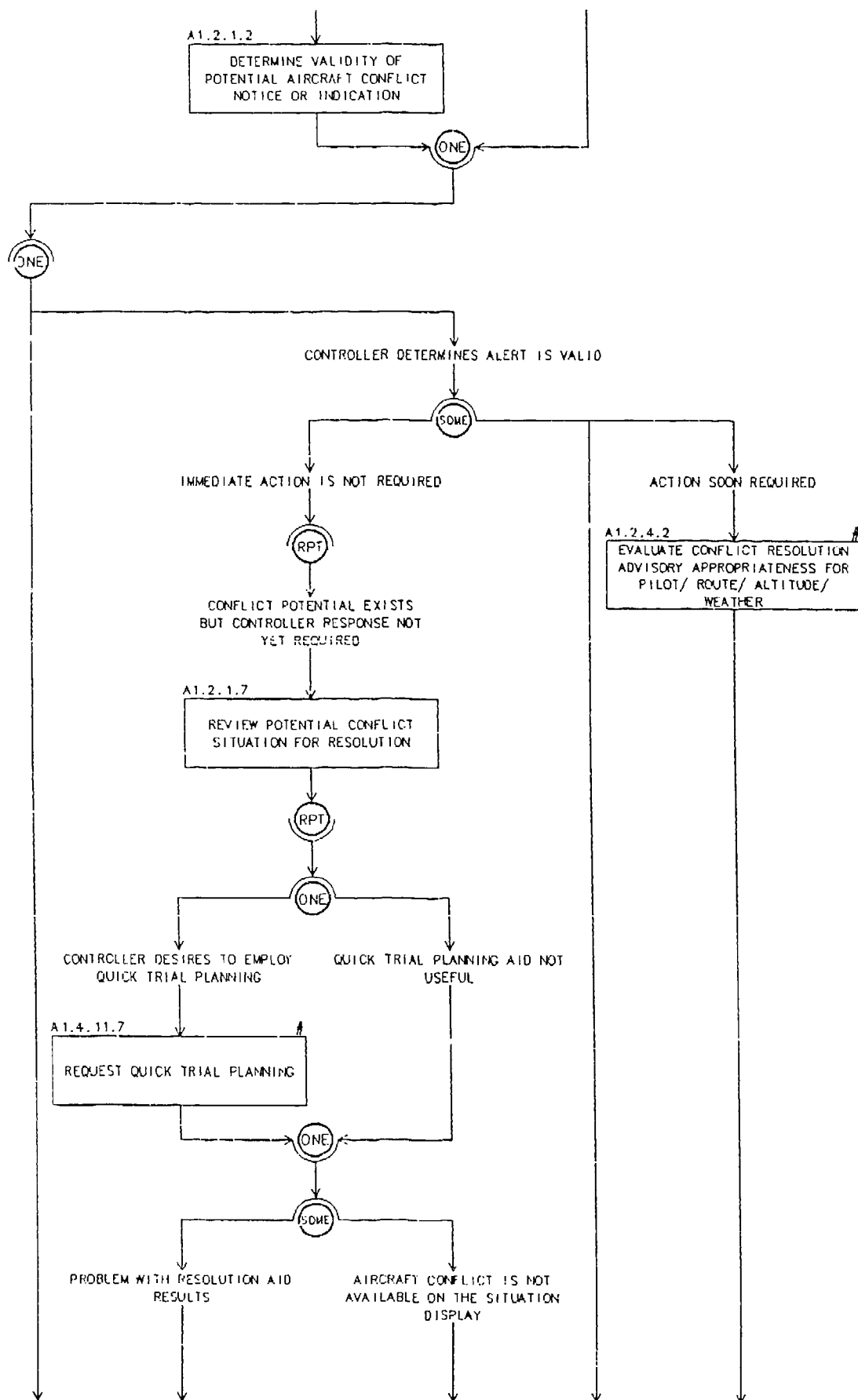
## A1.2 RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS



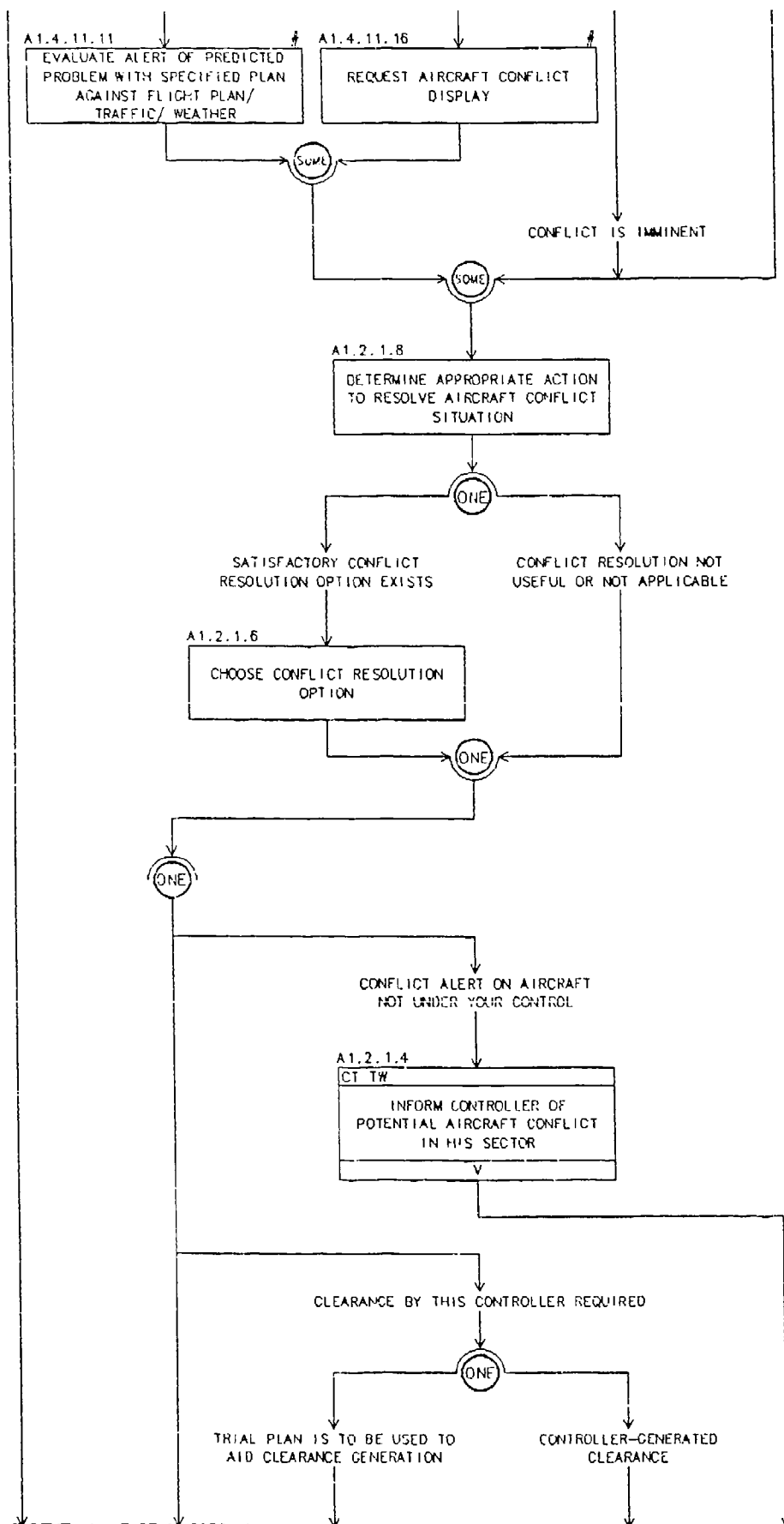
# A1.2.1 PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION



# A1.2.1 PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION (cont.)

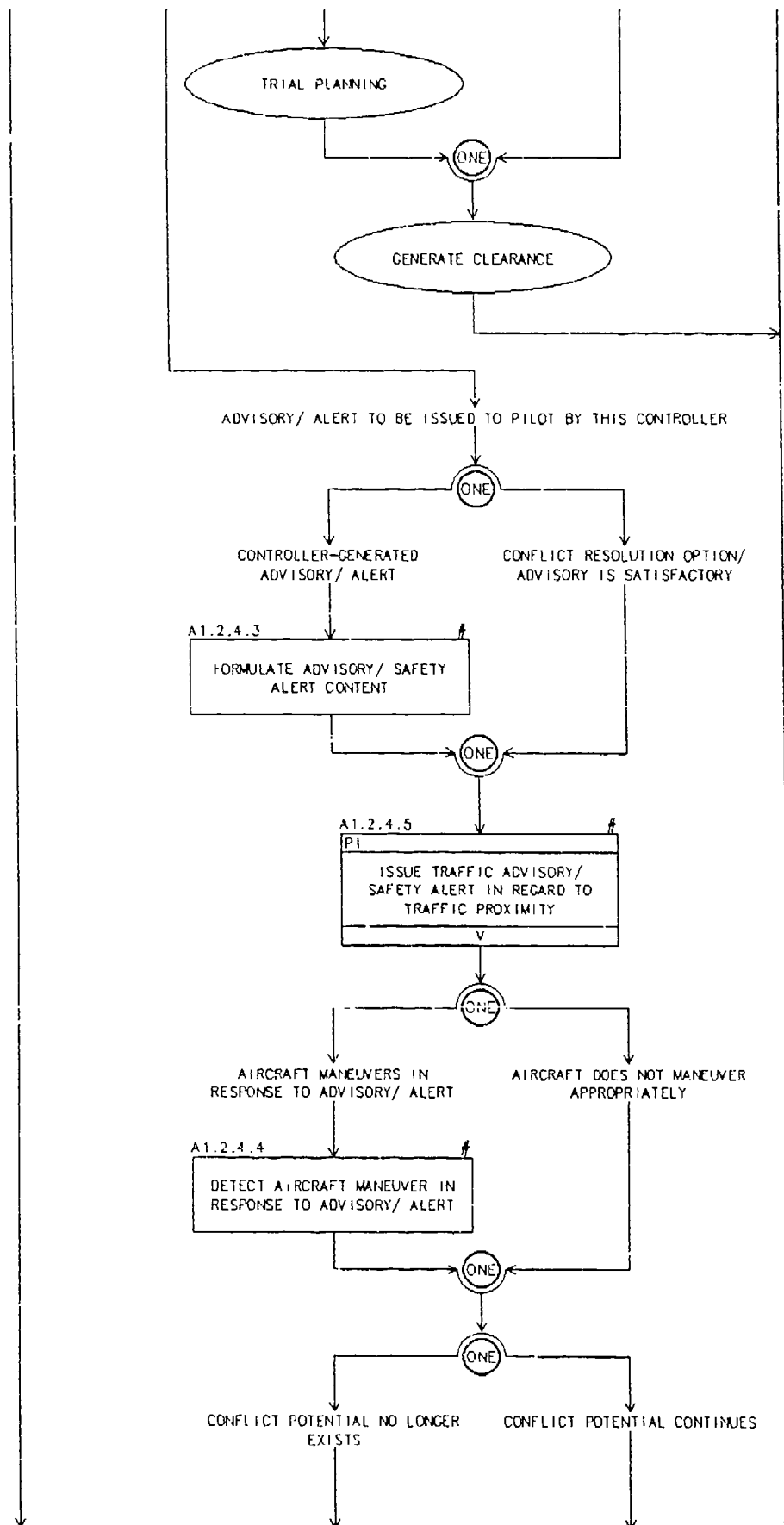


# A1.2.1 PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION (cont.)

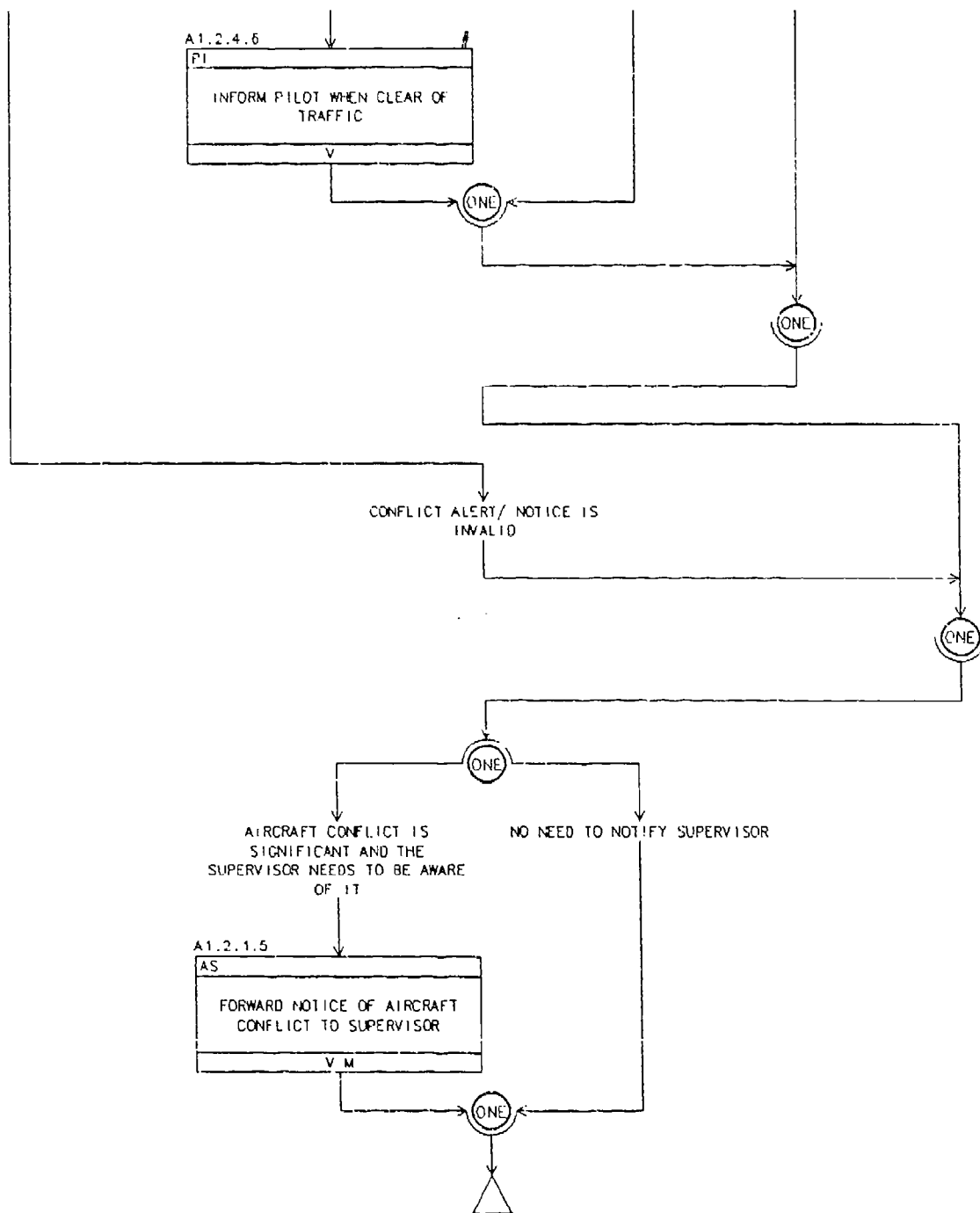




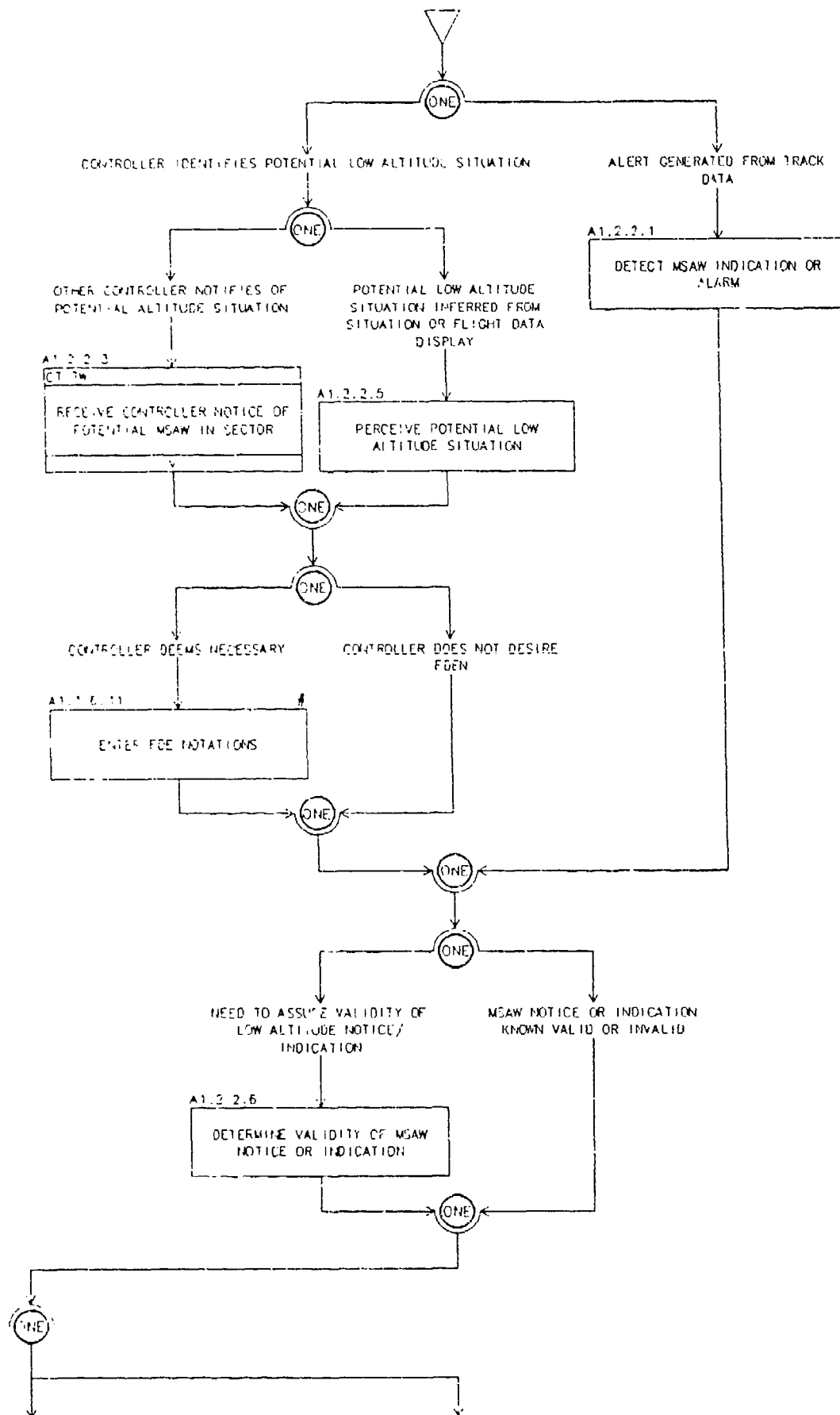
# A1.2.1 PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION (cont.)

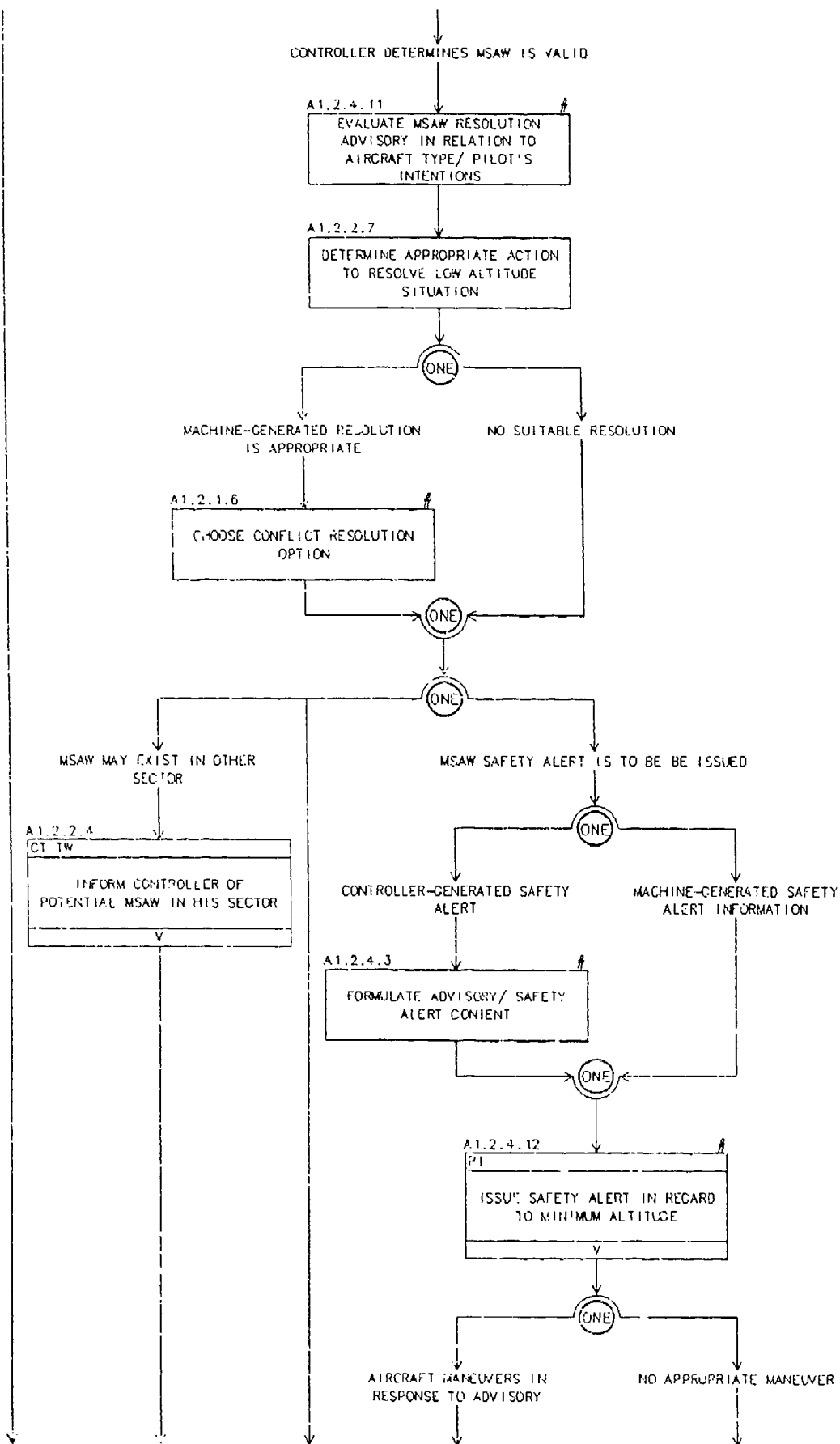


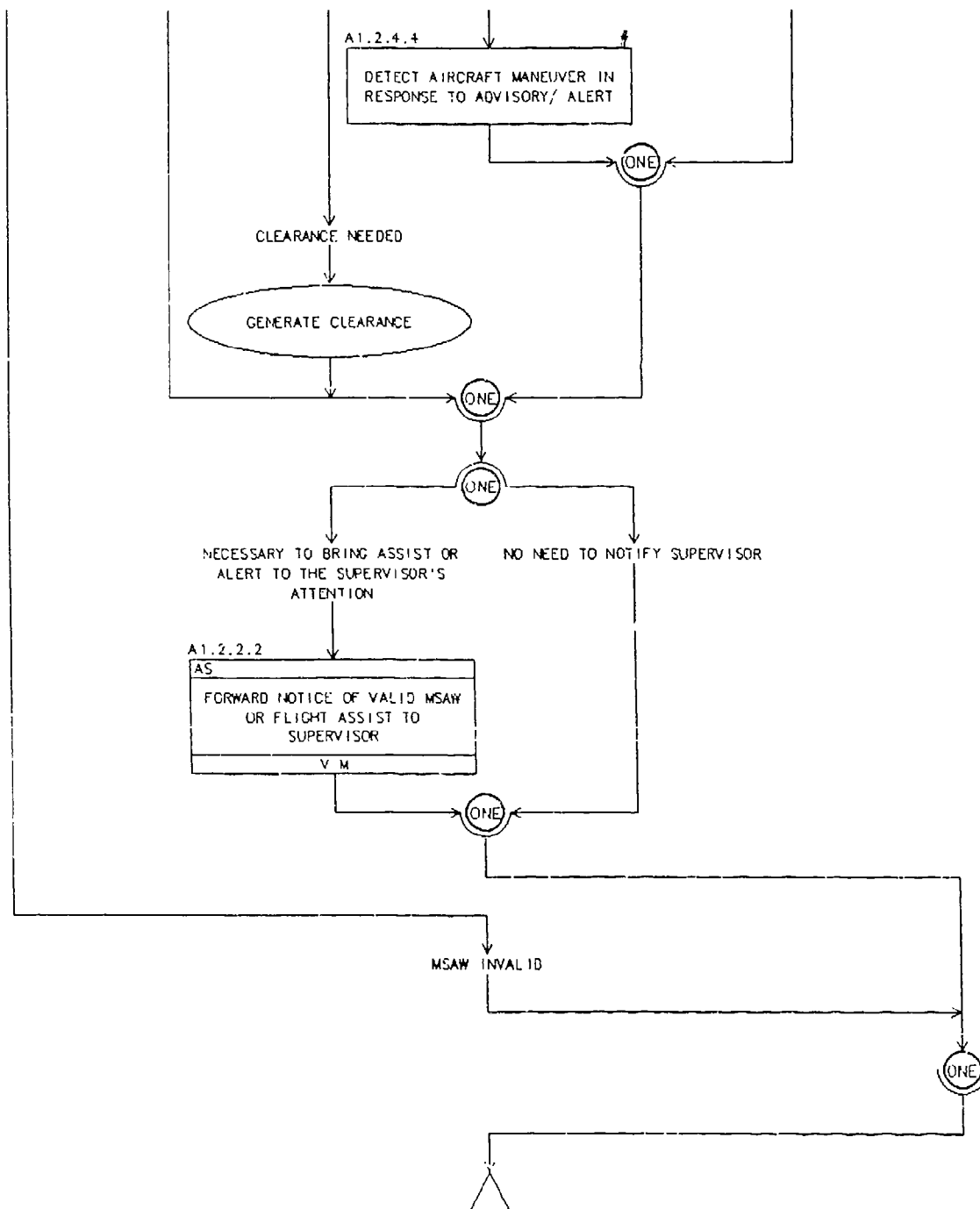
# A1.2.1 PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION (cont.)



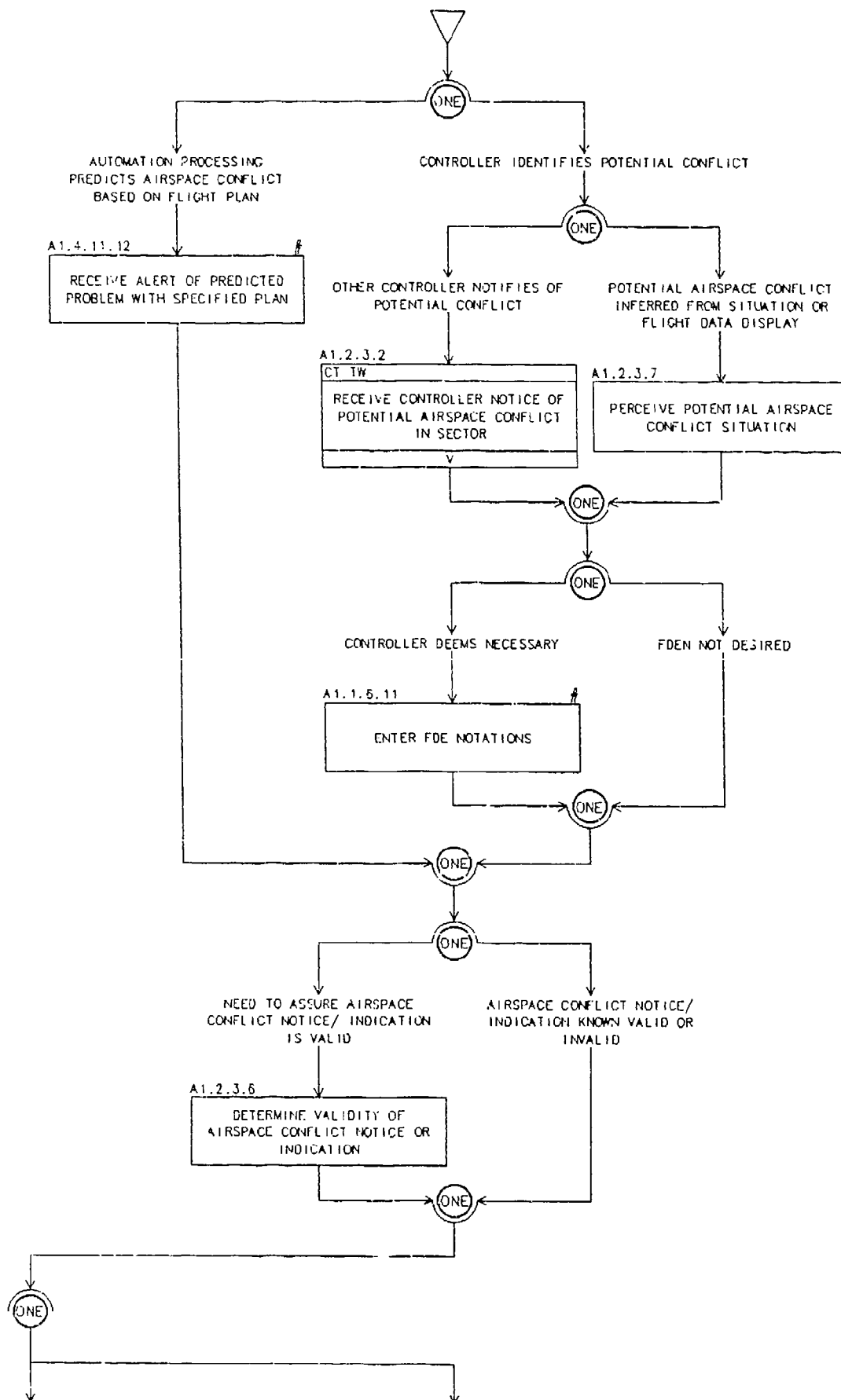
# A1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING

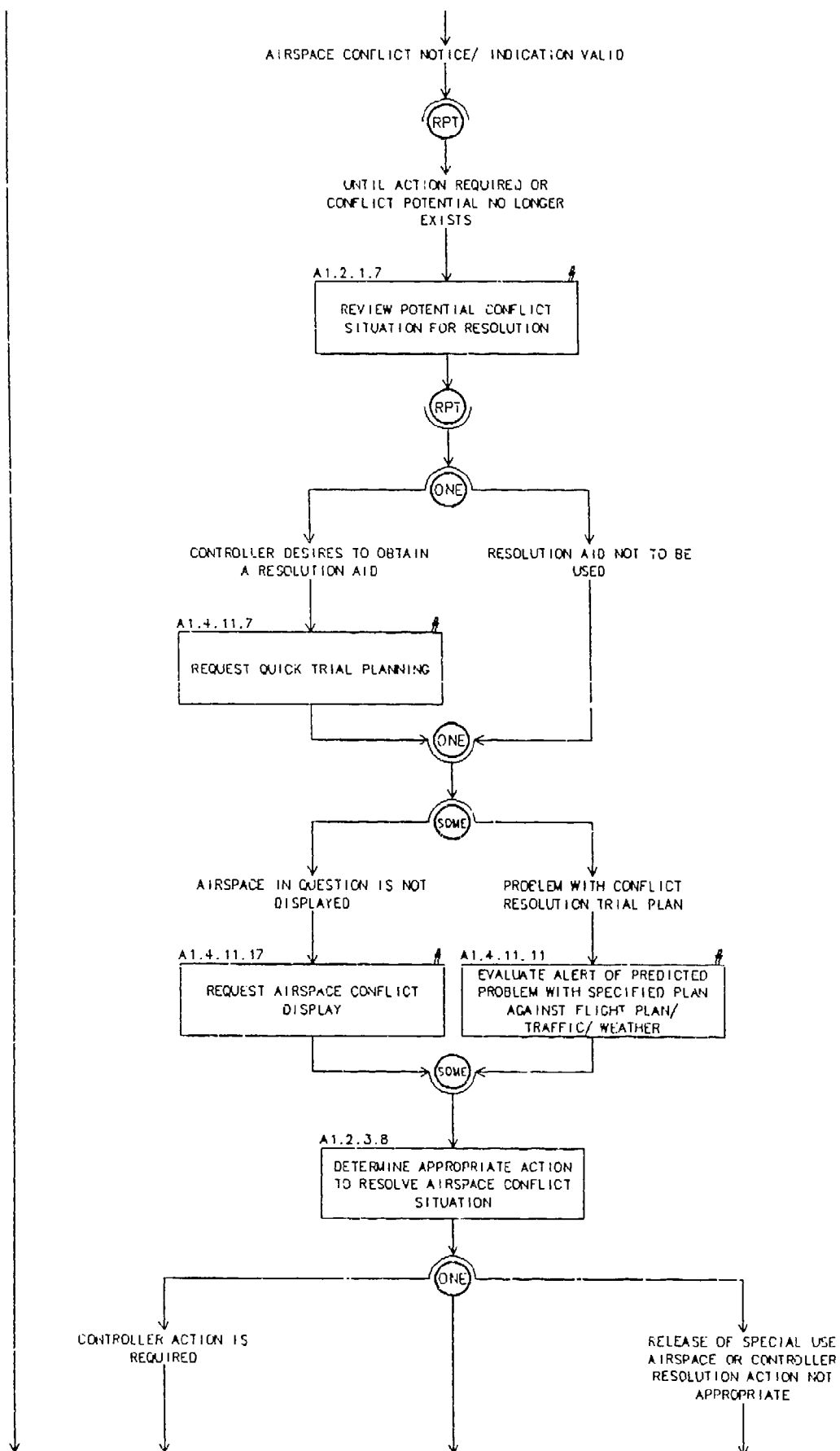




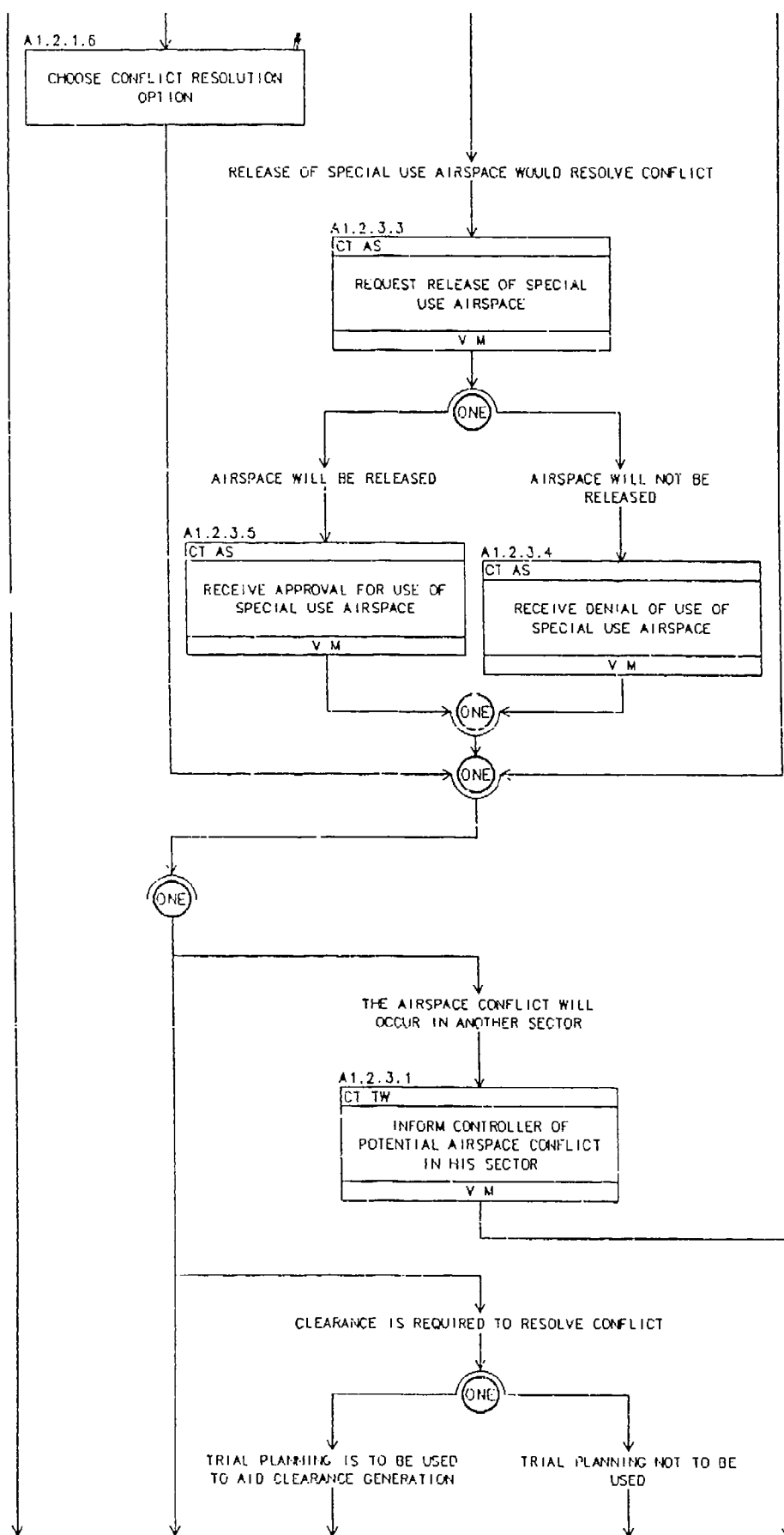


# A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING



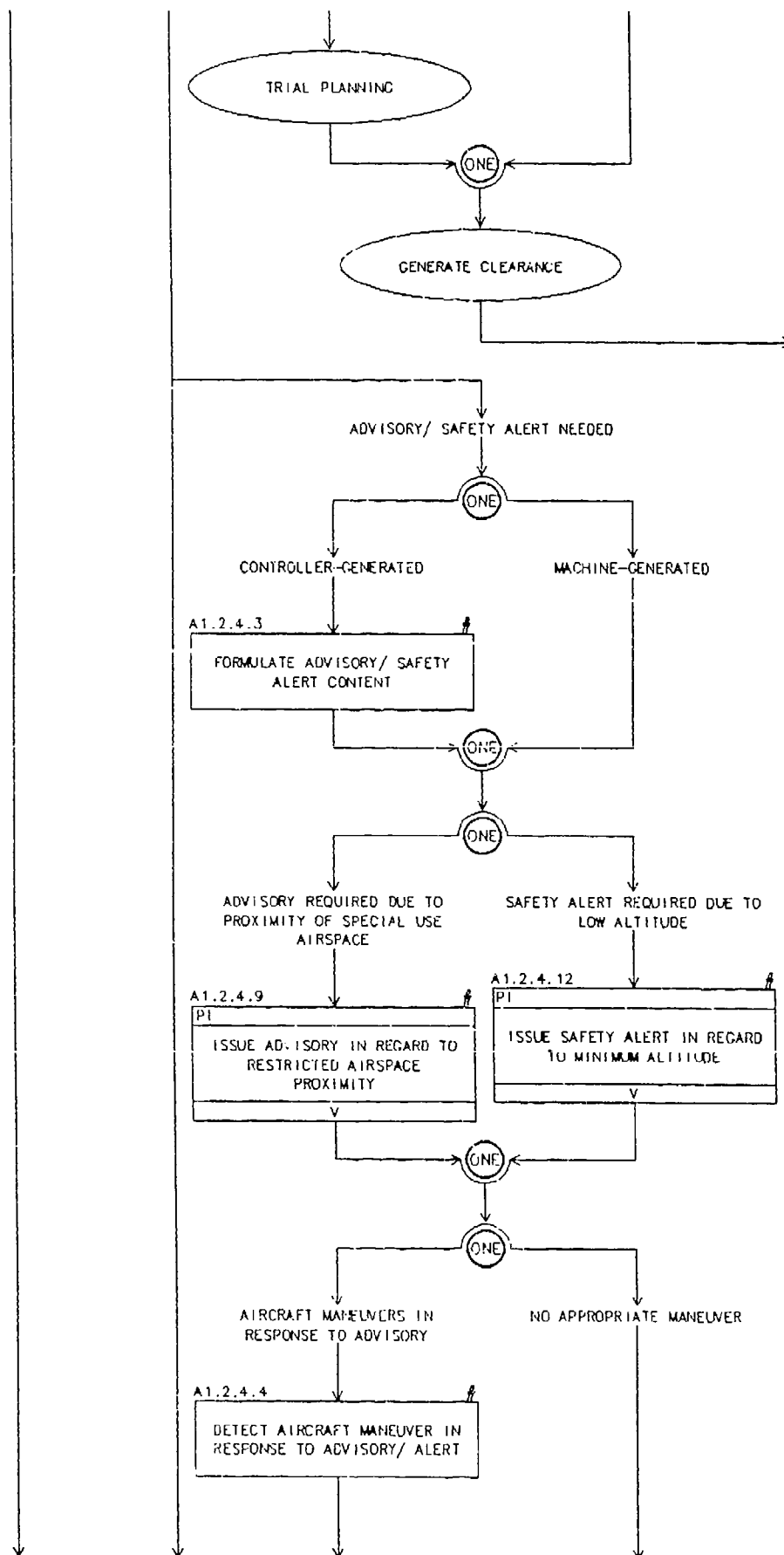


# A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING (cont.)

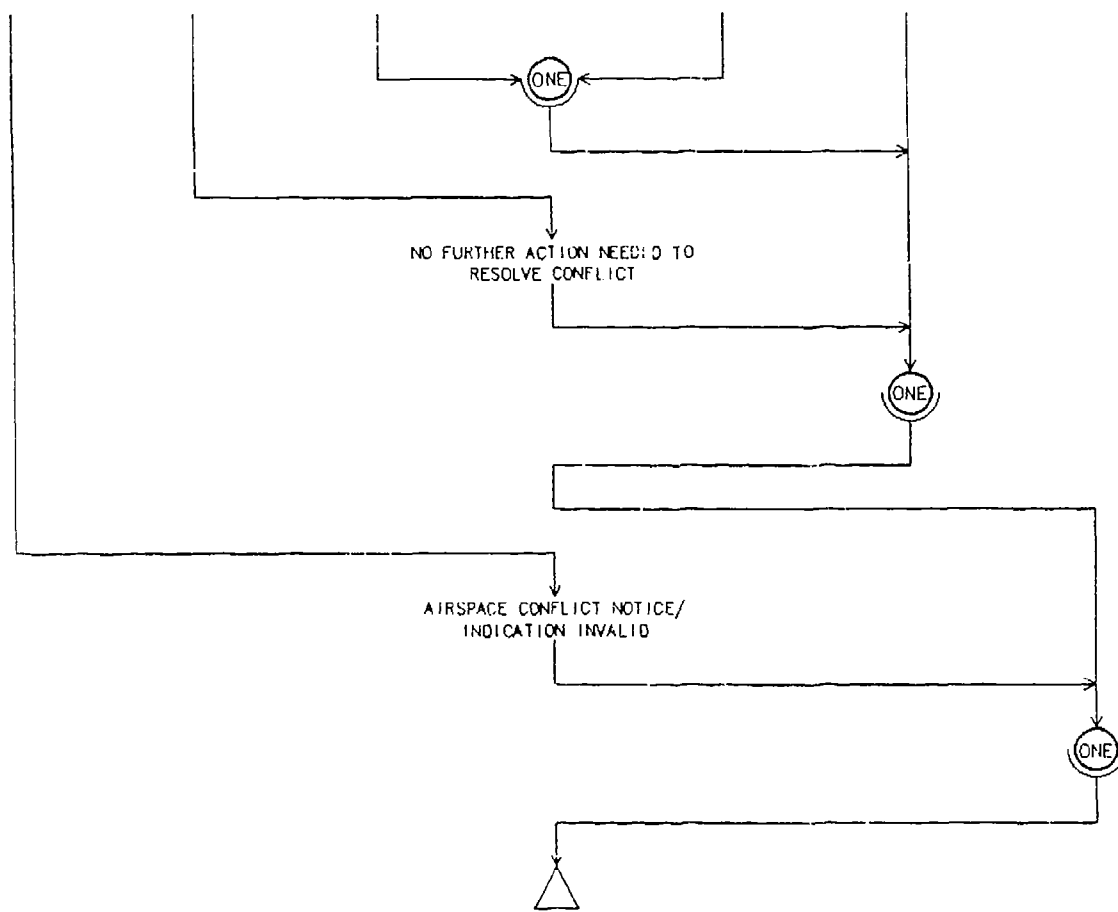




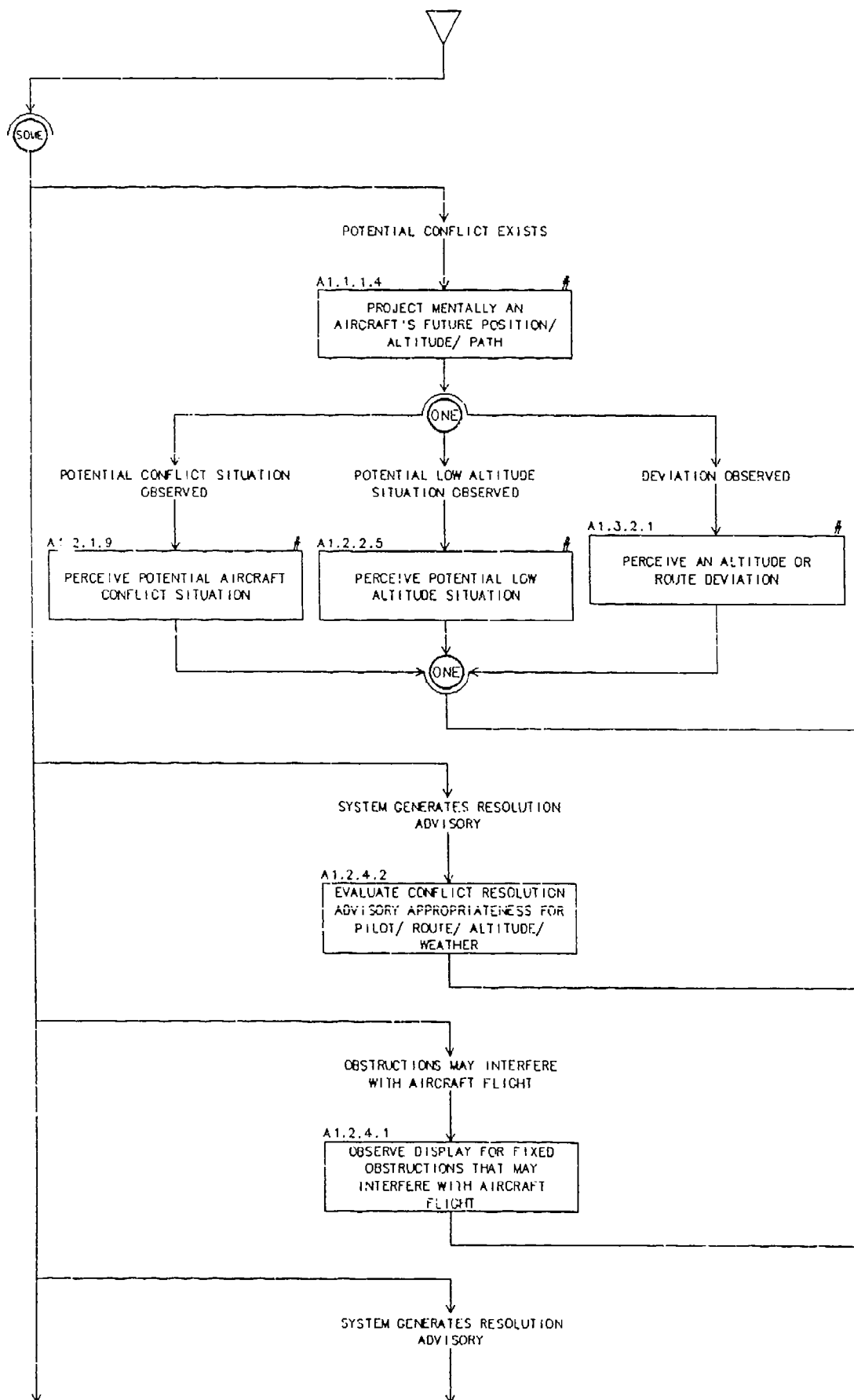
# A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING (cont.)



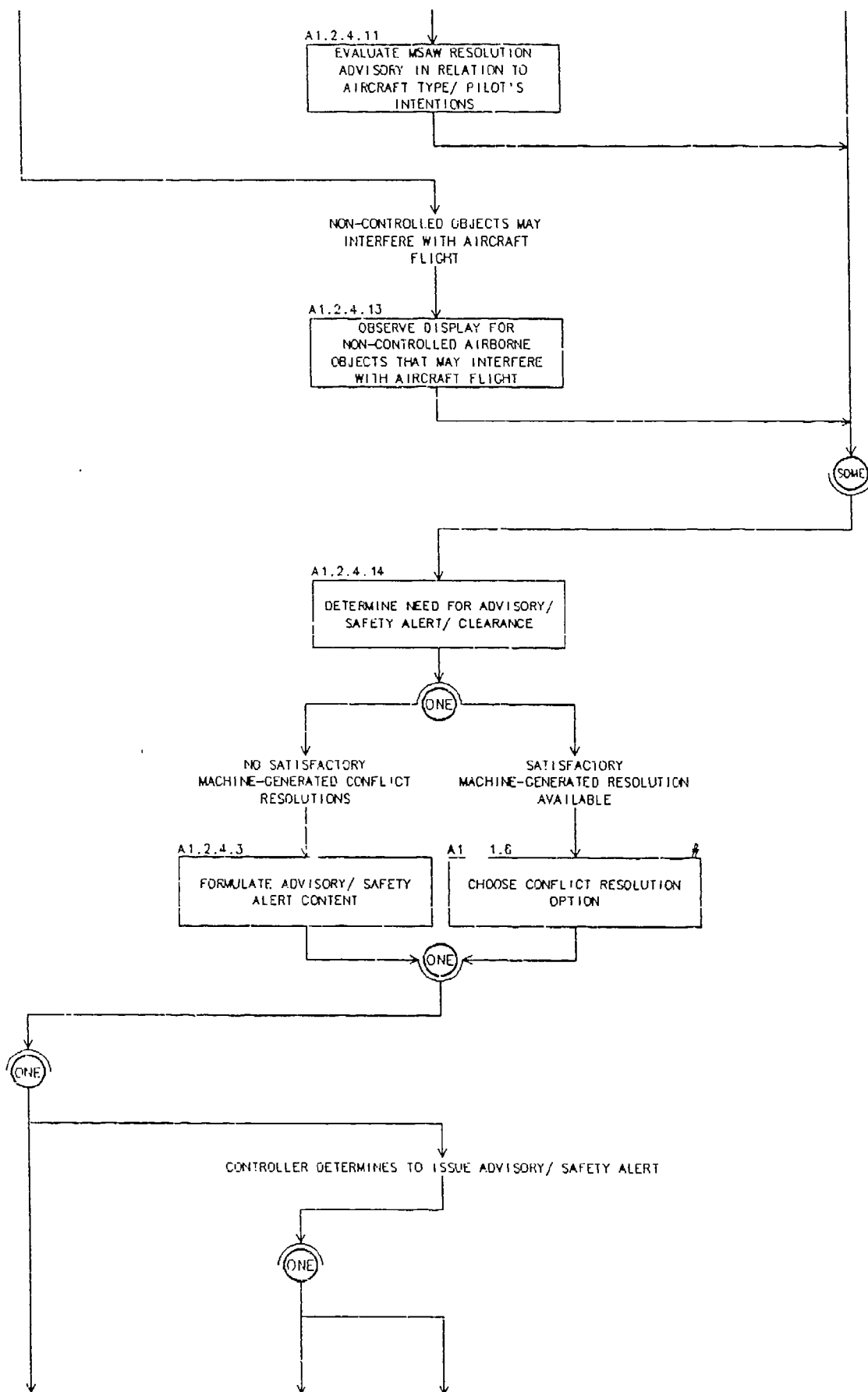
### A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING (cont.)

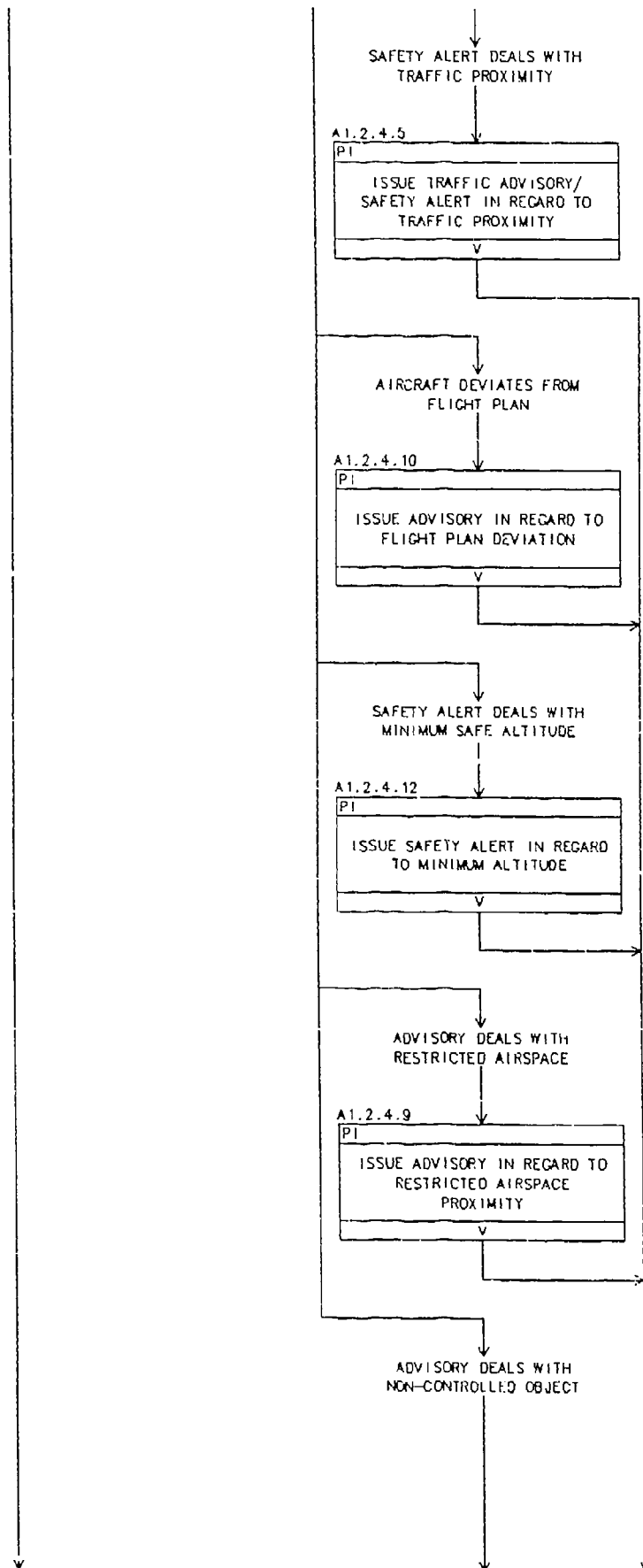


# A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES

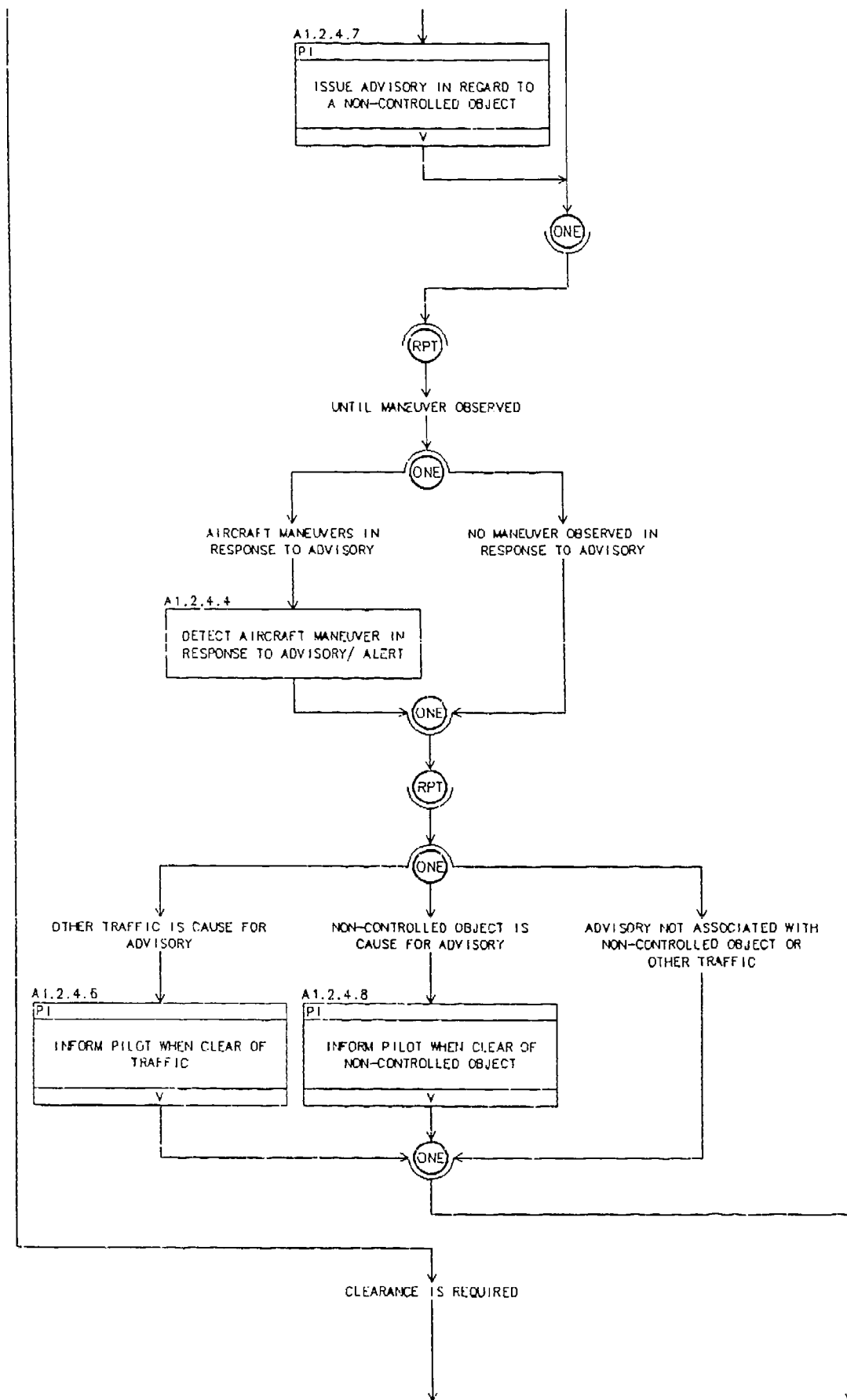


# A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES (cont.)

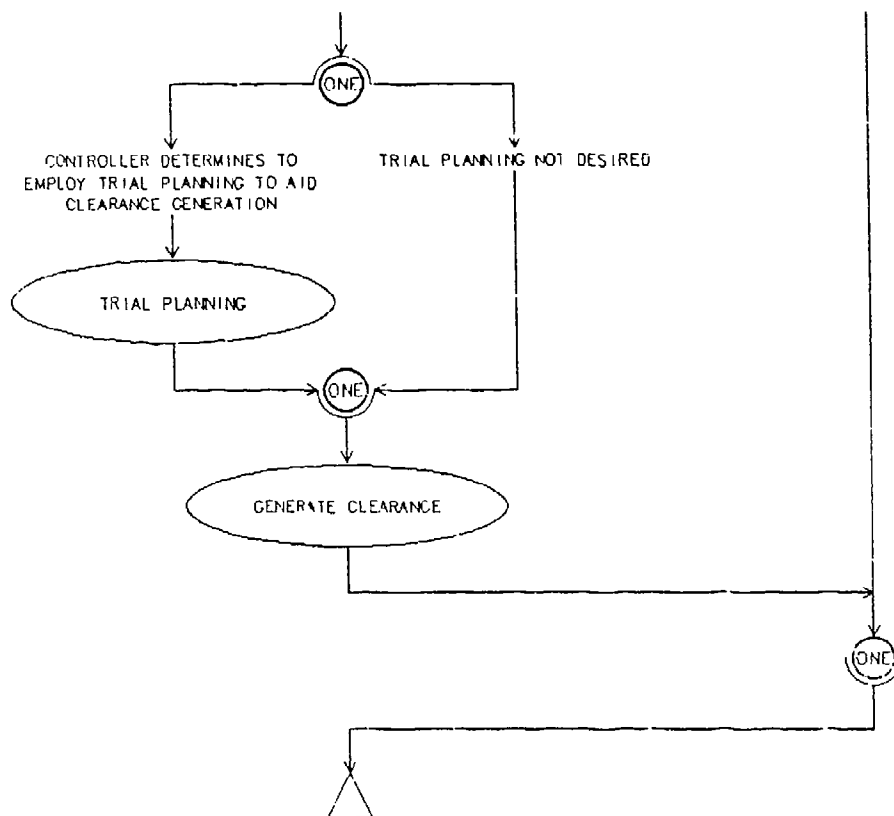




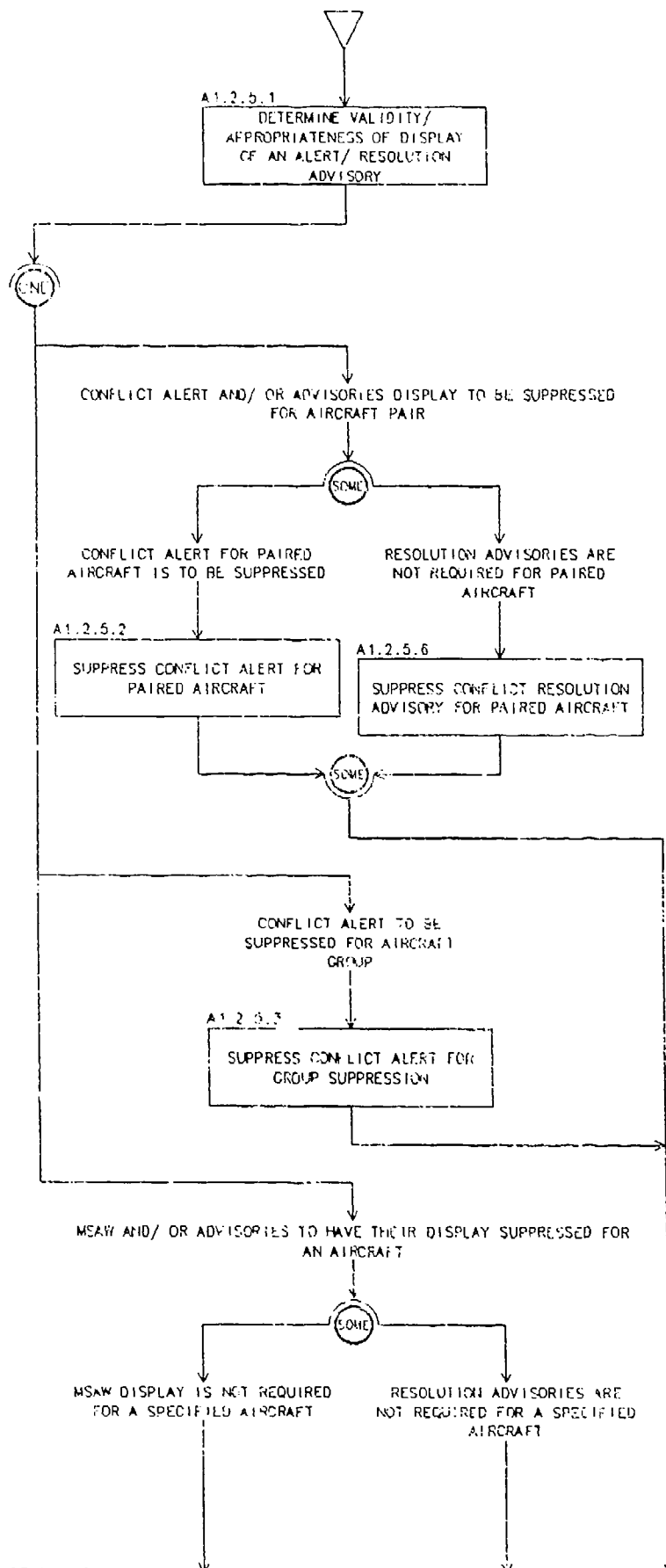
# A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES (cont.)



#### A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES (cont.)

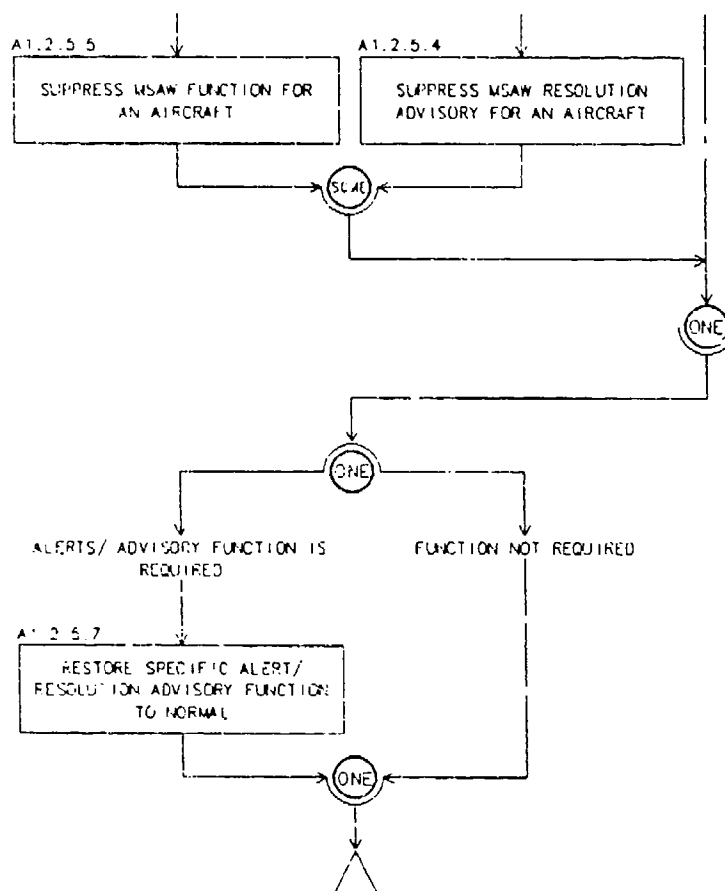


# A1.2.5 SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES

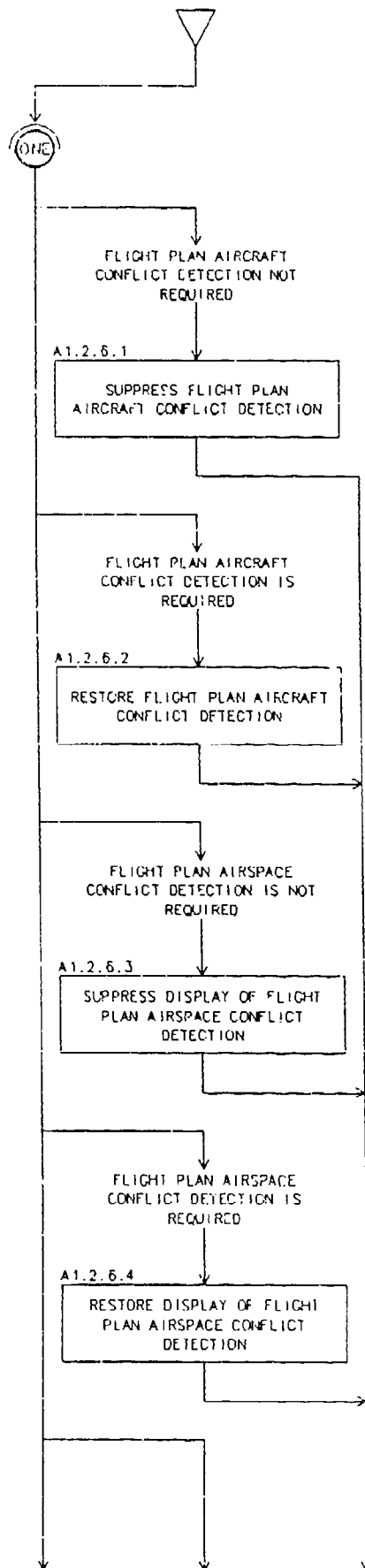




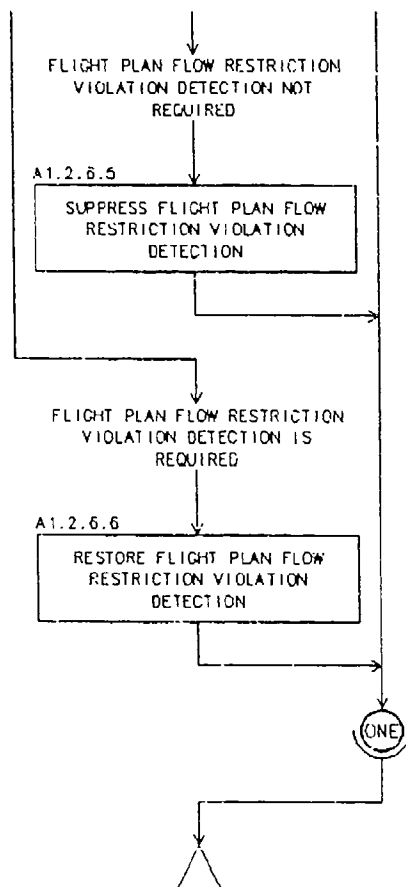
# A1.2.5 SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES (cont.)



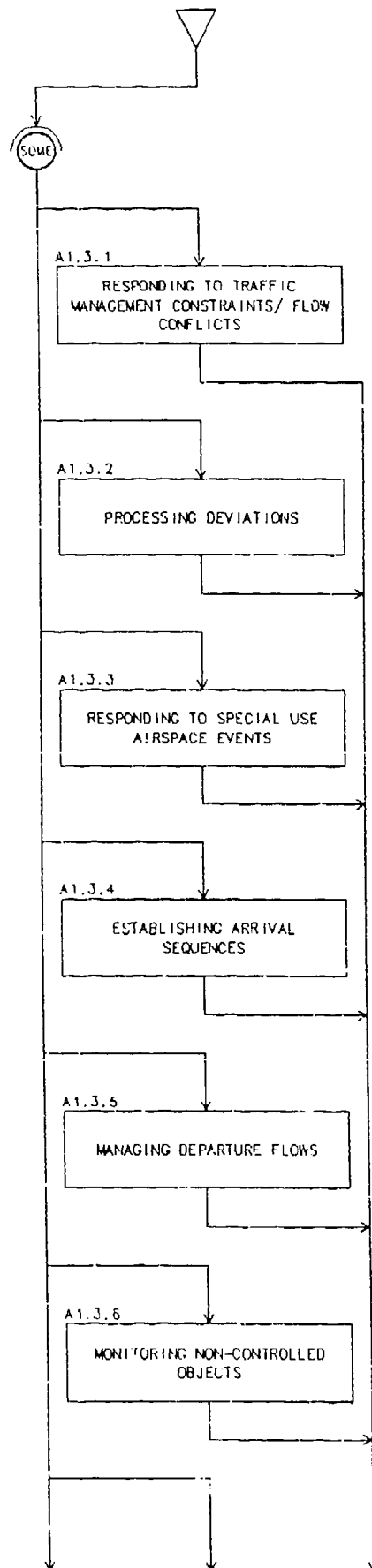
## A1.2.6 SUPPRESSING DISPLAY OF CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION CHECKS



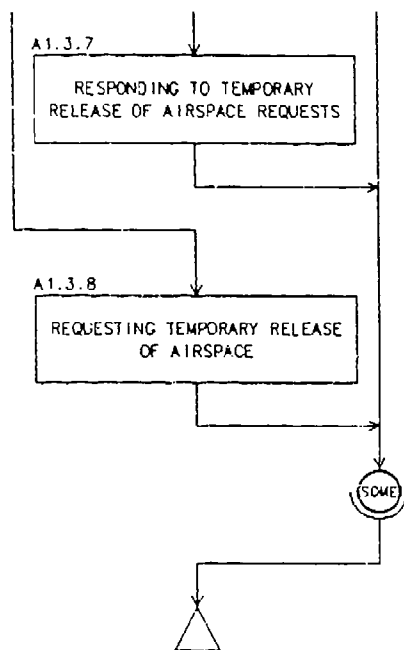
A1.2.6 SUPPRESSING DISPLAY OF CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION CHECKS (cont.)



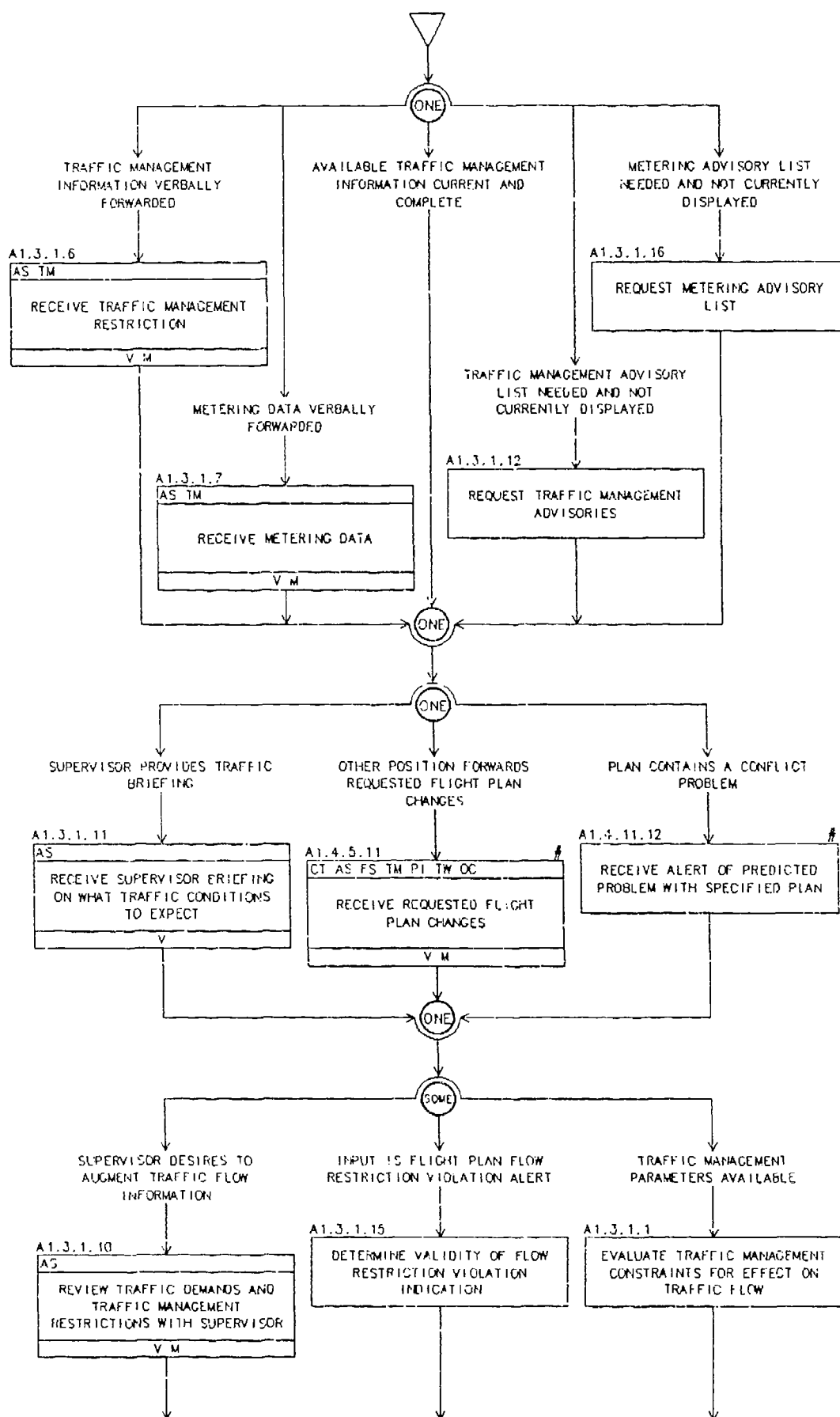
## A1.3 MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES



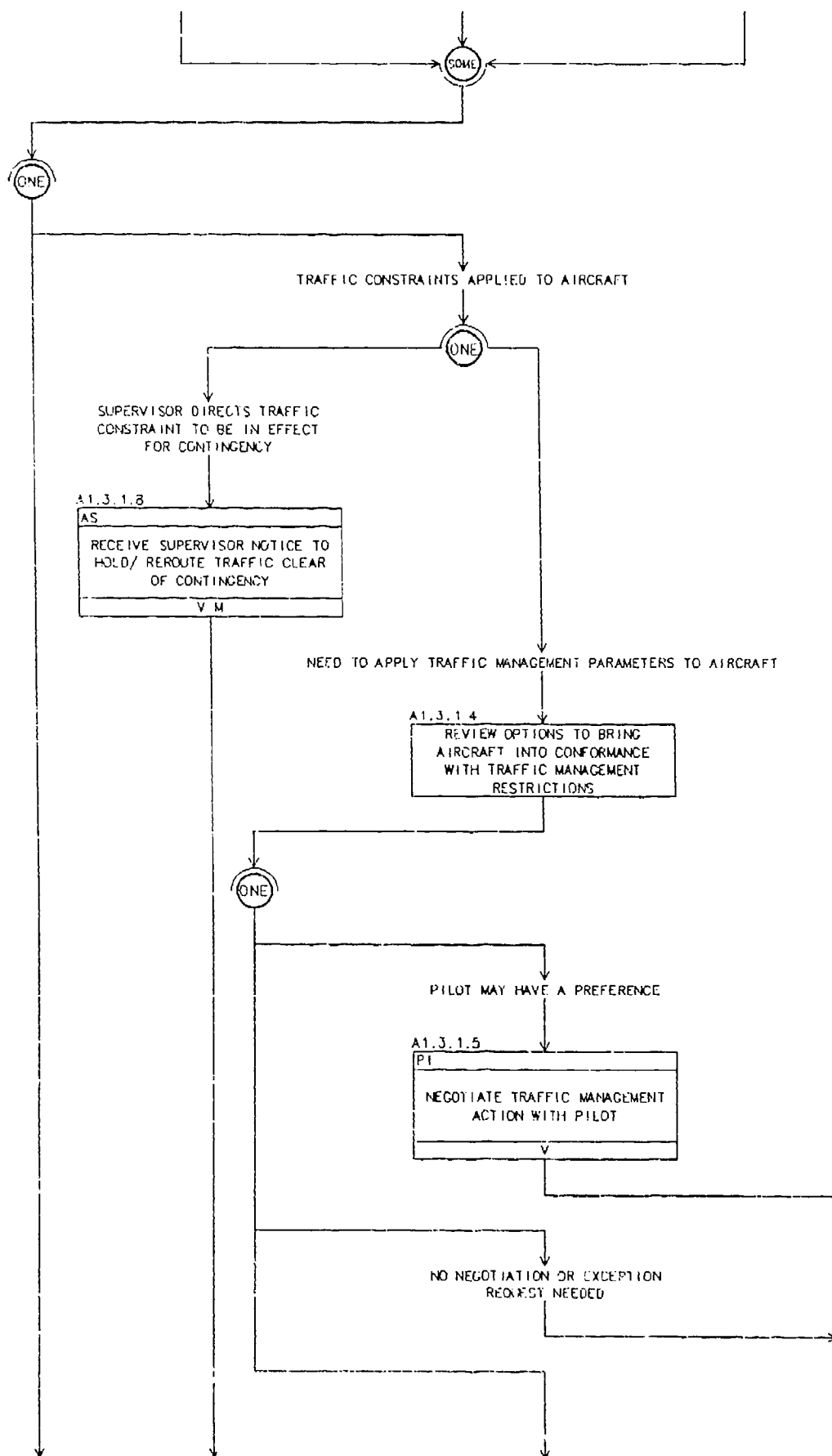
## A1.3 MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES (cont.)

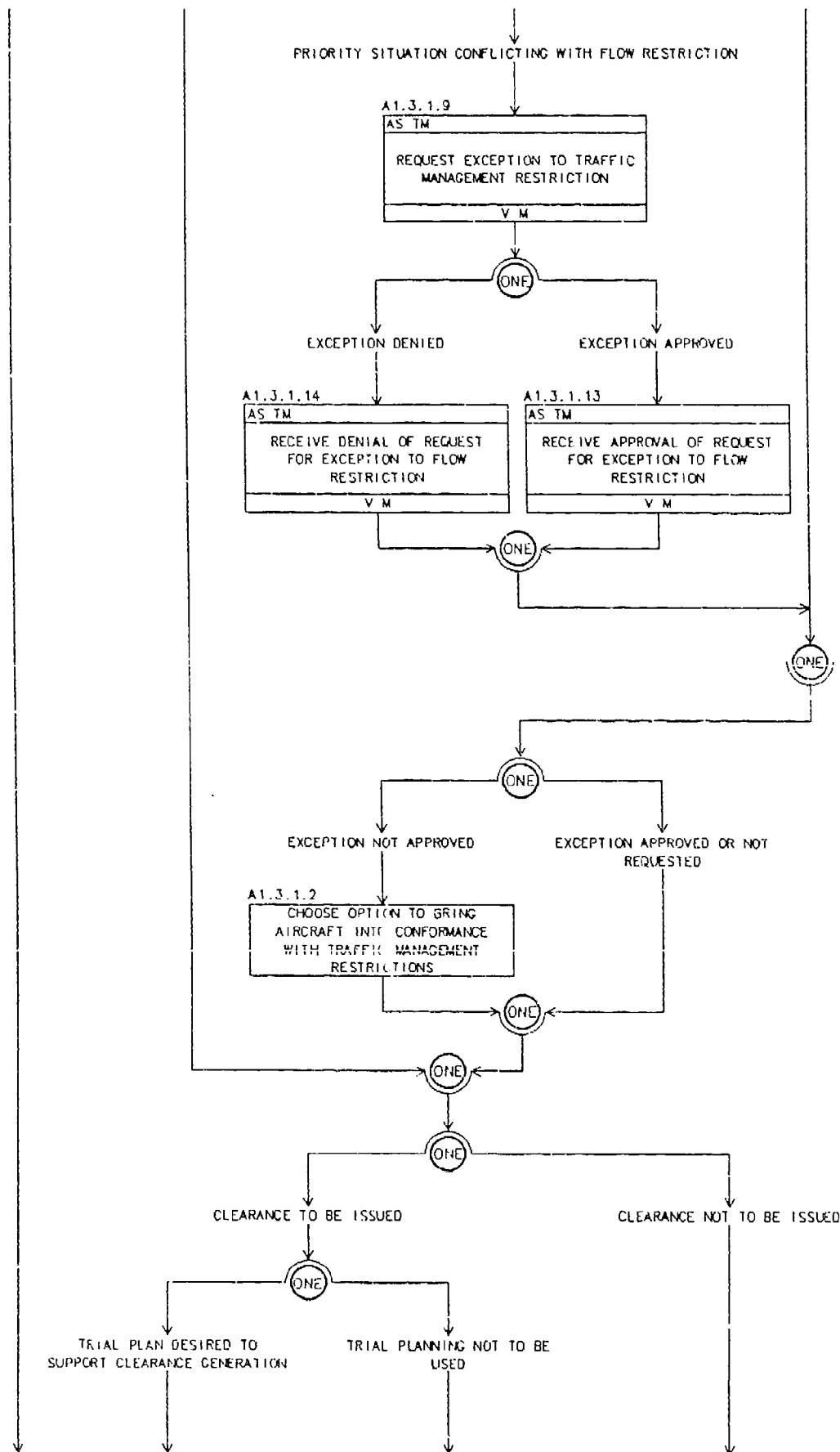


# A1.3.1 RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS



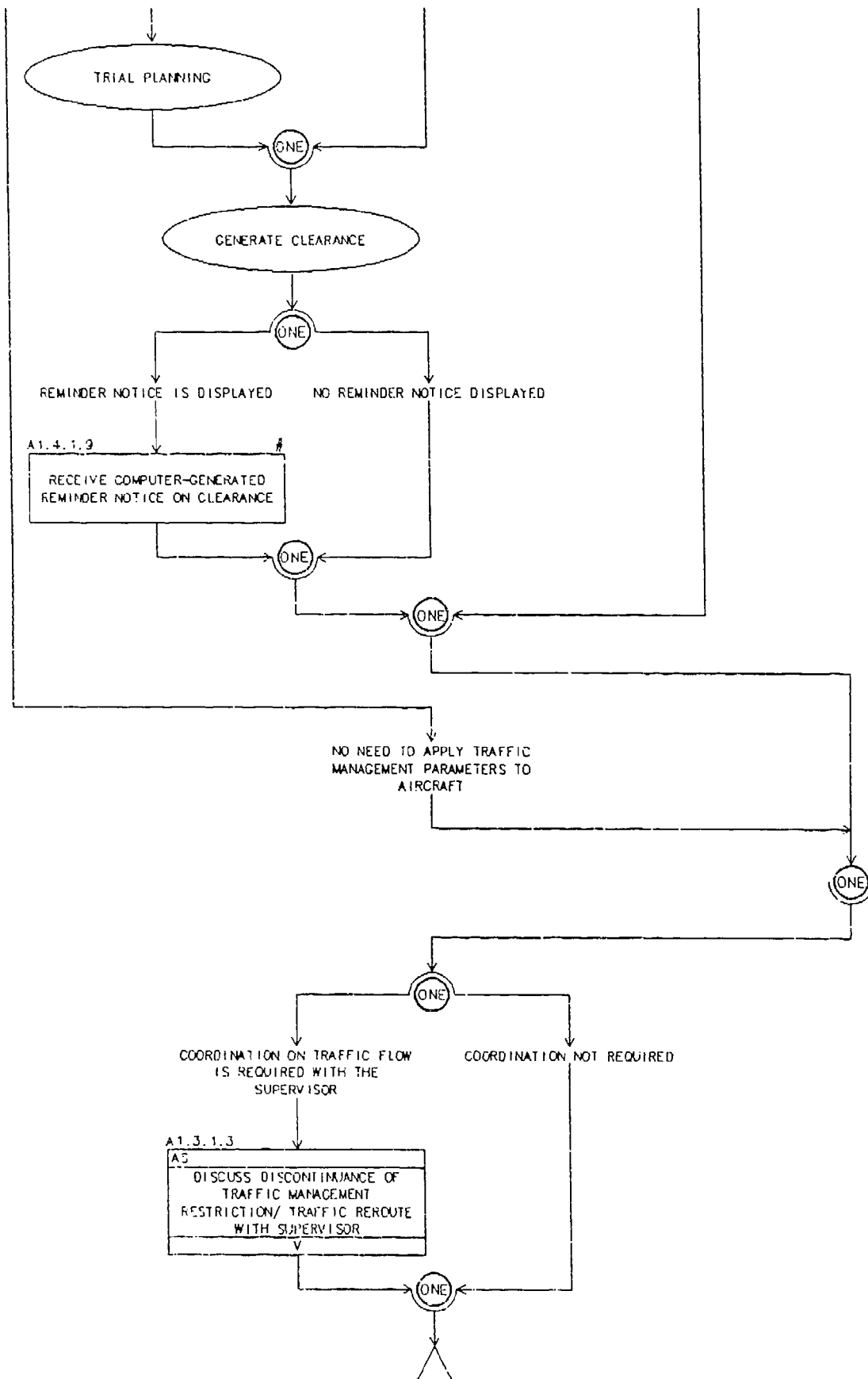
# A1.3.1 RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS (cont.)



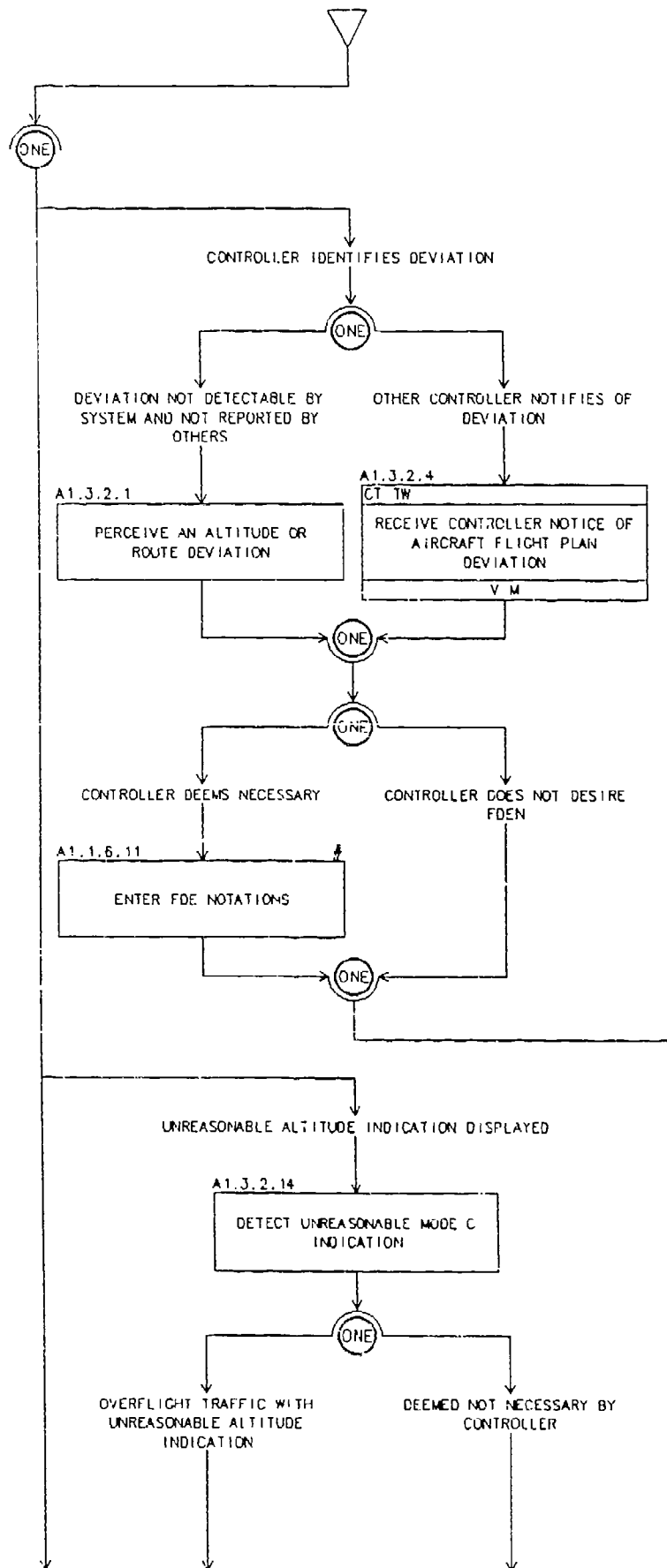




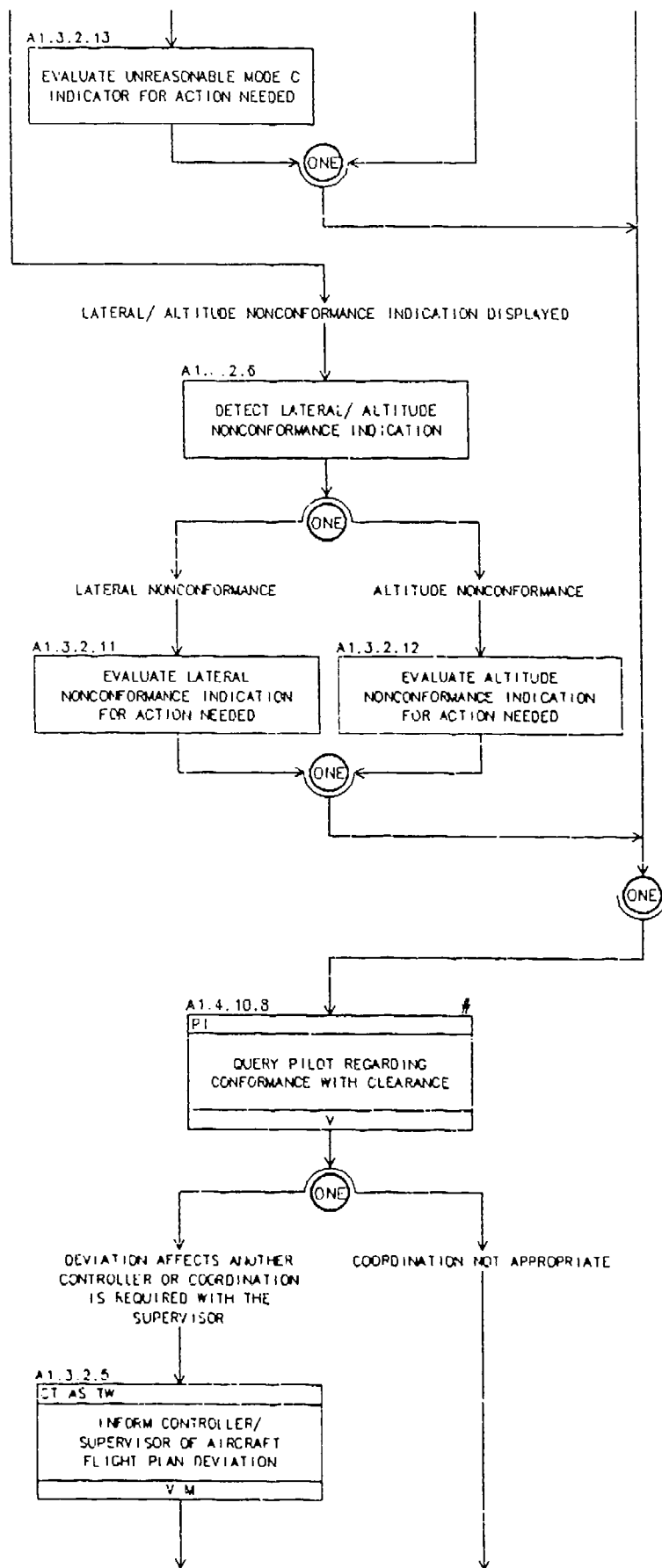
# A1.3.1 RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS (cont.)

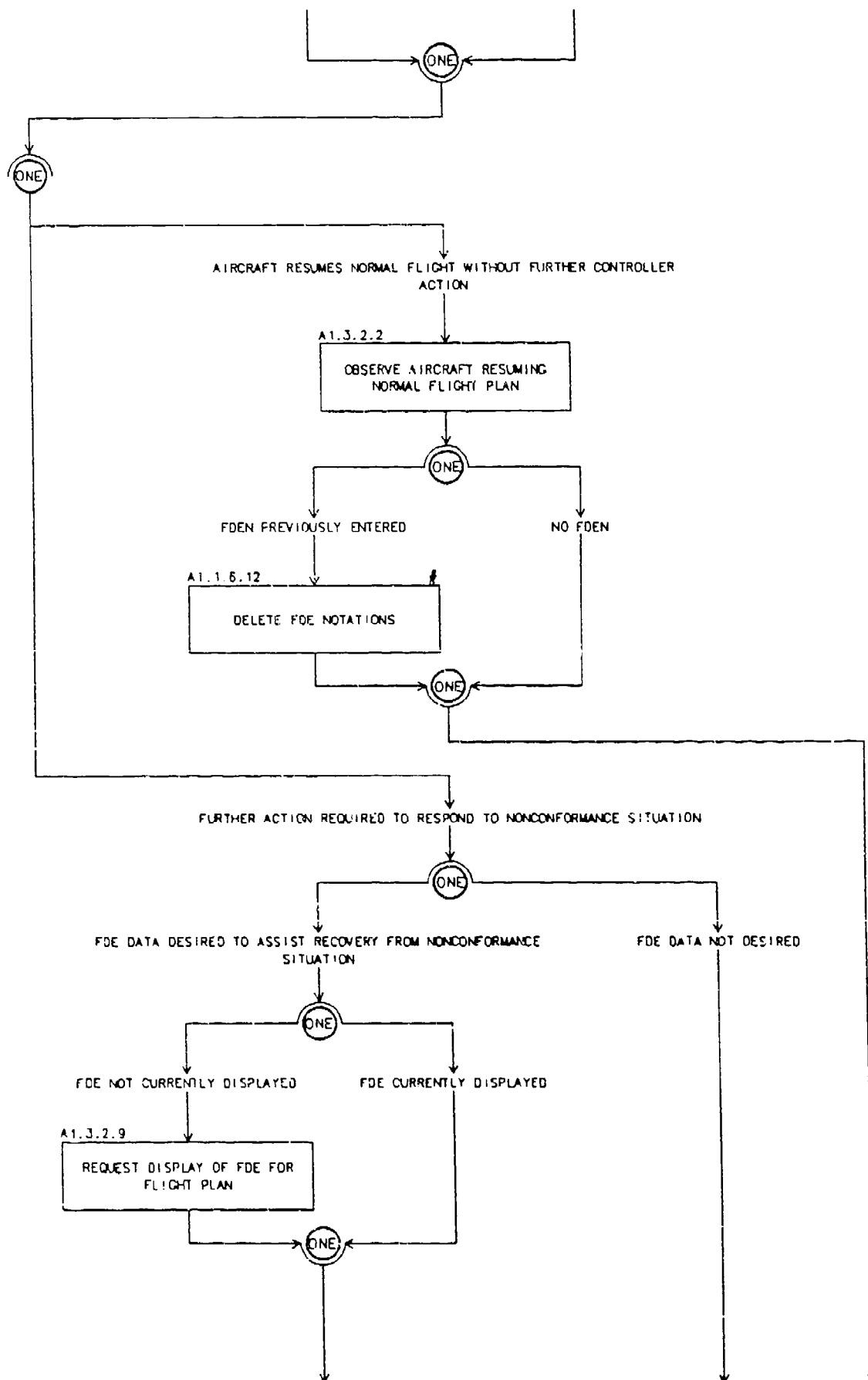


# A1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS

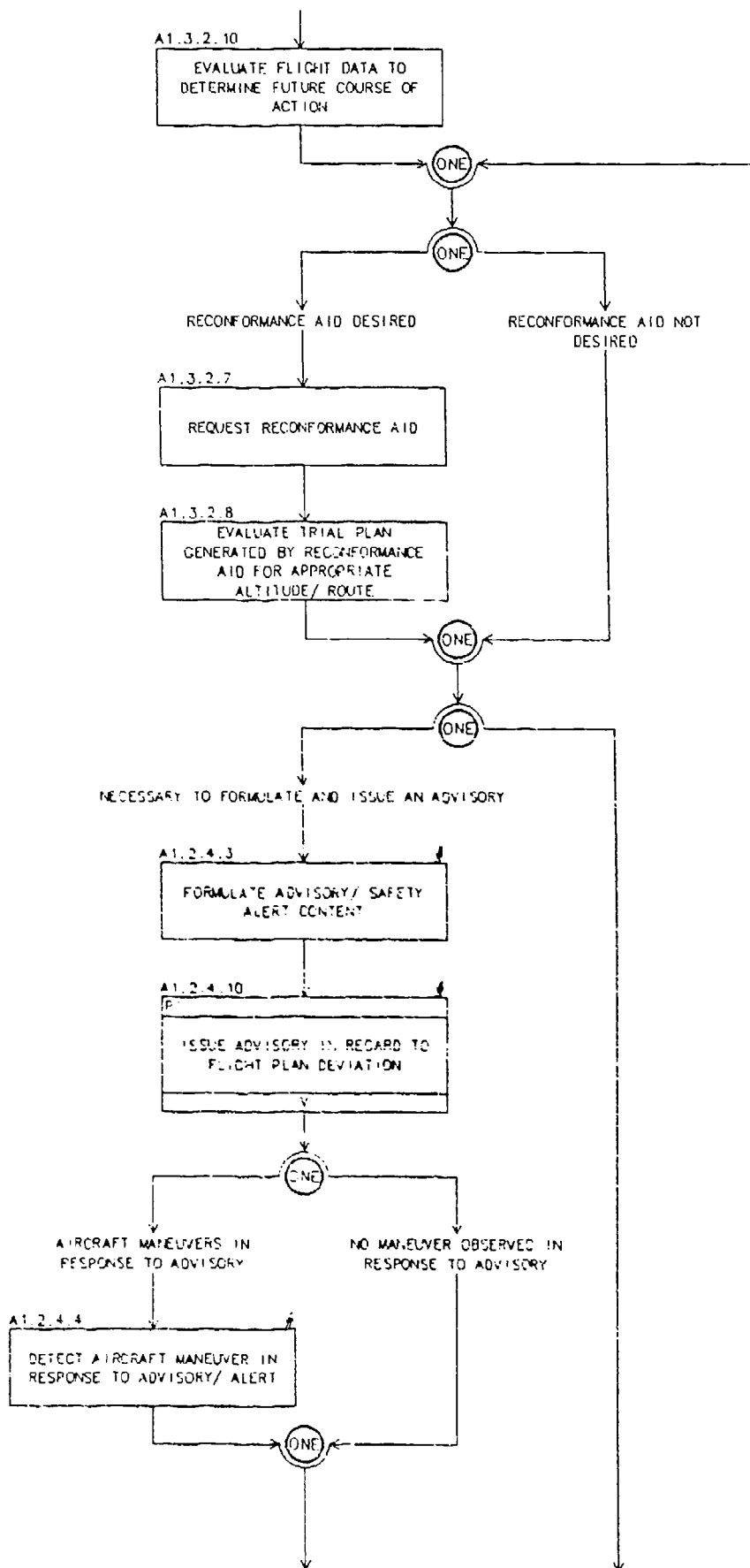


# A1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS (cont.)

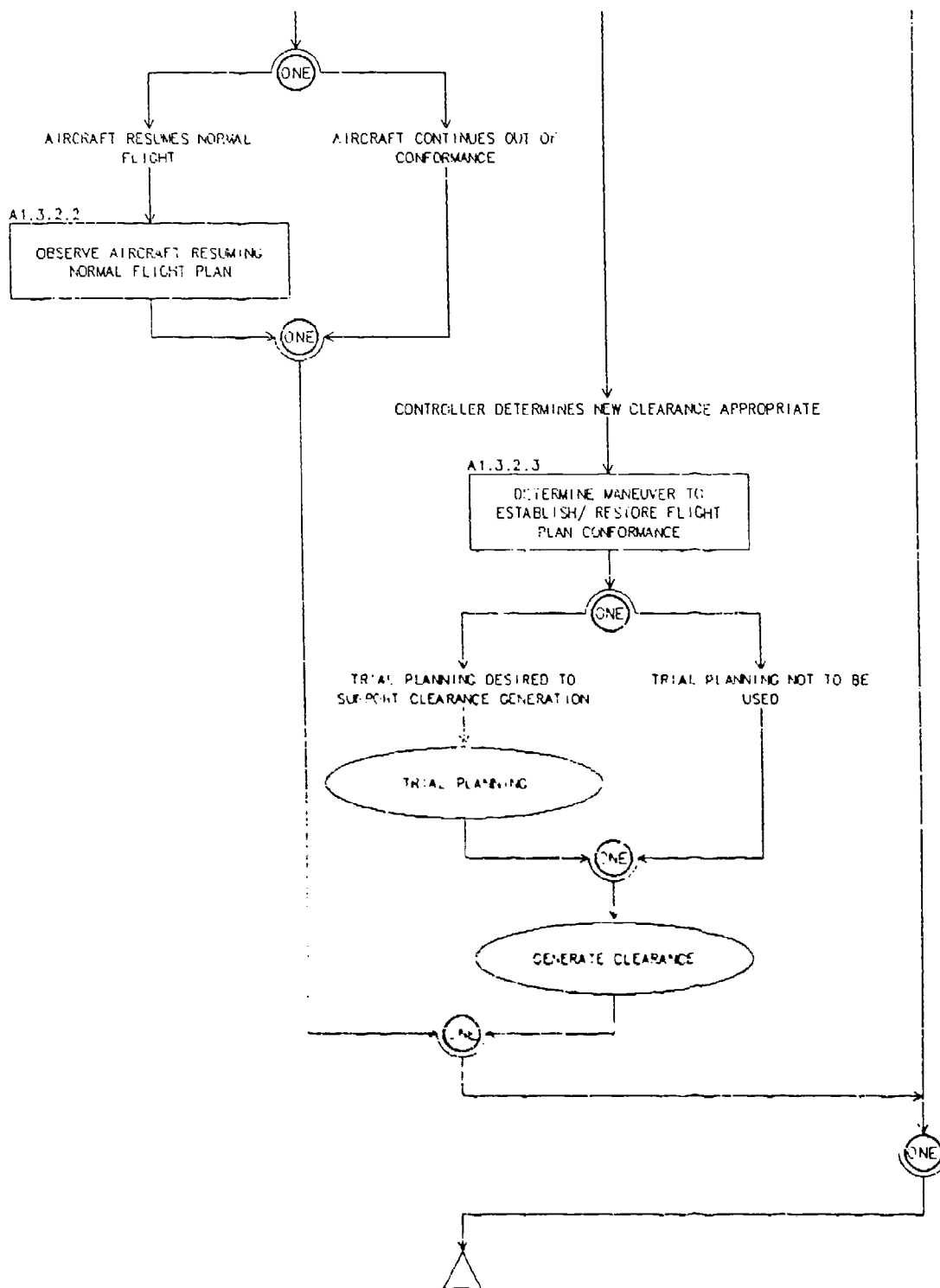




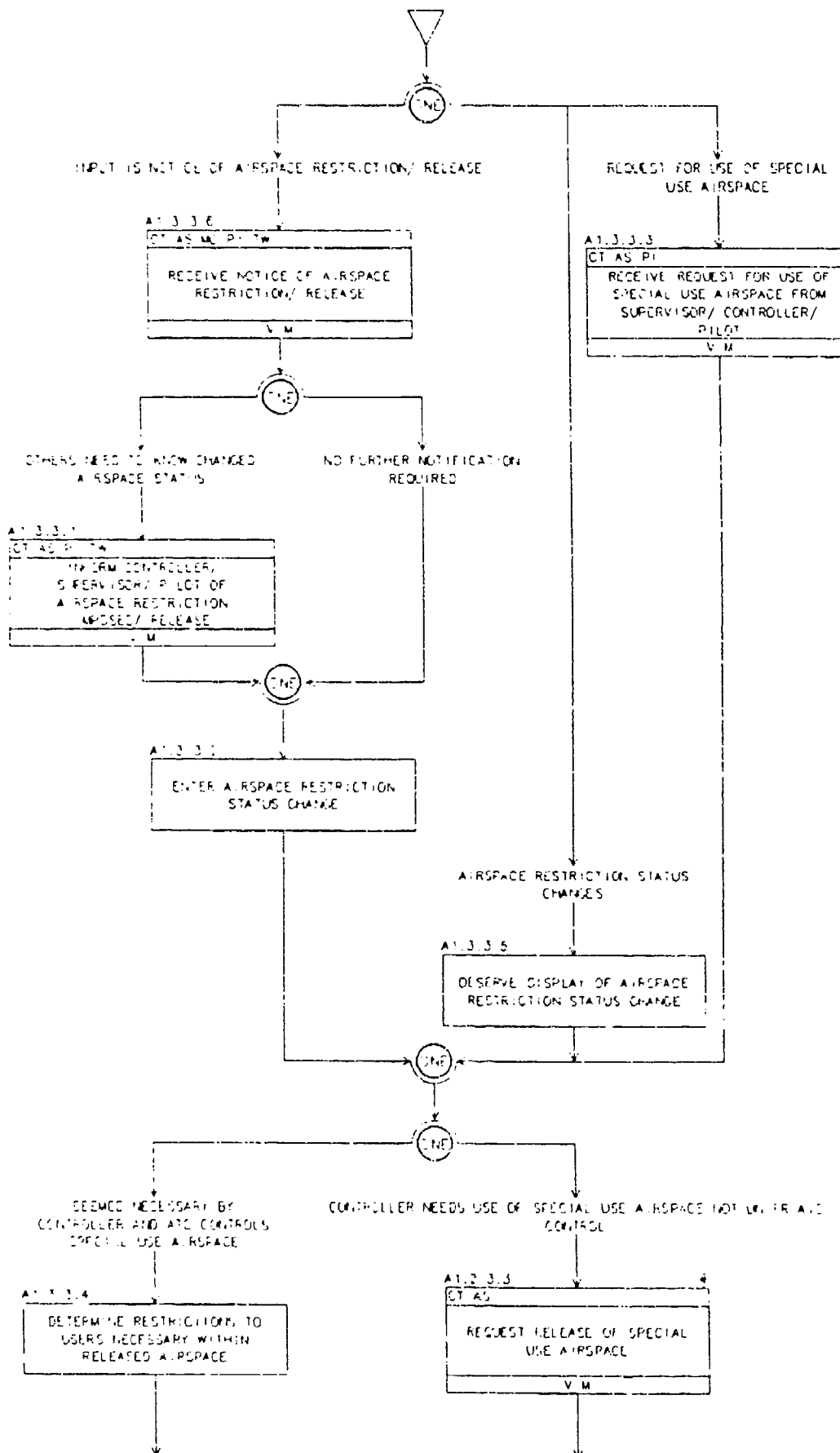
# A1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS (cont.)



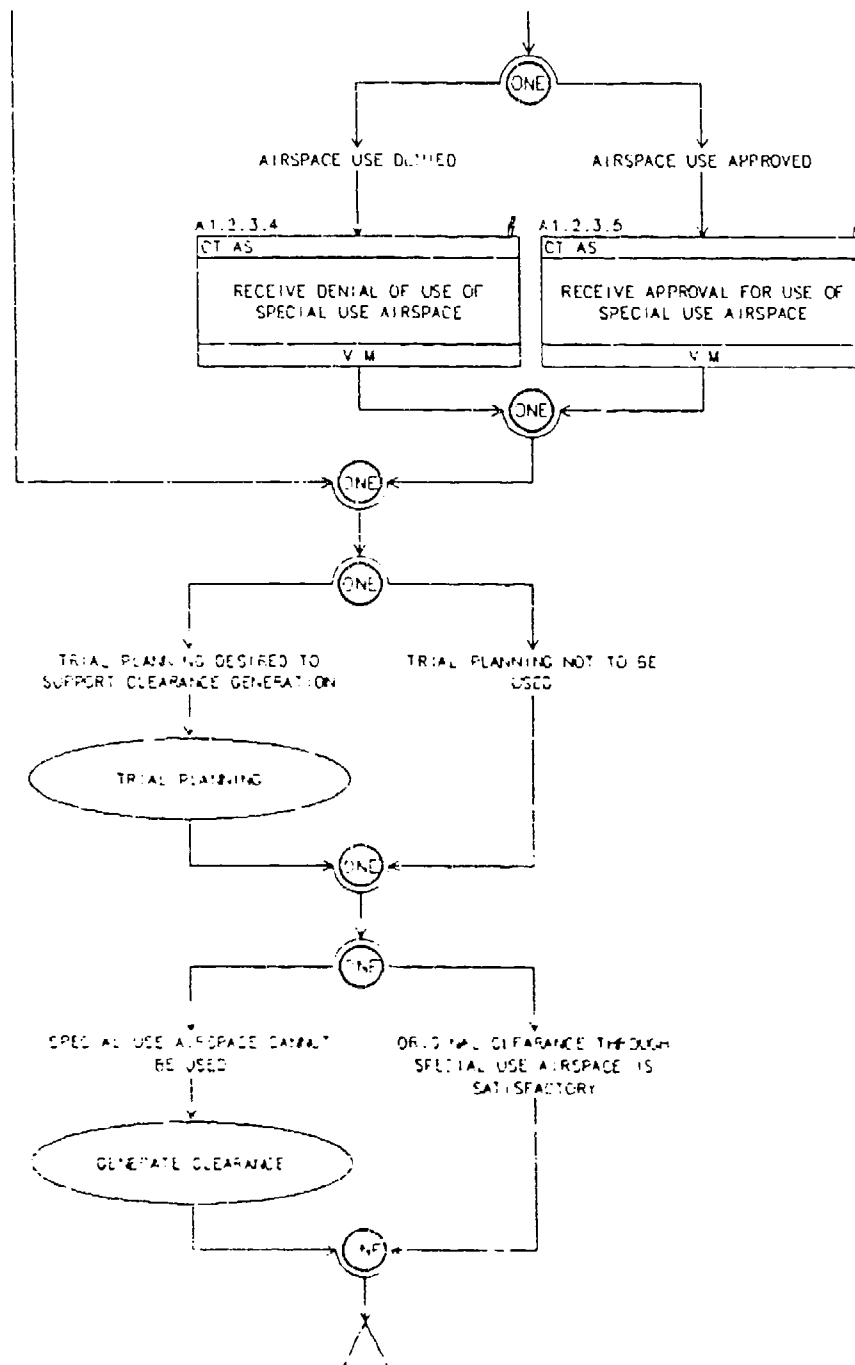
# A1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS (cont.)



# A1.3.3 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS

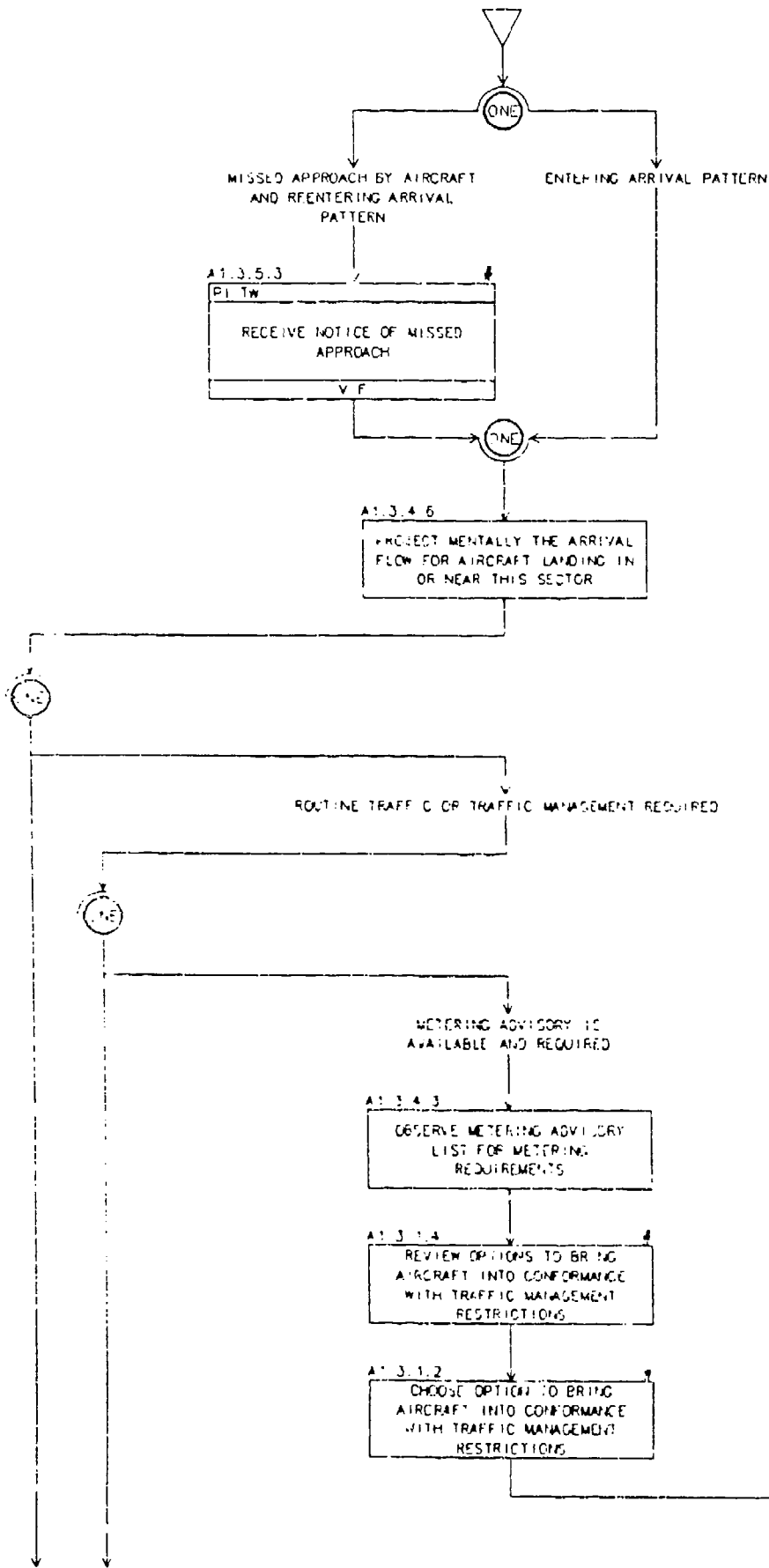


# A1.3.3 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS (cont.)

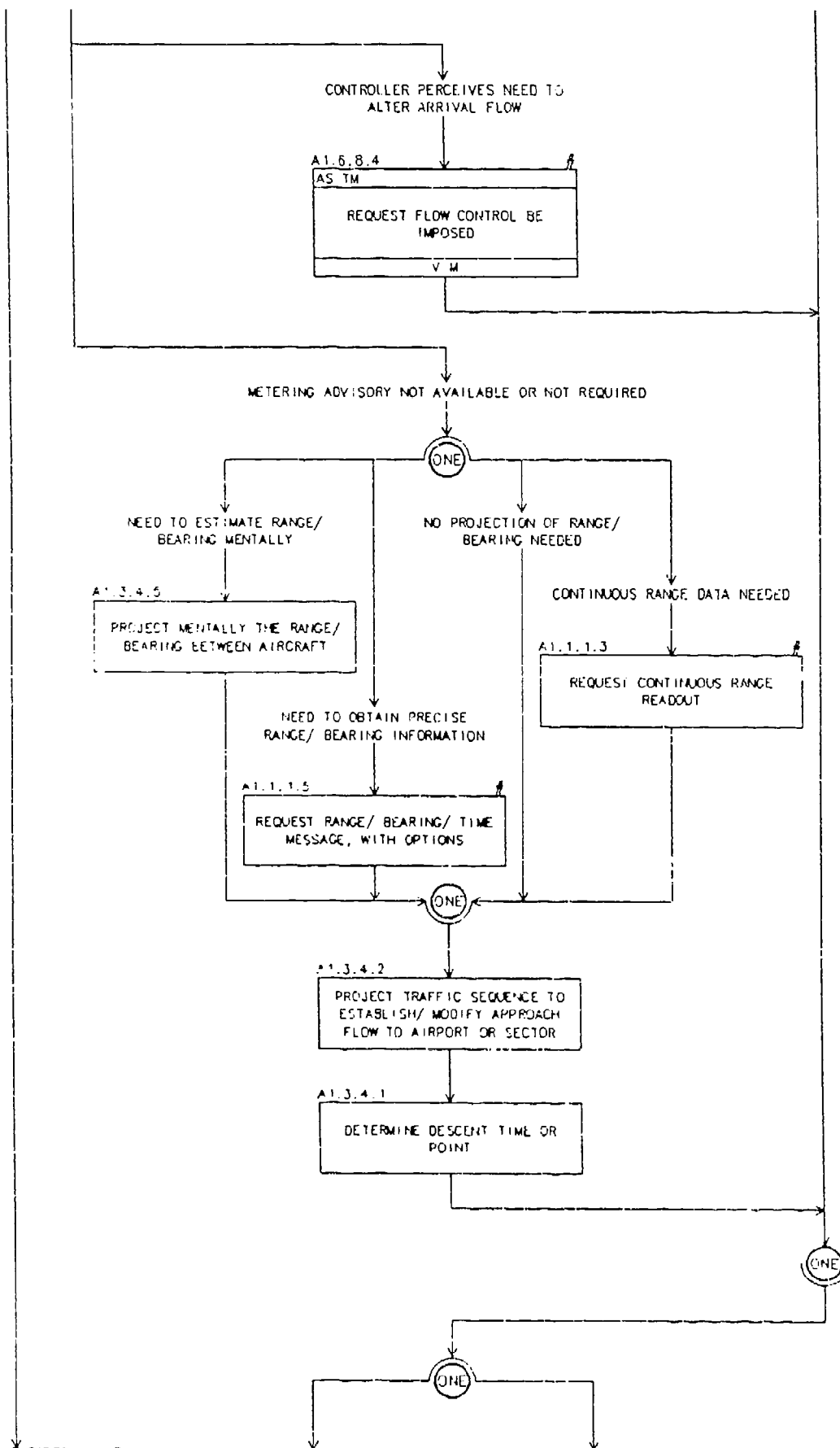




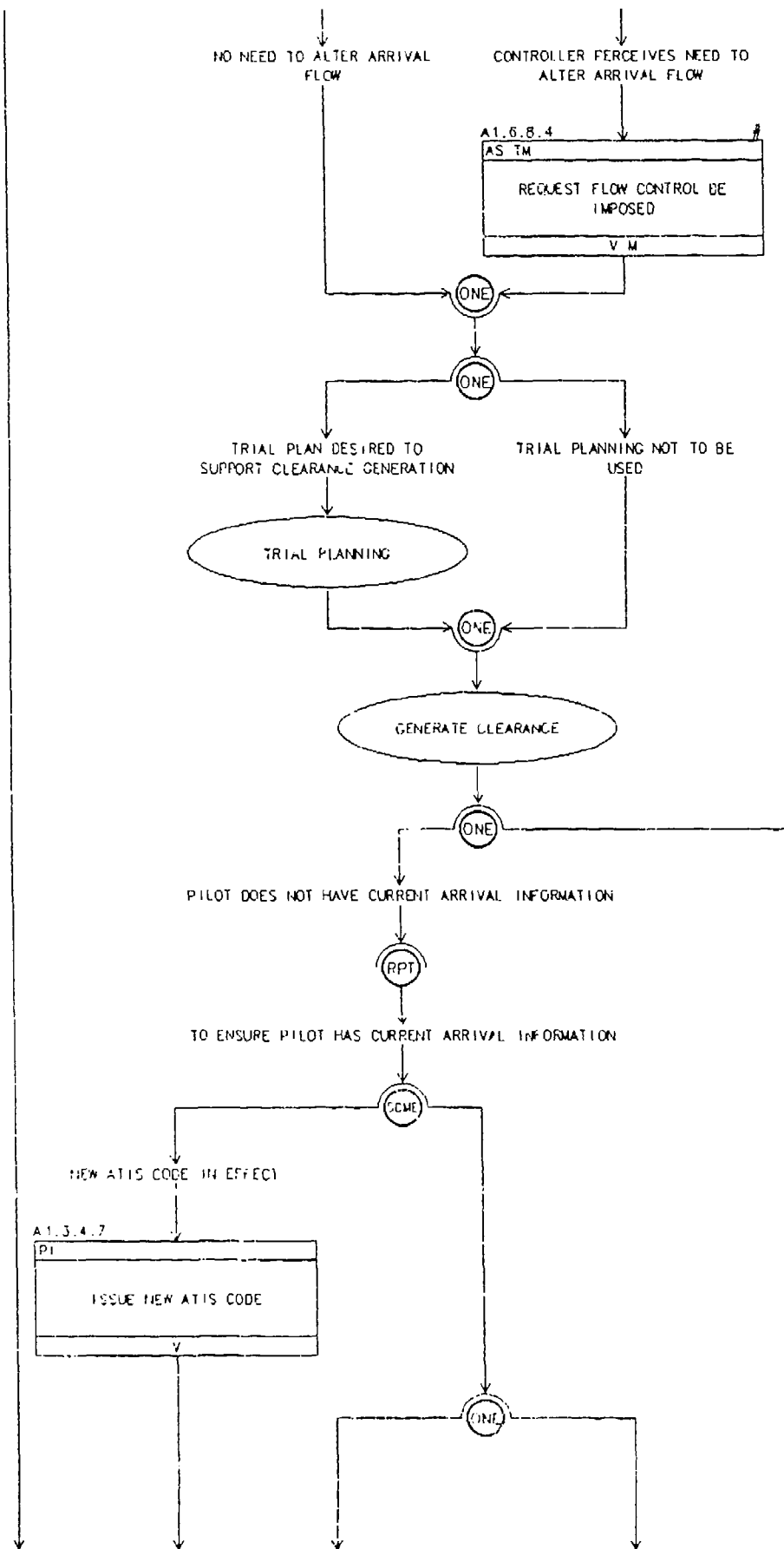
#### A1.3.4 ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES



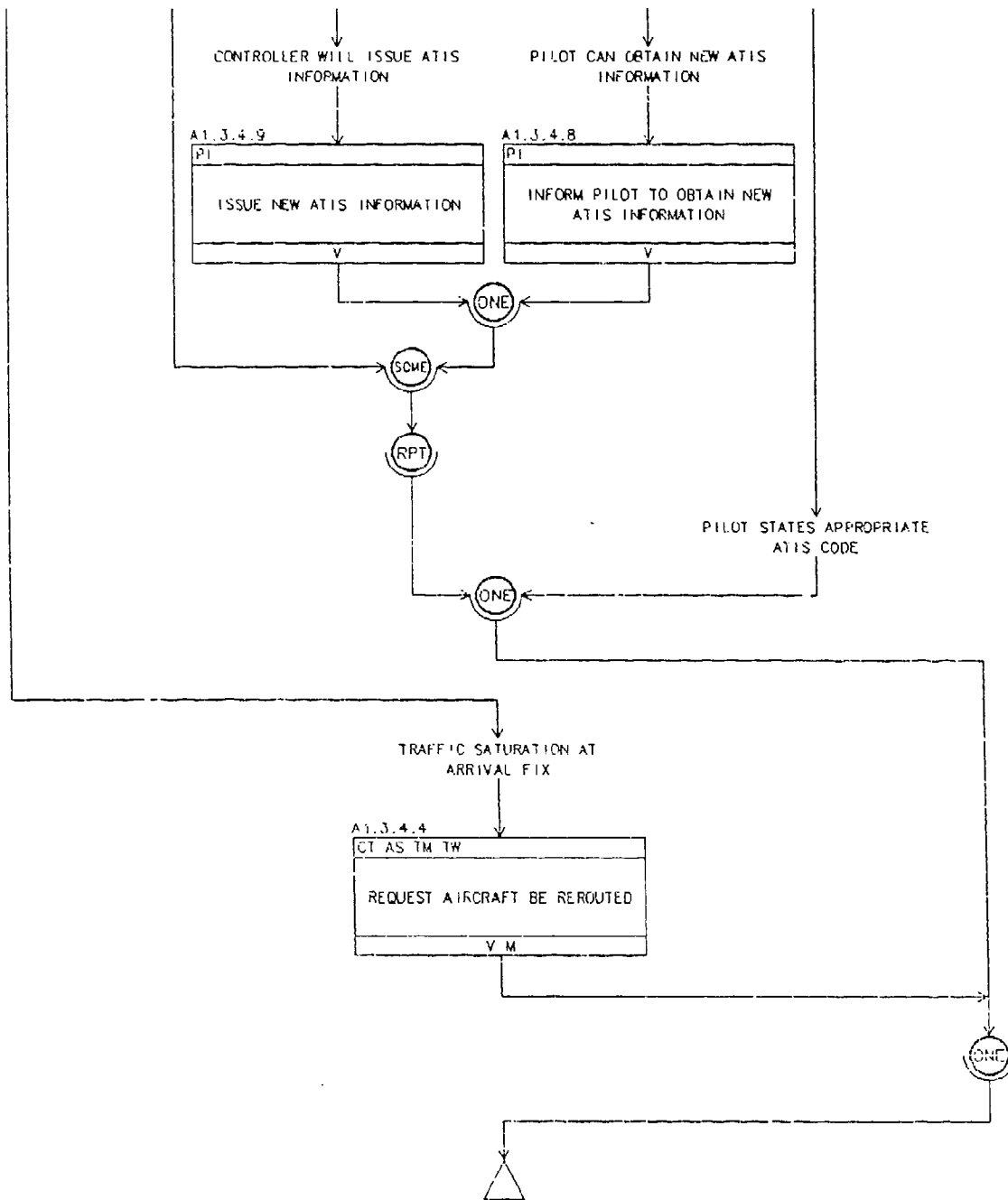
# A1.3.4 ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES (cont.)



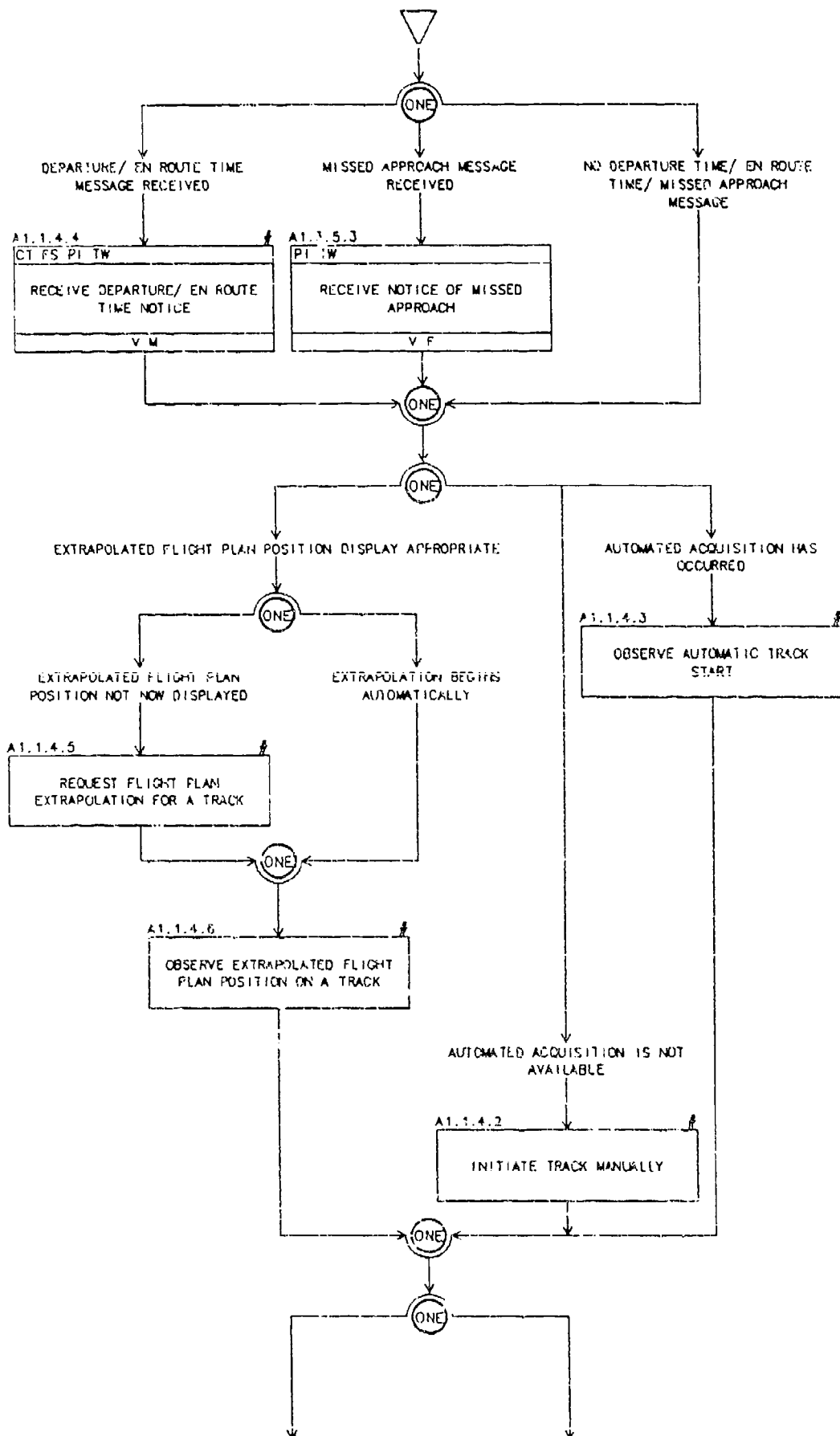
# A1.3.4 ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES (cont.)



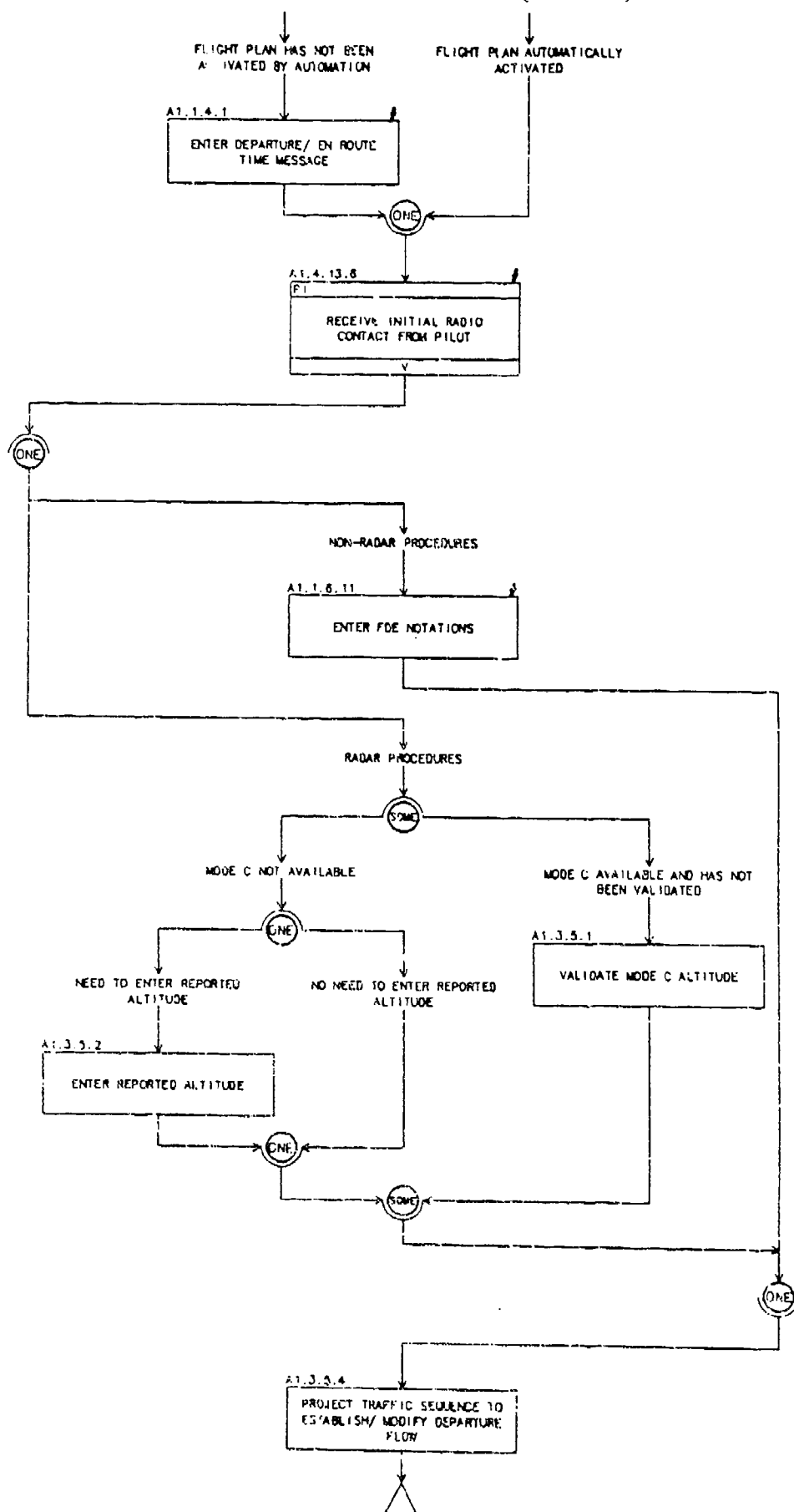
# A1.3.4 ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES (cont.)



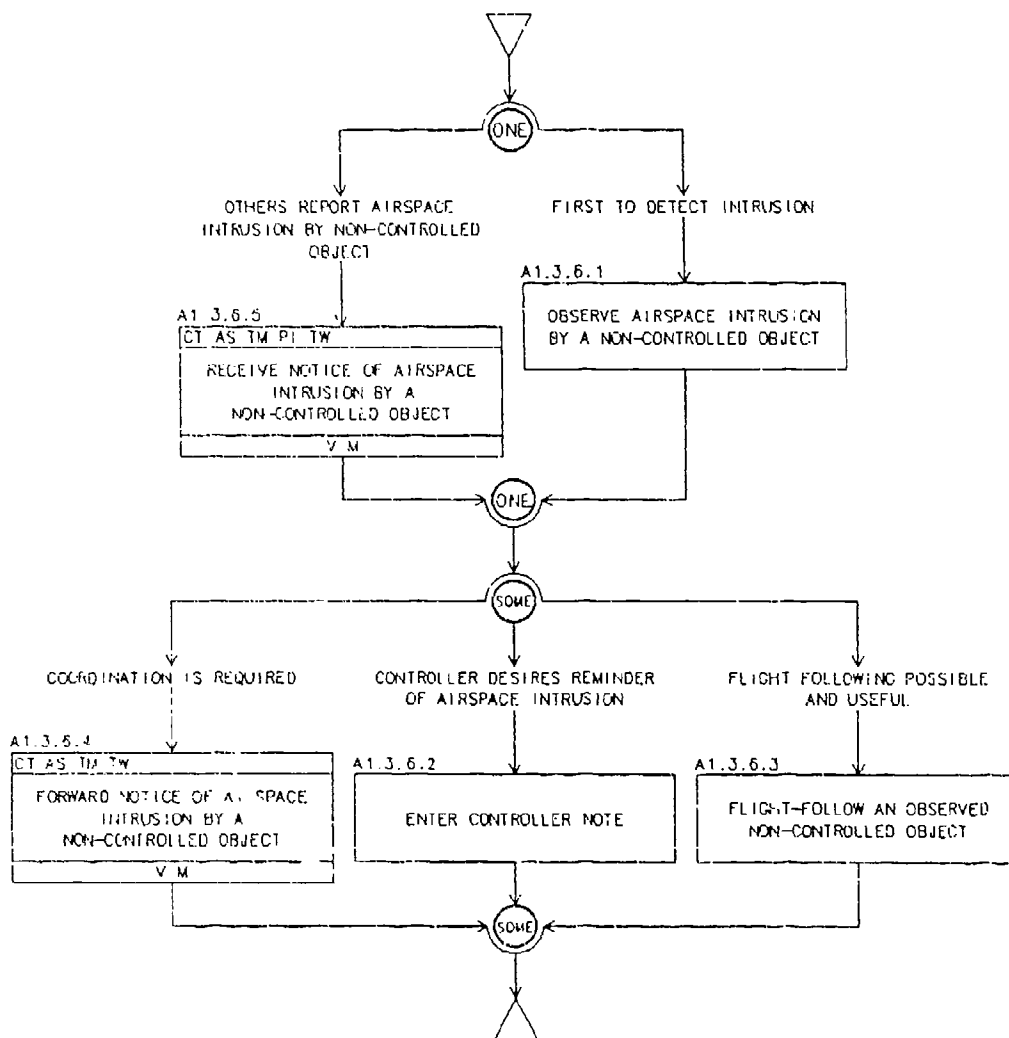
# A1.3.5 MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS



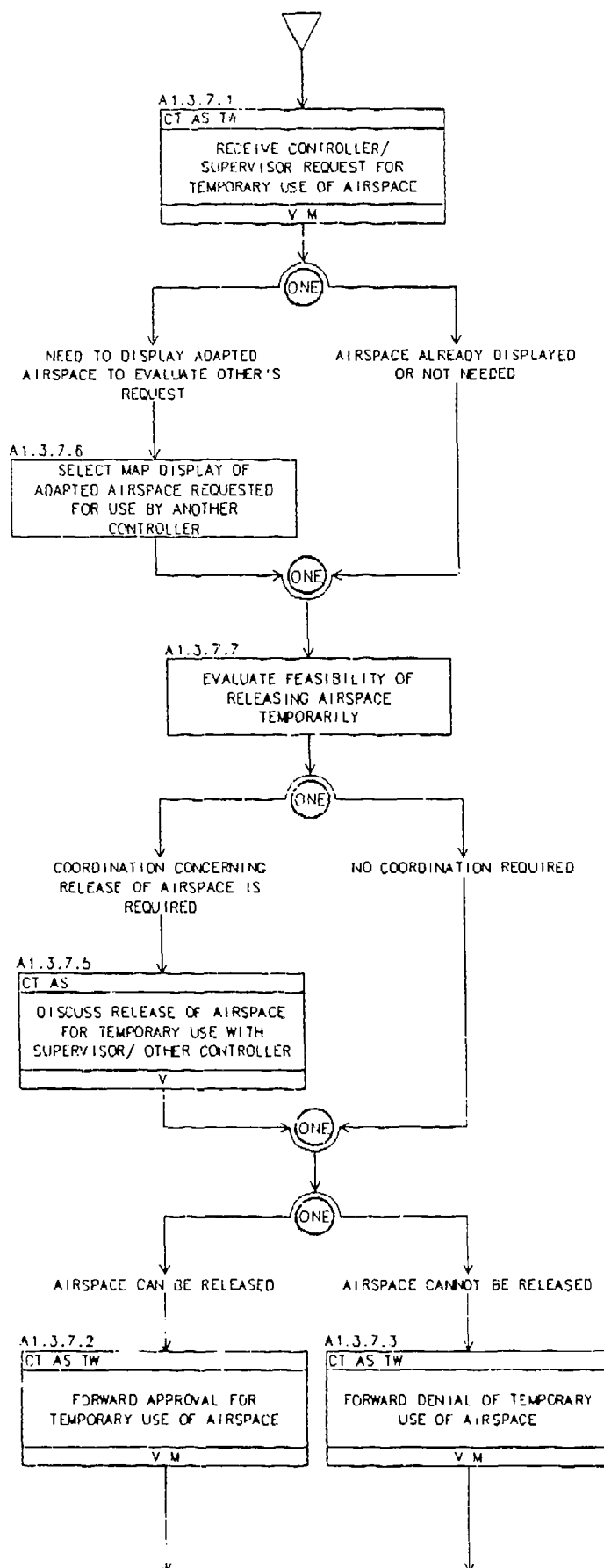
# A1.3.5 MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS (cont.)



# A 1.3.6 MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS

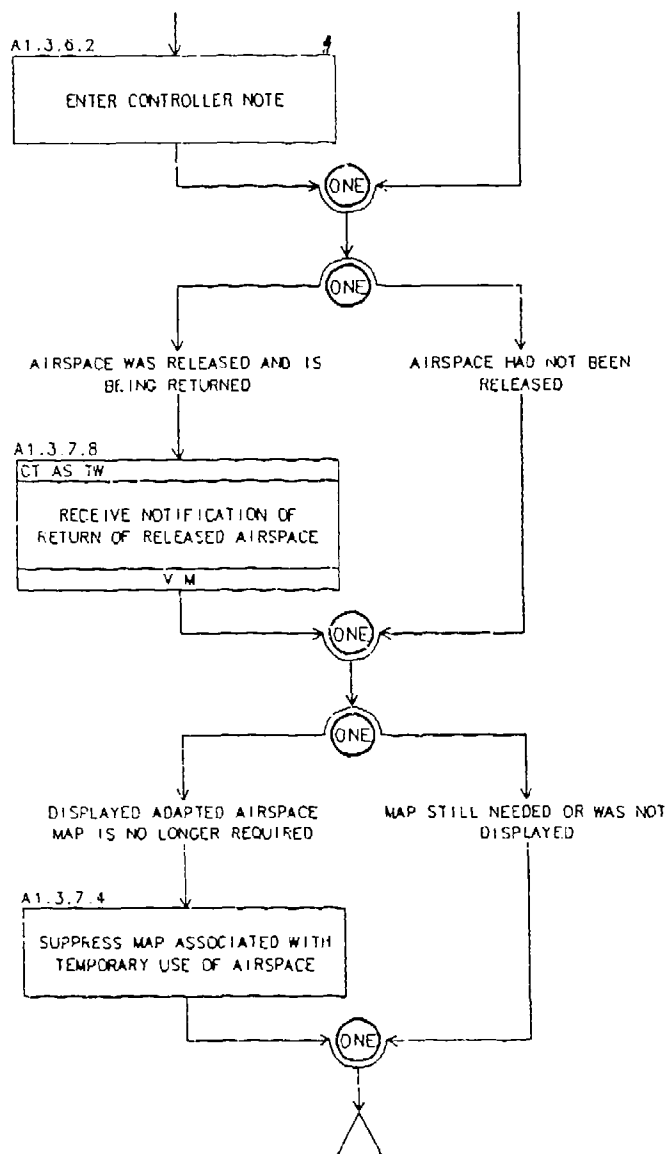


# A1.3.7 RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS

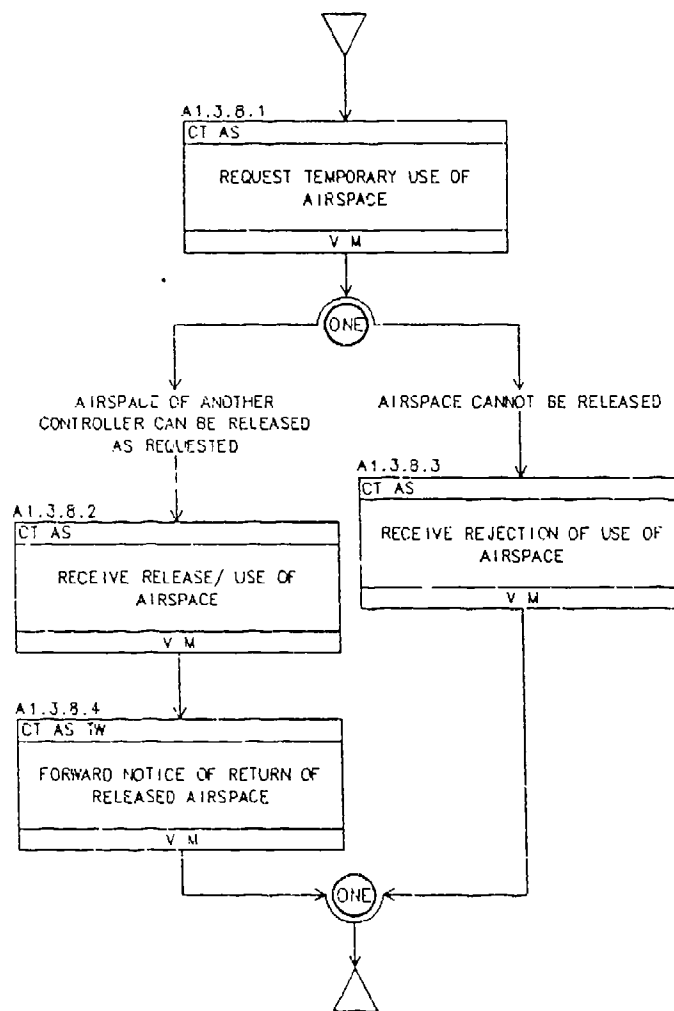




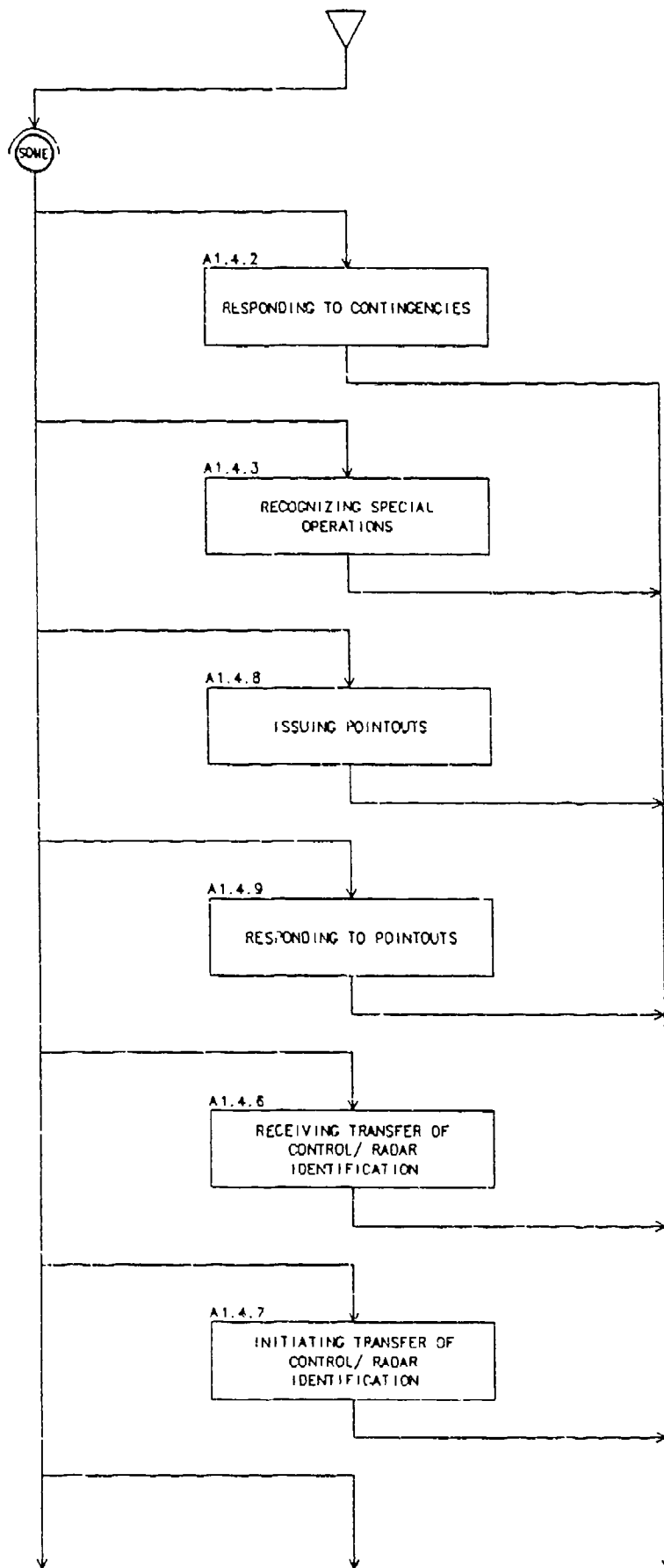
# A1.3.7 RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS (cont.)



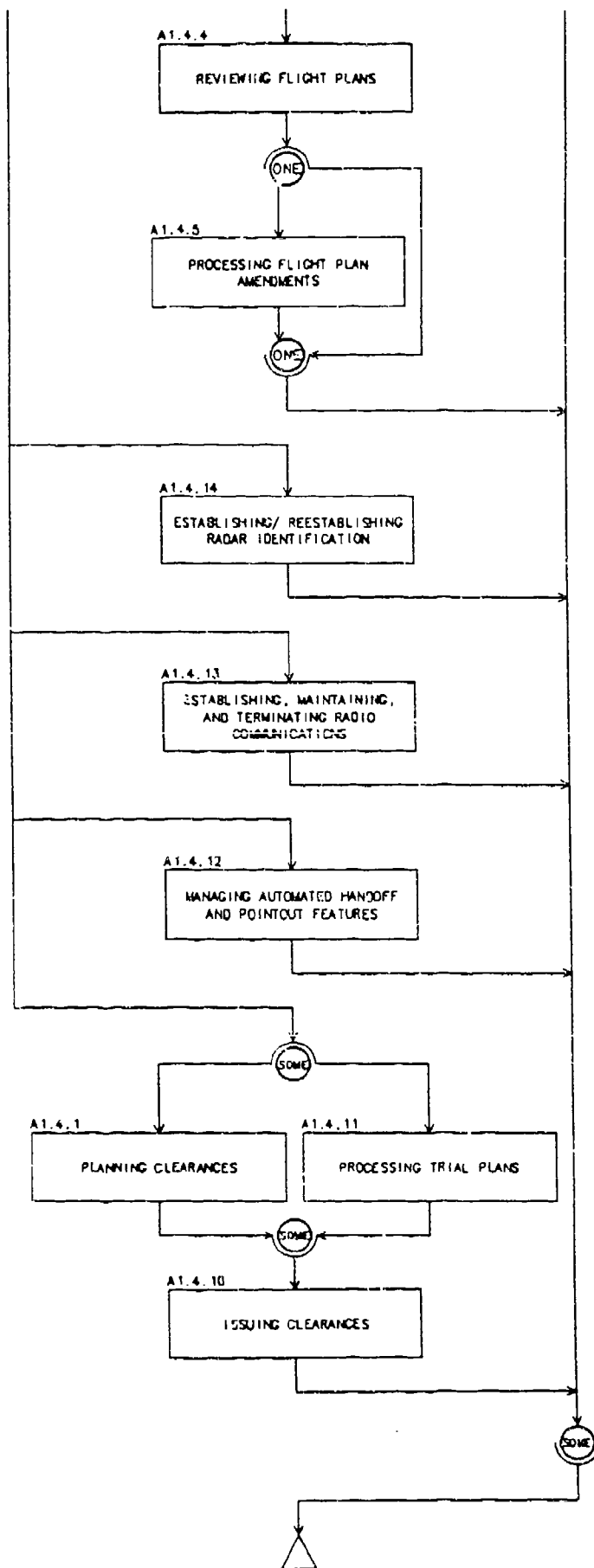
# A1.3.8 REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE



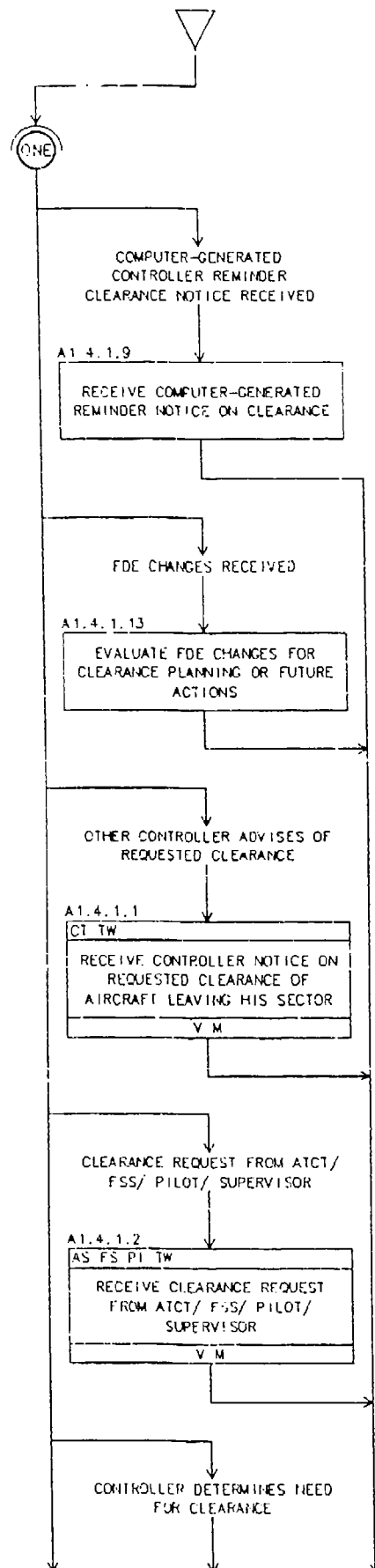
## A1.4 ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS



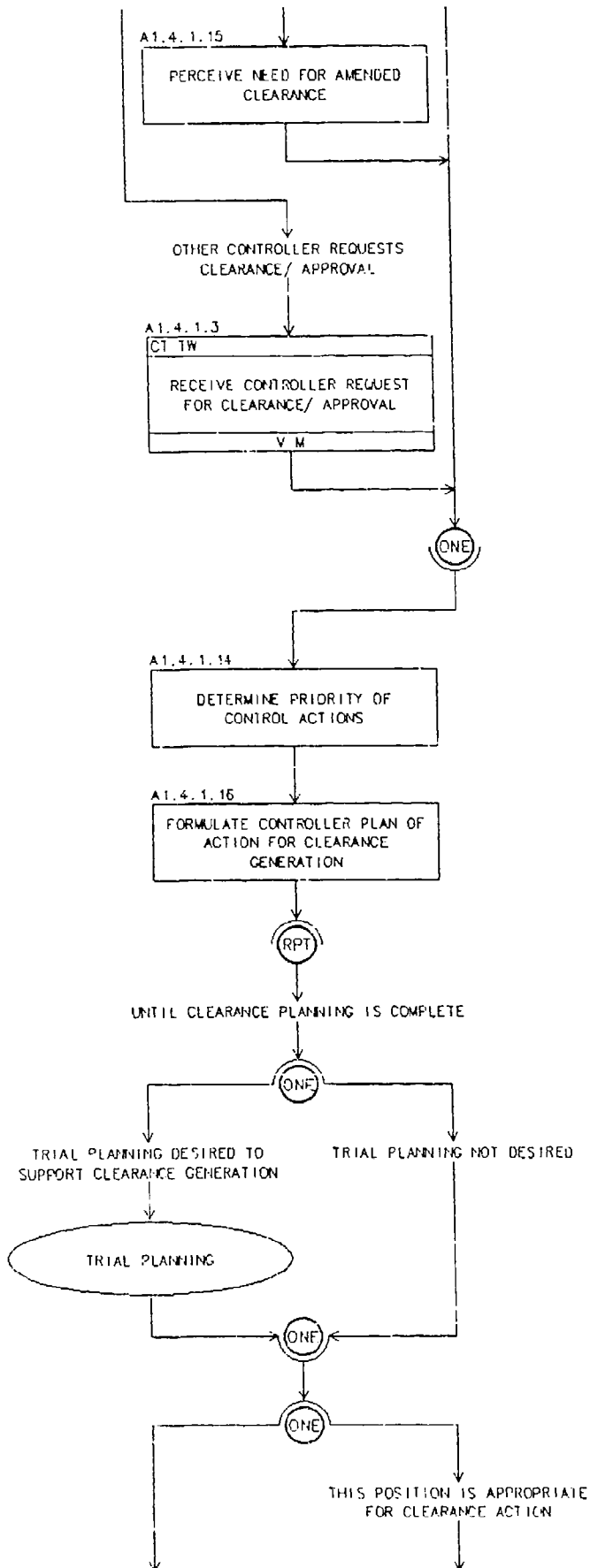
# A1.4 ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS (cont.)



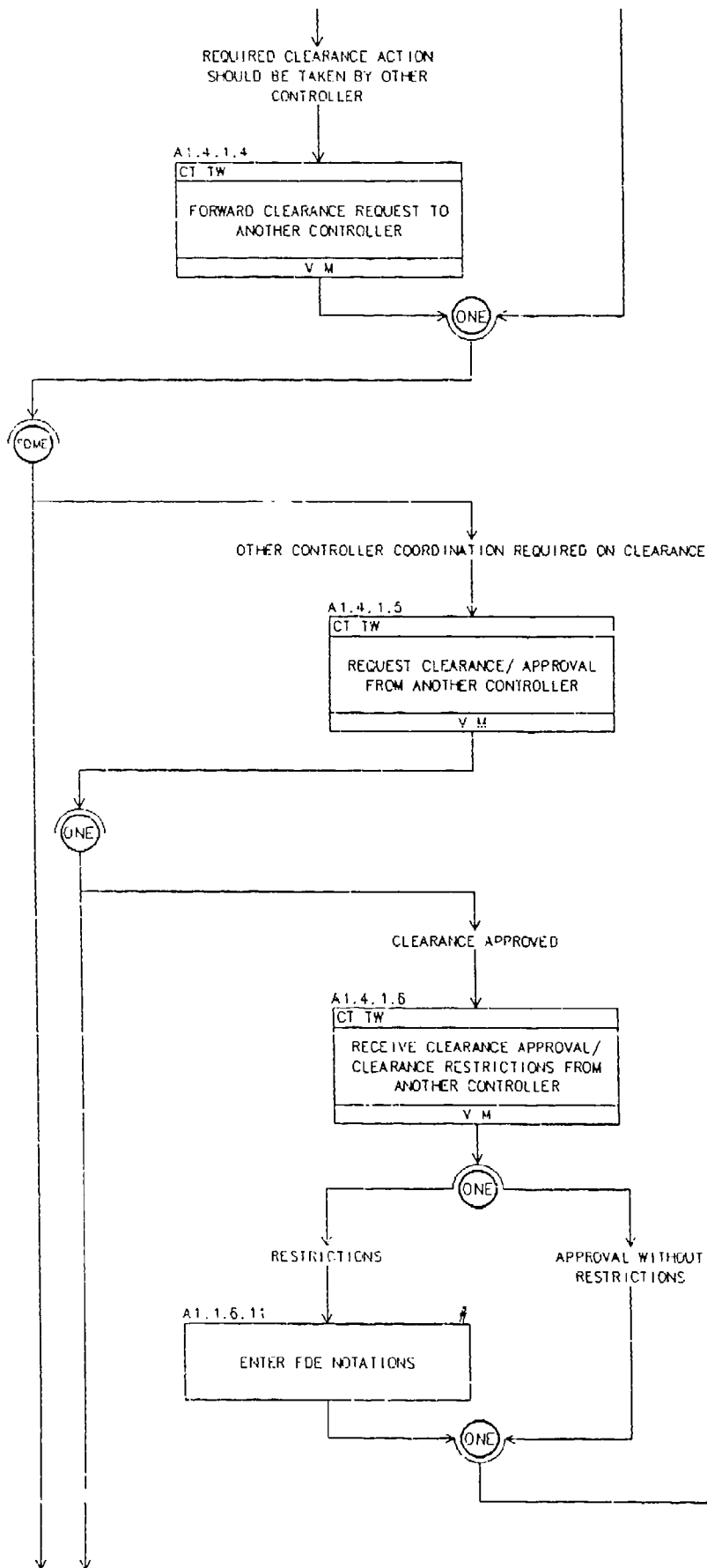
# A1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES



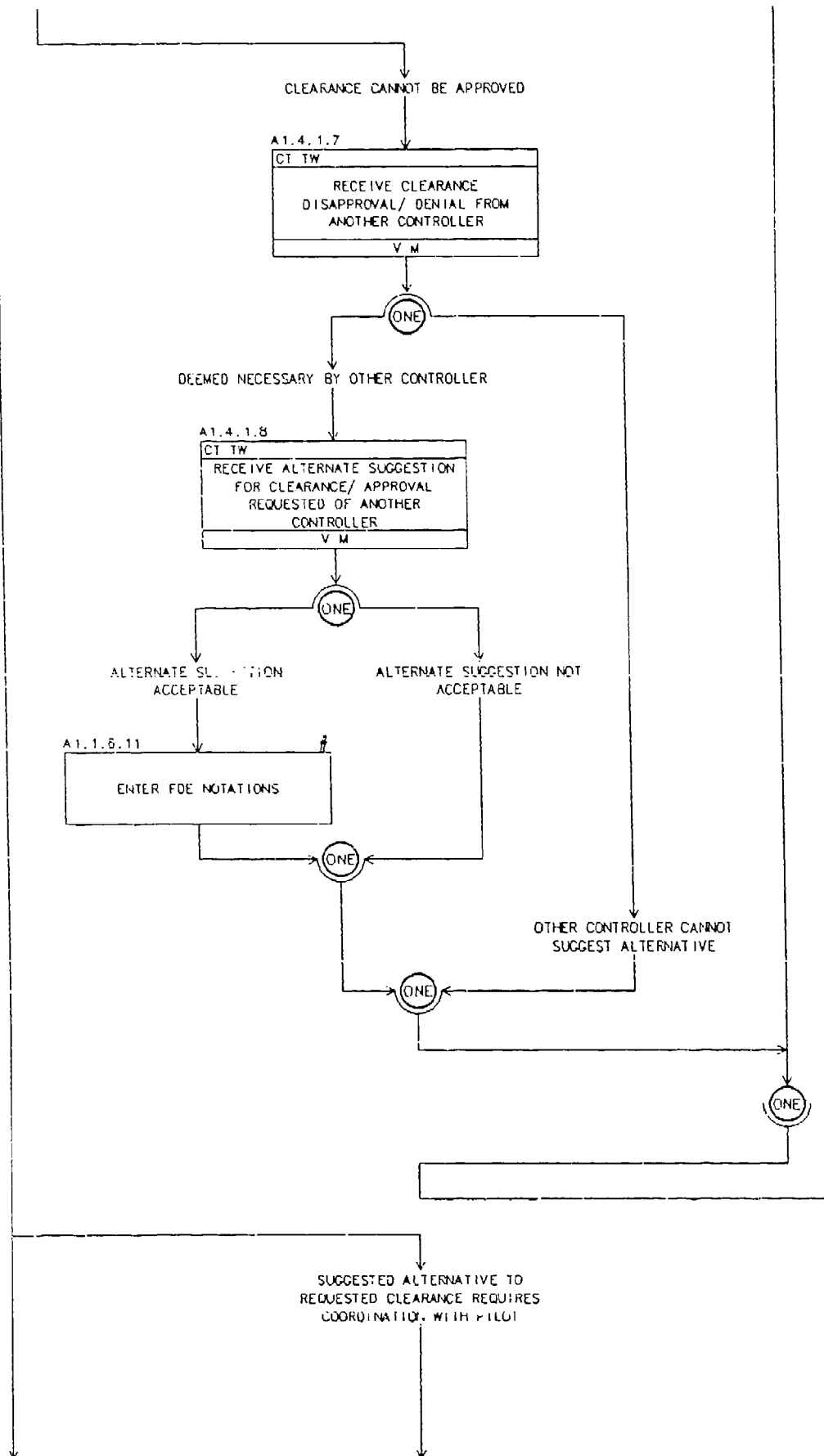
#### A1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES (cont.)



# A1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES (cont.)

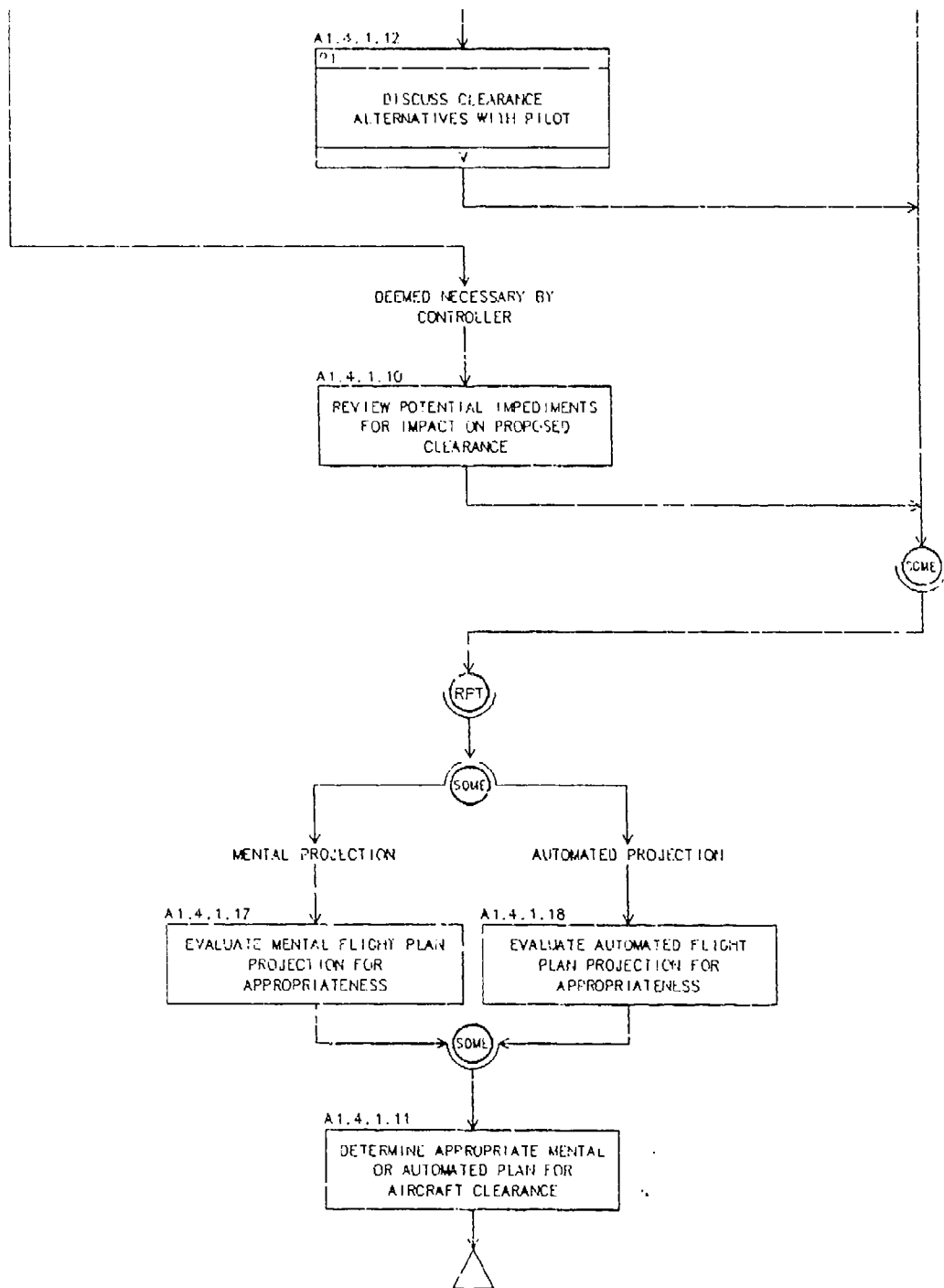


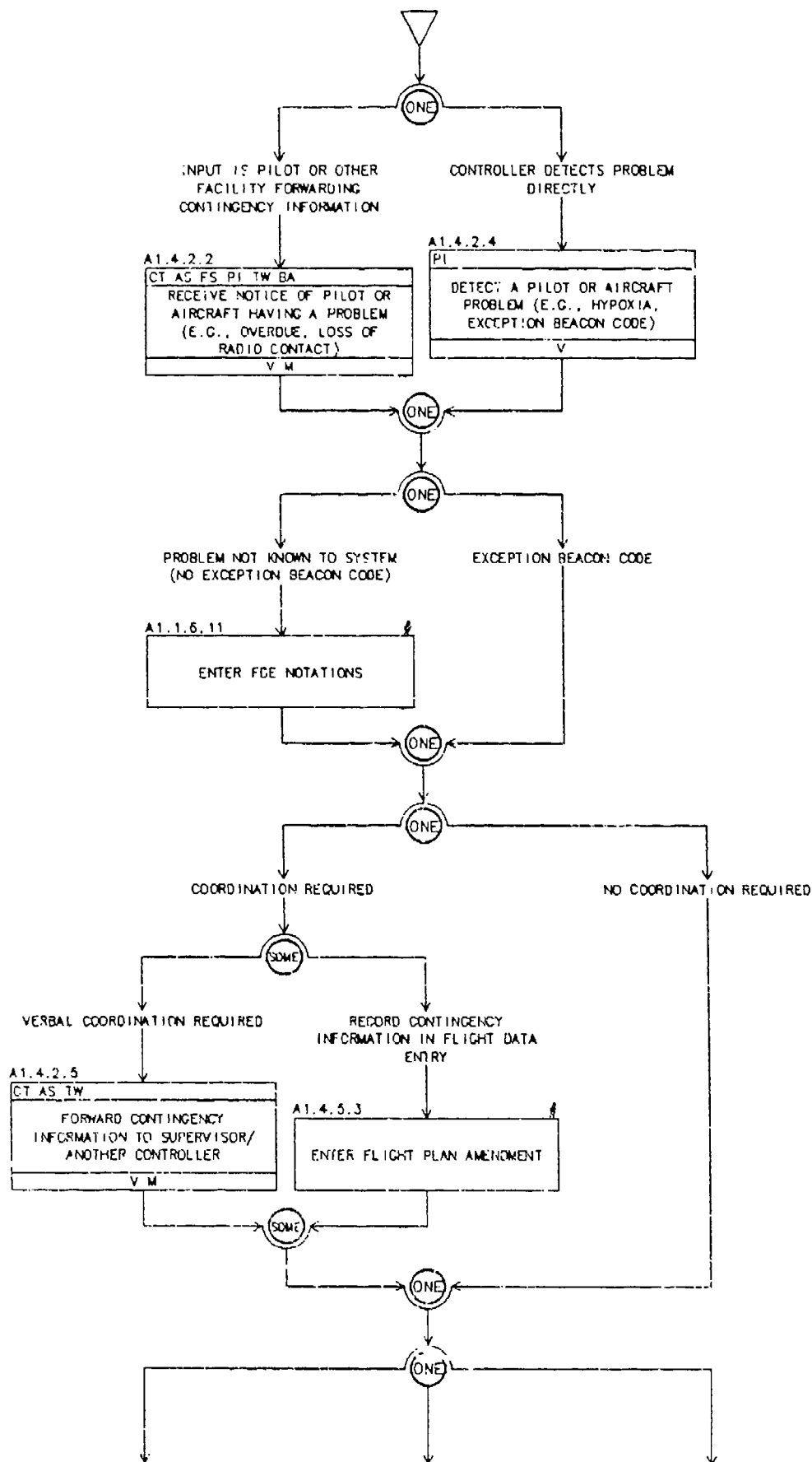
#### A1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES (cont.)



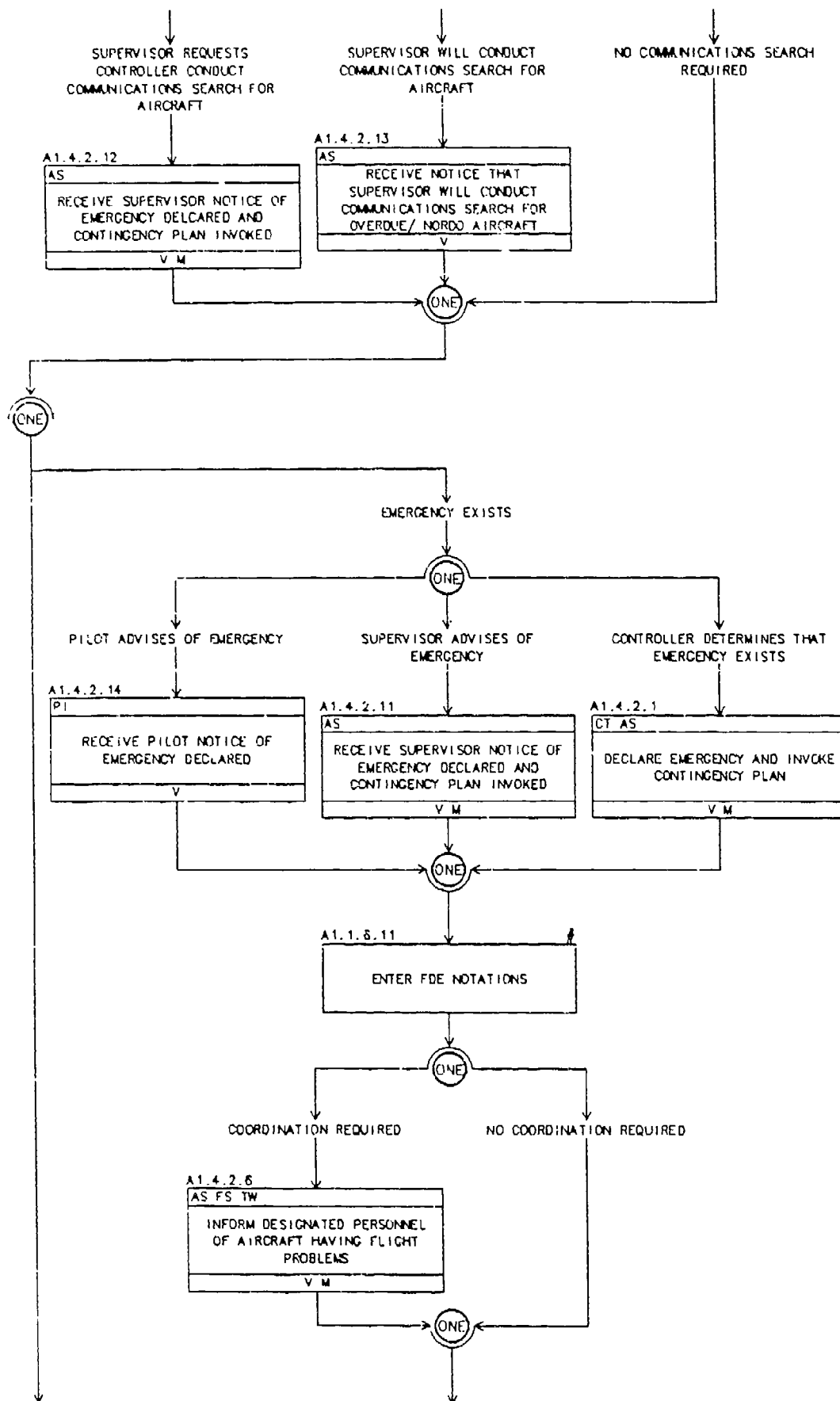


# A1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES (cont.)

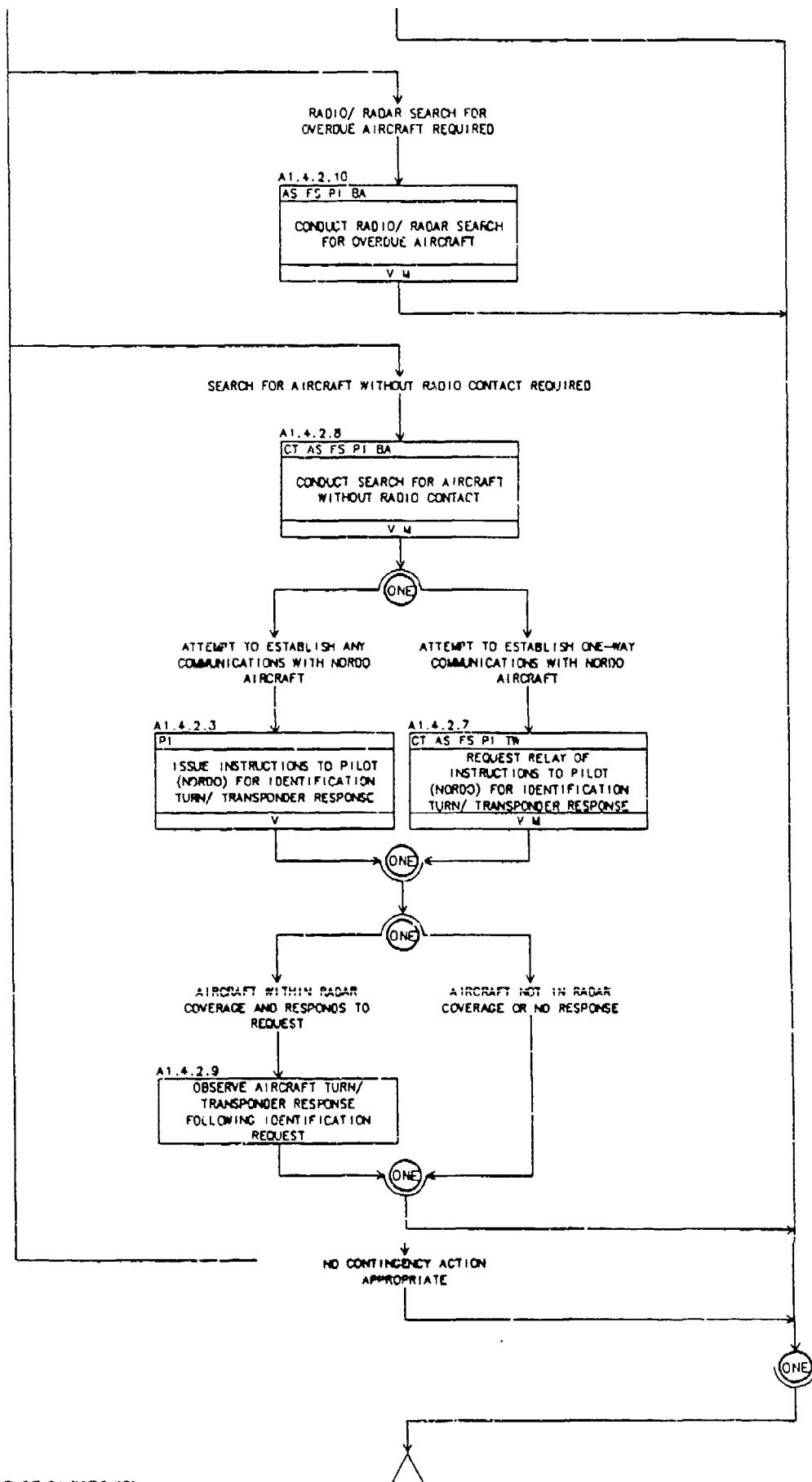




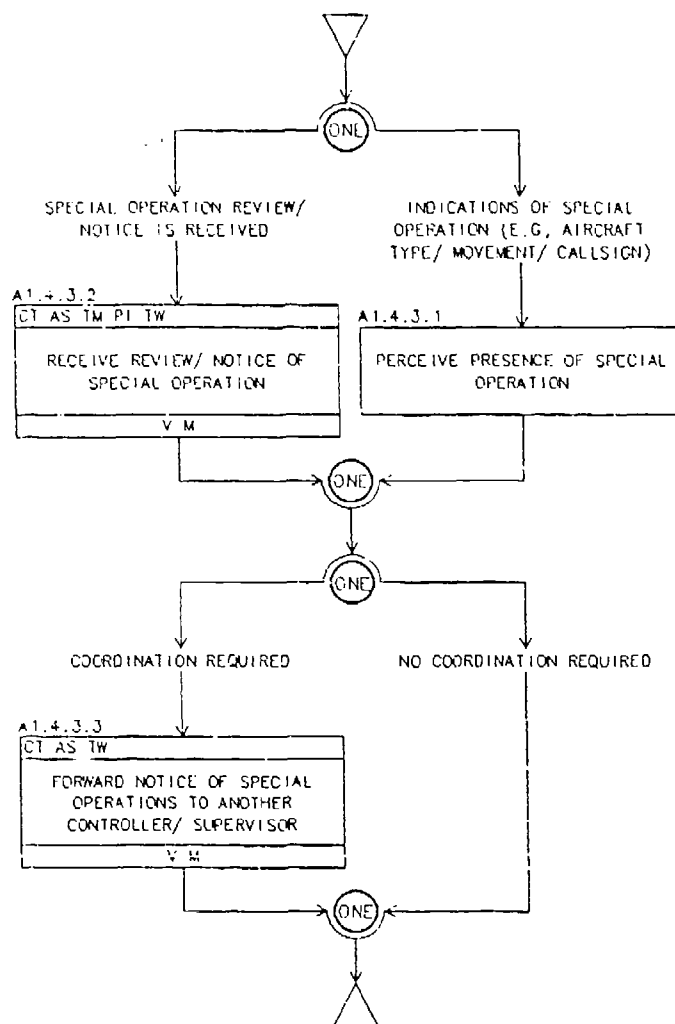
# A1.4.2 RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES (cont.)



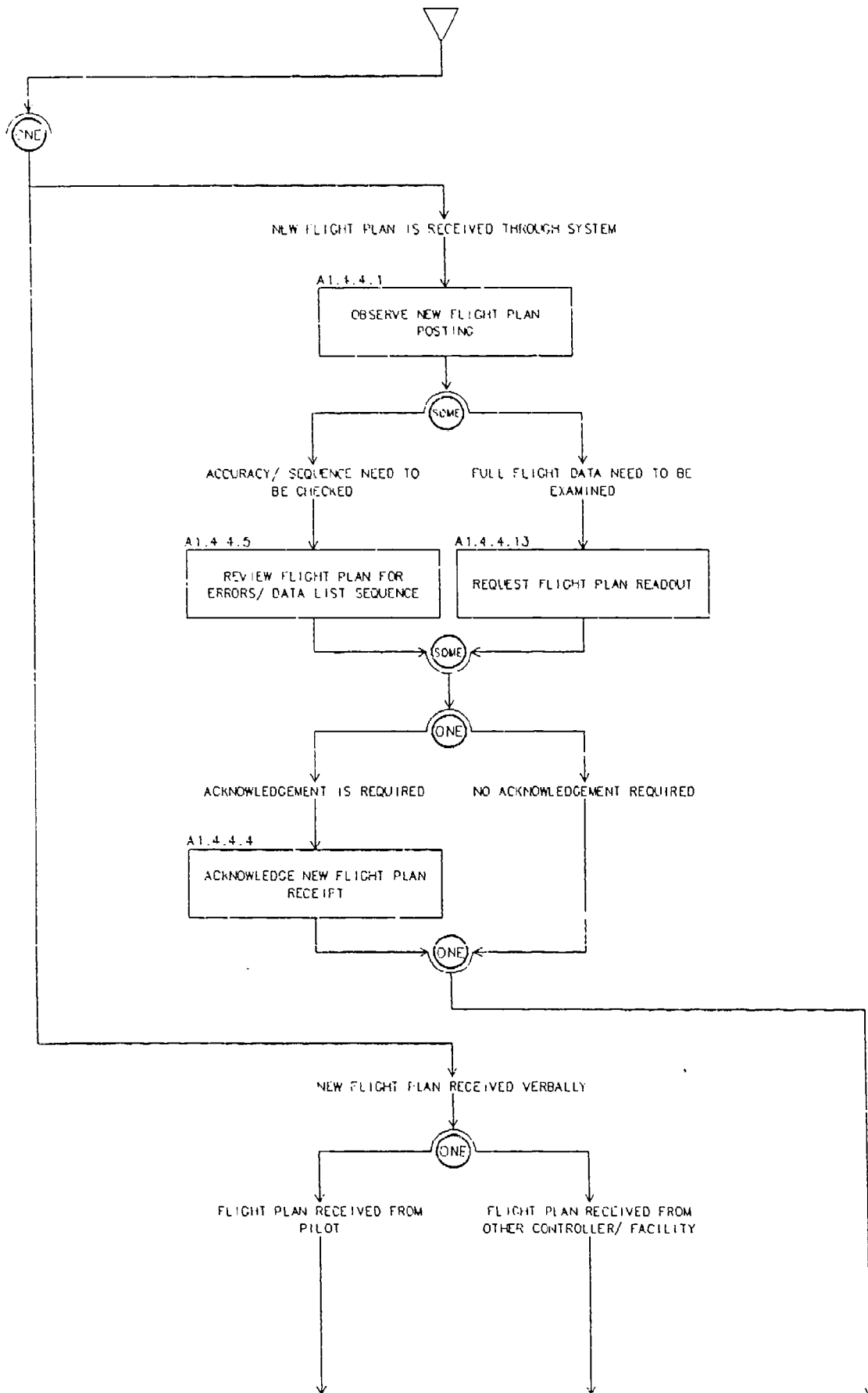
# A1.4.2 RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES (cont.)



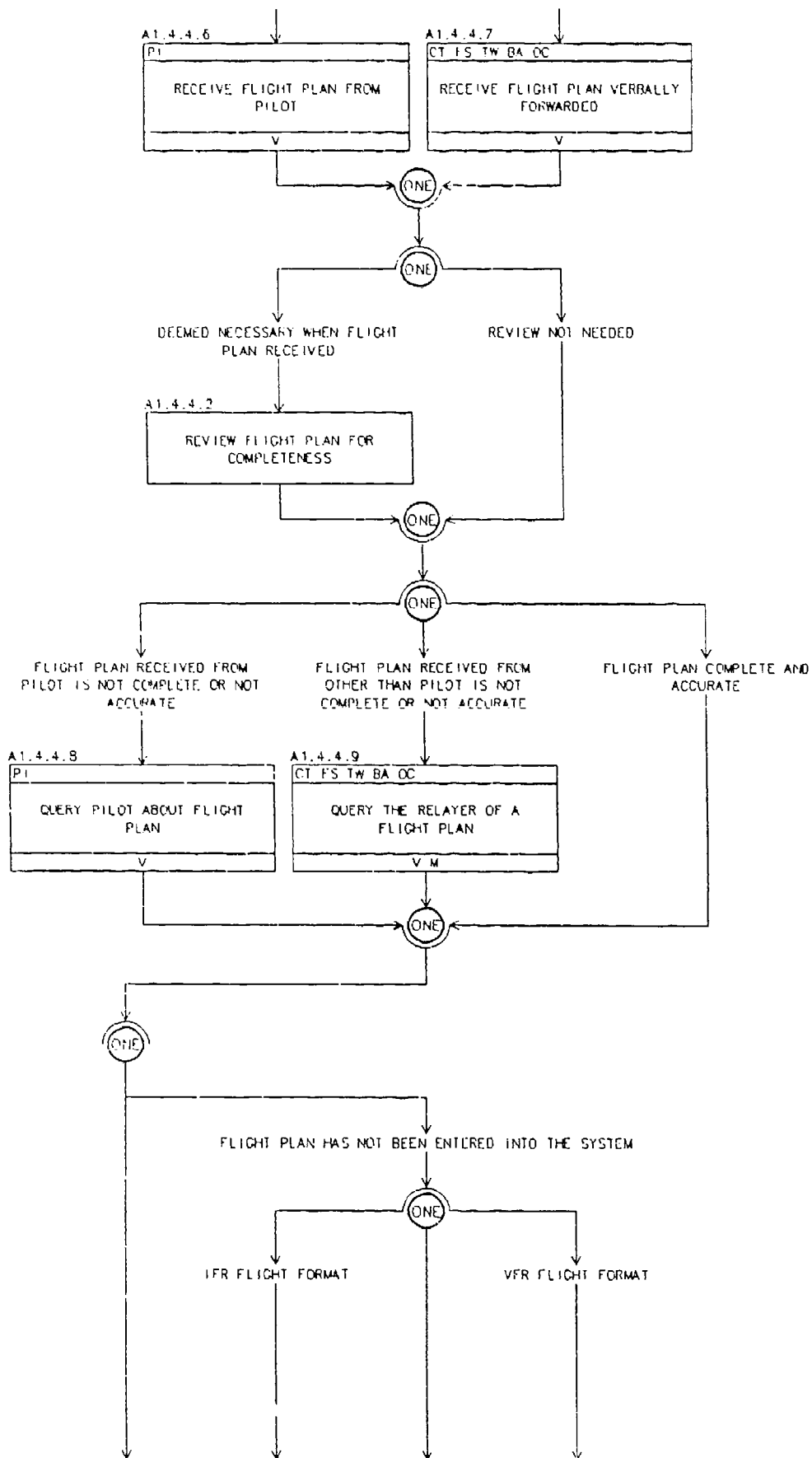
# A1.4.3 RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS



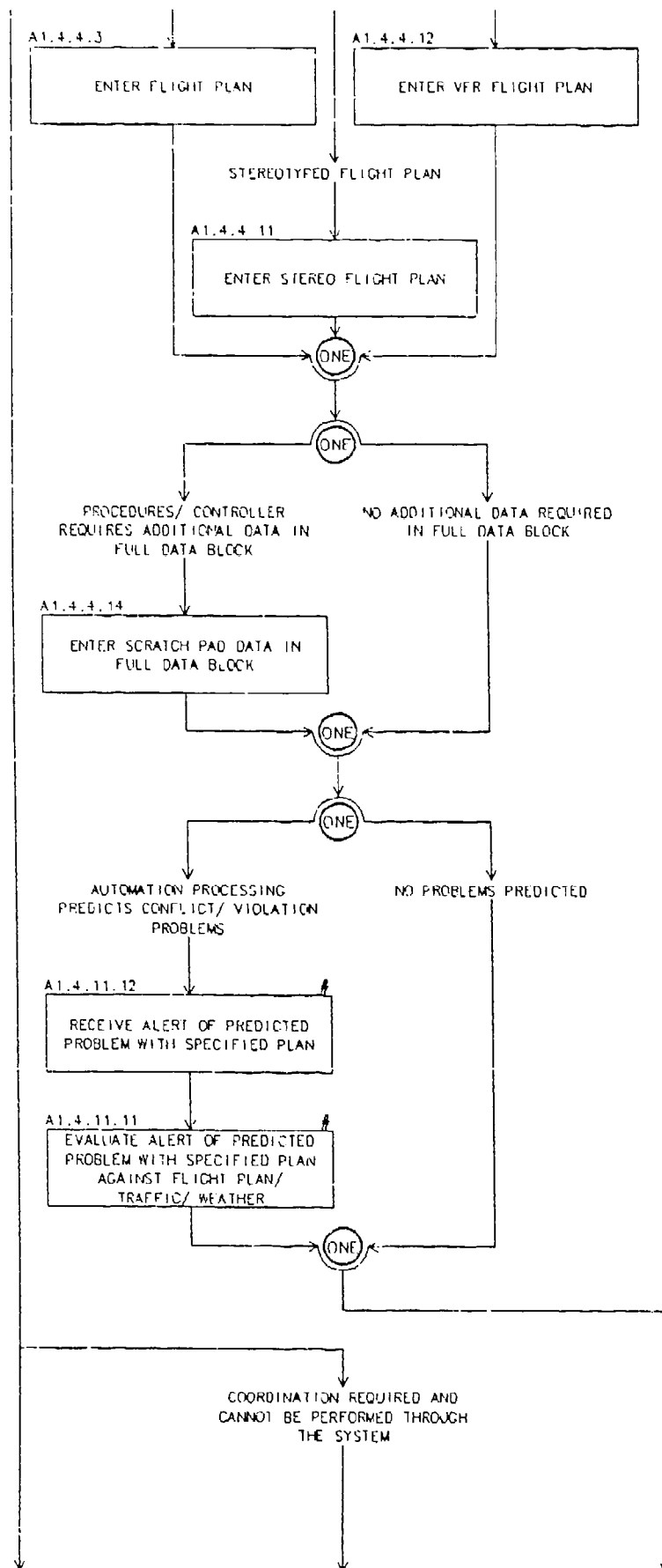
# A1.4.4 REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS



# A1.4.4 REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS (cont.)

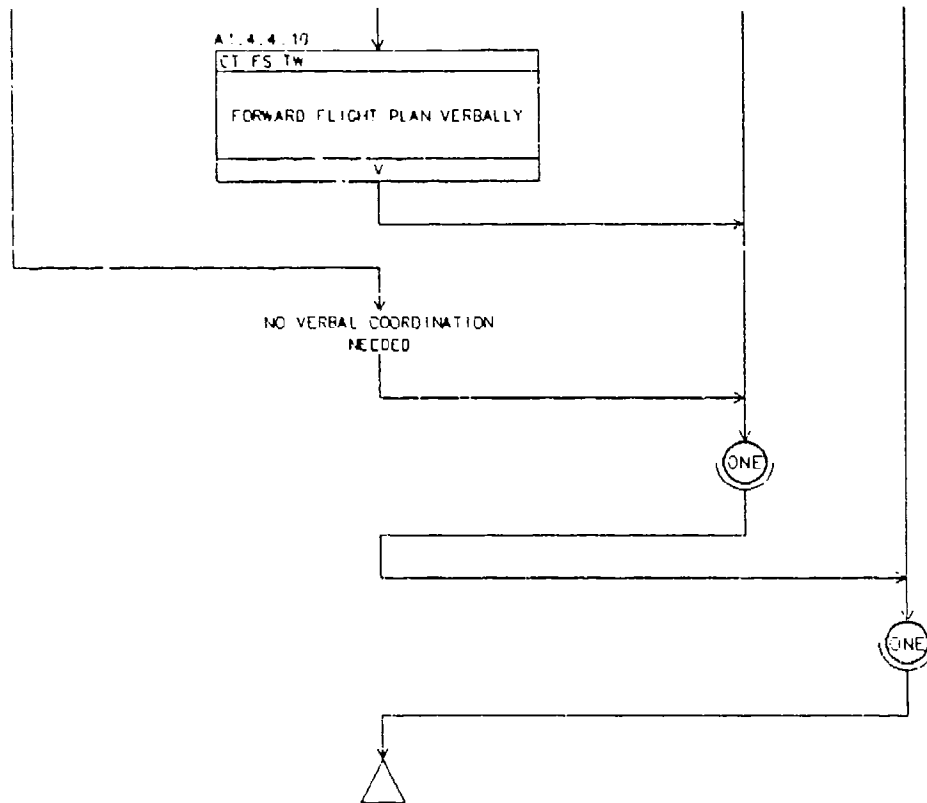


# A1.4.4 REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS (cont.)

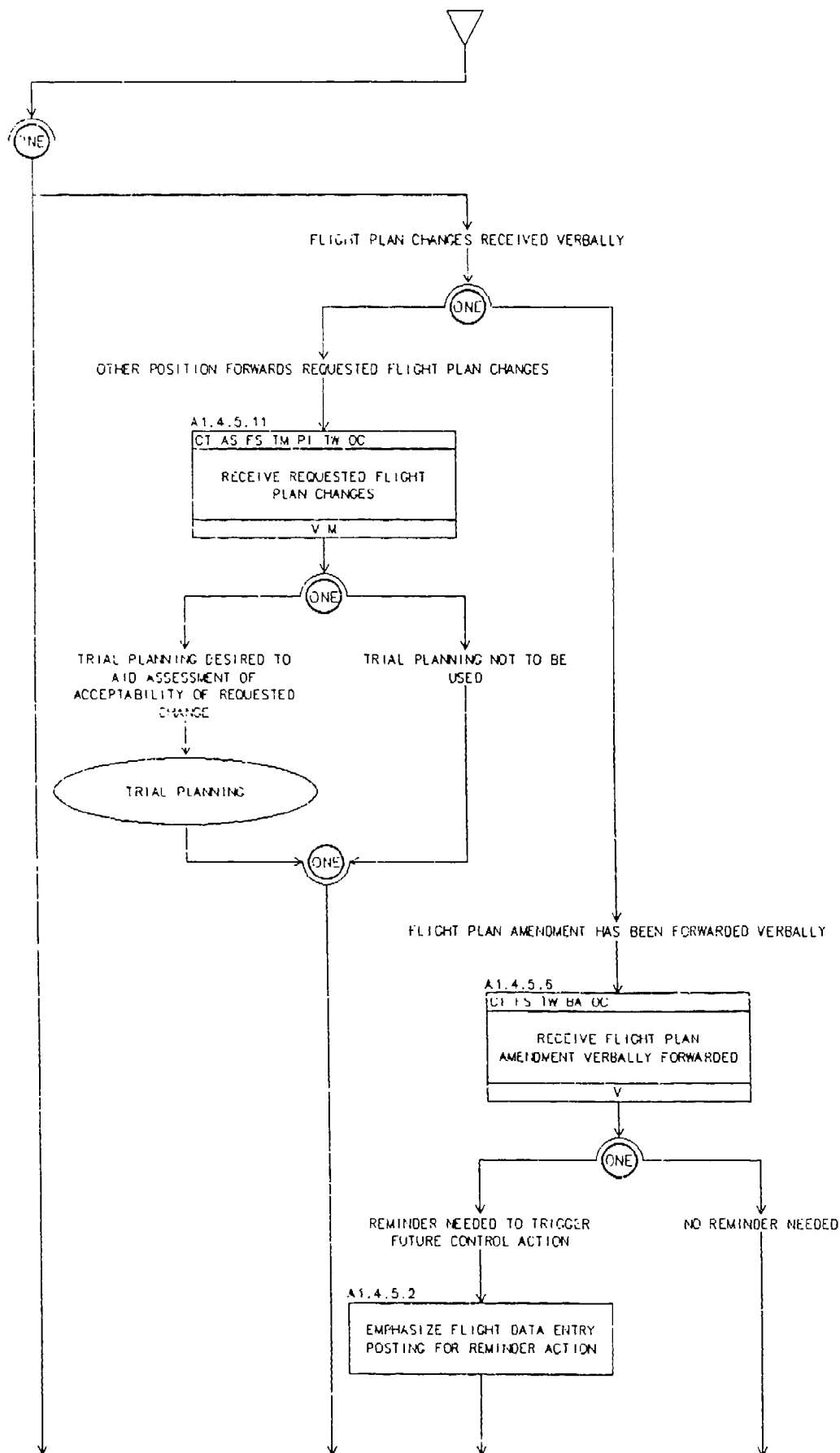




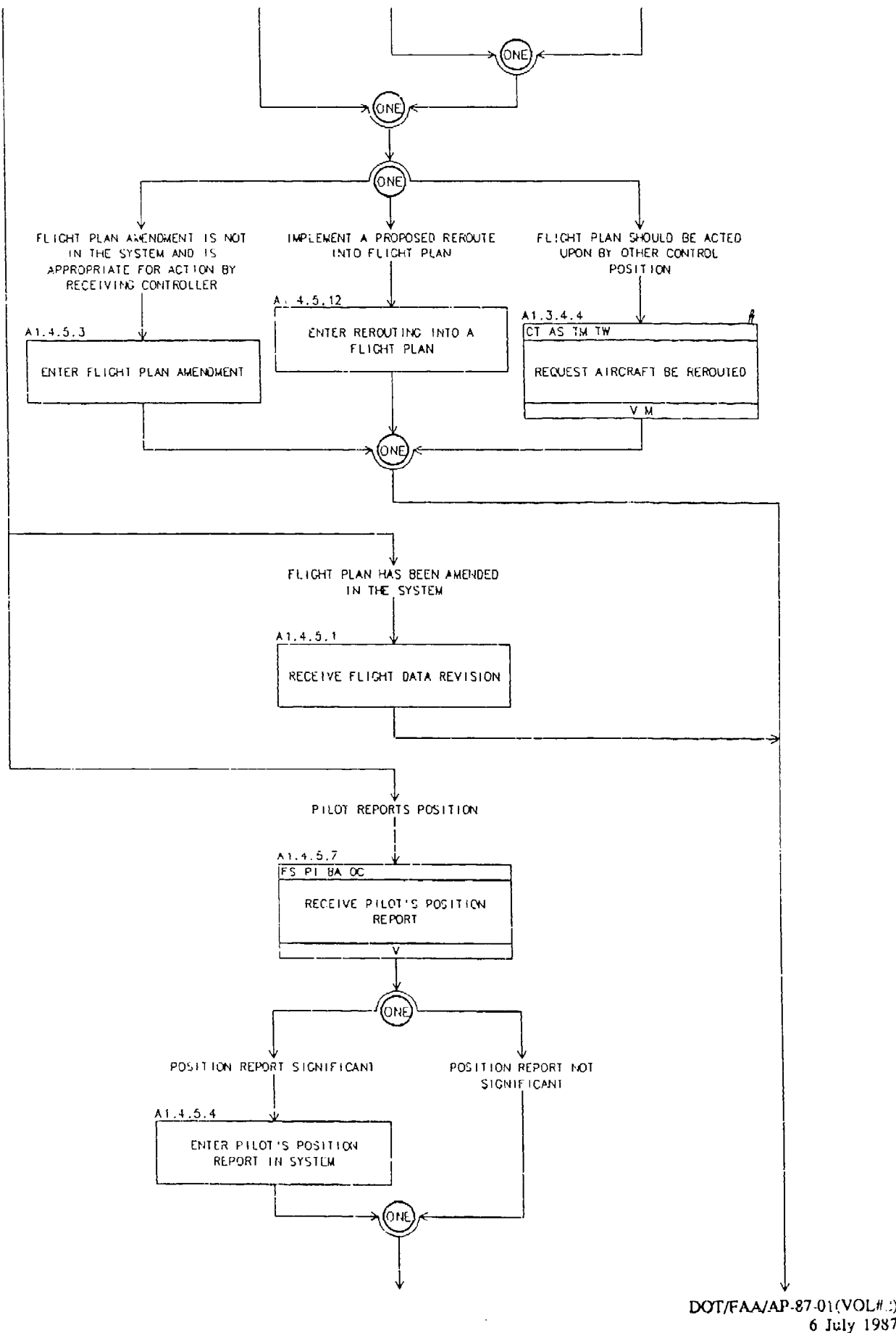
# A1.4.4 REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS (cont.)



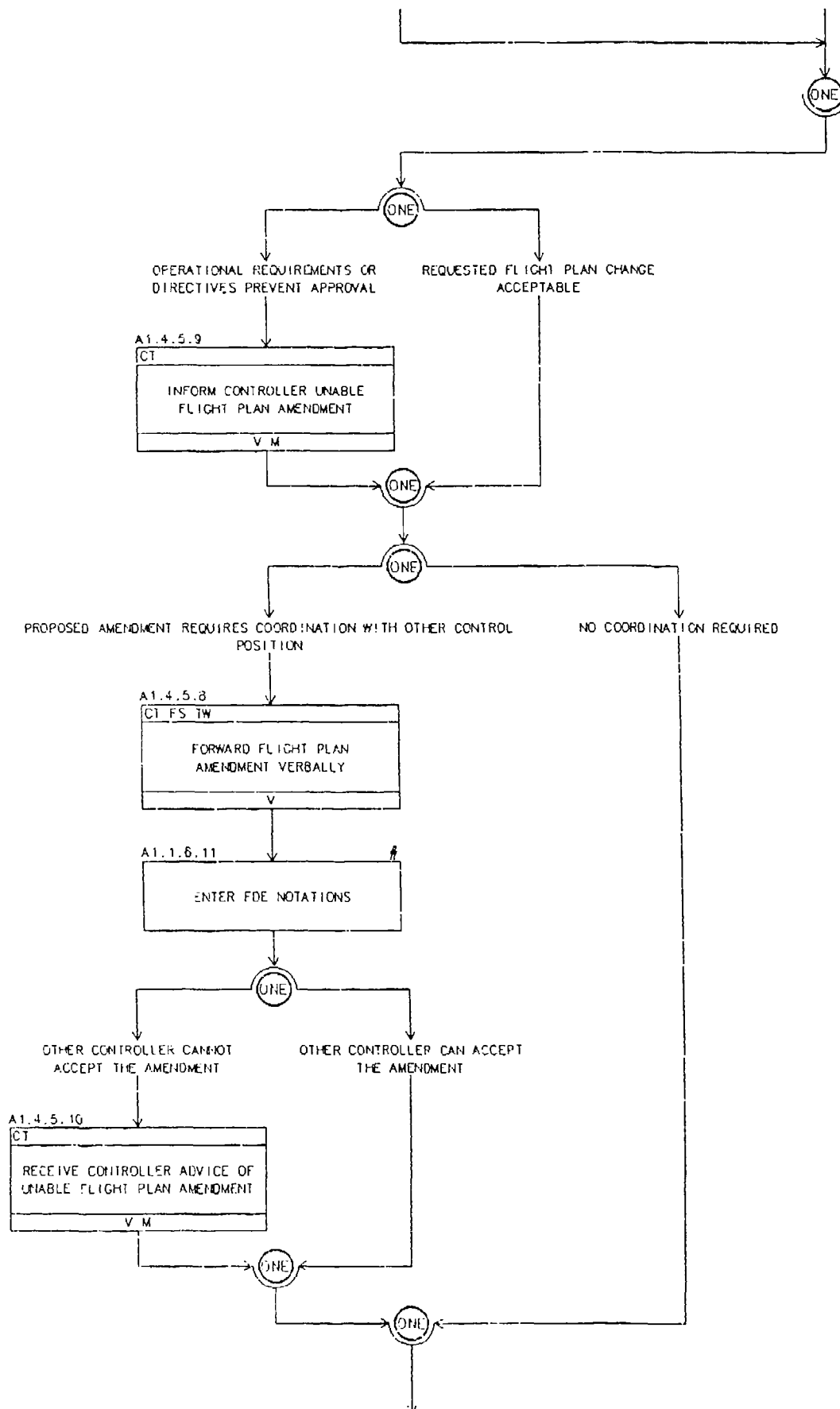
# A1.4.5 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS



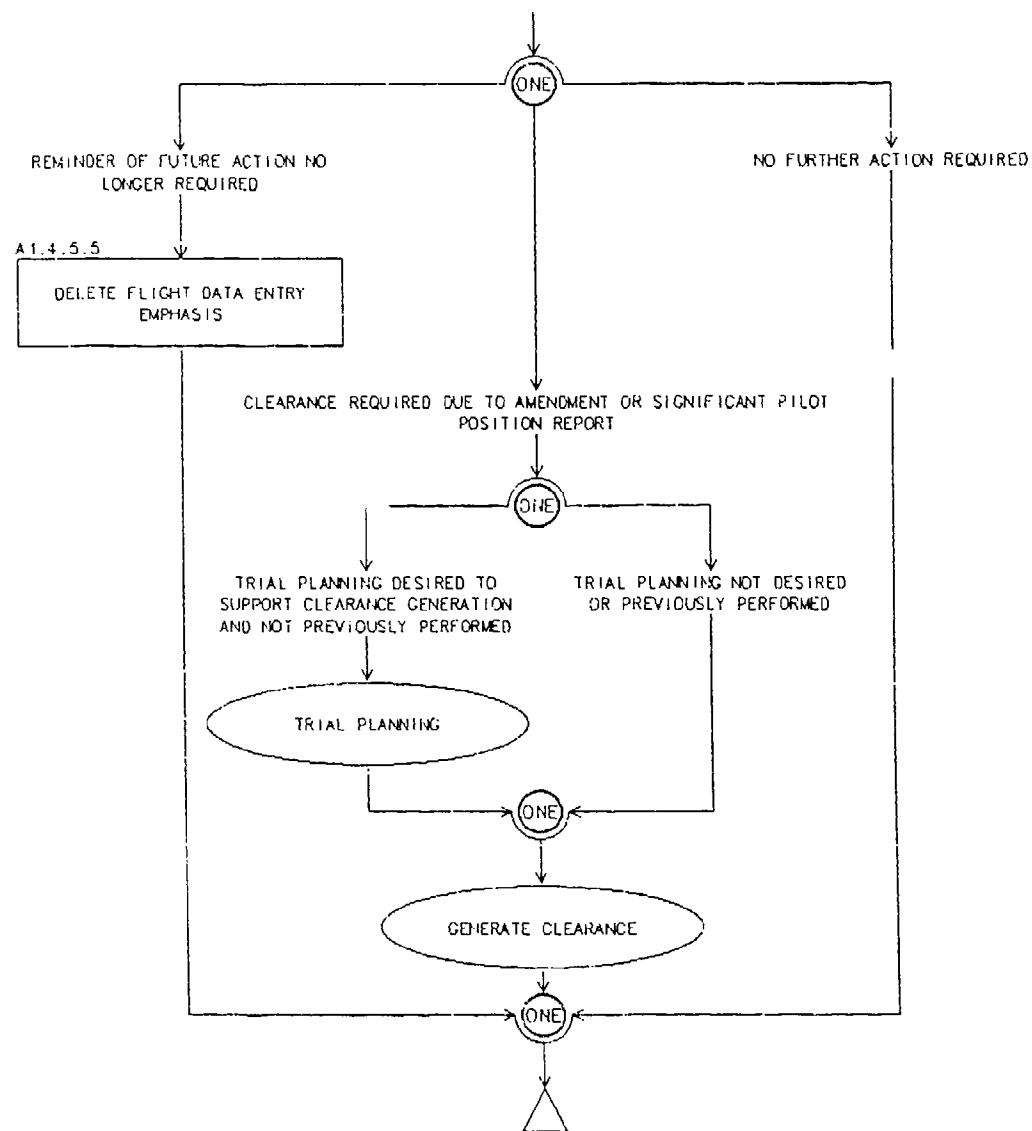
# A1.4.5 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS (cont.)



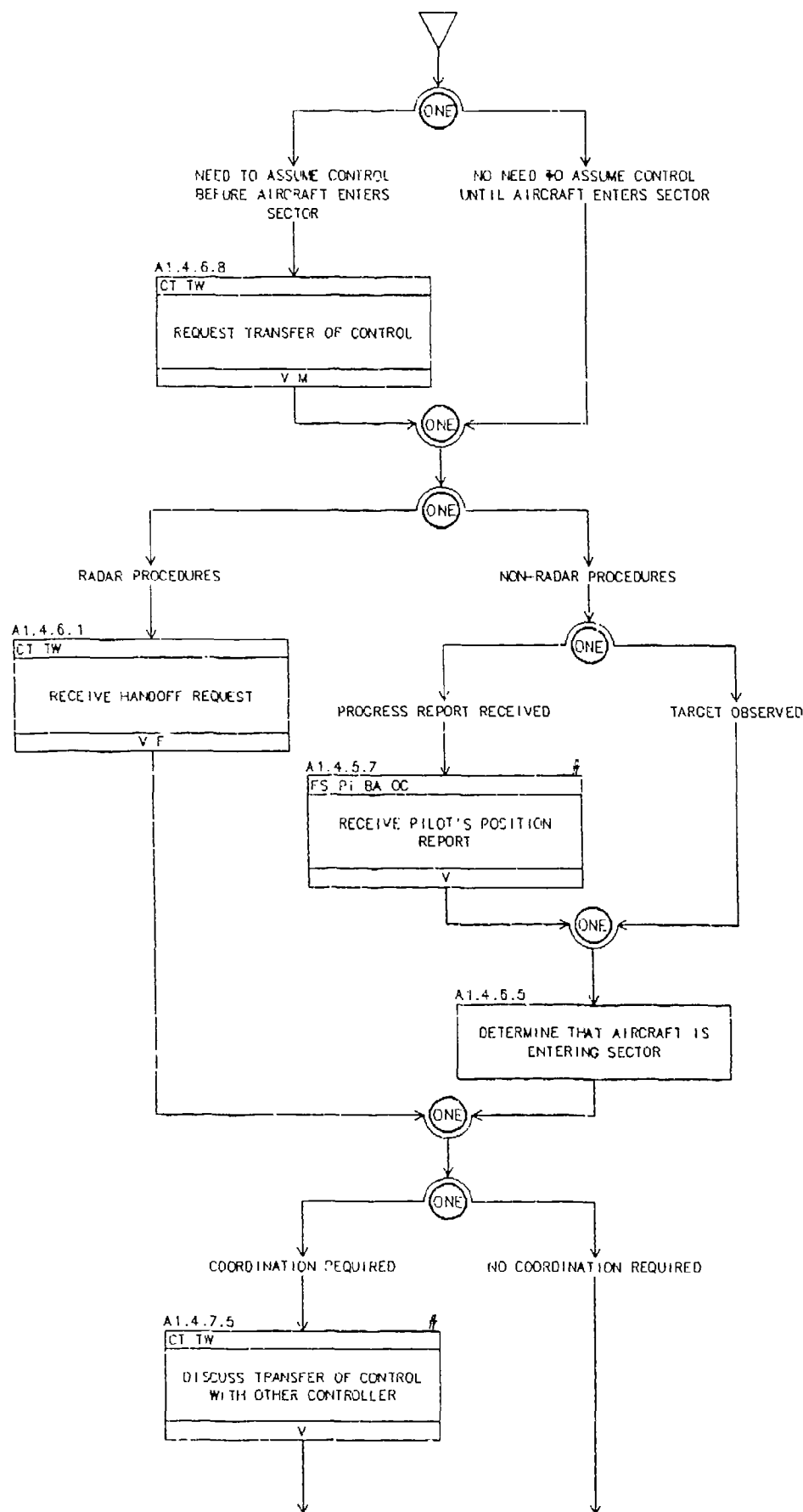
# A1.4.5 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS (cont.)



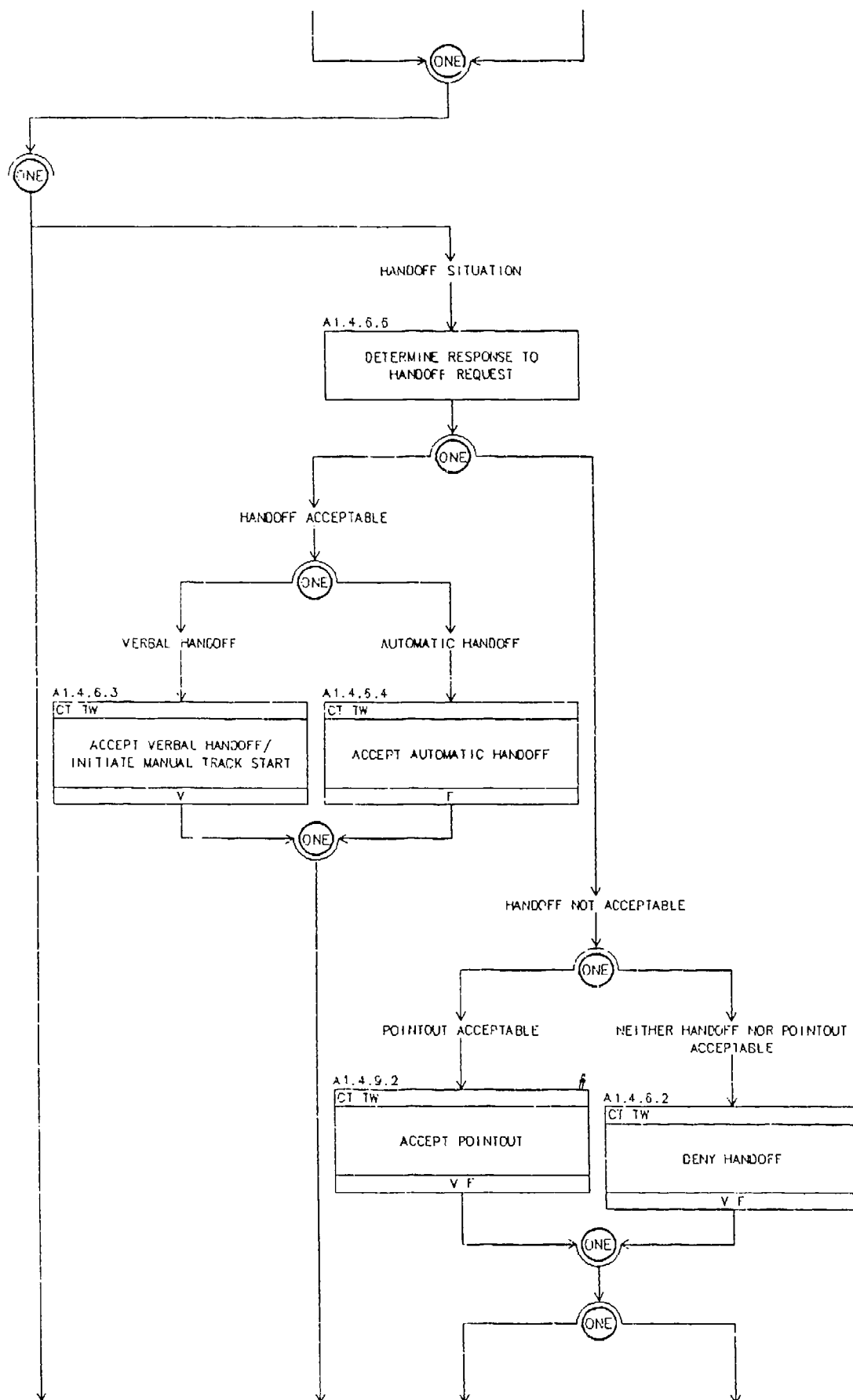
# A1.4.5 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS (cont.)



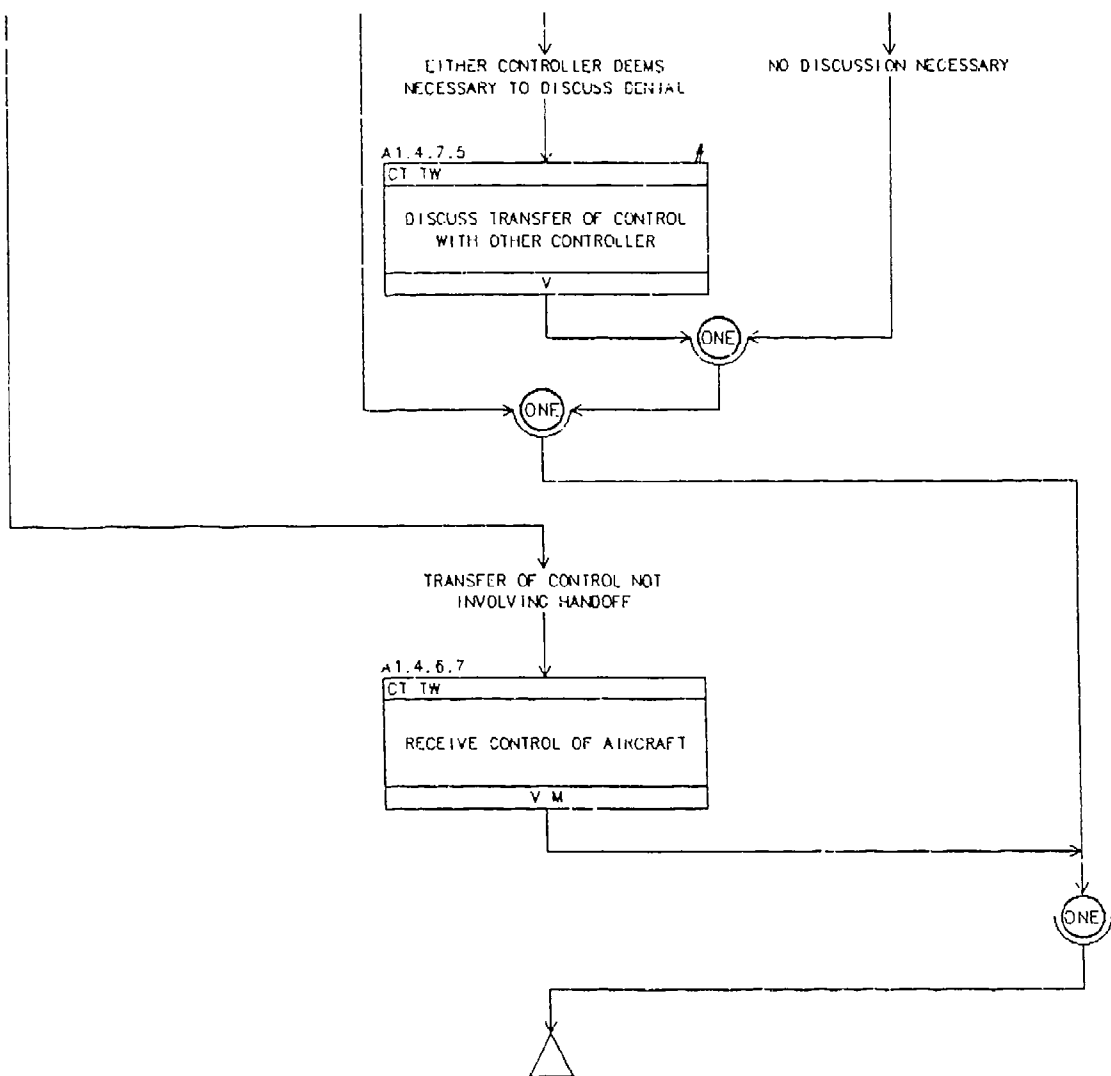
# A1.4.6 RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION



# A1.4.6 RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)

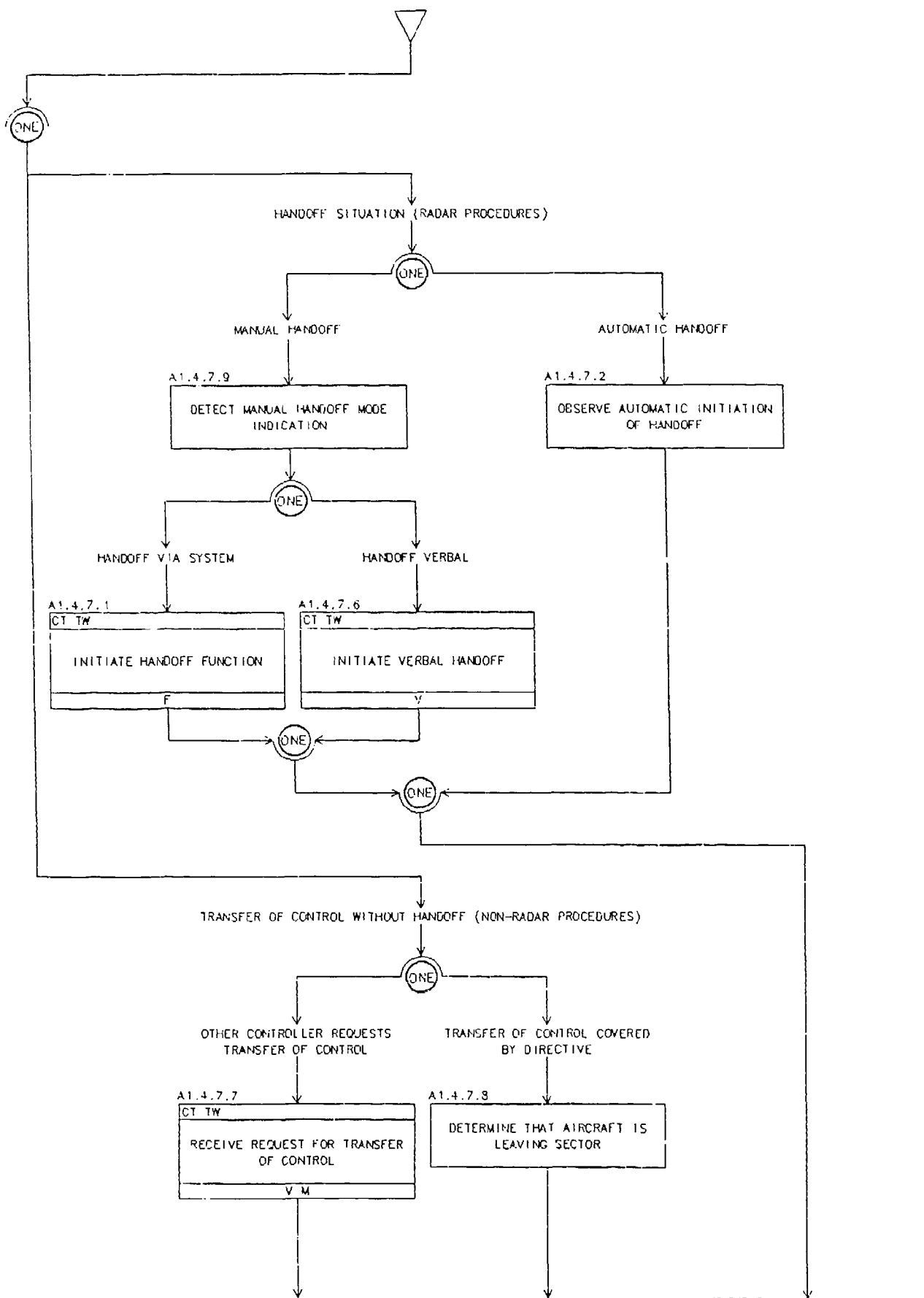


A1.4.6 RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)

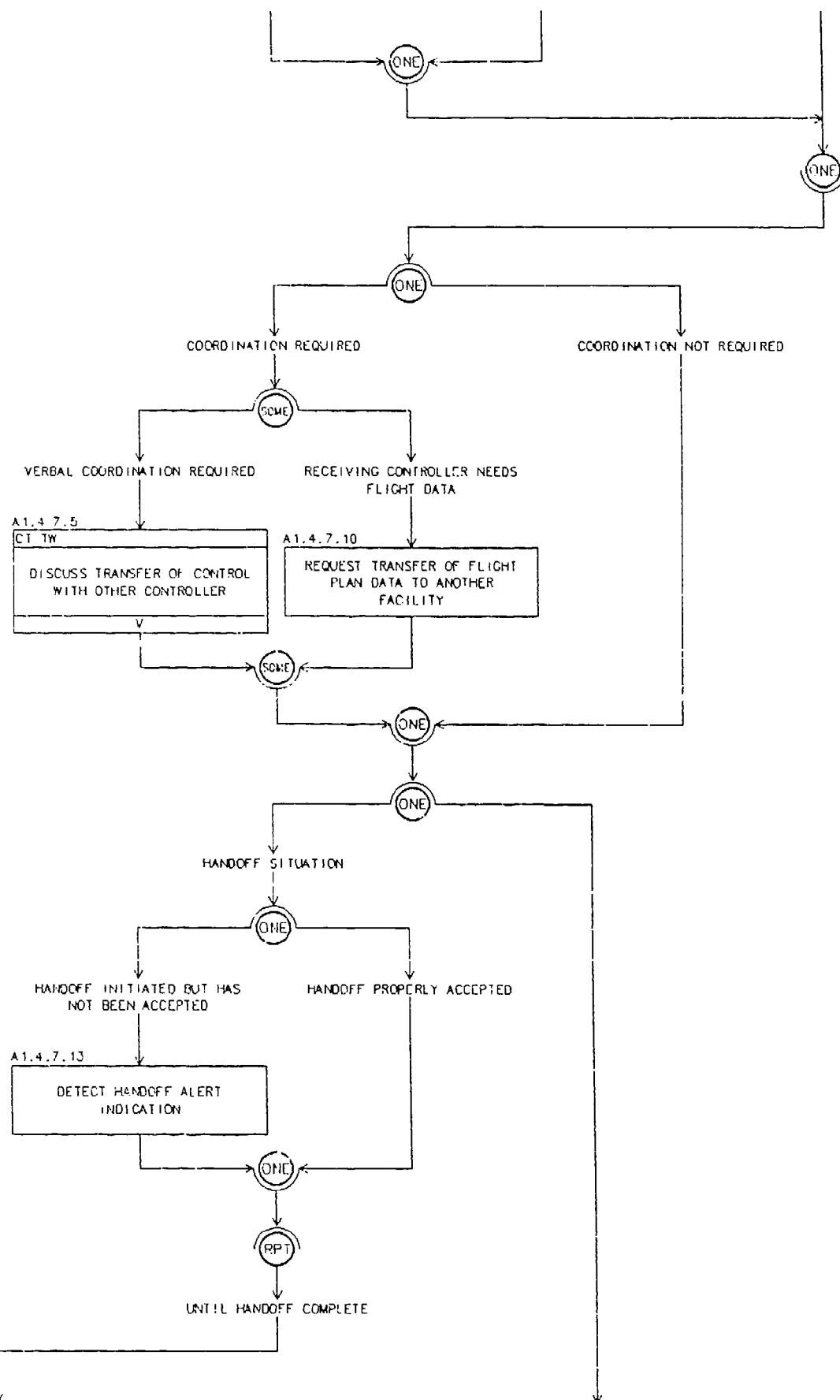




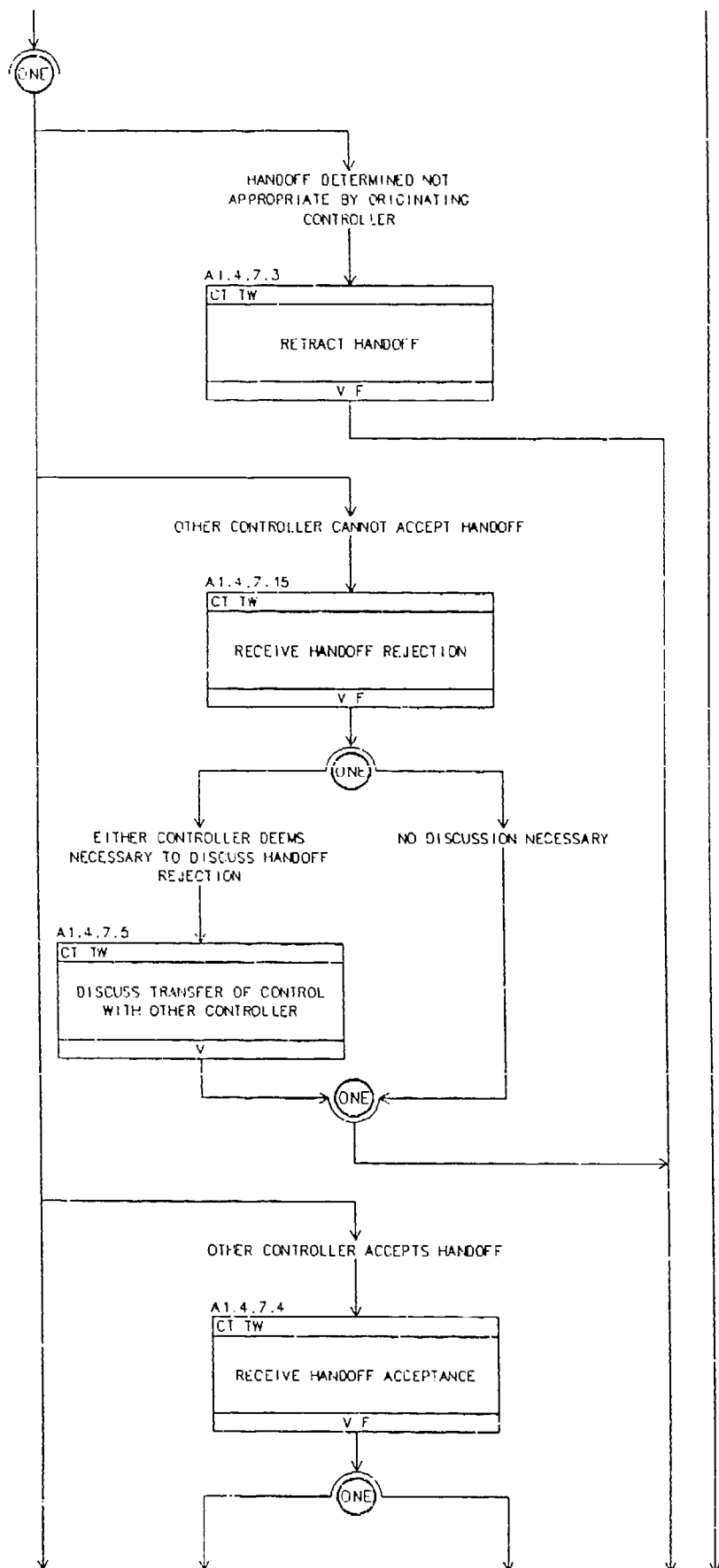
# A1.4.7 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION



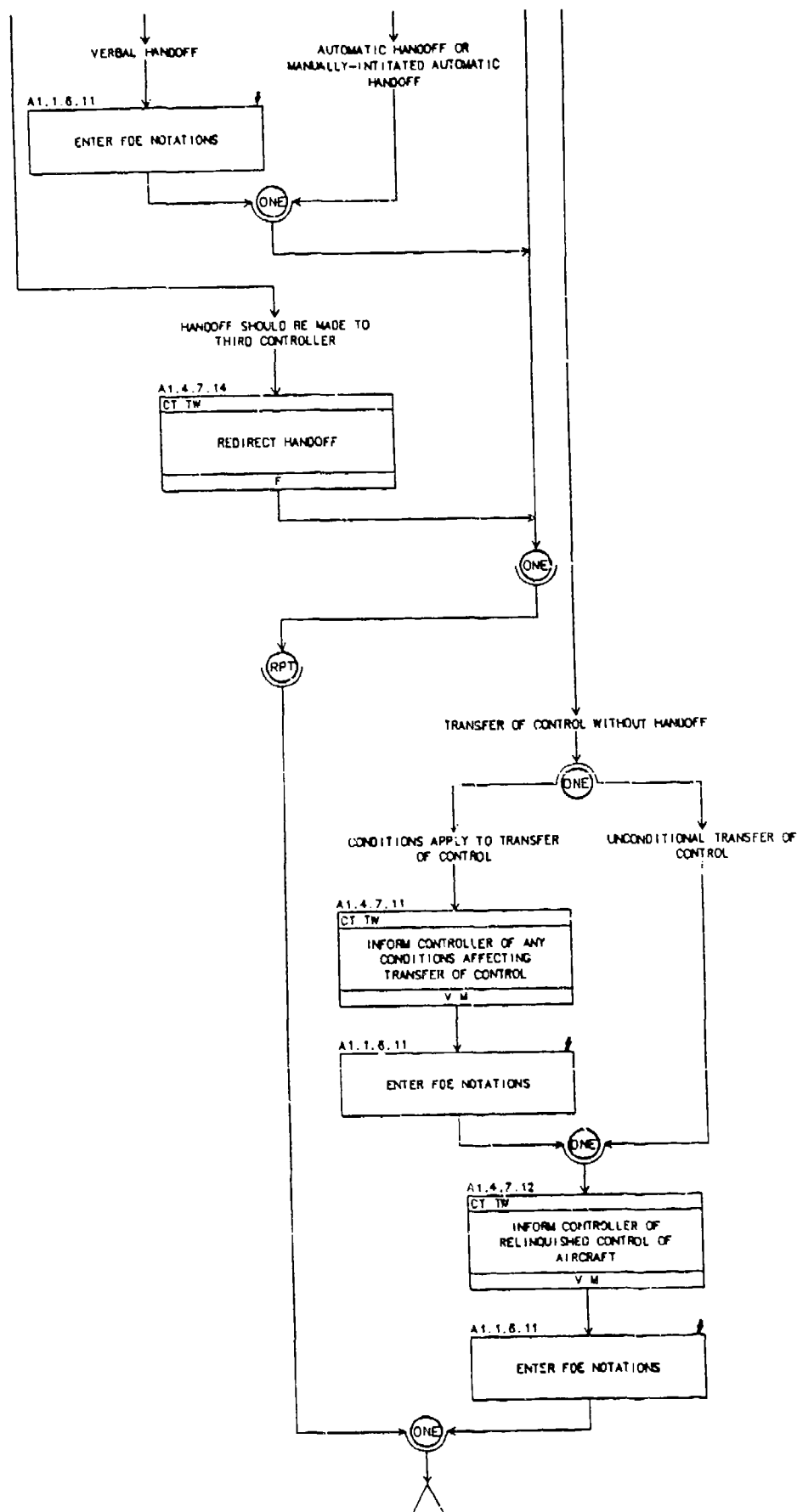
# A1.4.7 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



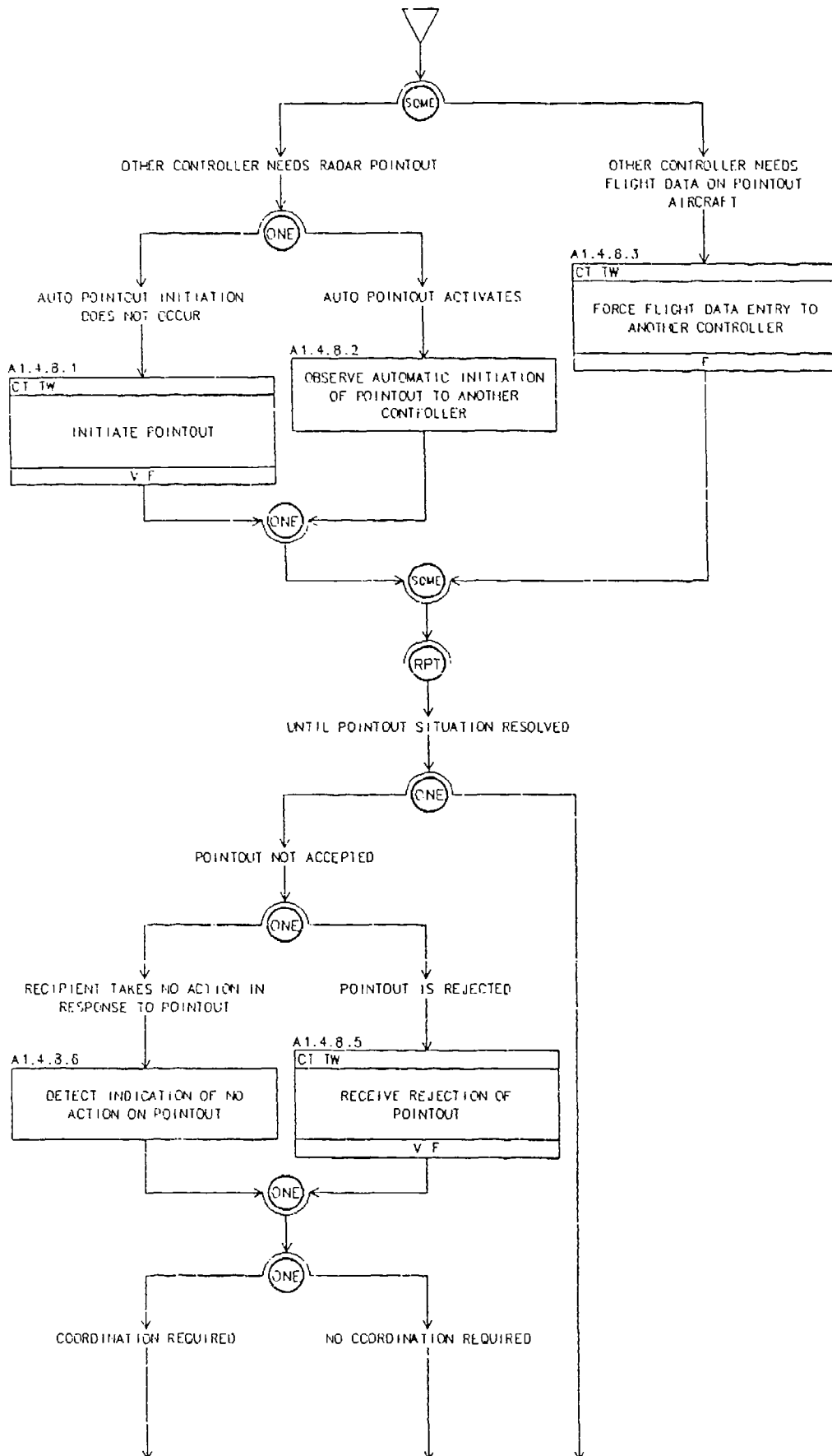
# A1.4.7 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



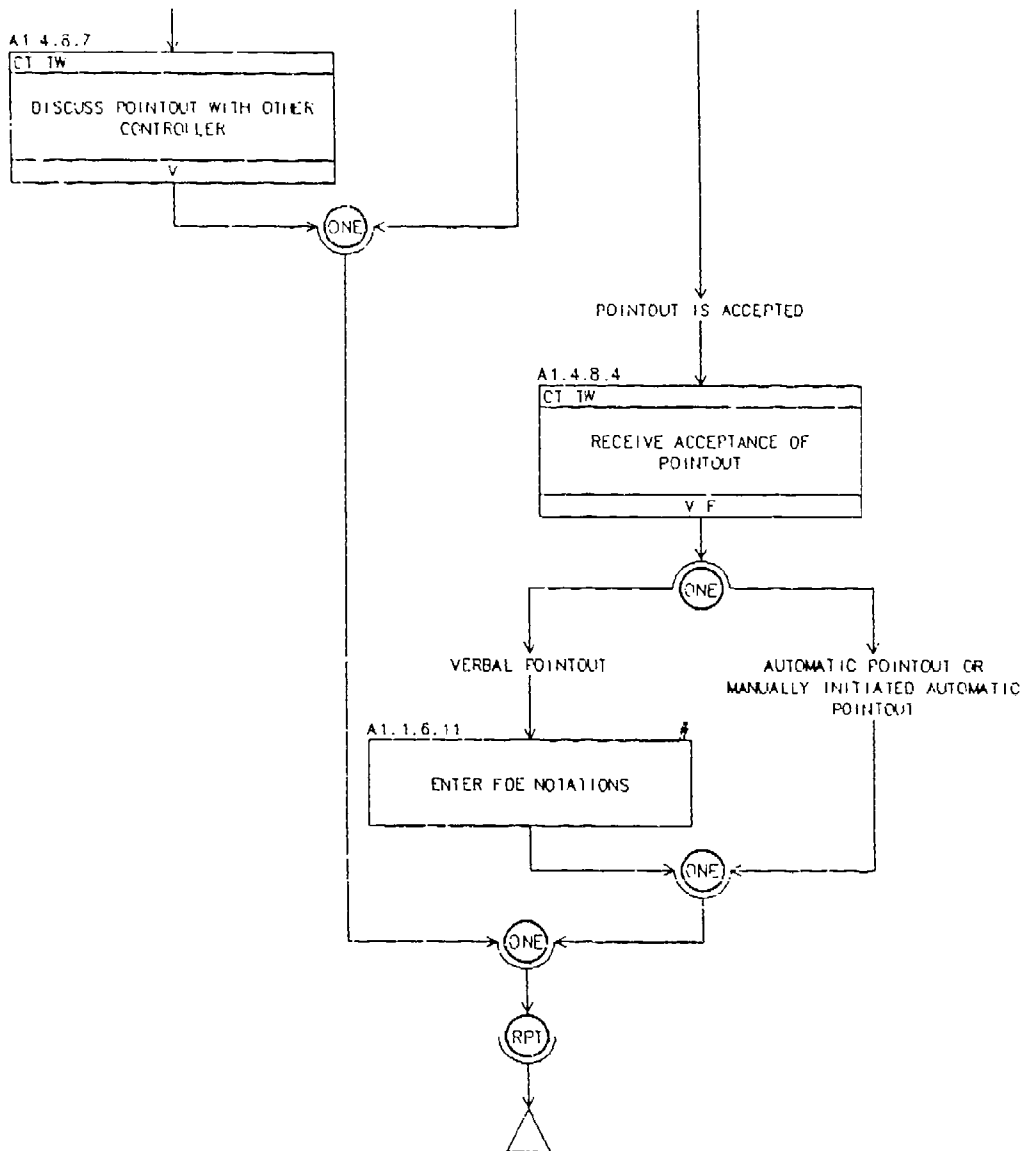
# A1.4.7 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



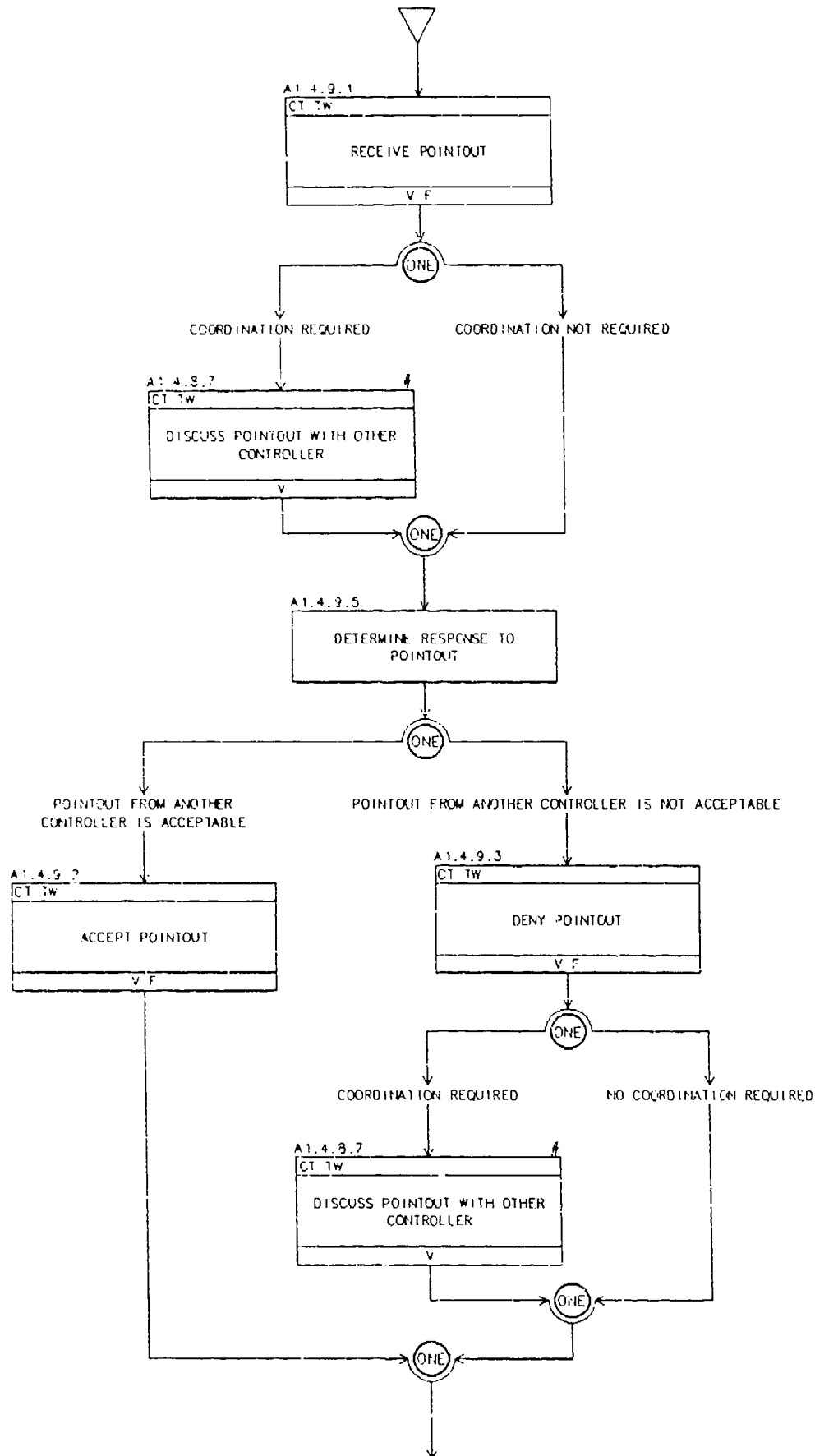
# A1.4.8 ISSUING POINTOUTS



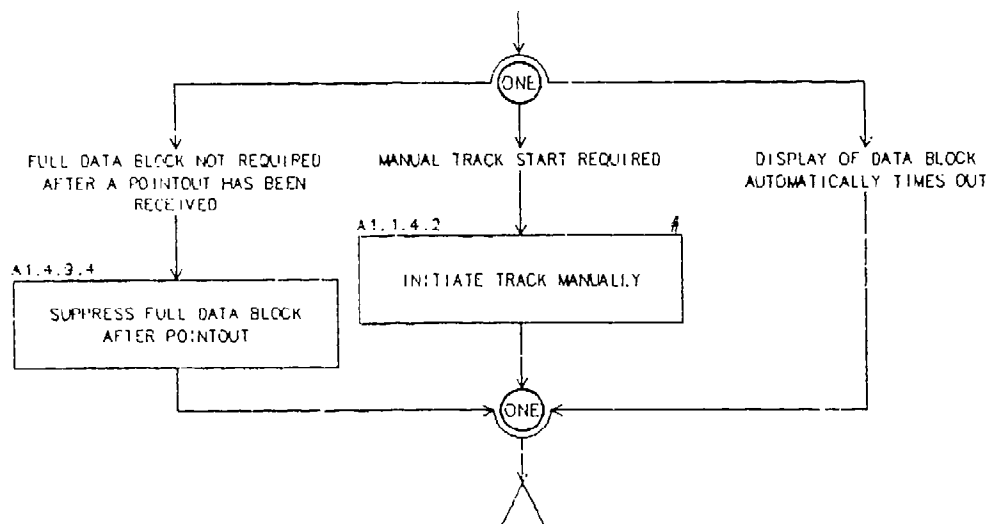
# A1.4.8 ISSUING POINTOUTS (cont.)



# A1.4.9 RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS

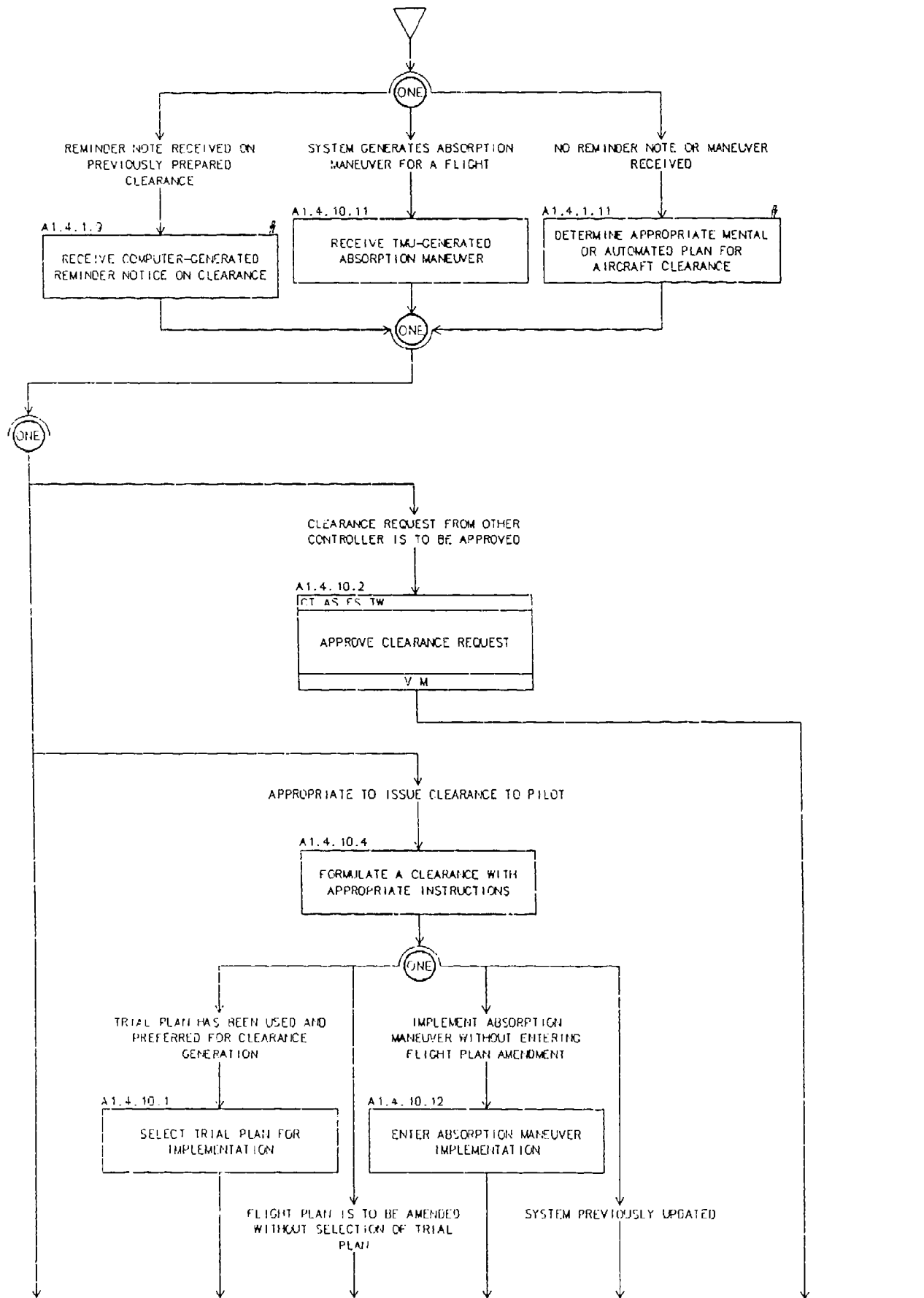


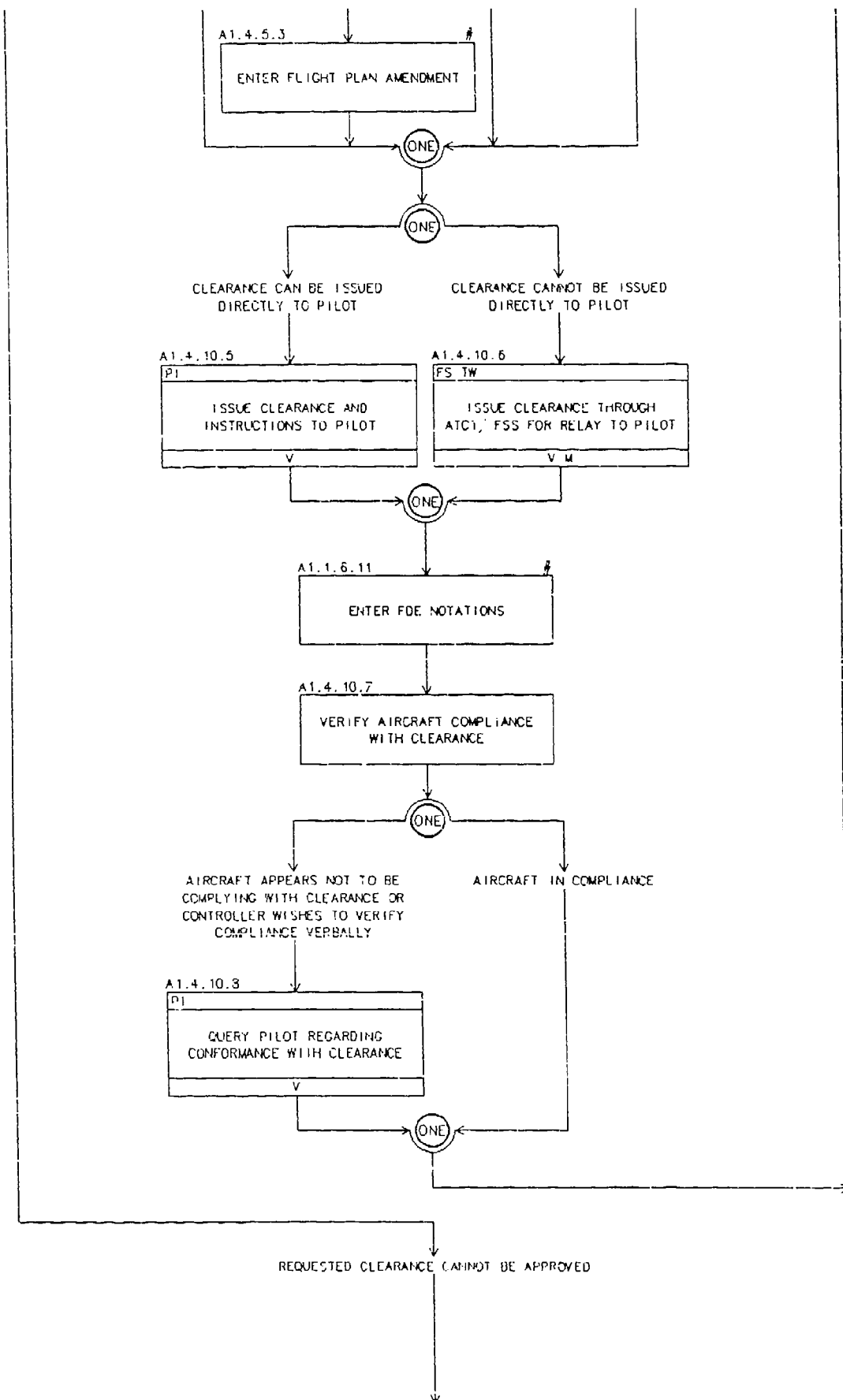
# A1.4.9 RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS (cont.)



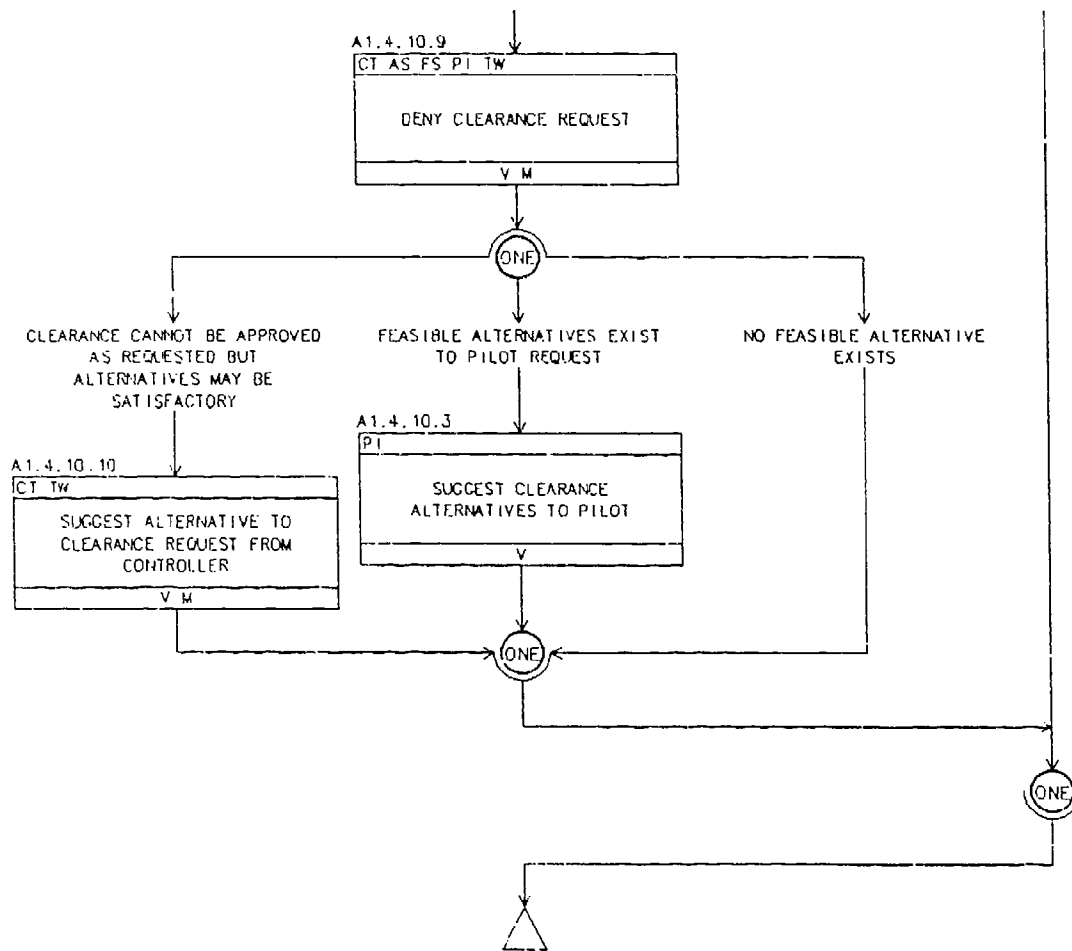


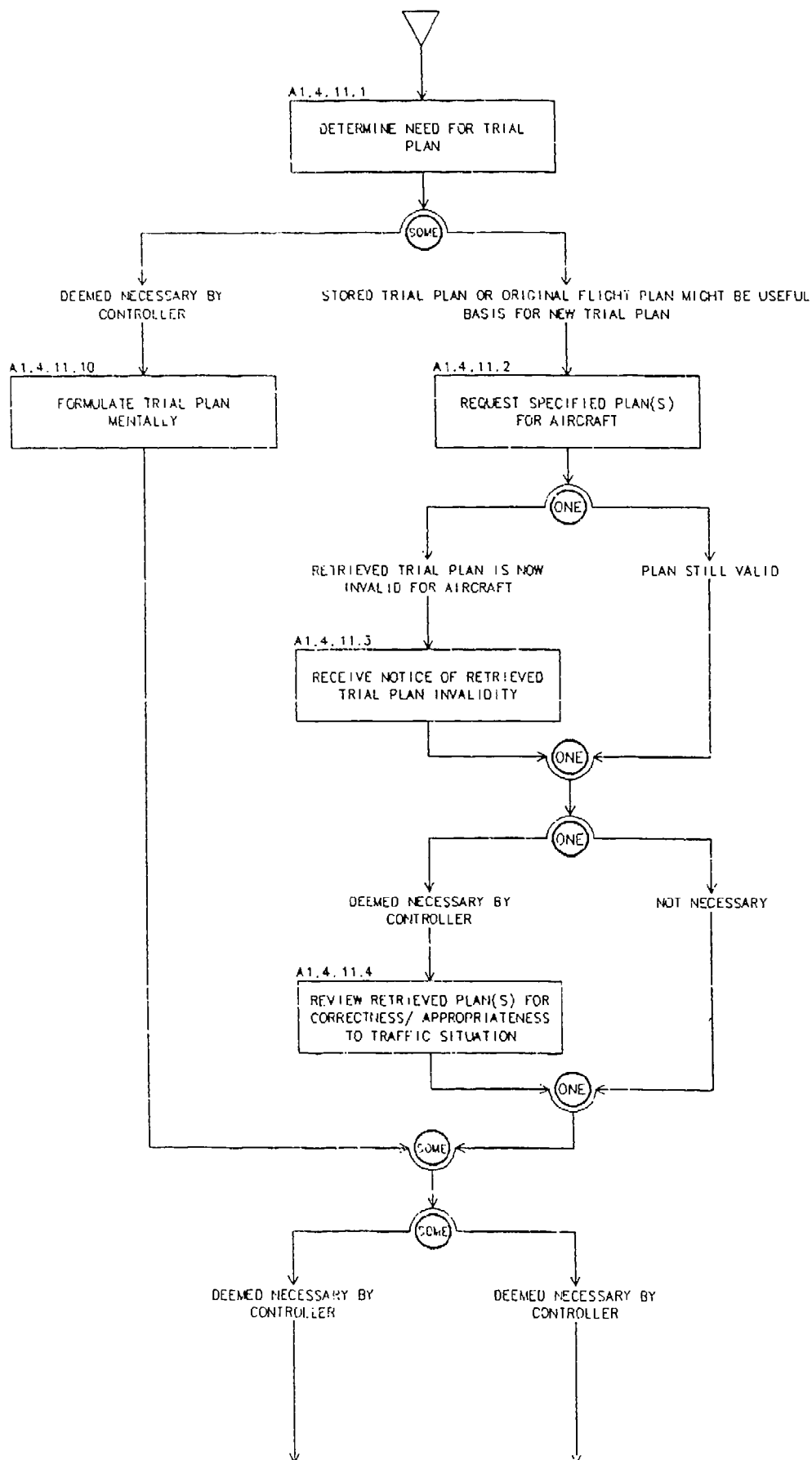
# A1.4.10 ISSUING CLEARANCES

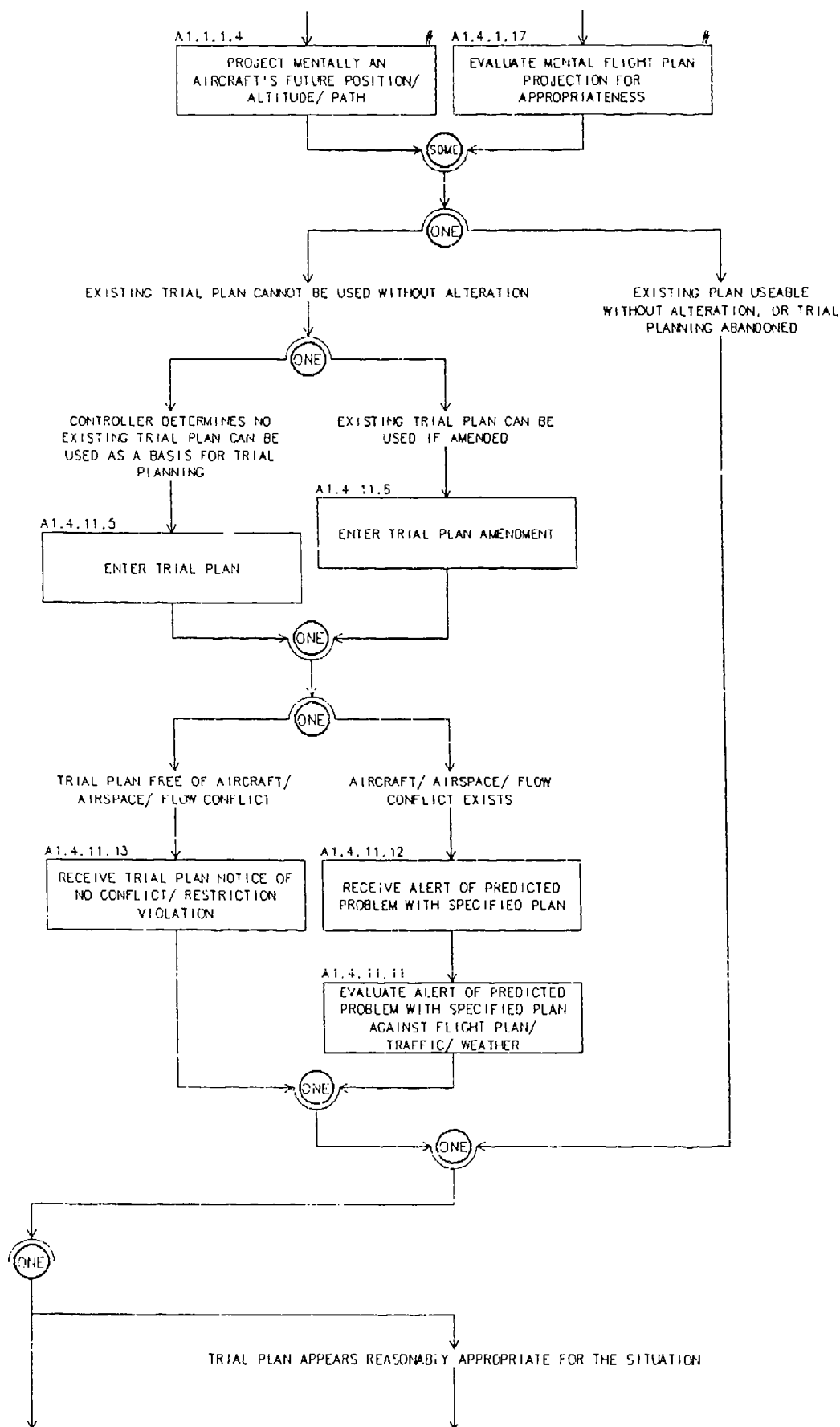




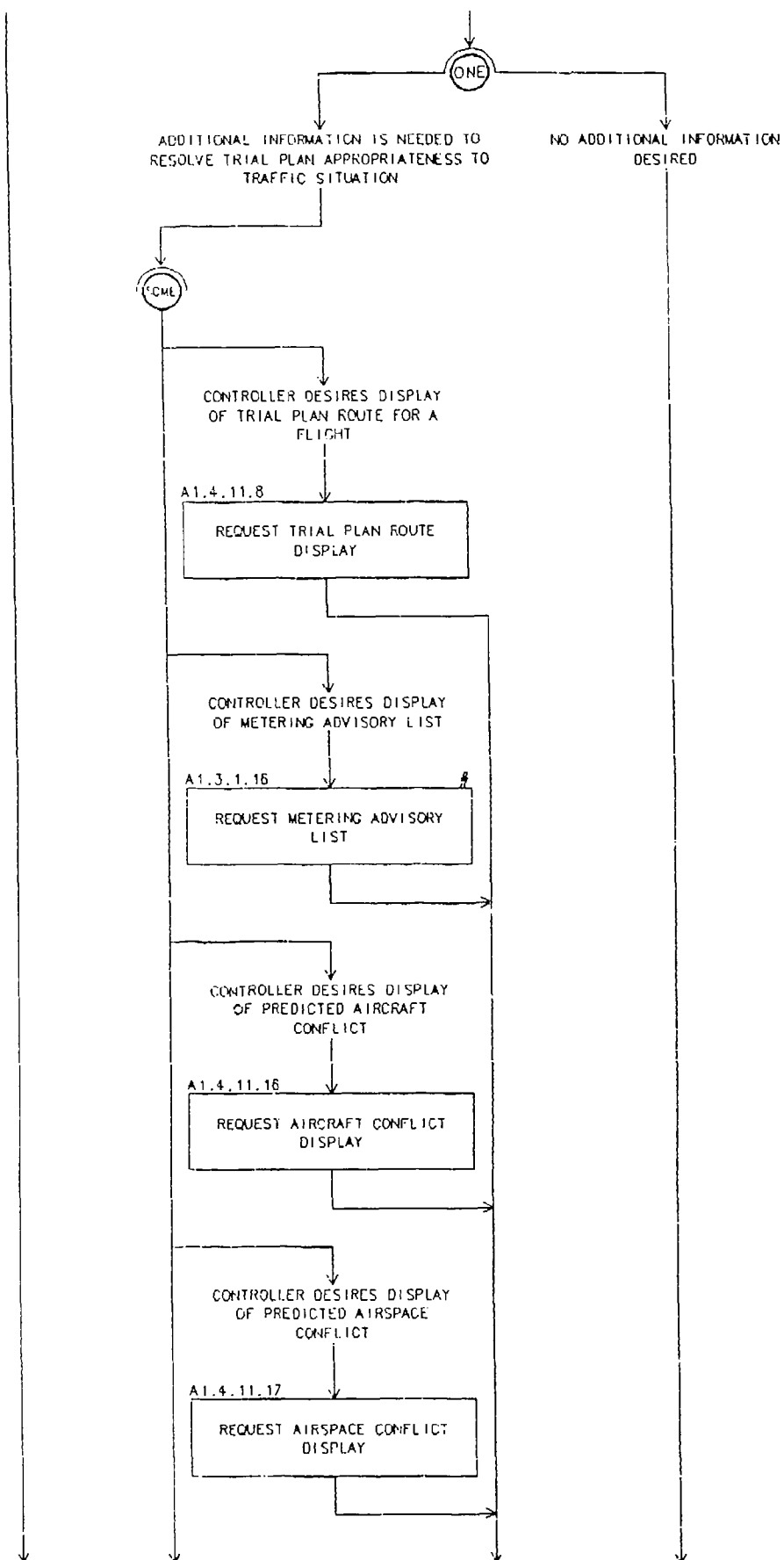
# A1.4.10 ISSUING CLEARANCES (cont.)



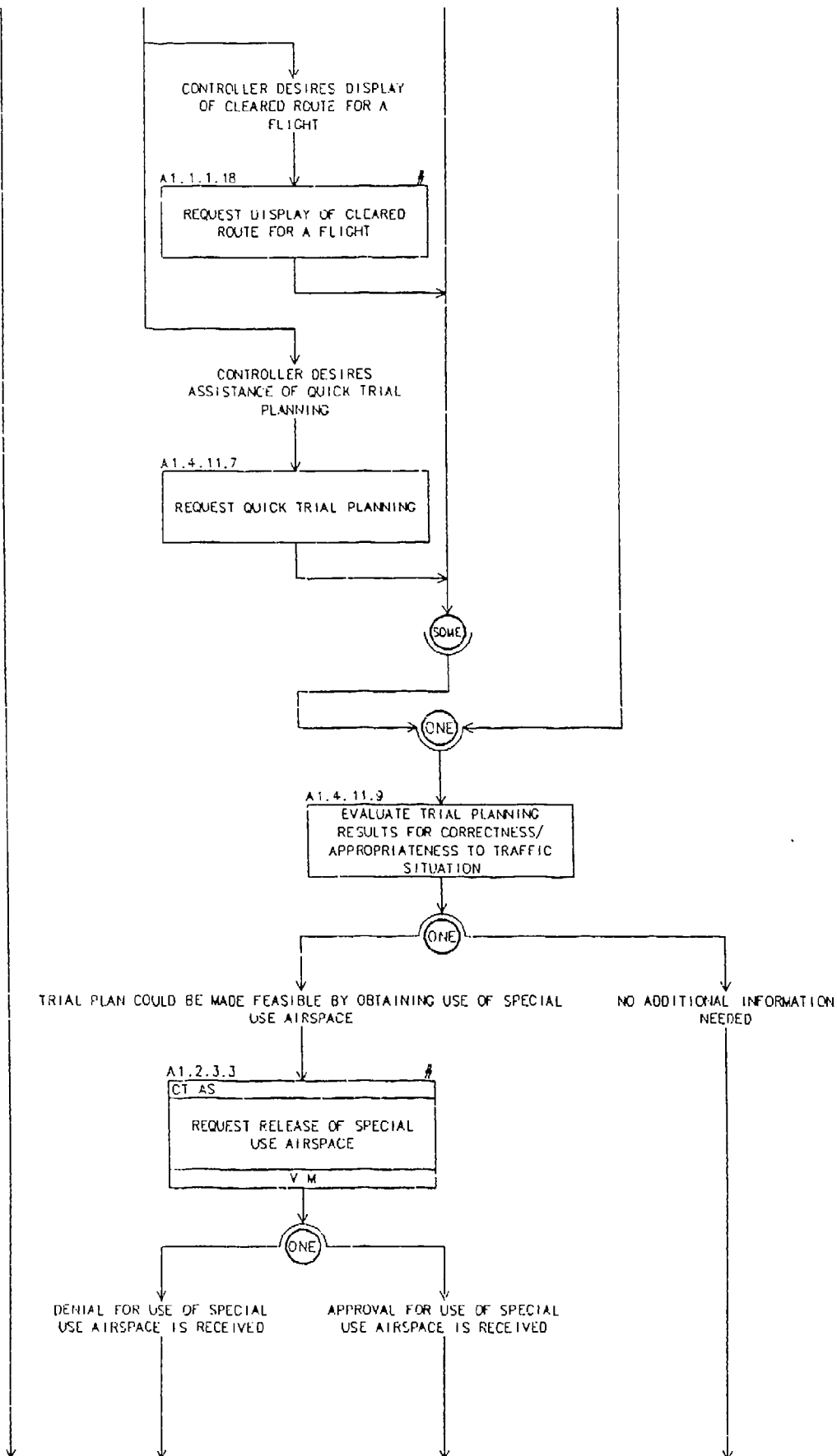




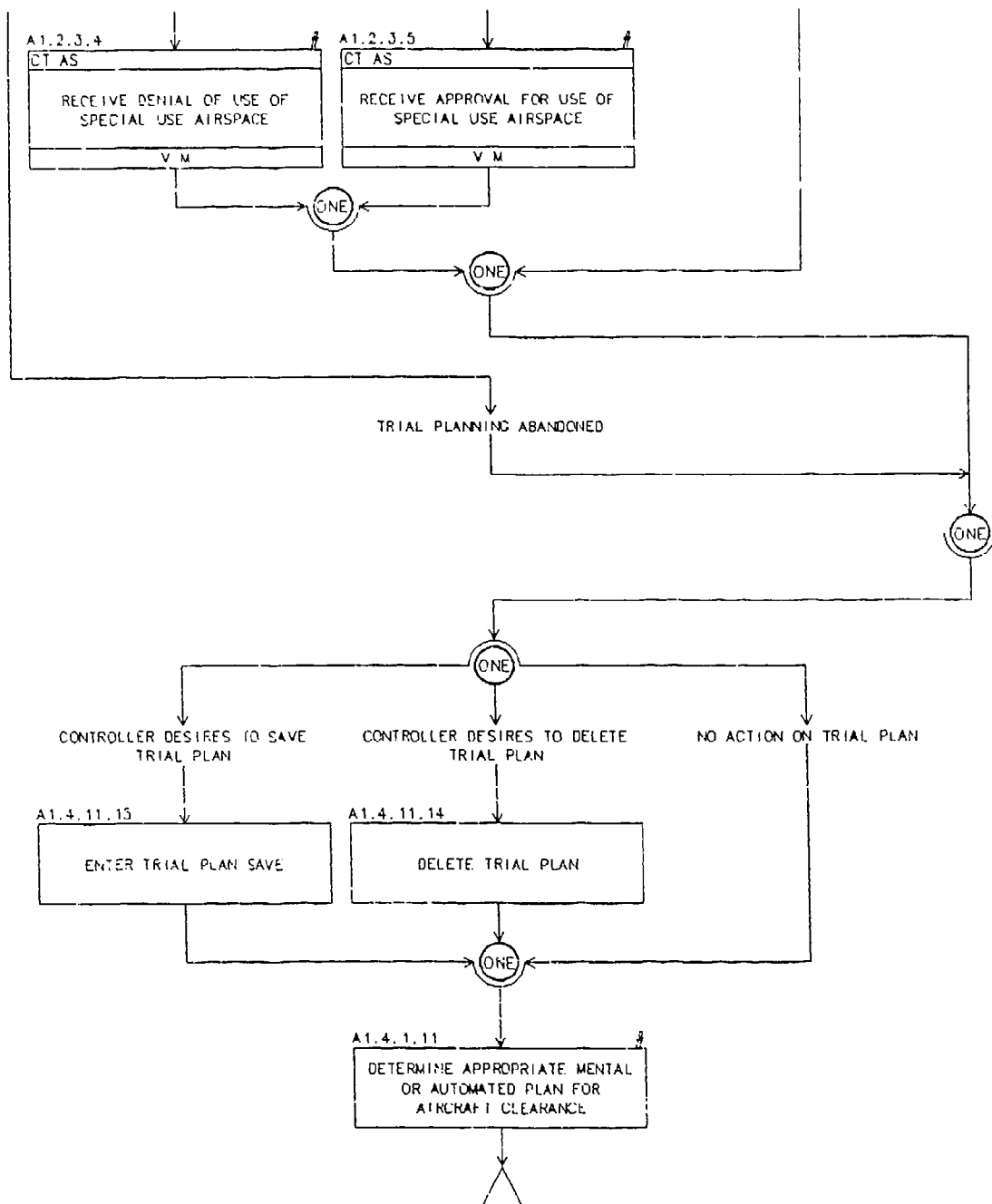
# A1.4.11 PROCESSING TRIAL PLANS (cont.)



# A1.4.11 PROCESSING TRIAL PLANS (cont.)

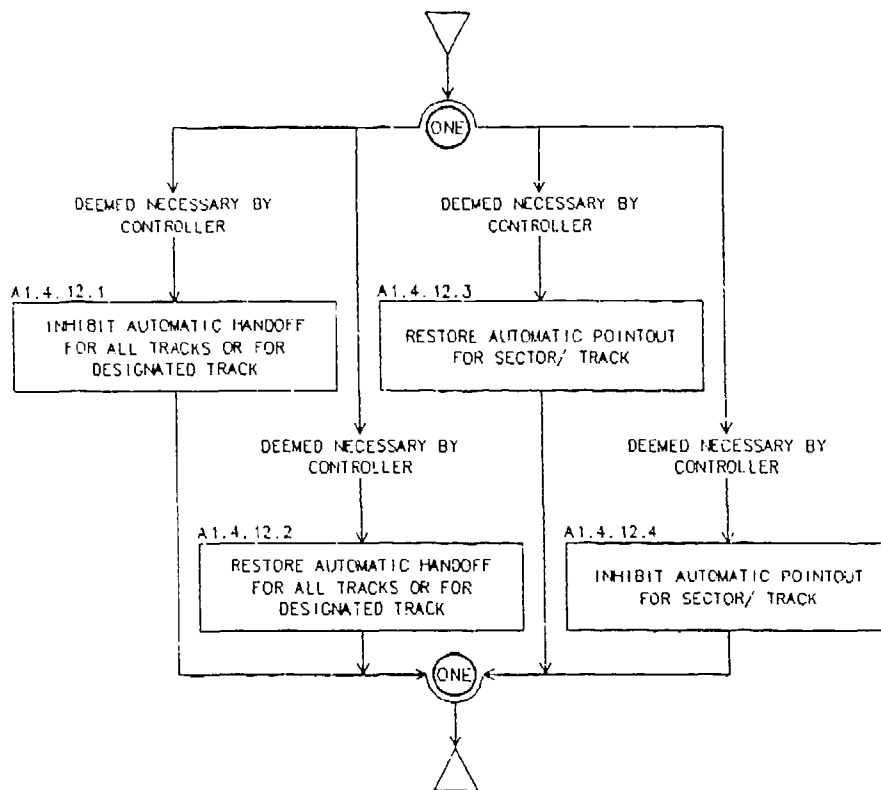


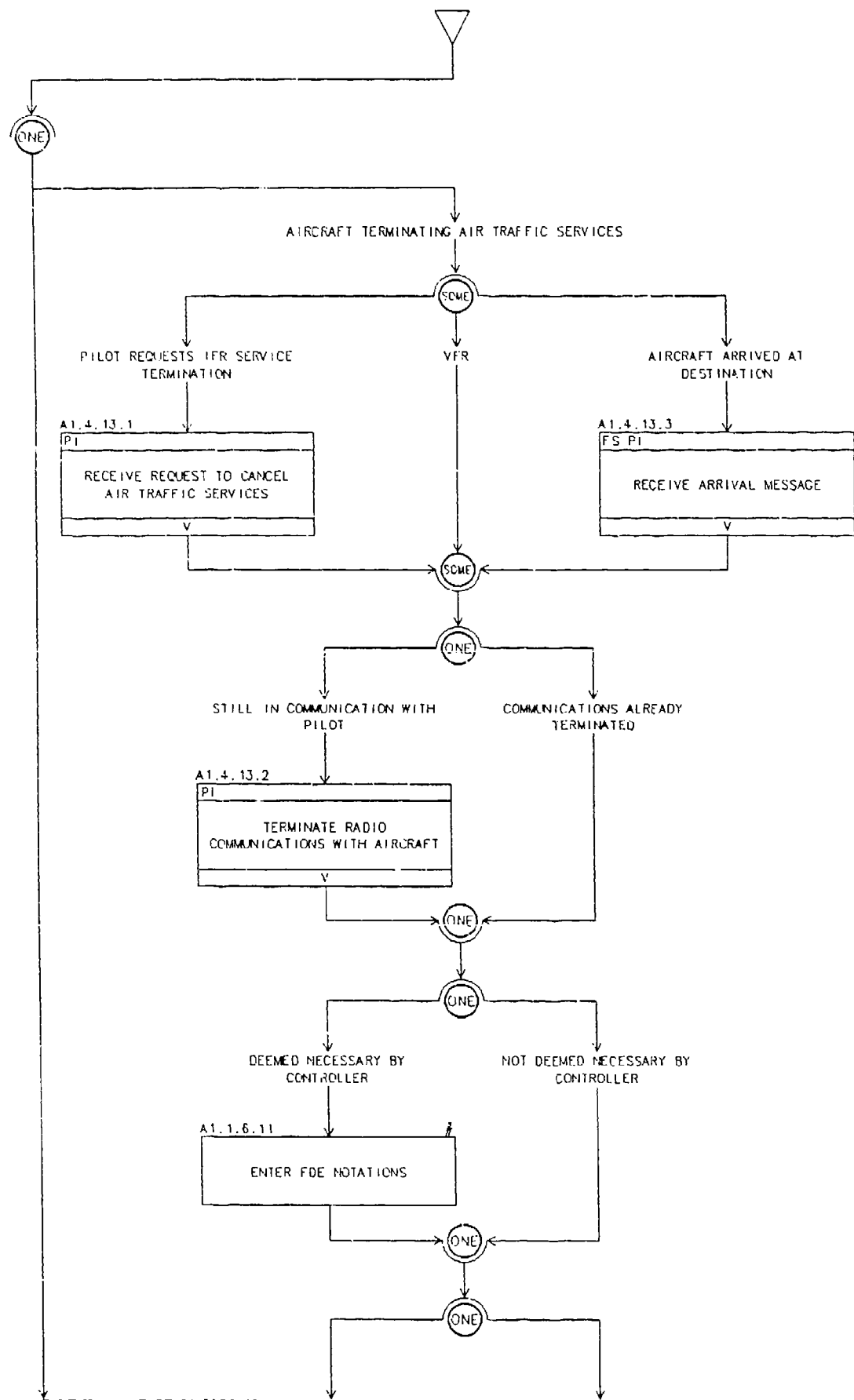
# A1.4.11 PROCESSING TRIAL PLANS (cont.)

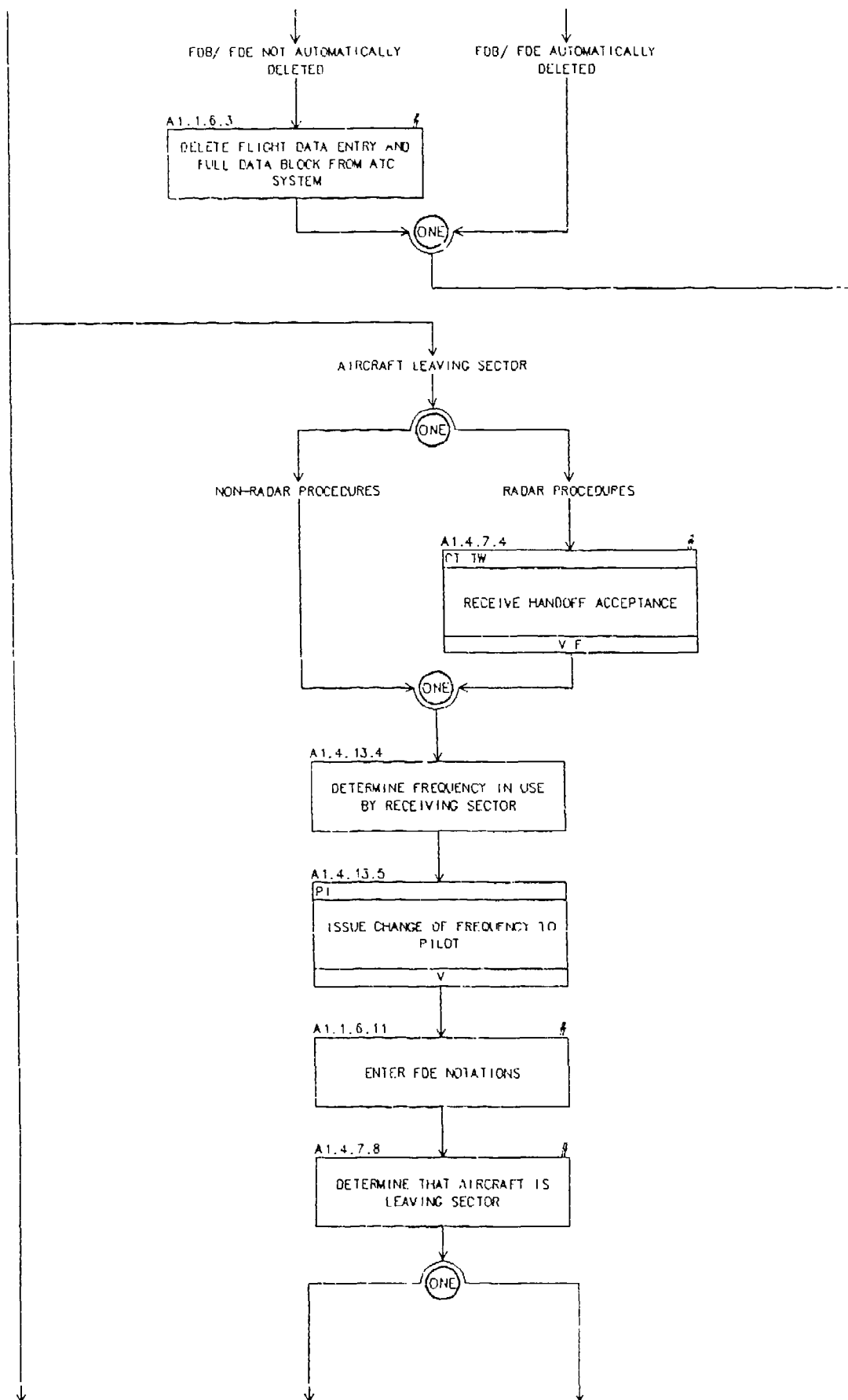


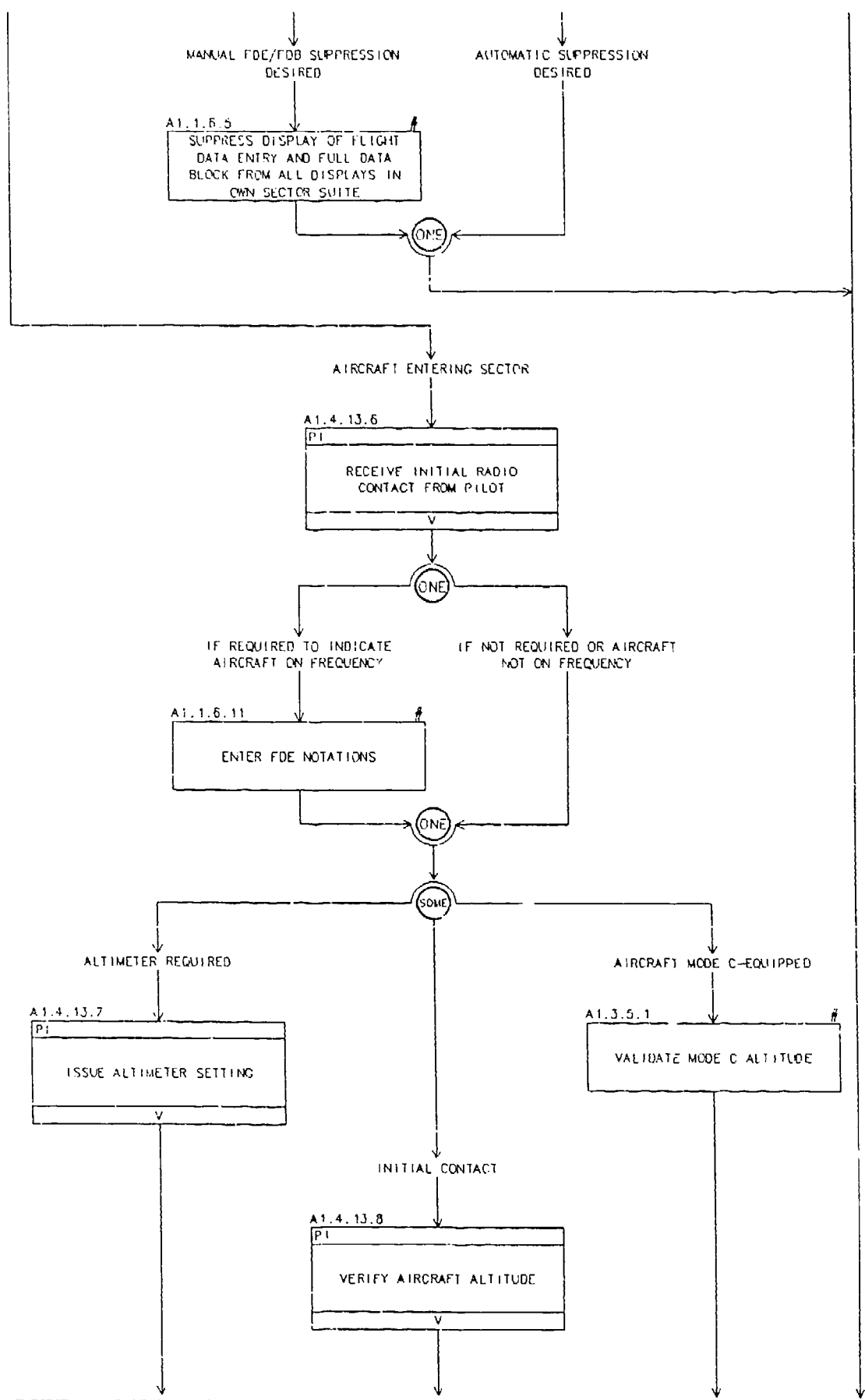


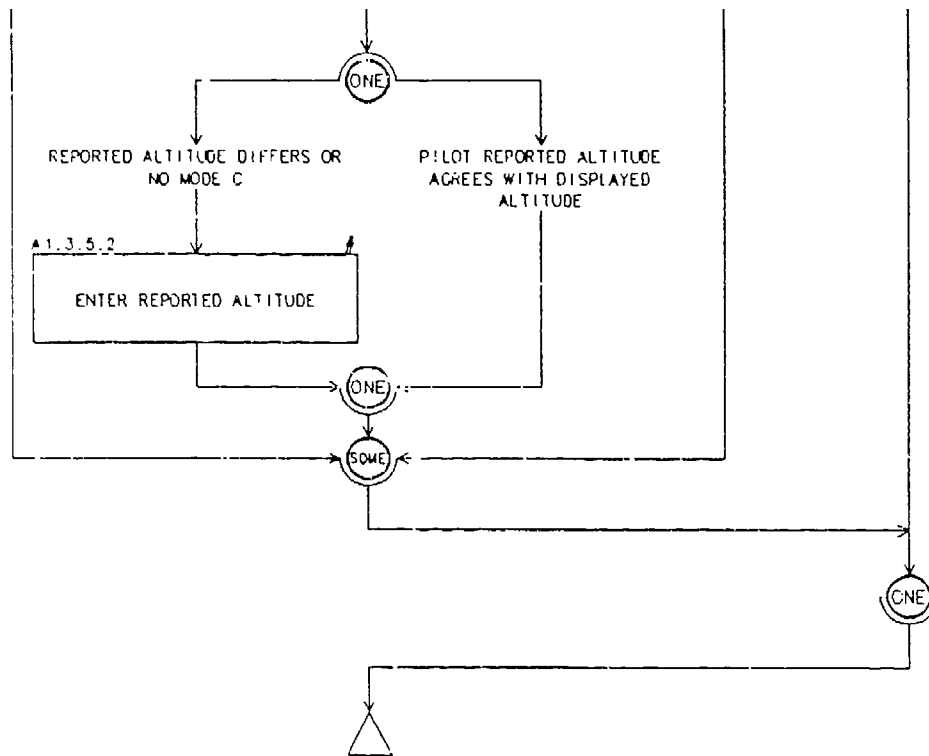
# A1.4.12 MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF AND POINTOUT FEATURES



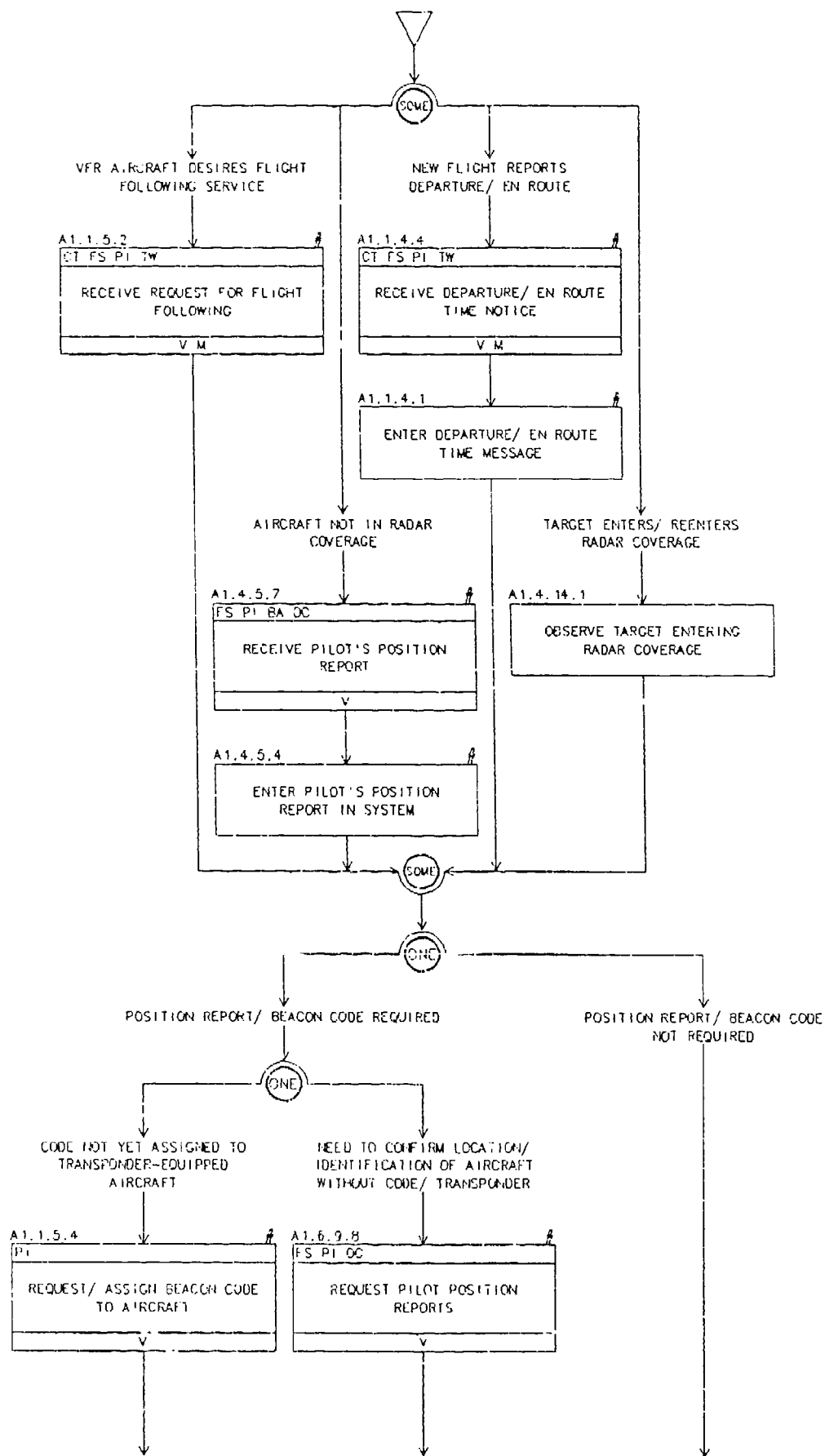




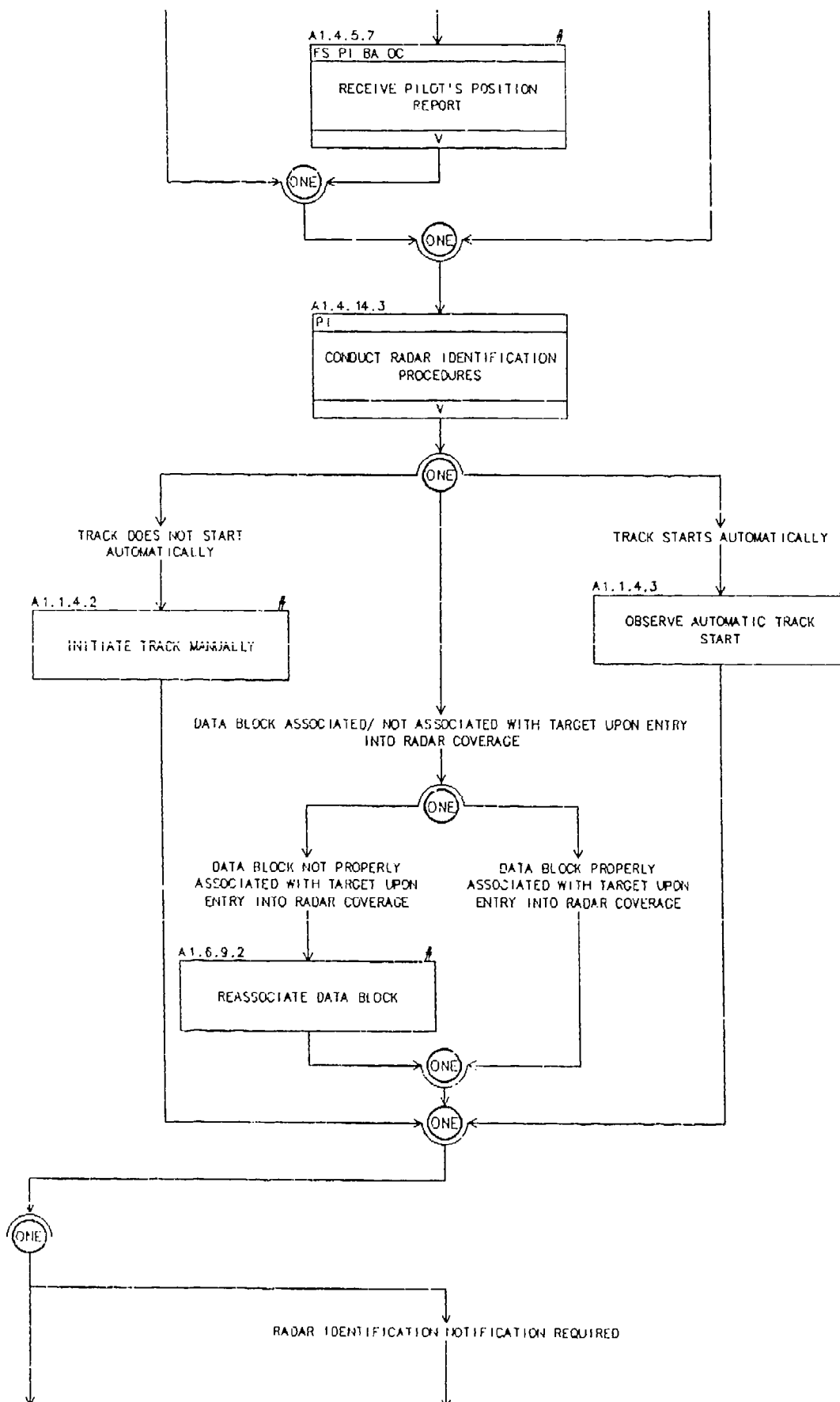


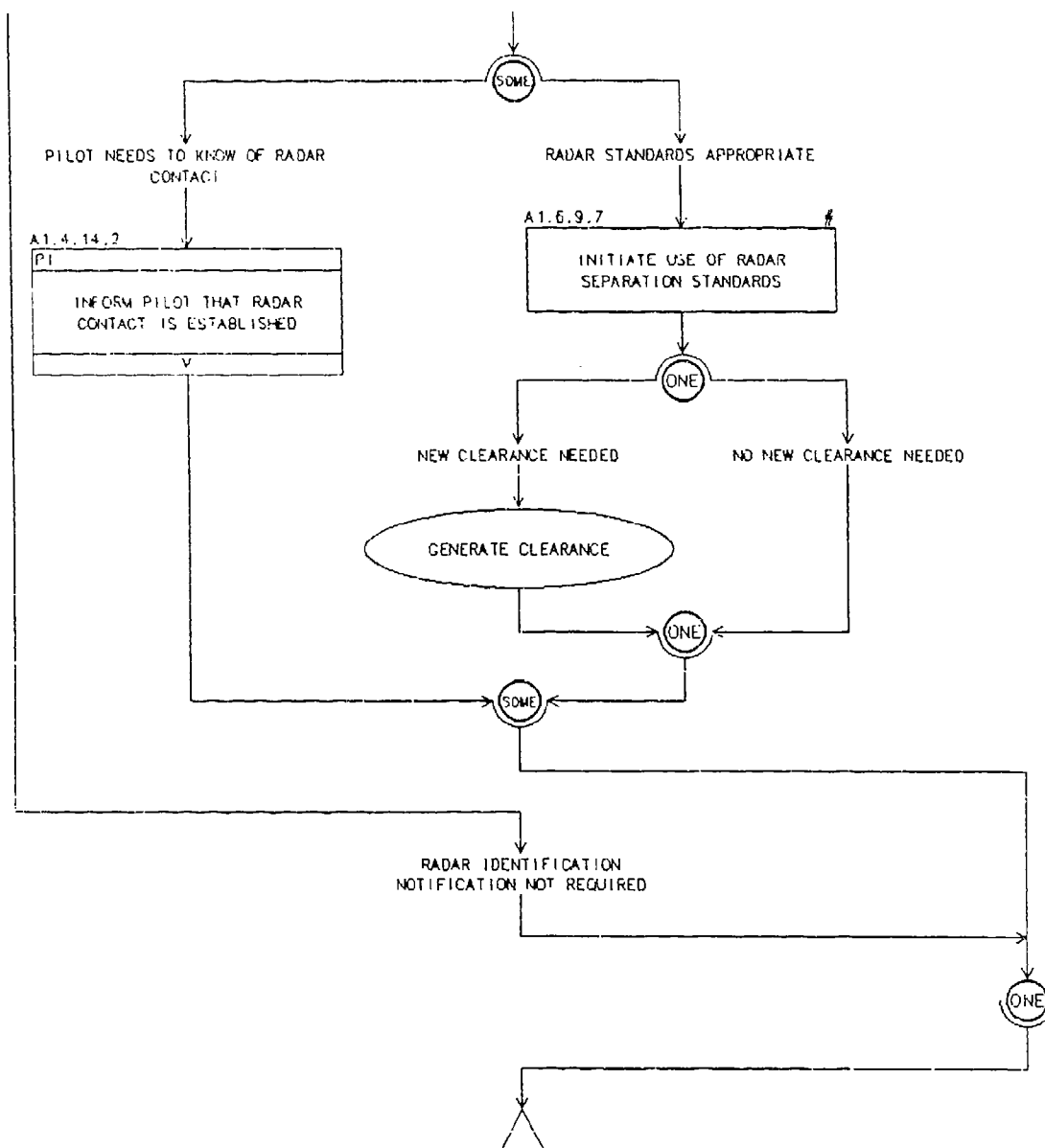


# A1.4.14 ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION



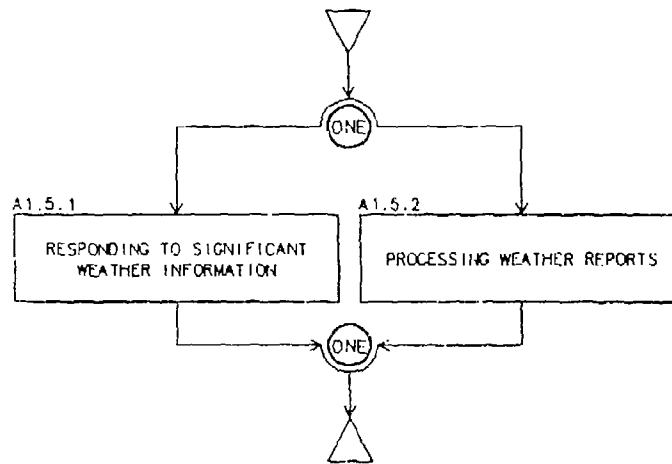
# A1.4.14 ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)

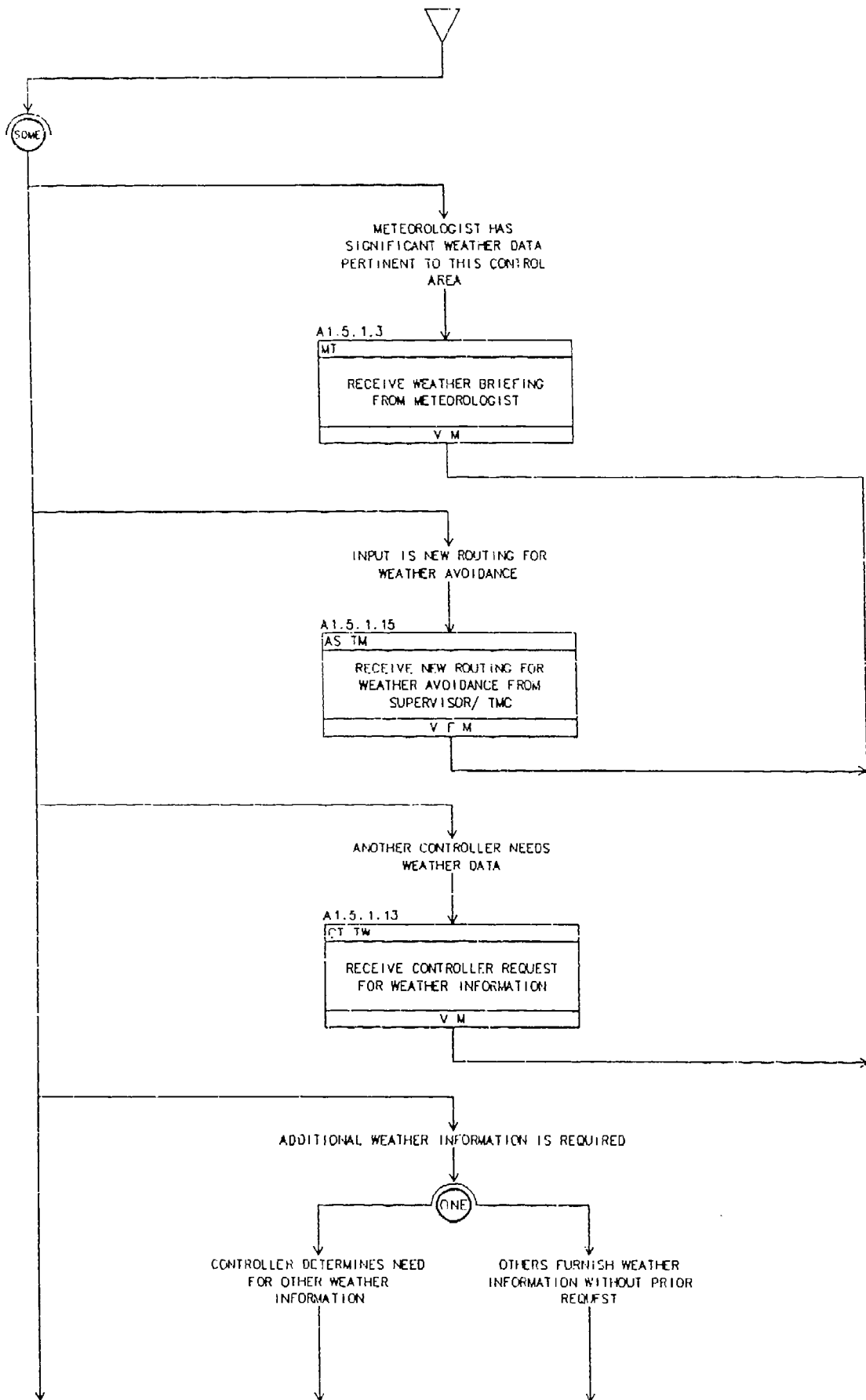


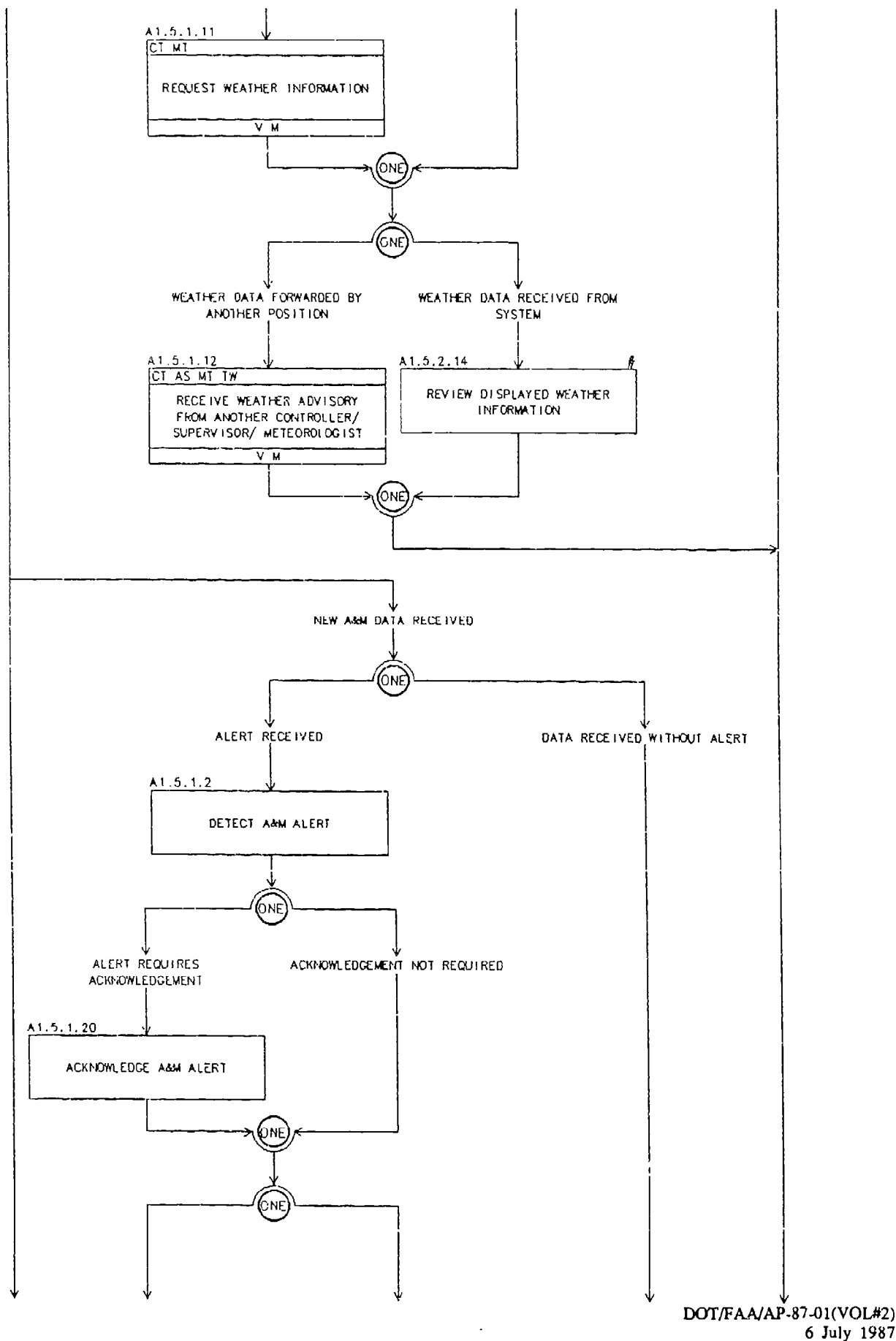




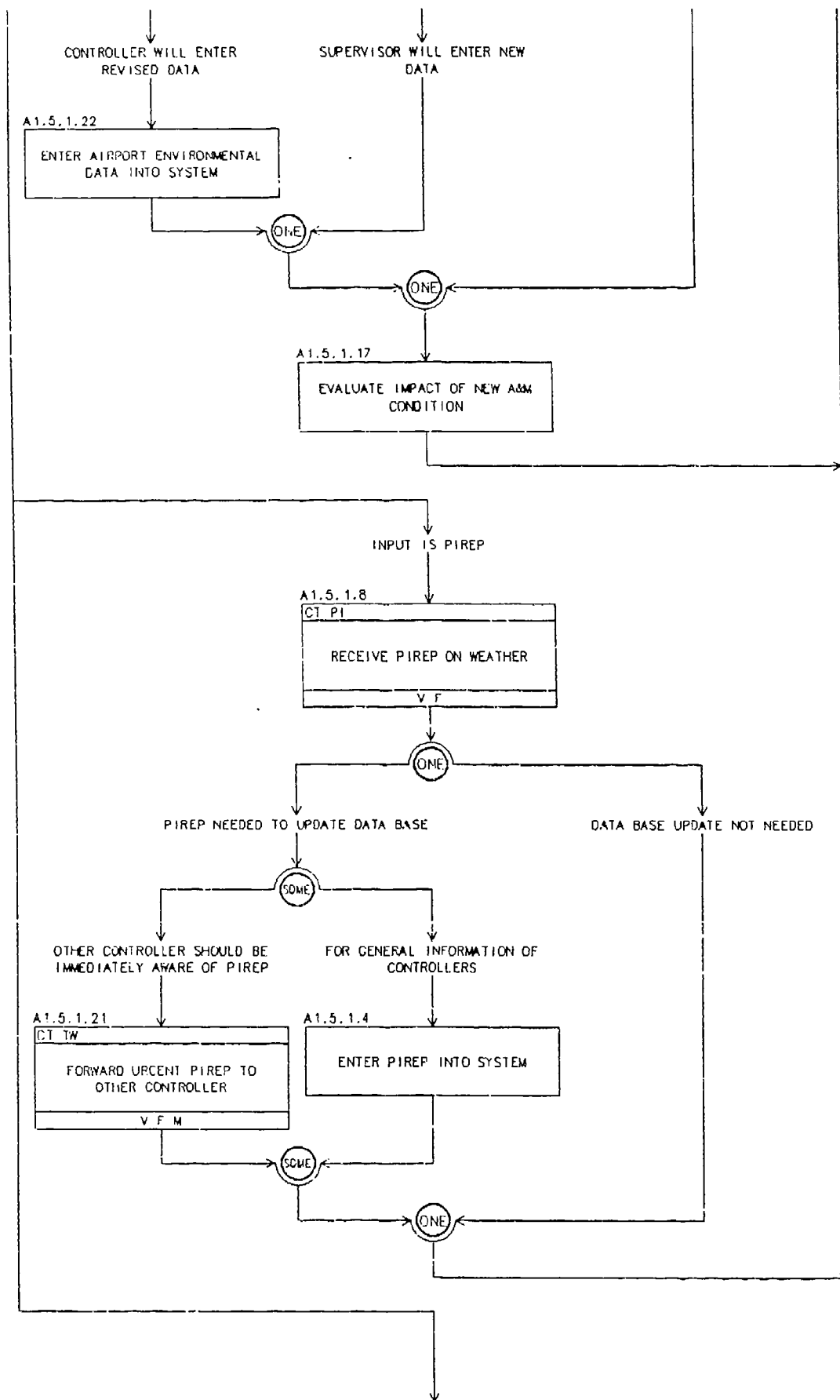
# A1.5 ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT

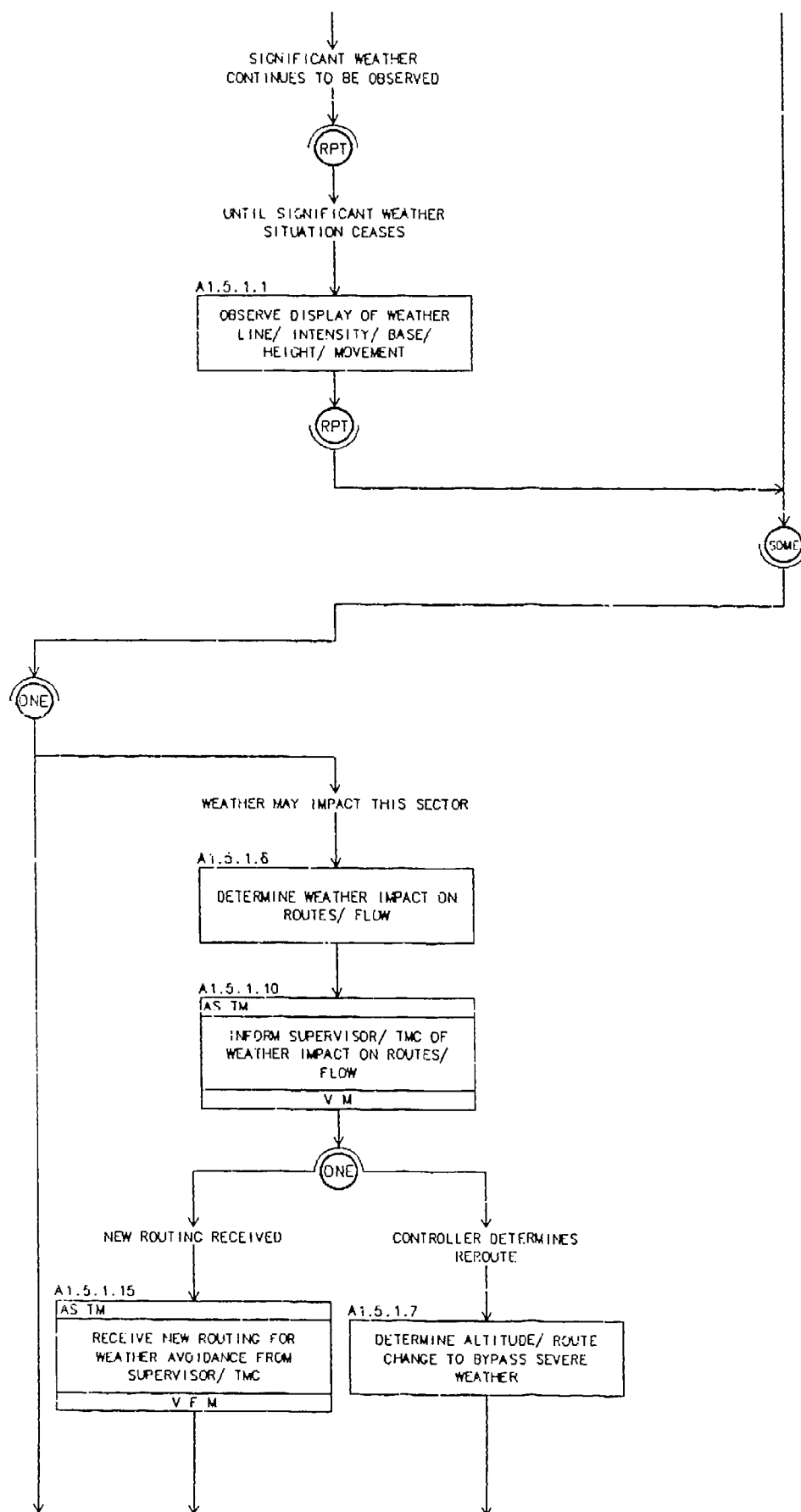


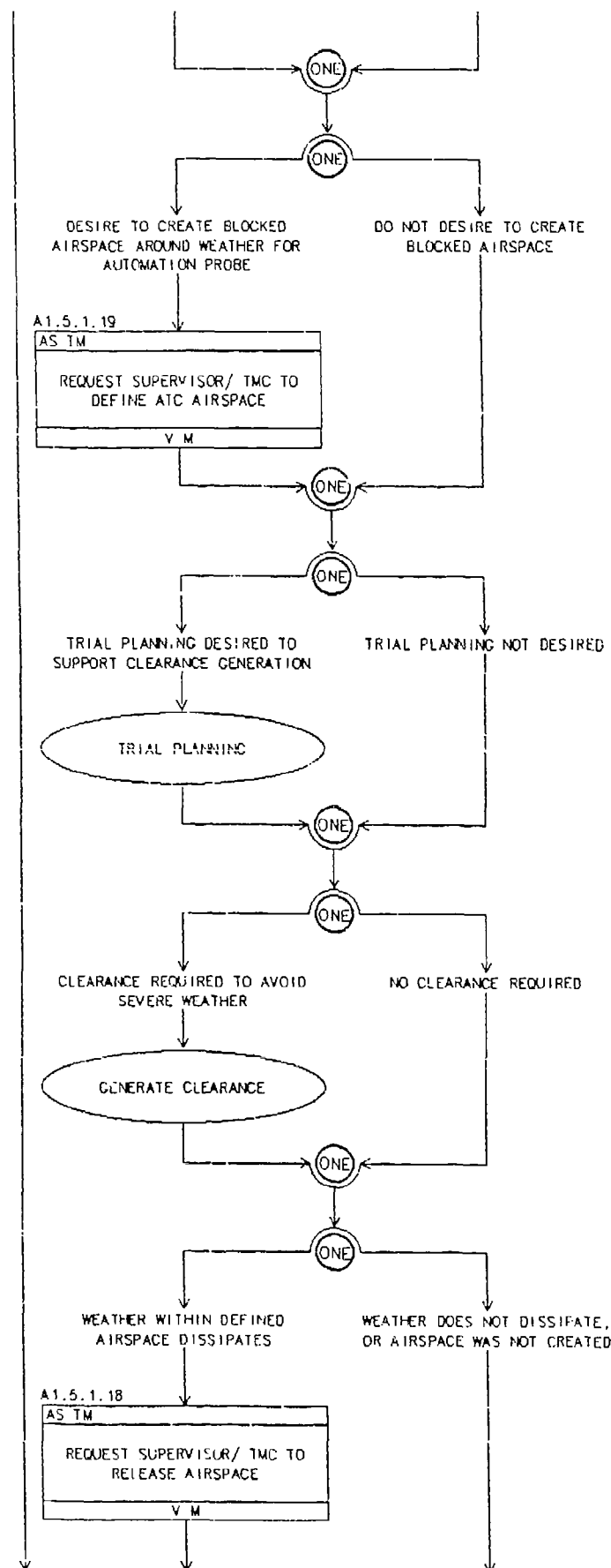




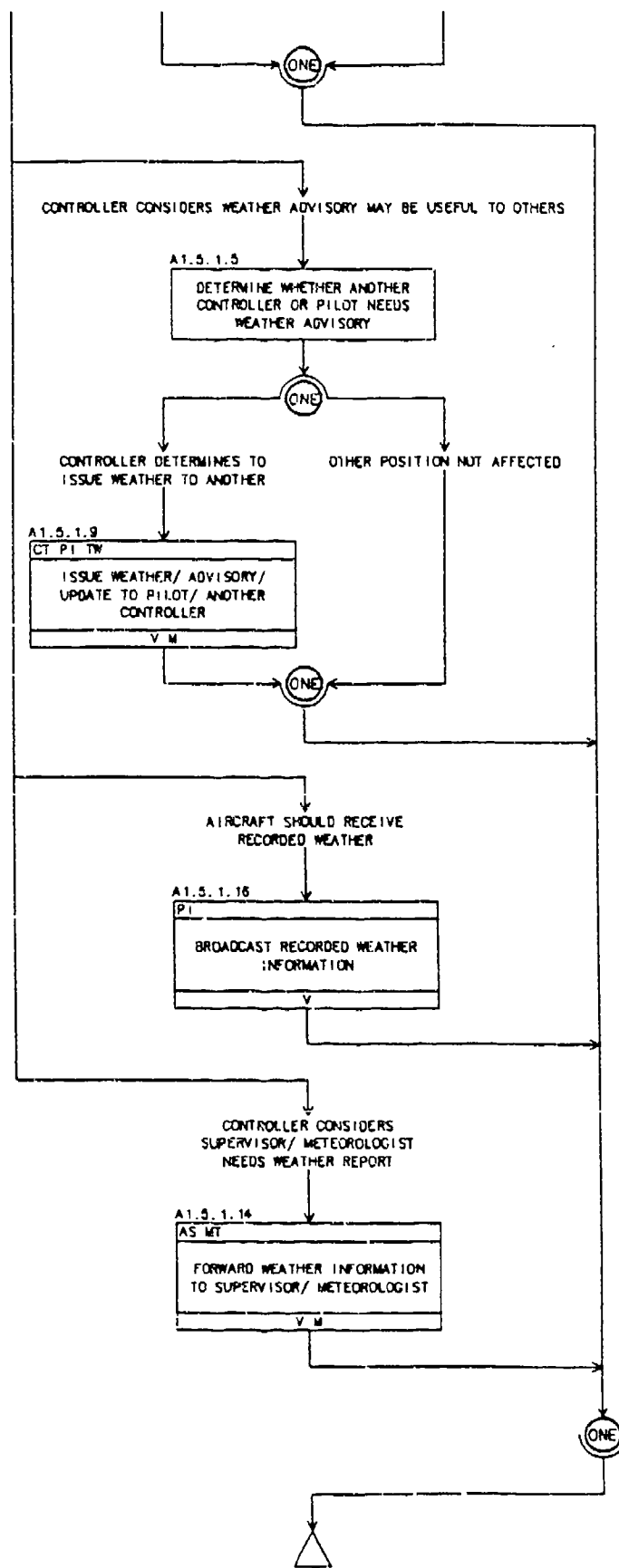
# A1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION (cont.)

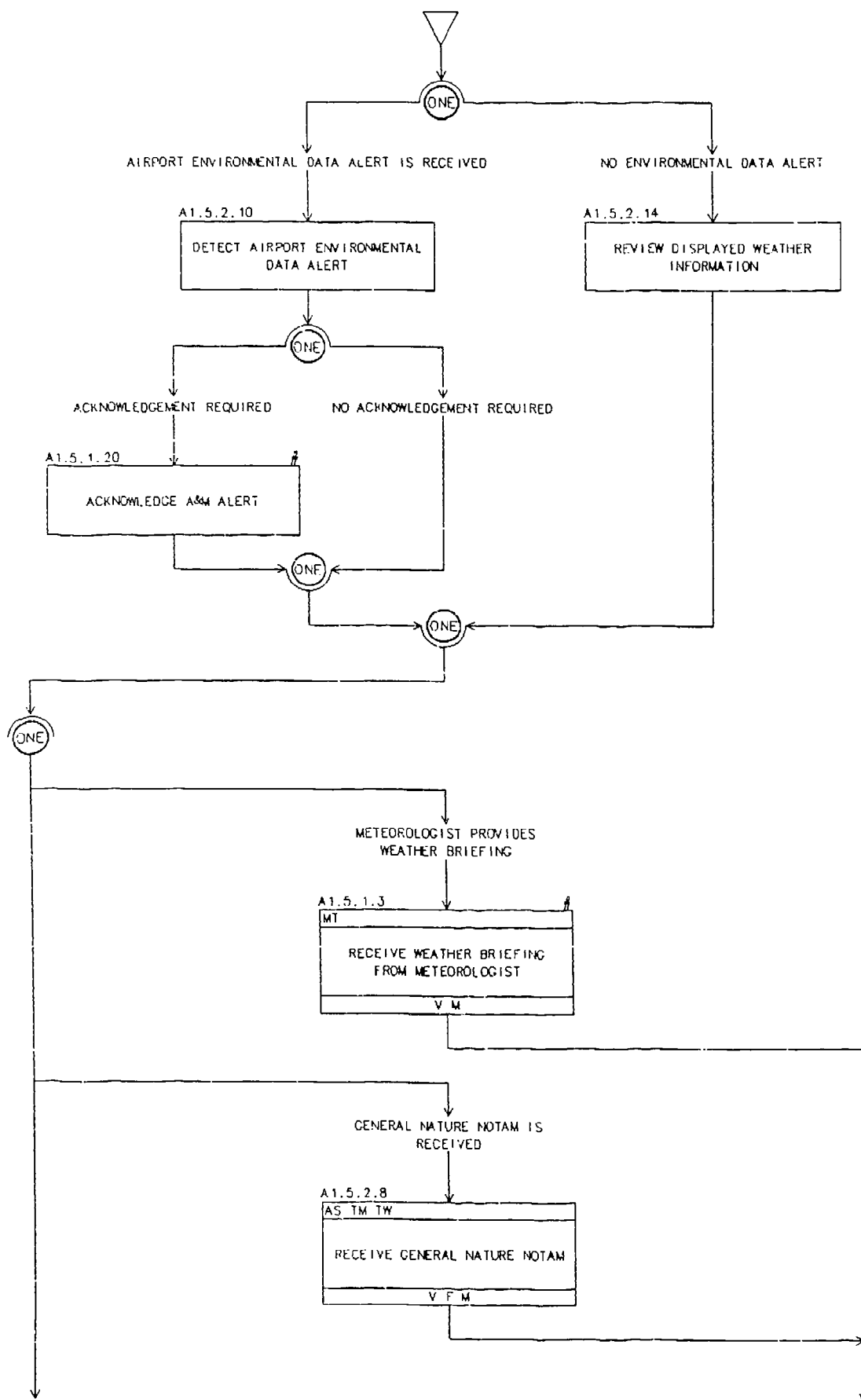




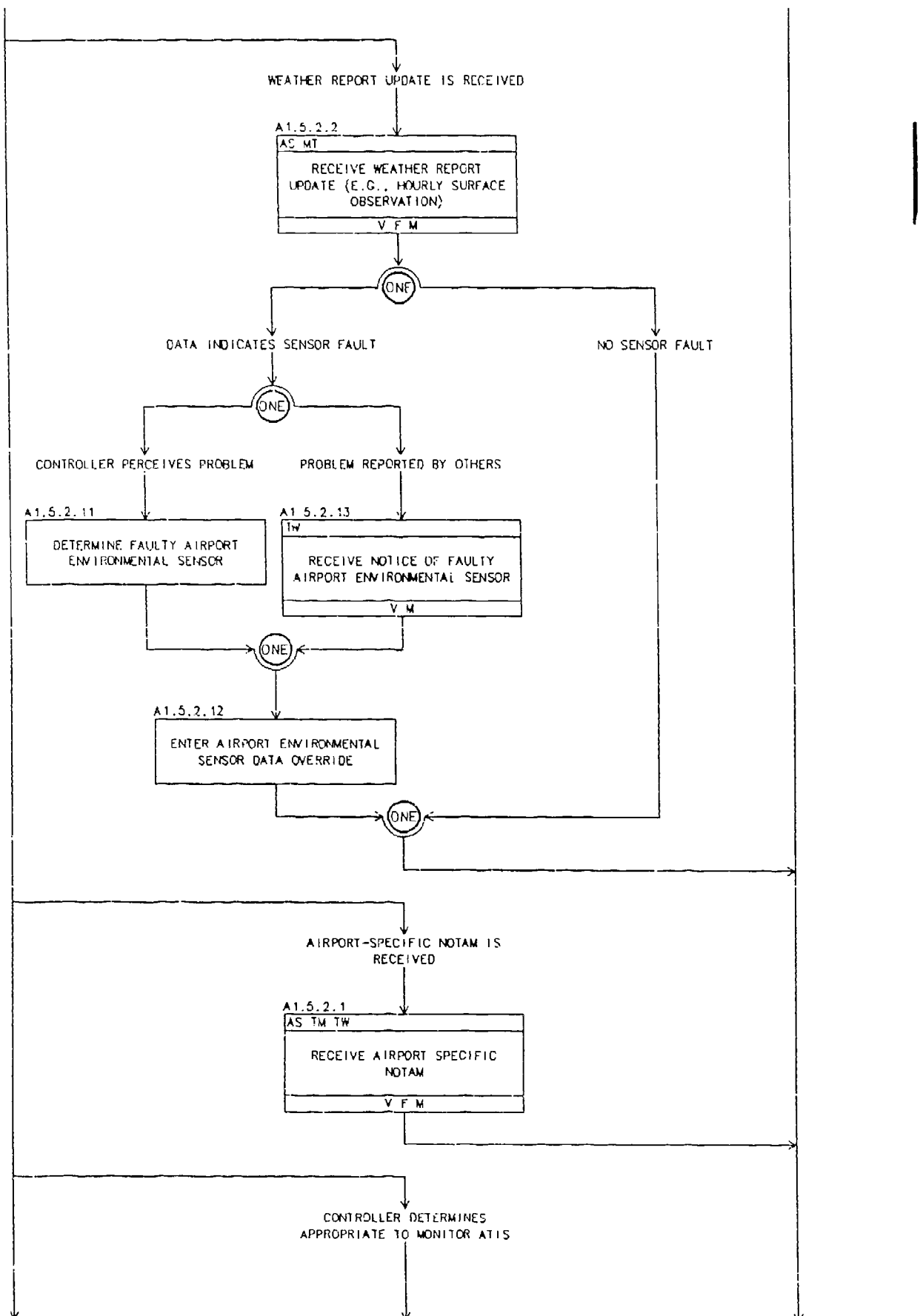


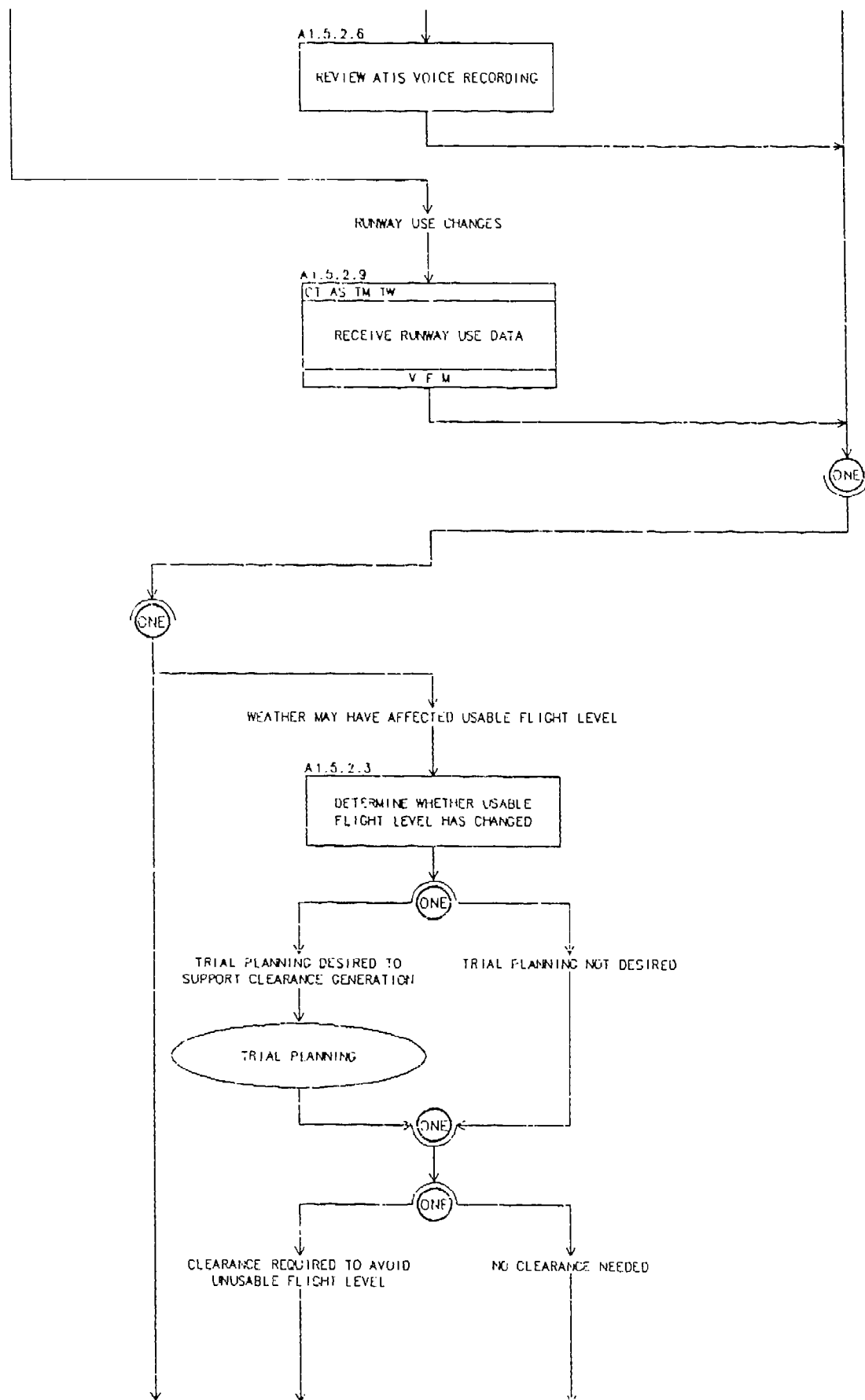
50



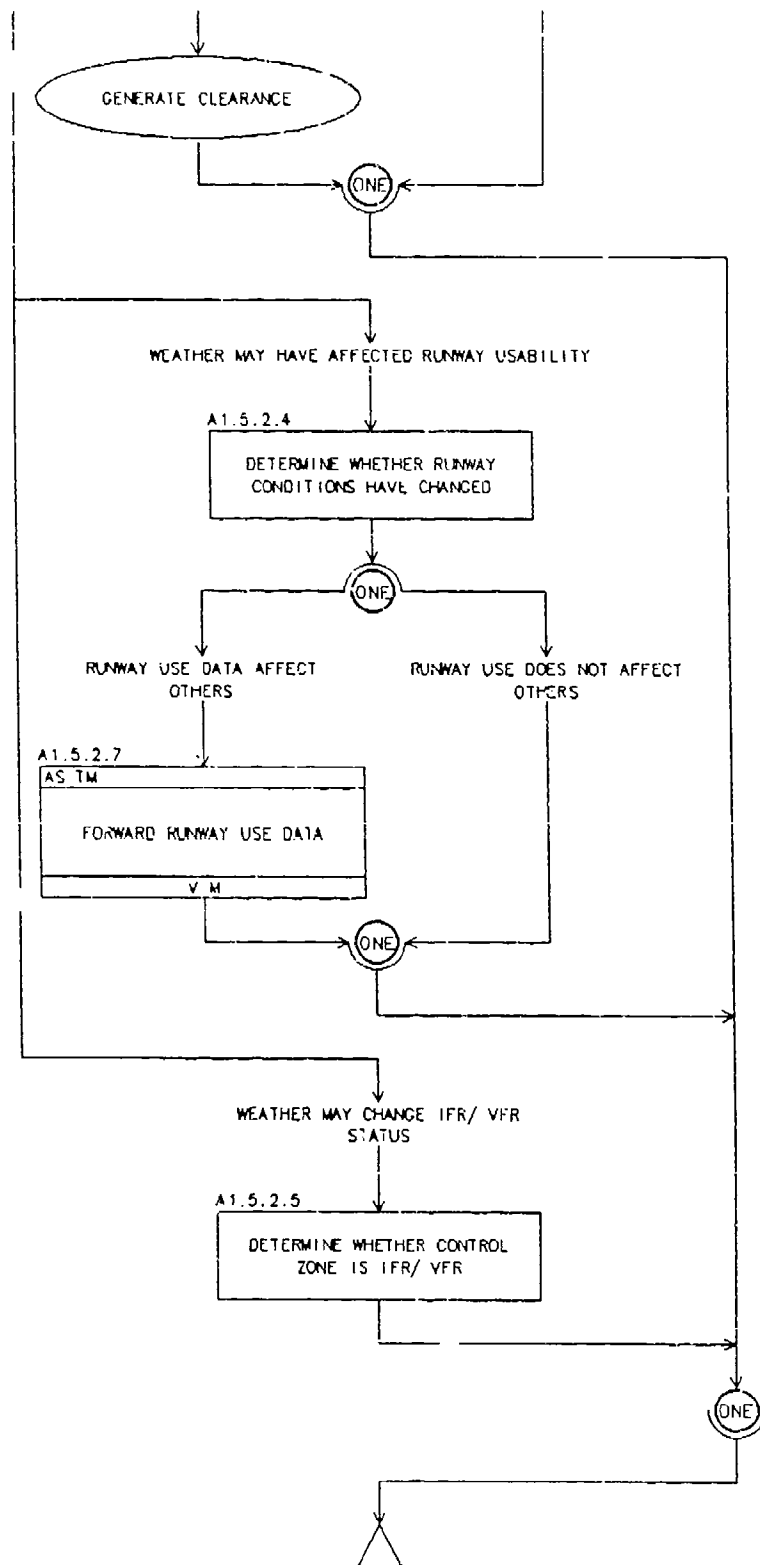




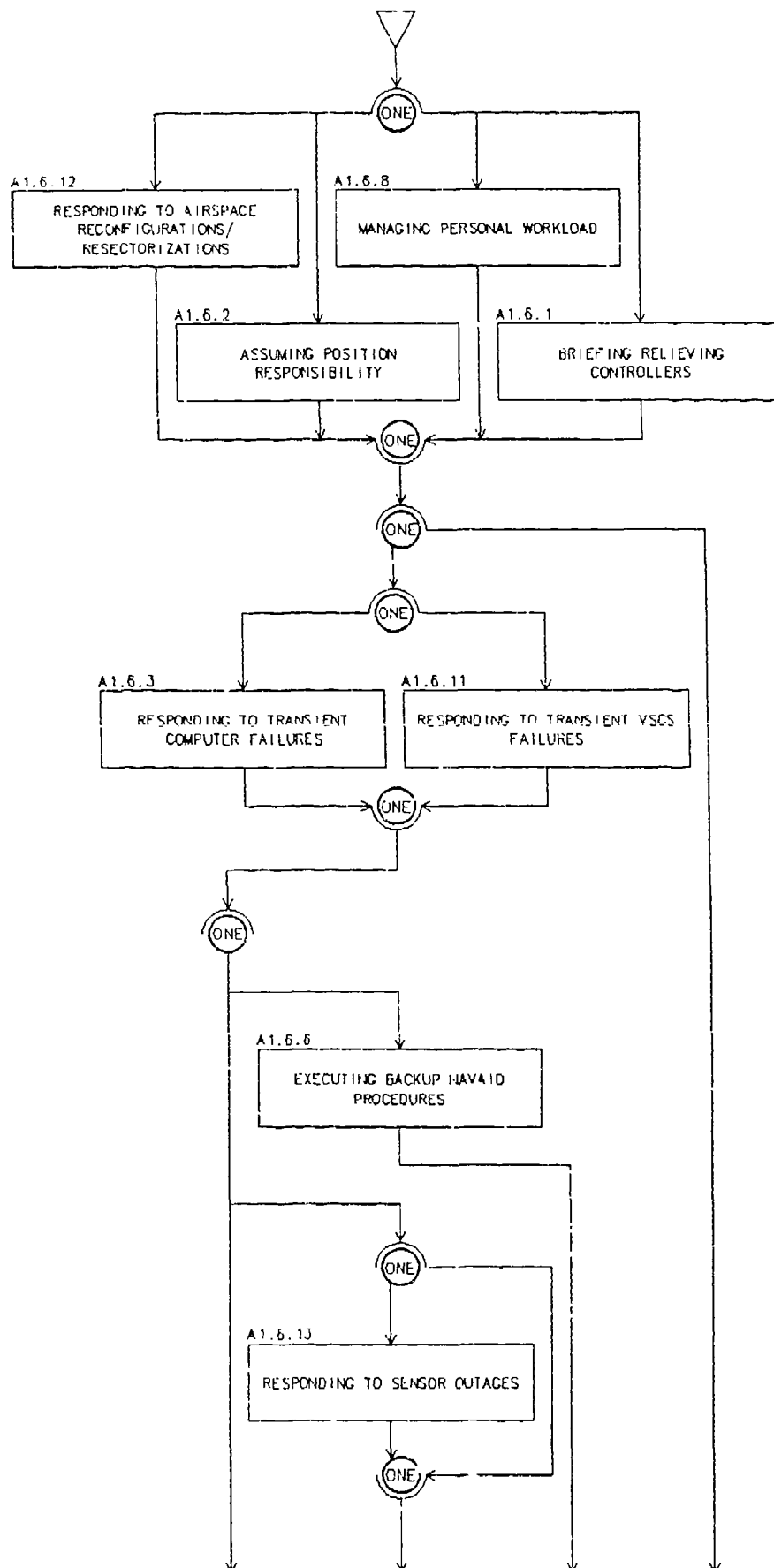


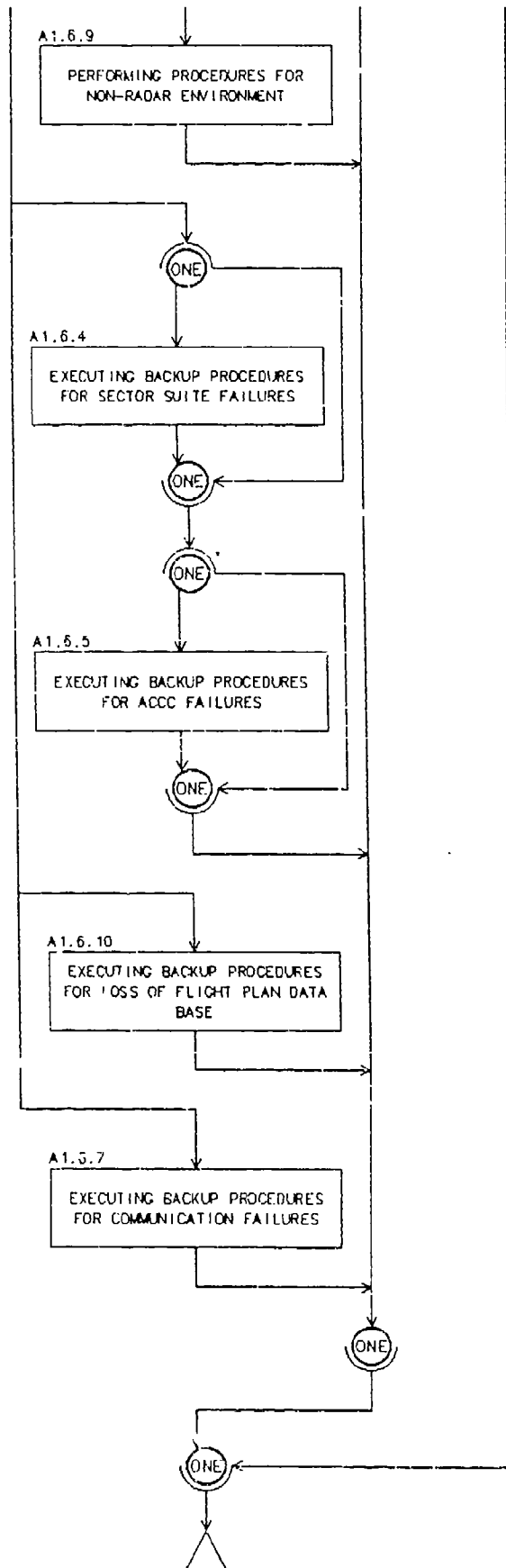


# A1.5.2 PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS (cont.)

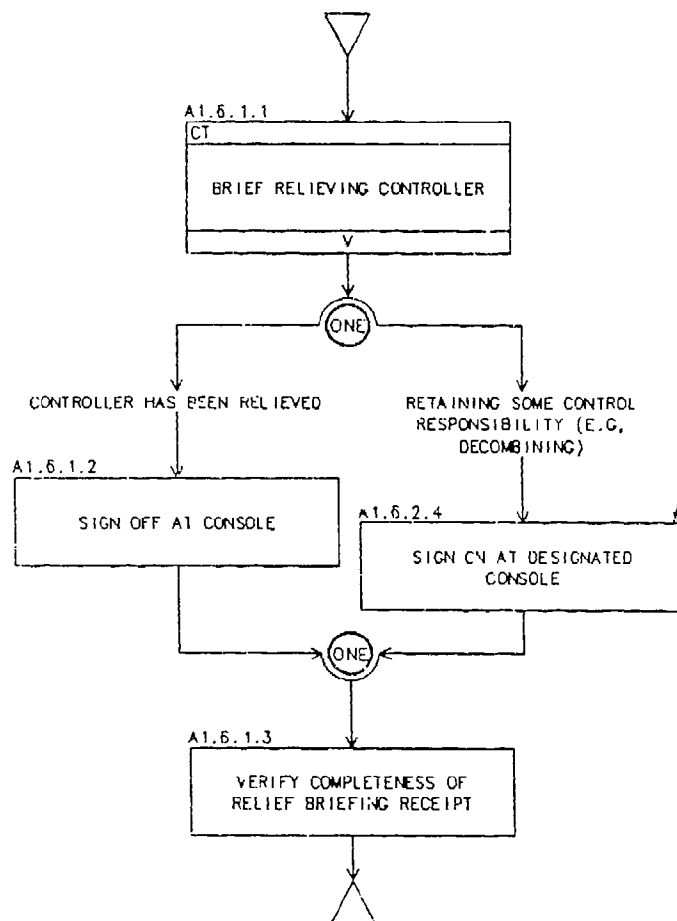


# A1.6 MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES

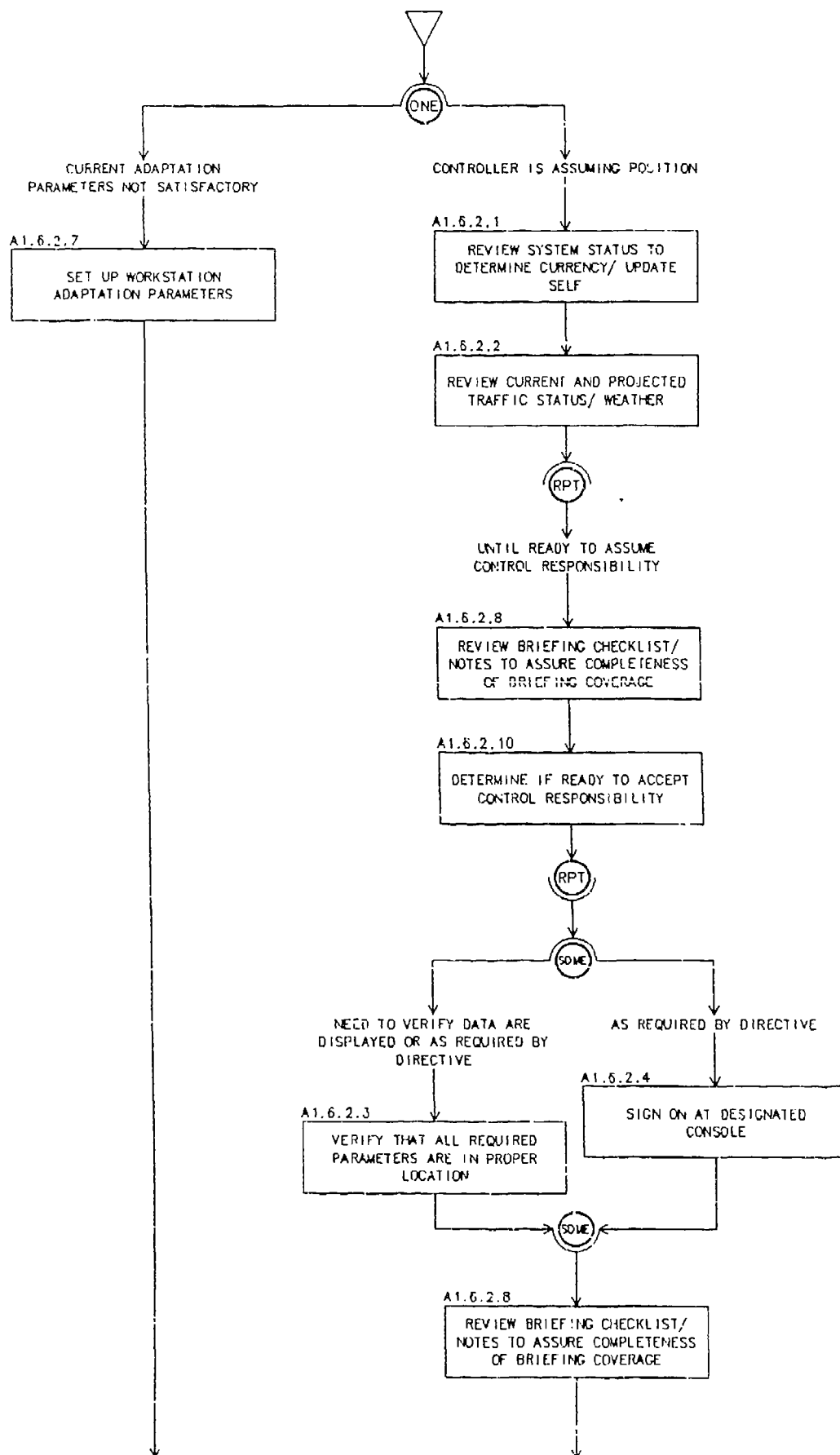




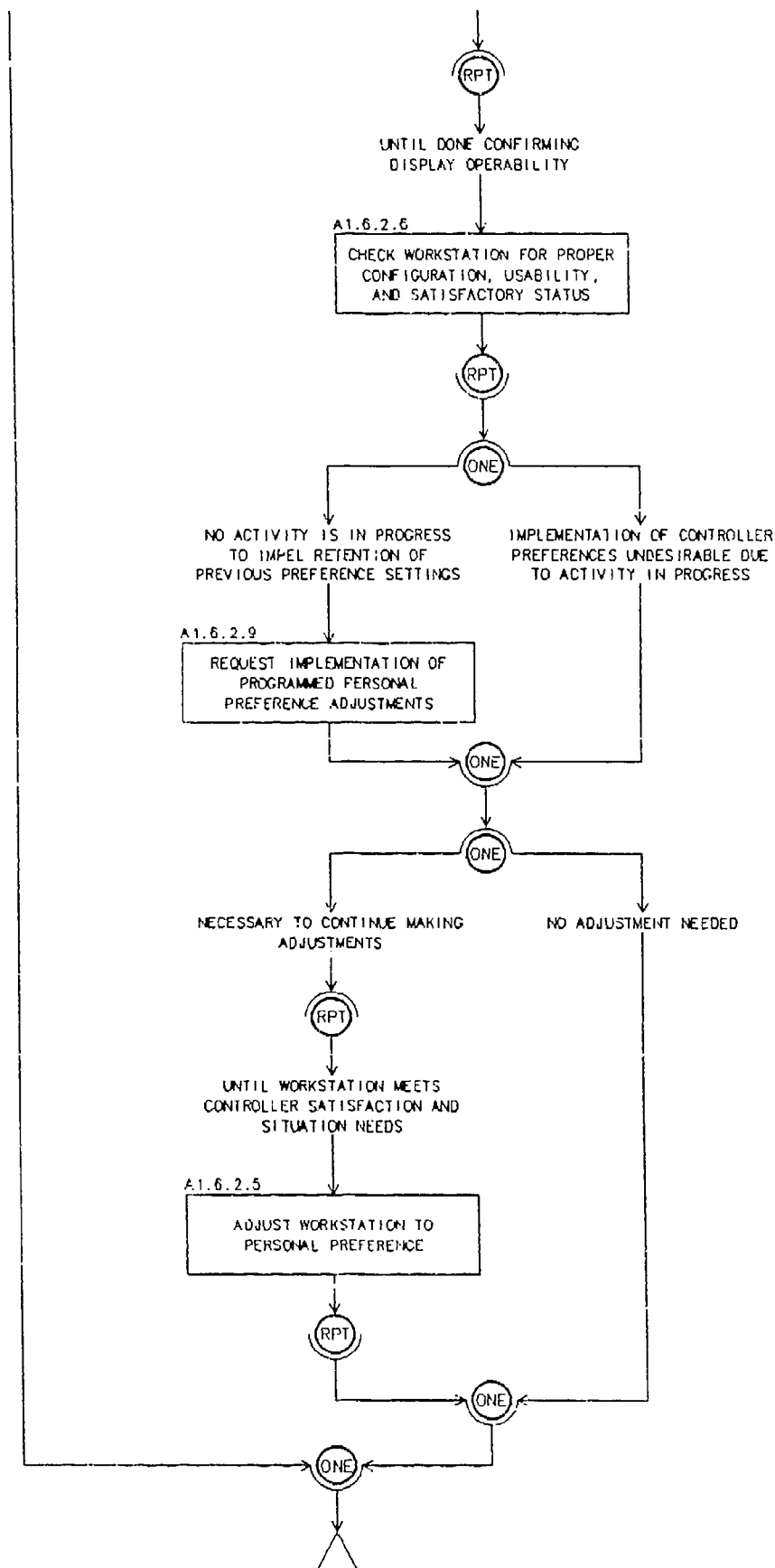
# A1.6.1 BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS



# A 1.6.2 ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY

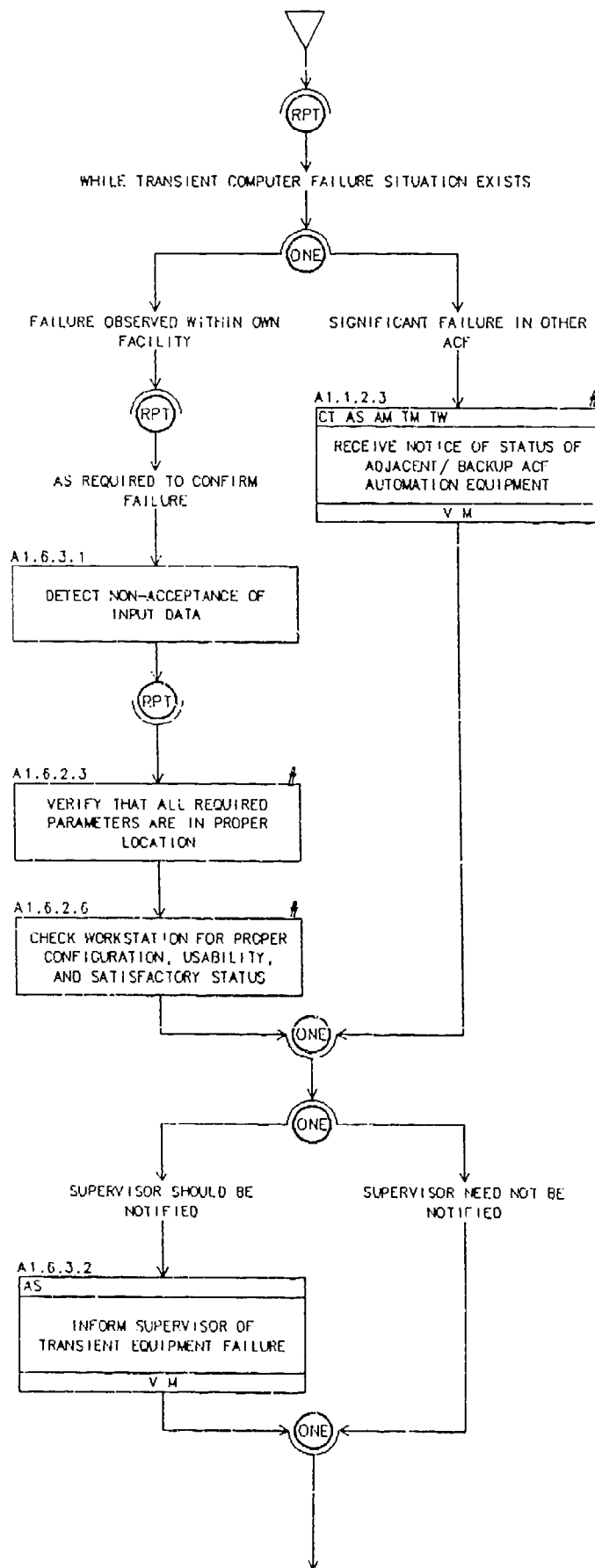


# A1.6.2 ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY (cont.)

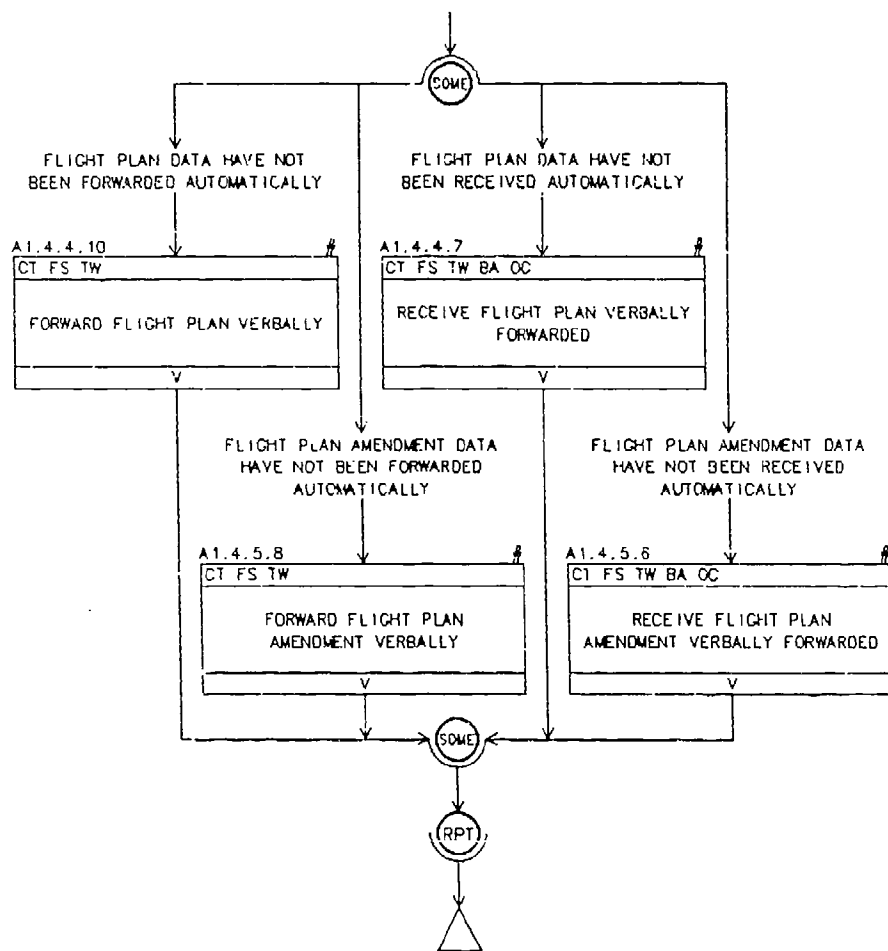




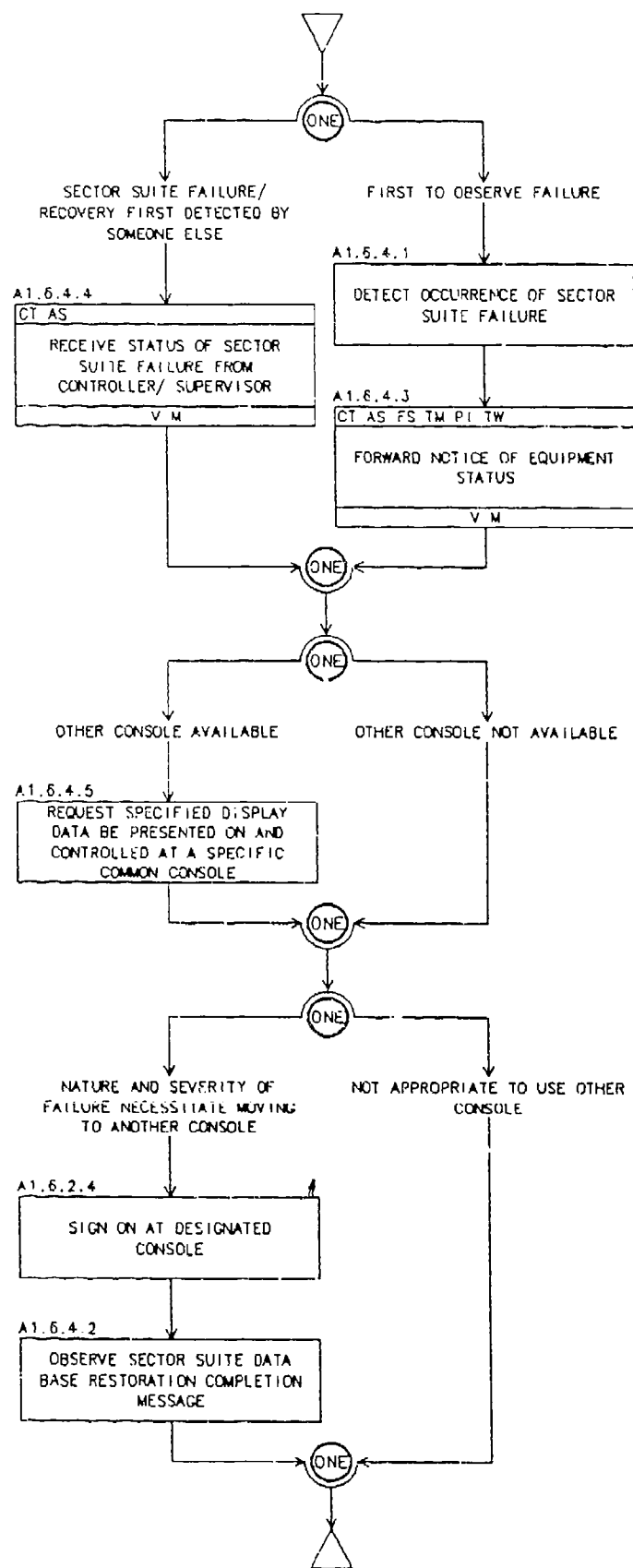
# A1.6.3 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES



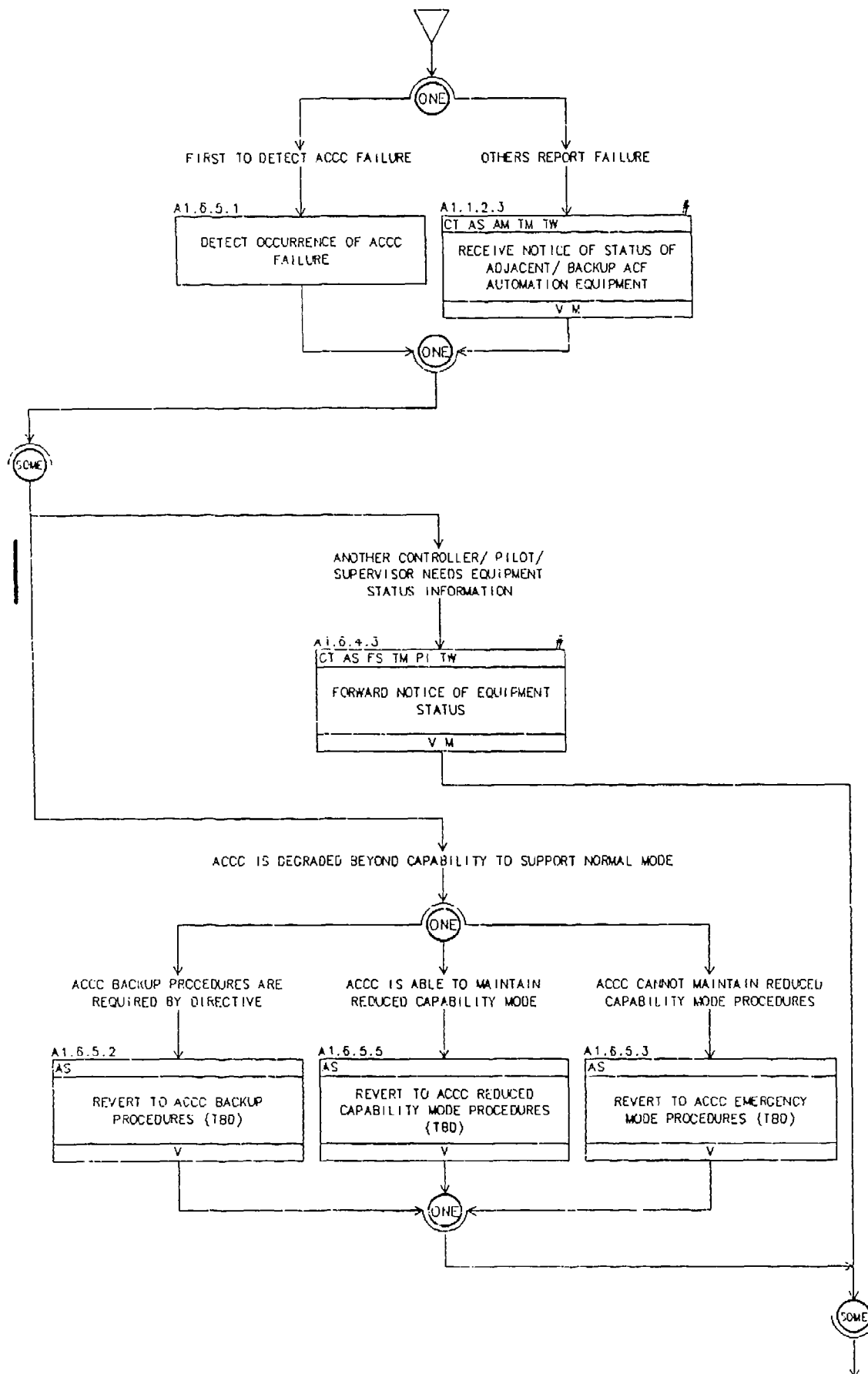
# A1.6.3 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES (cont.)



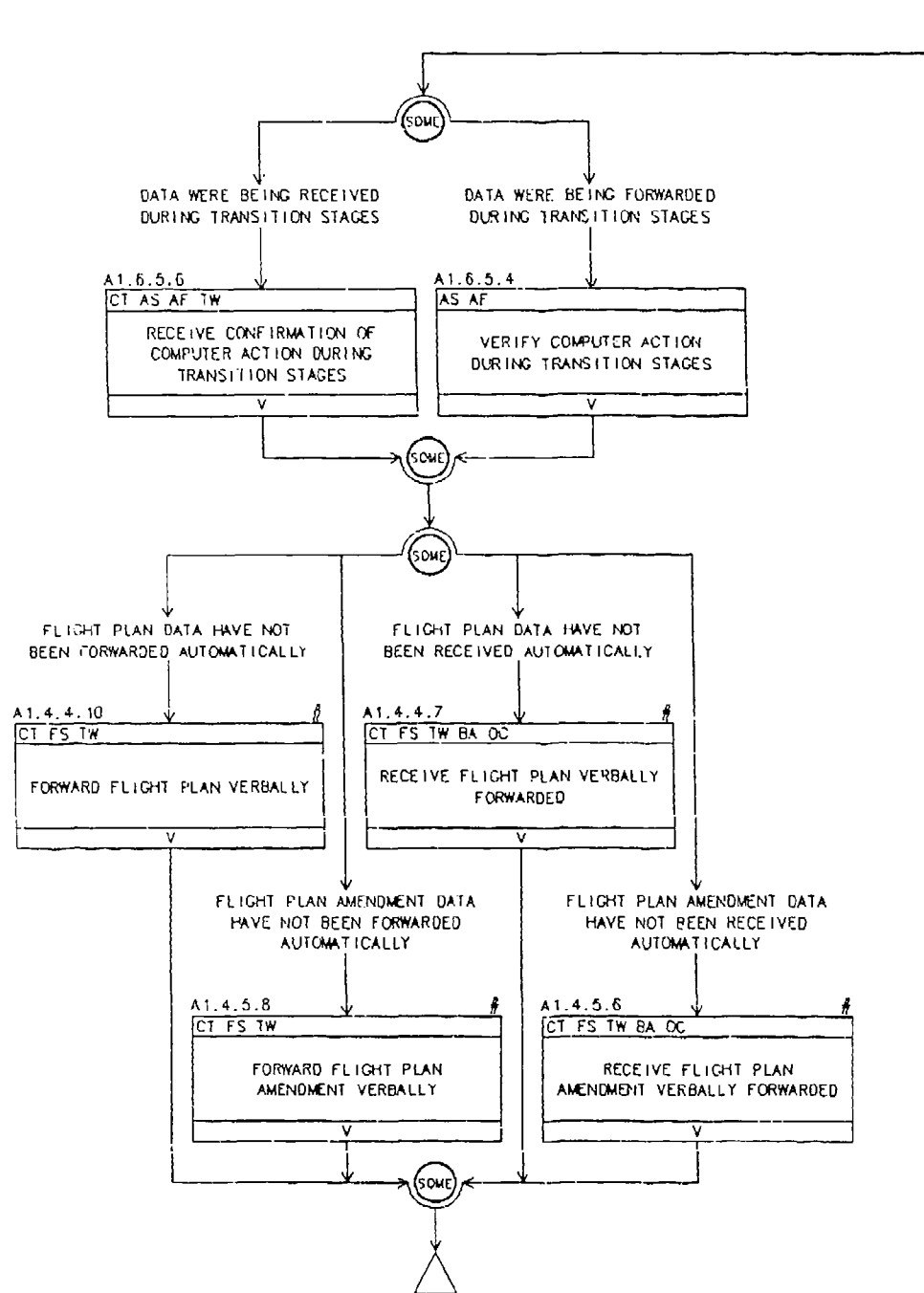
# A1.6.4 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES



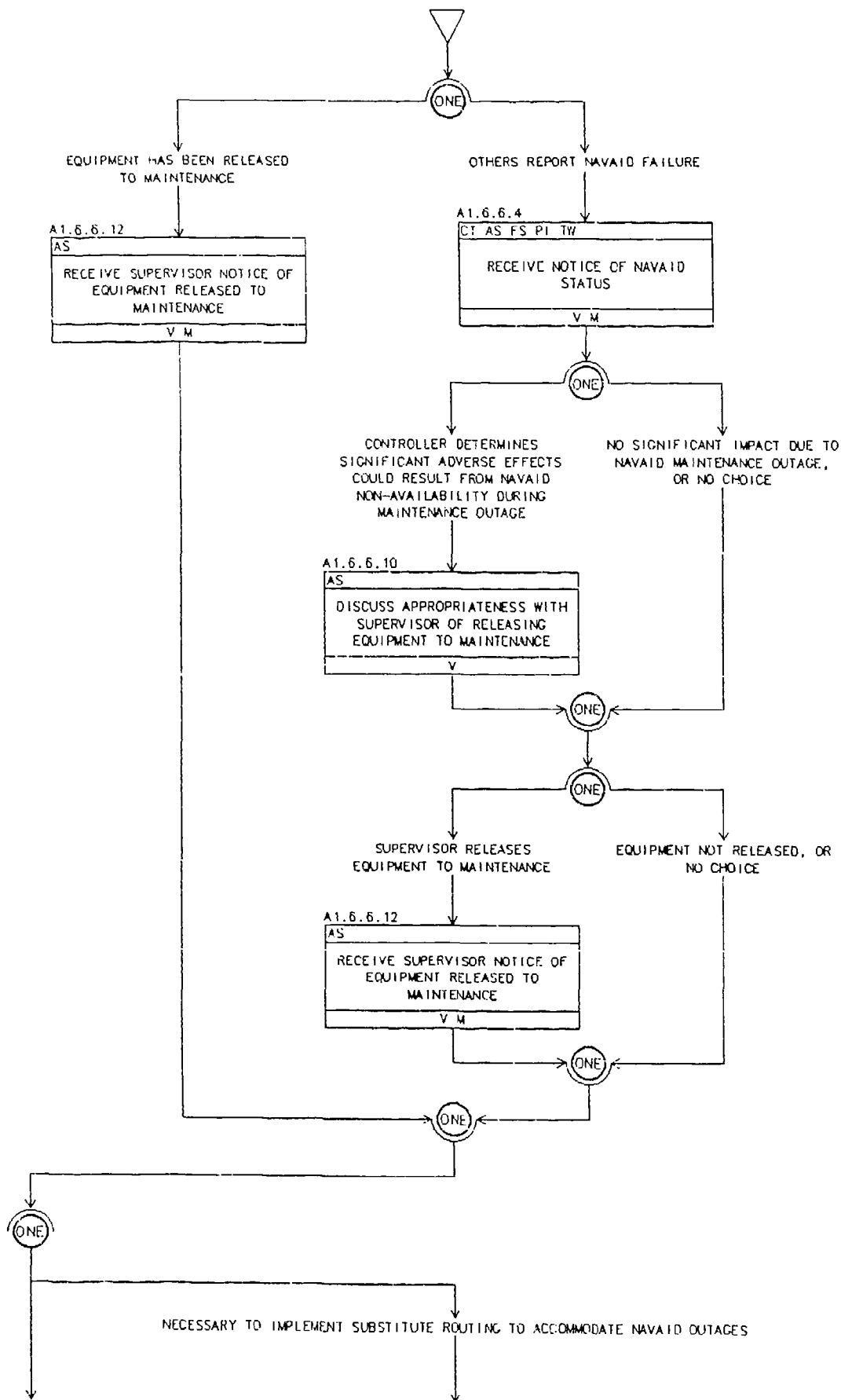
# A1.6.5 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR ACCC FAILURES



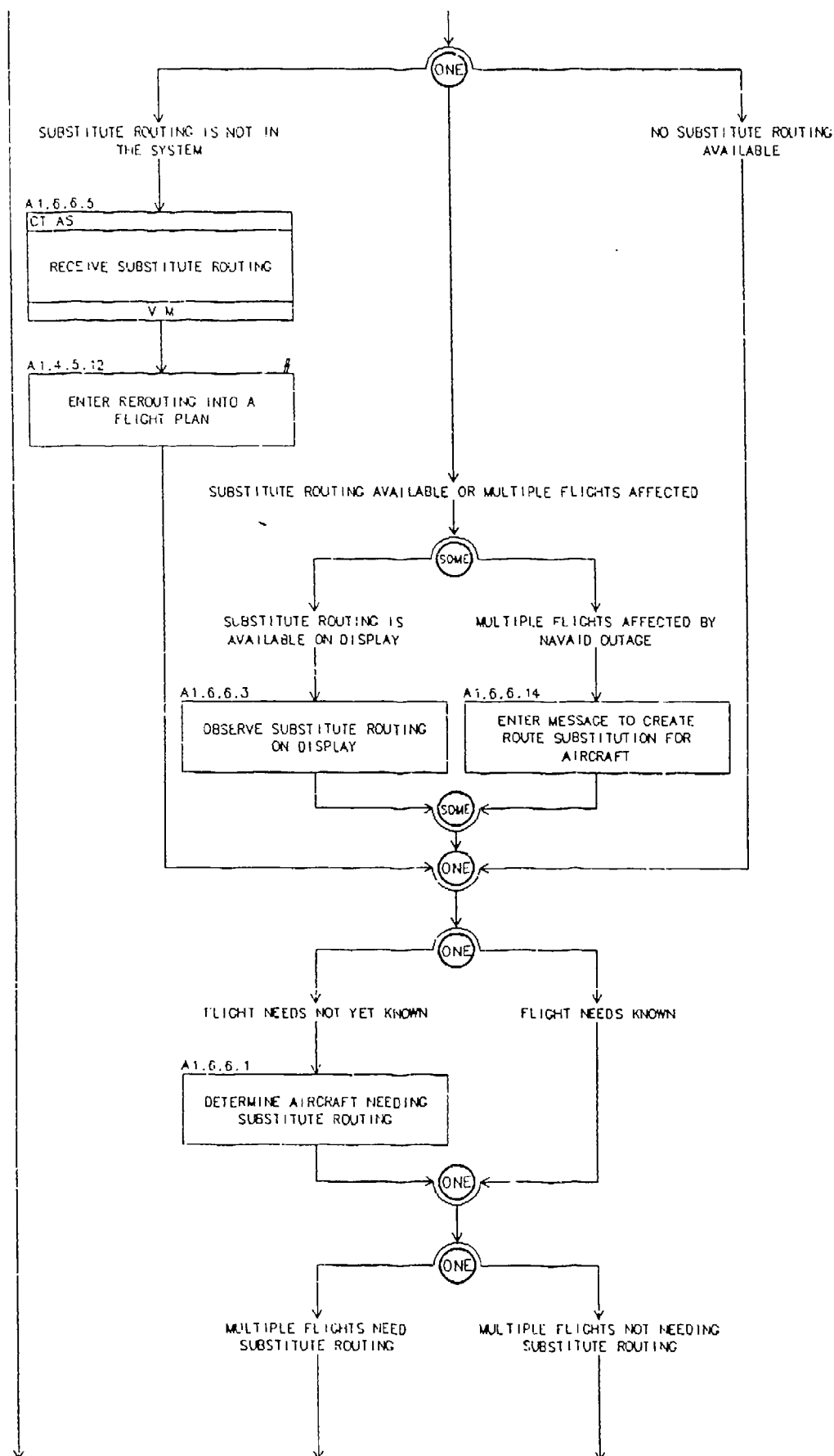
# A1.6.5 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR ACCC FAILURES (cont.)



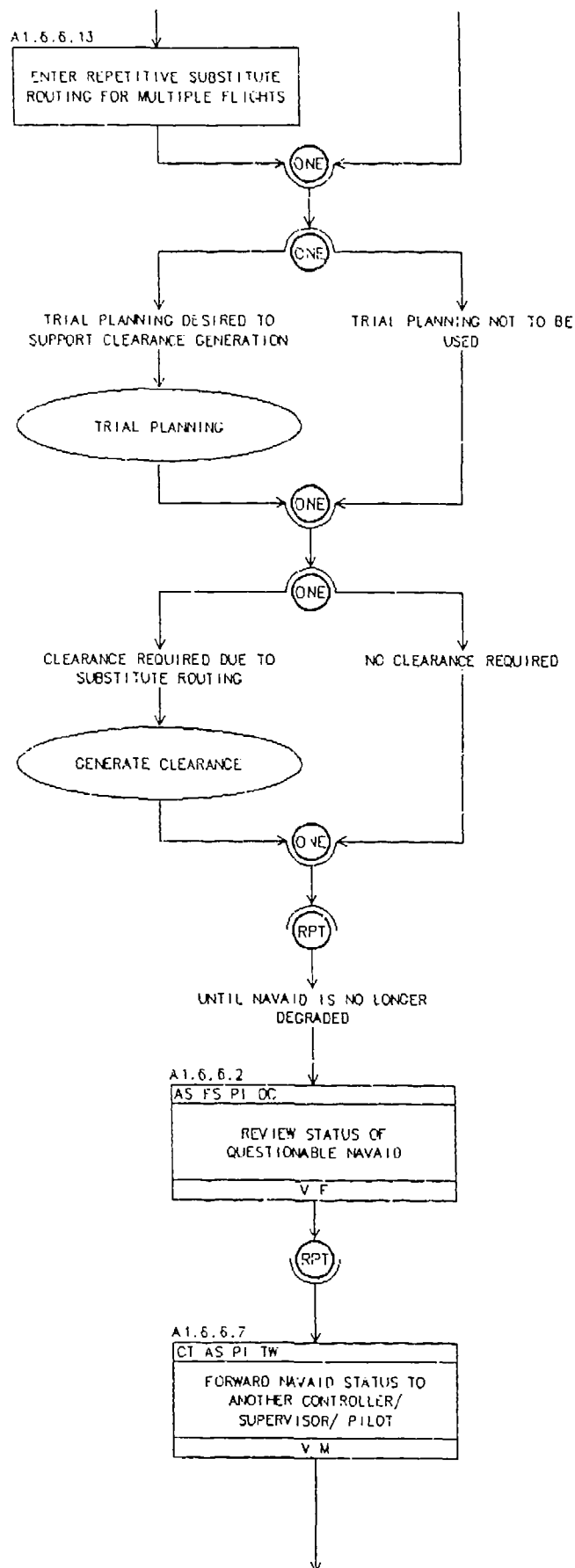
# A1.6.6 EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES



# A1.6.6 EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES (cont.)

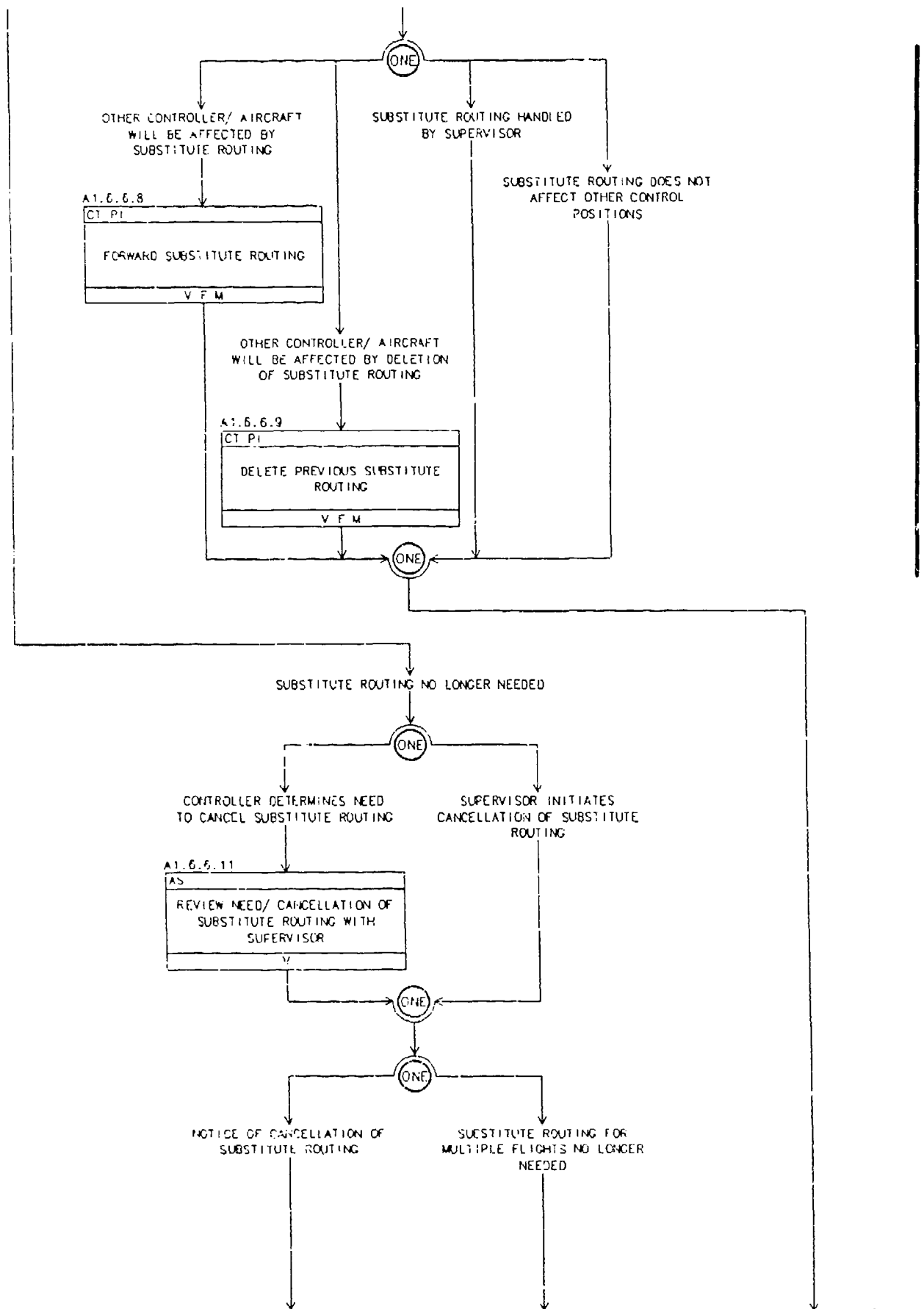


# A1.6.6 EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES (cont.)

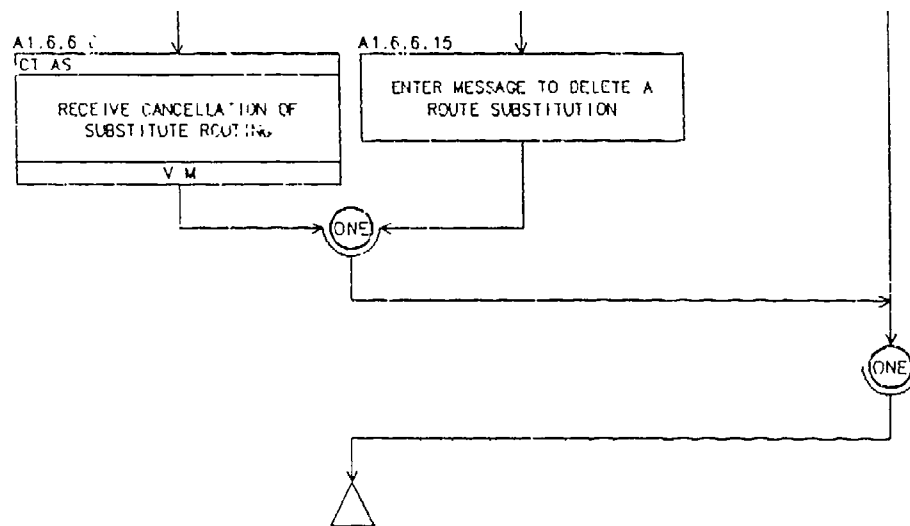




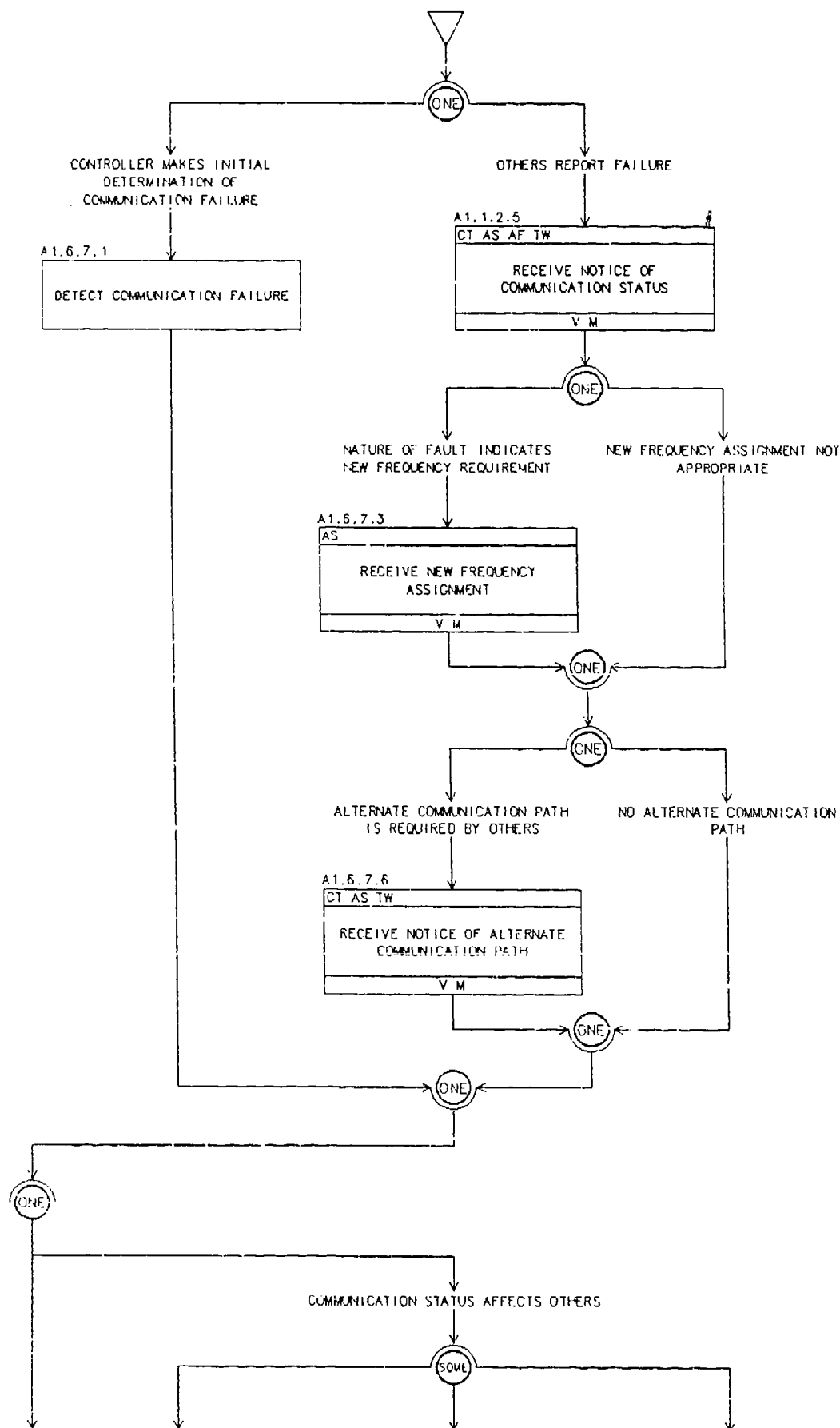
# A1.6.6 EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES (cont.)



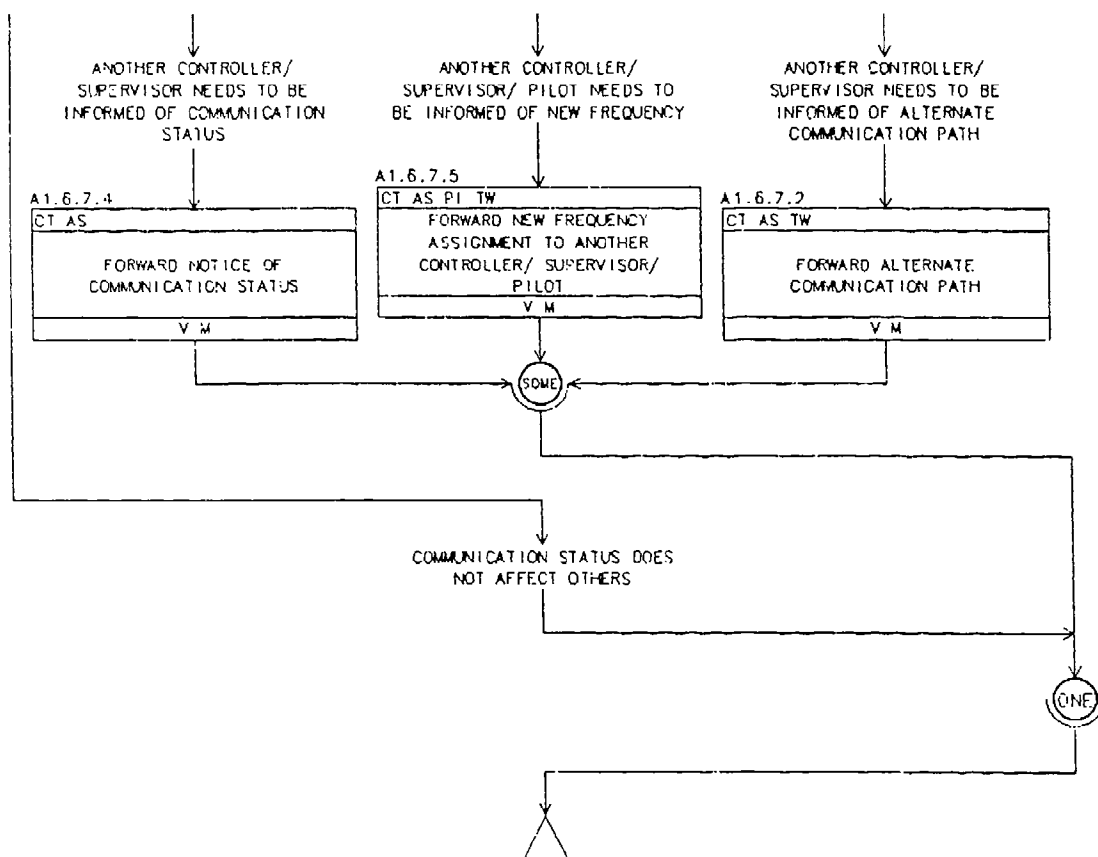
# A1.6.6 EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES (cont.)

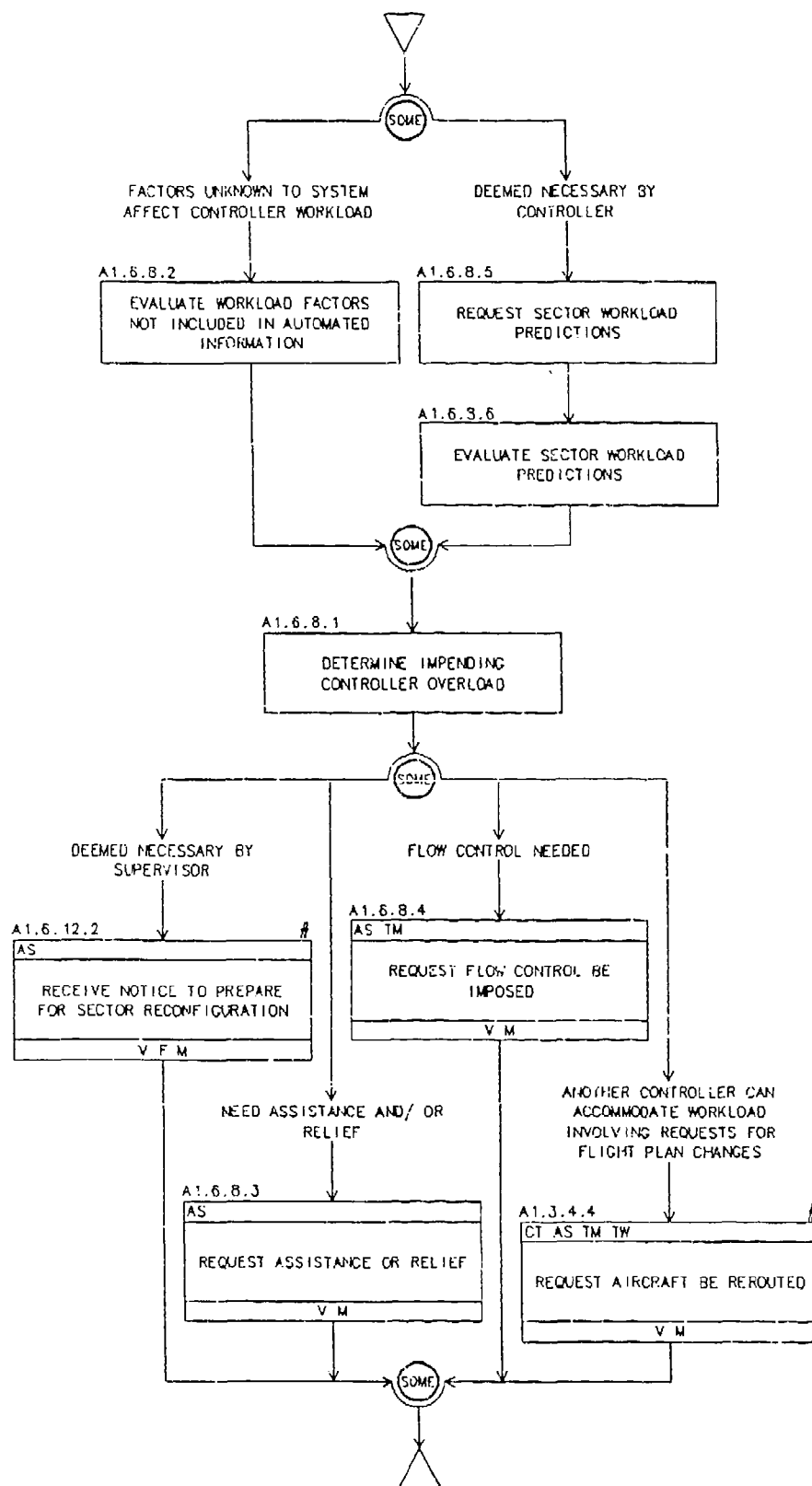


# A1.6.7 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES

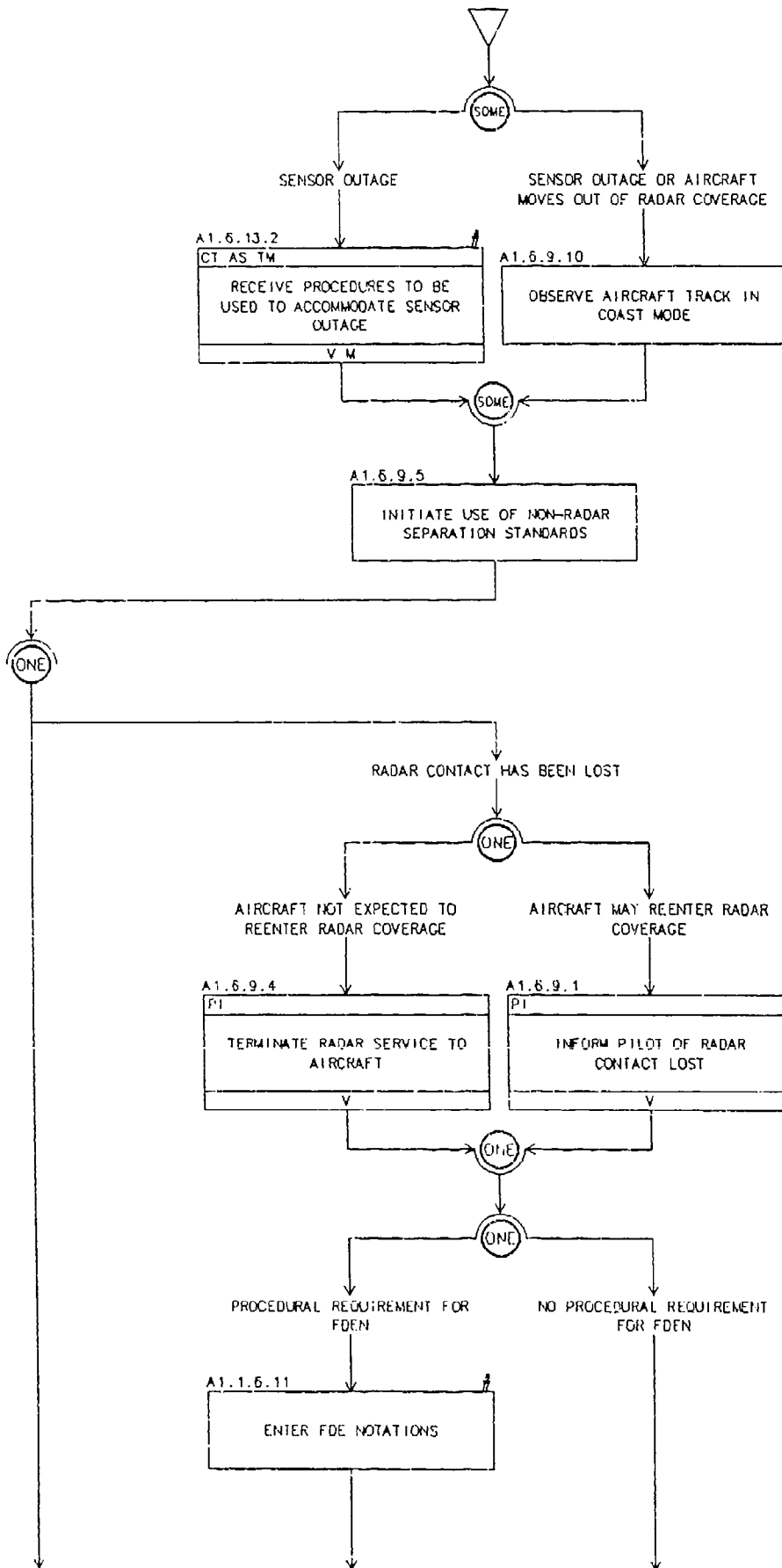


# A1.6.7 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES (cont.)

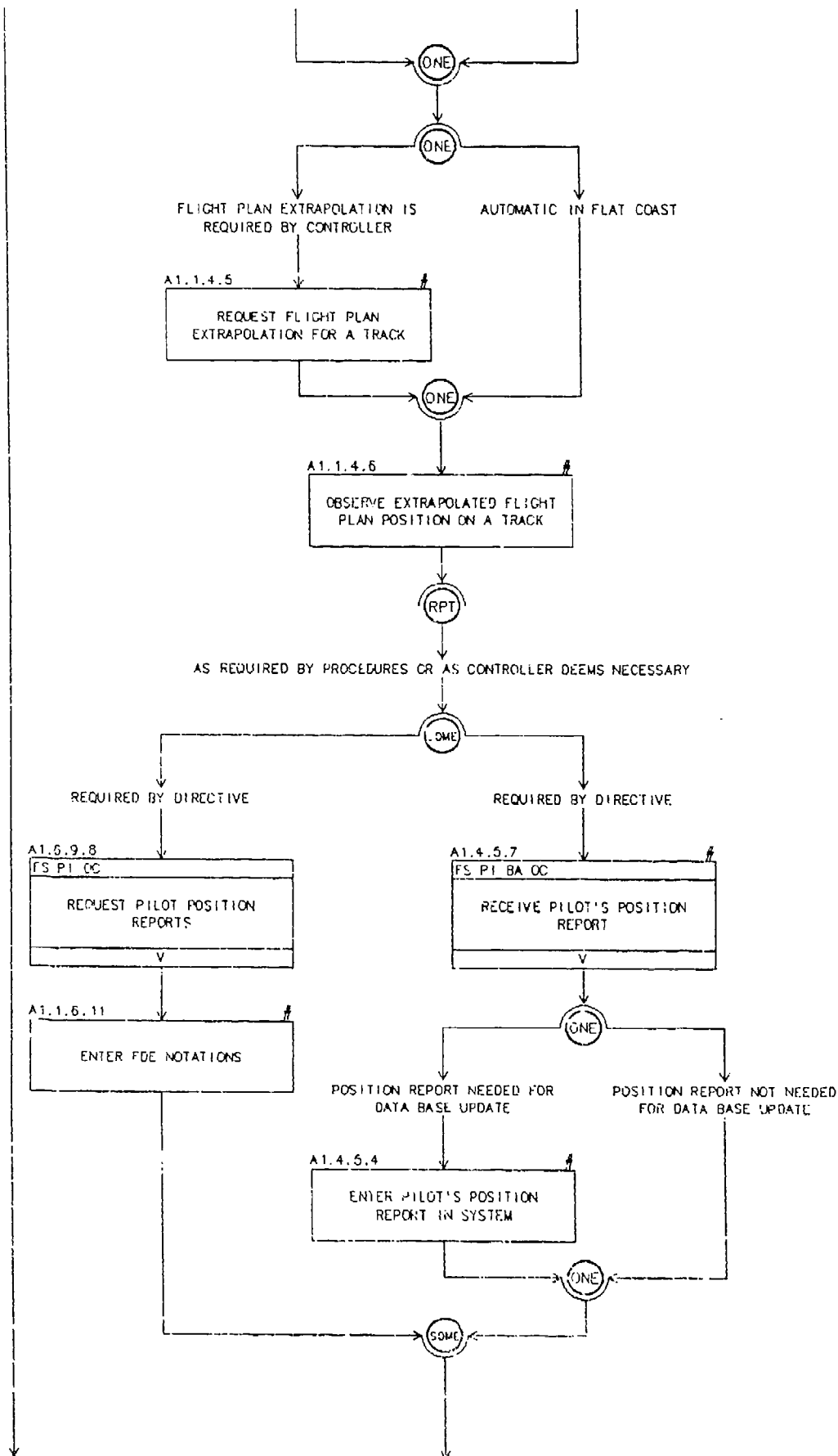




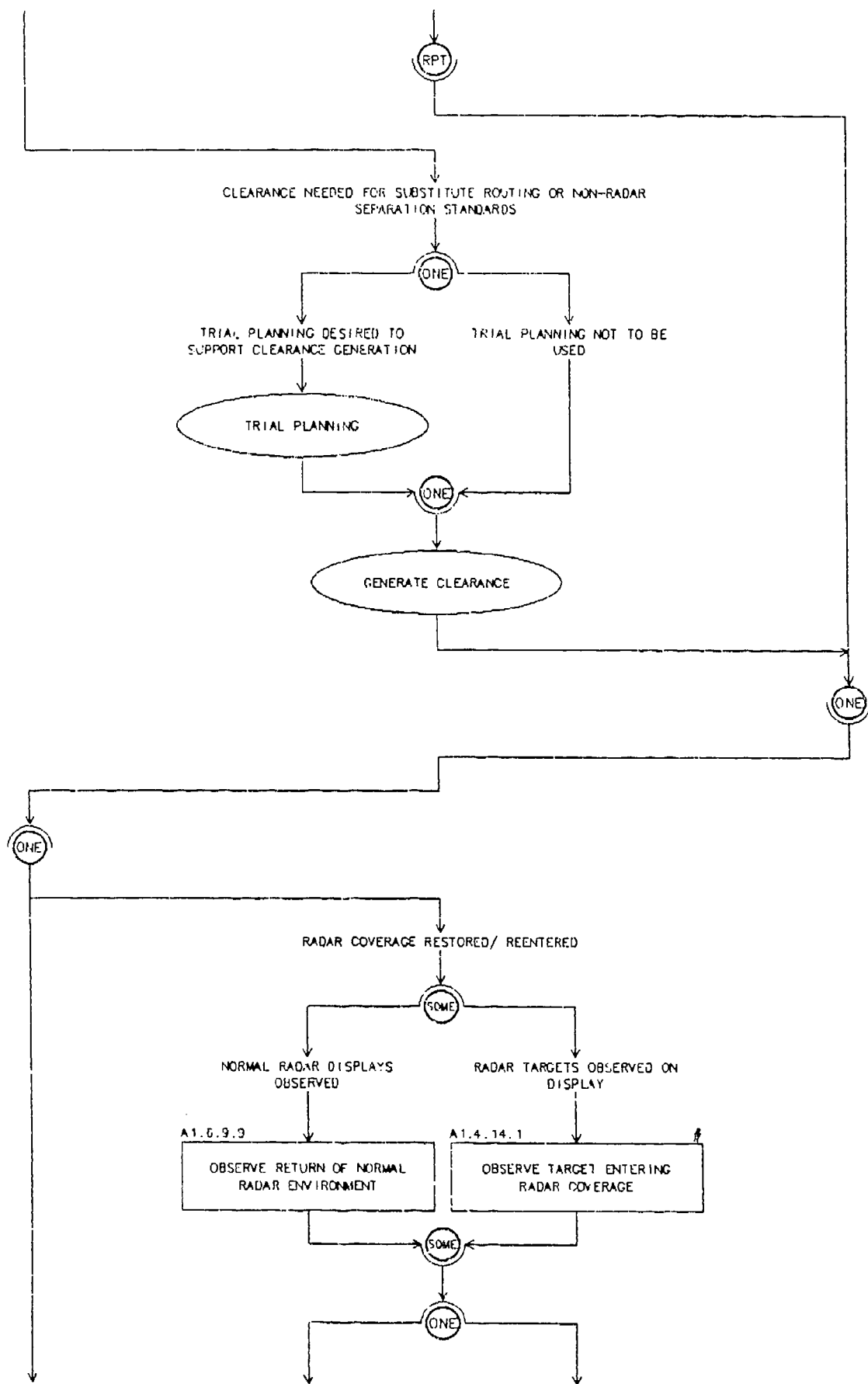
# A1.6.9 PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT



# A1.6.9 PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT (cont.)

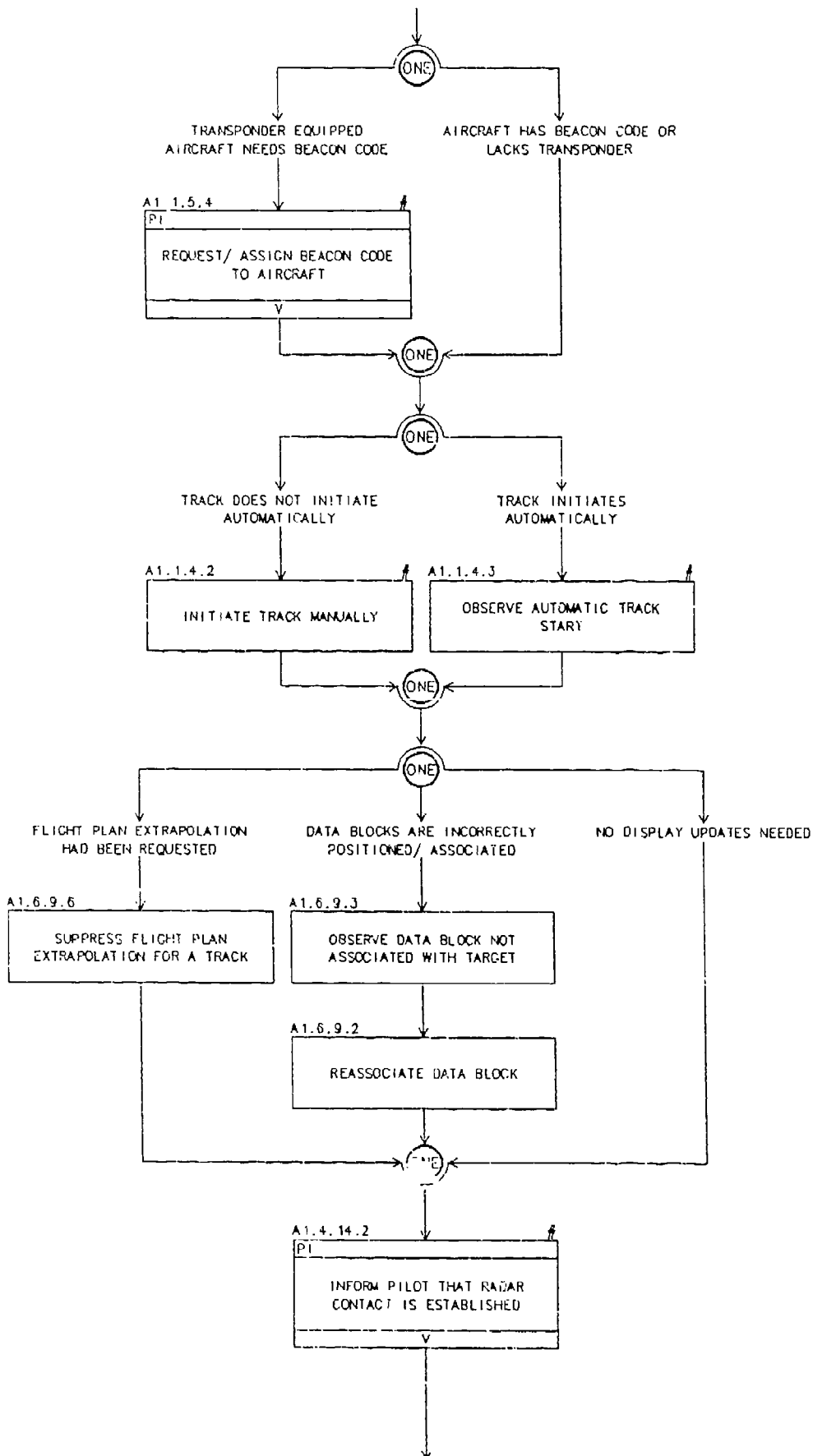


# A1 6.9 PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT (cont.)

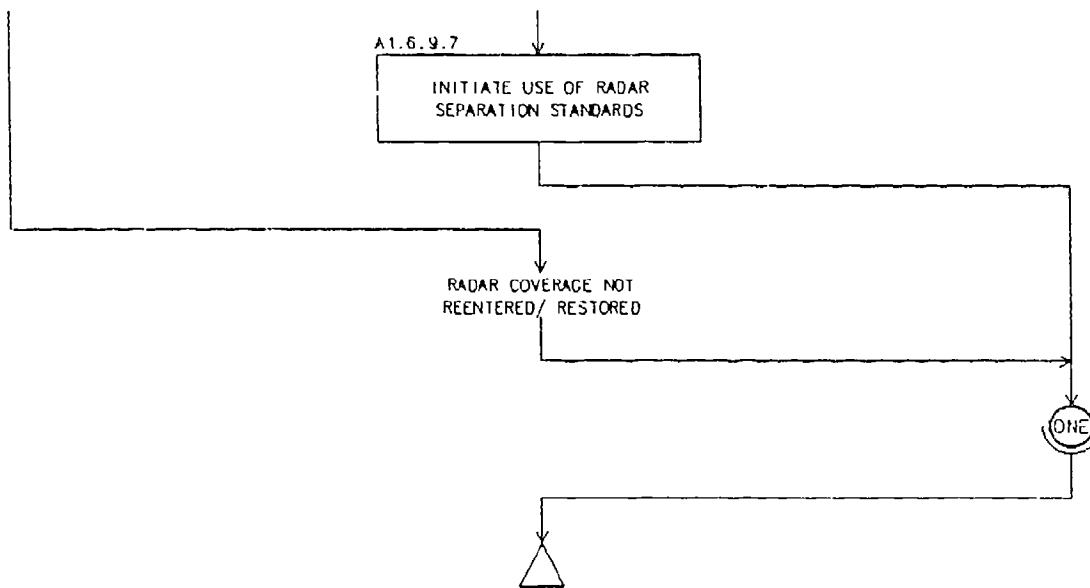




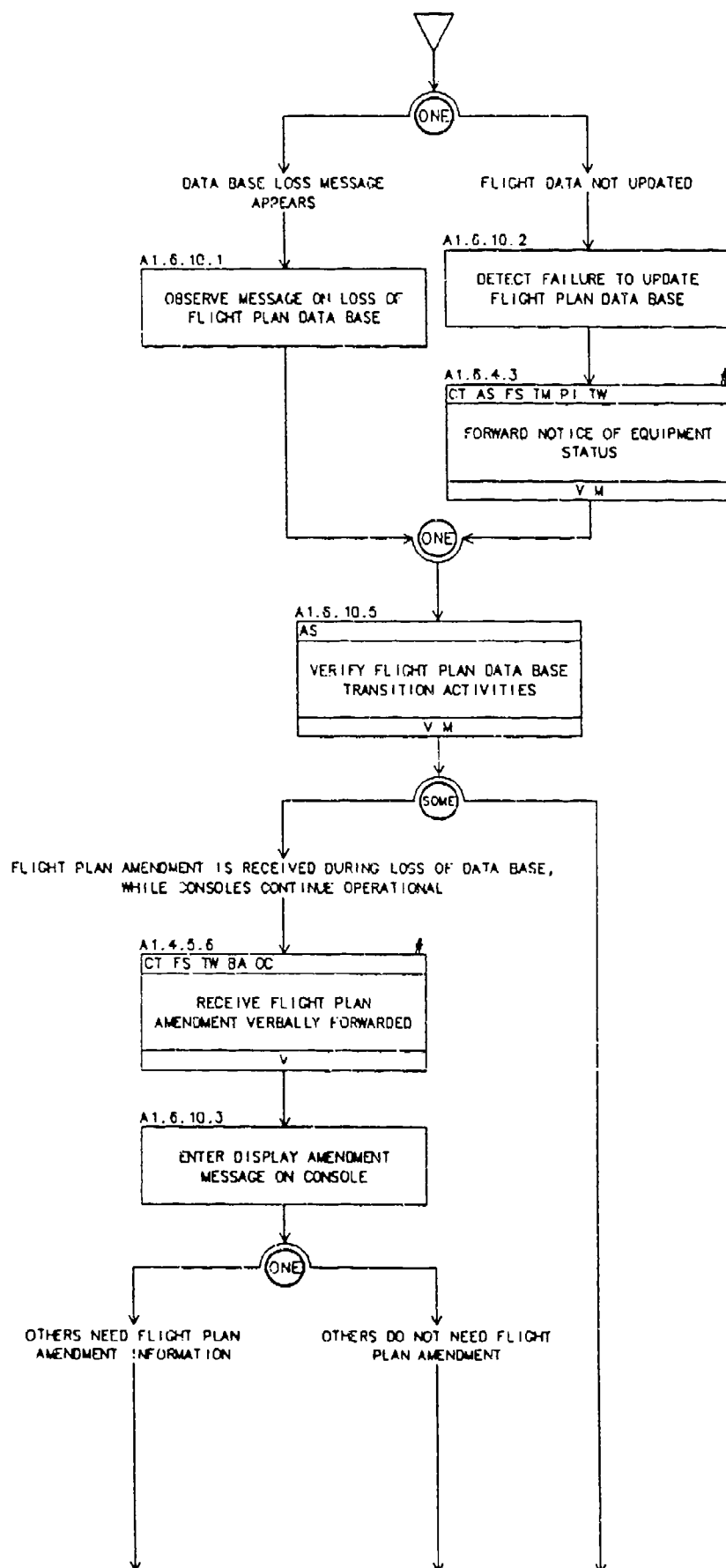
# A1.6.9 PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NCN-RADAR ENVIRONMENT (cont.)



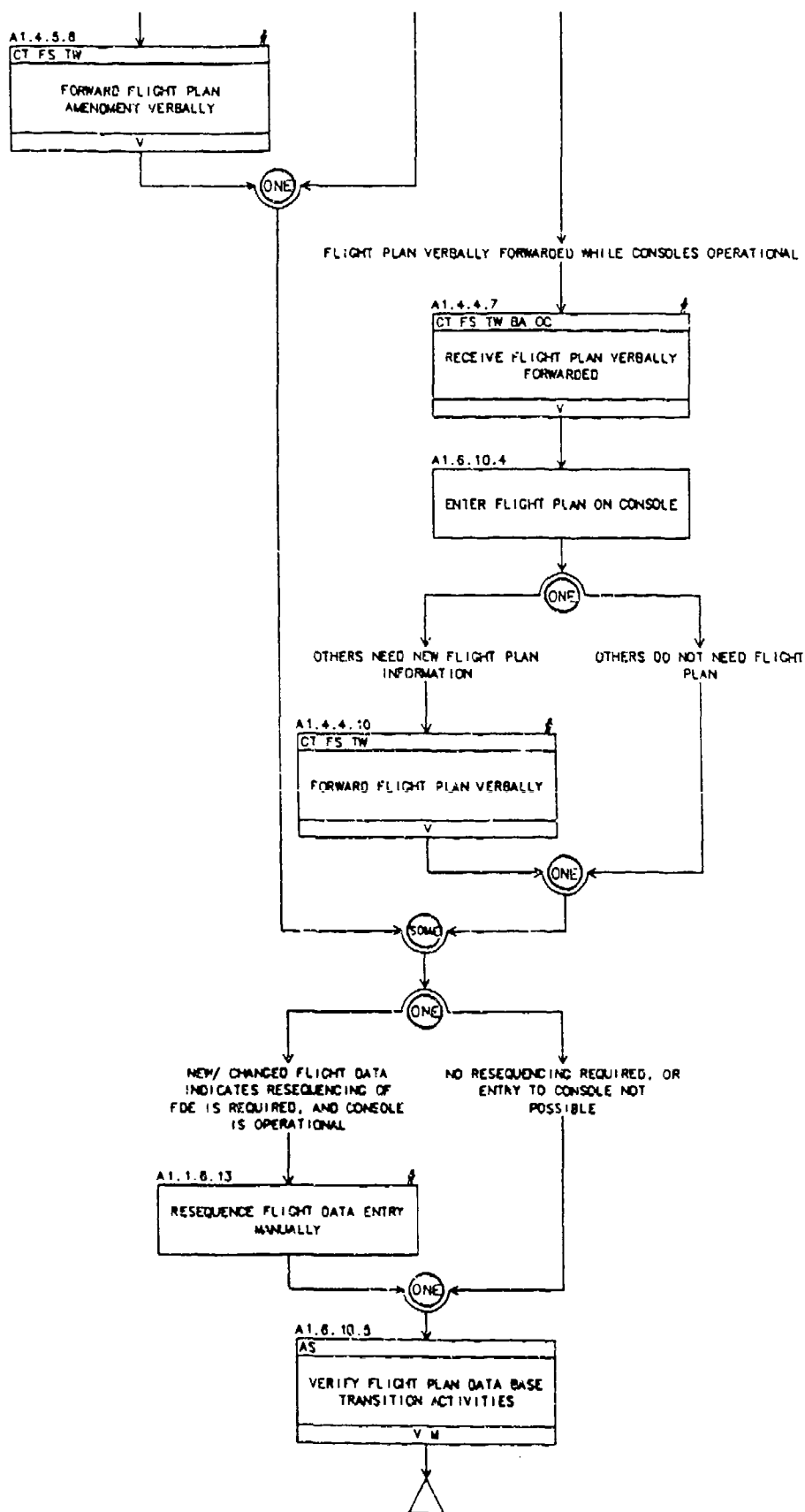
# A1.6.9 PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT (cont.)



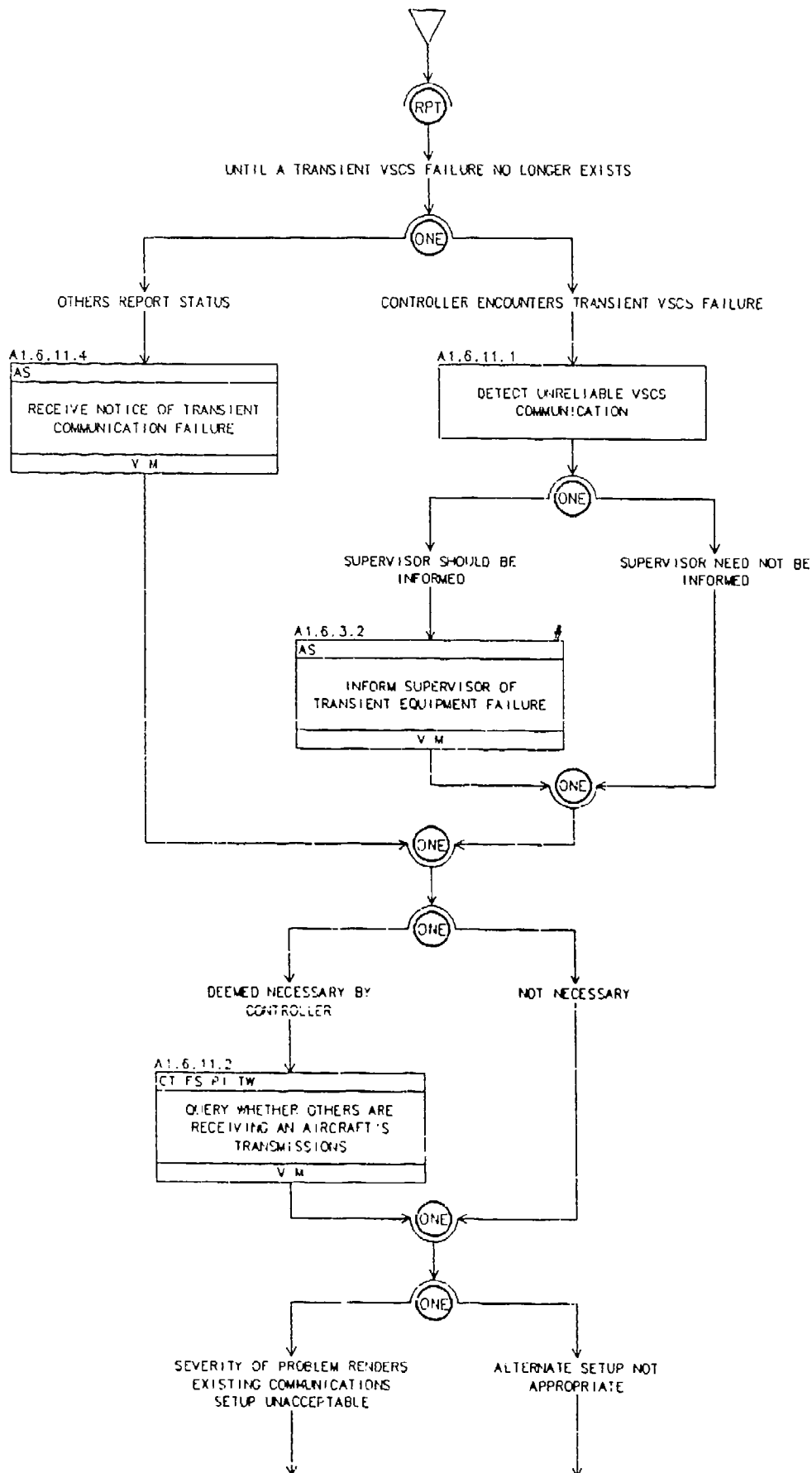
# A1.6.10 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE



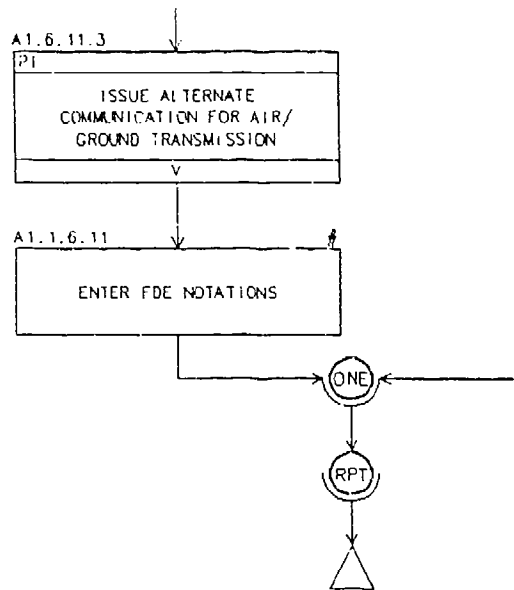
# A1.6.10 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE (cont.)



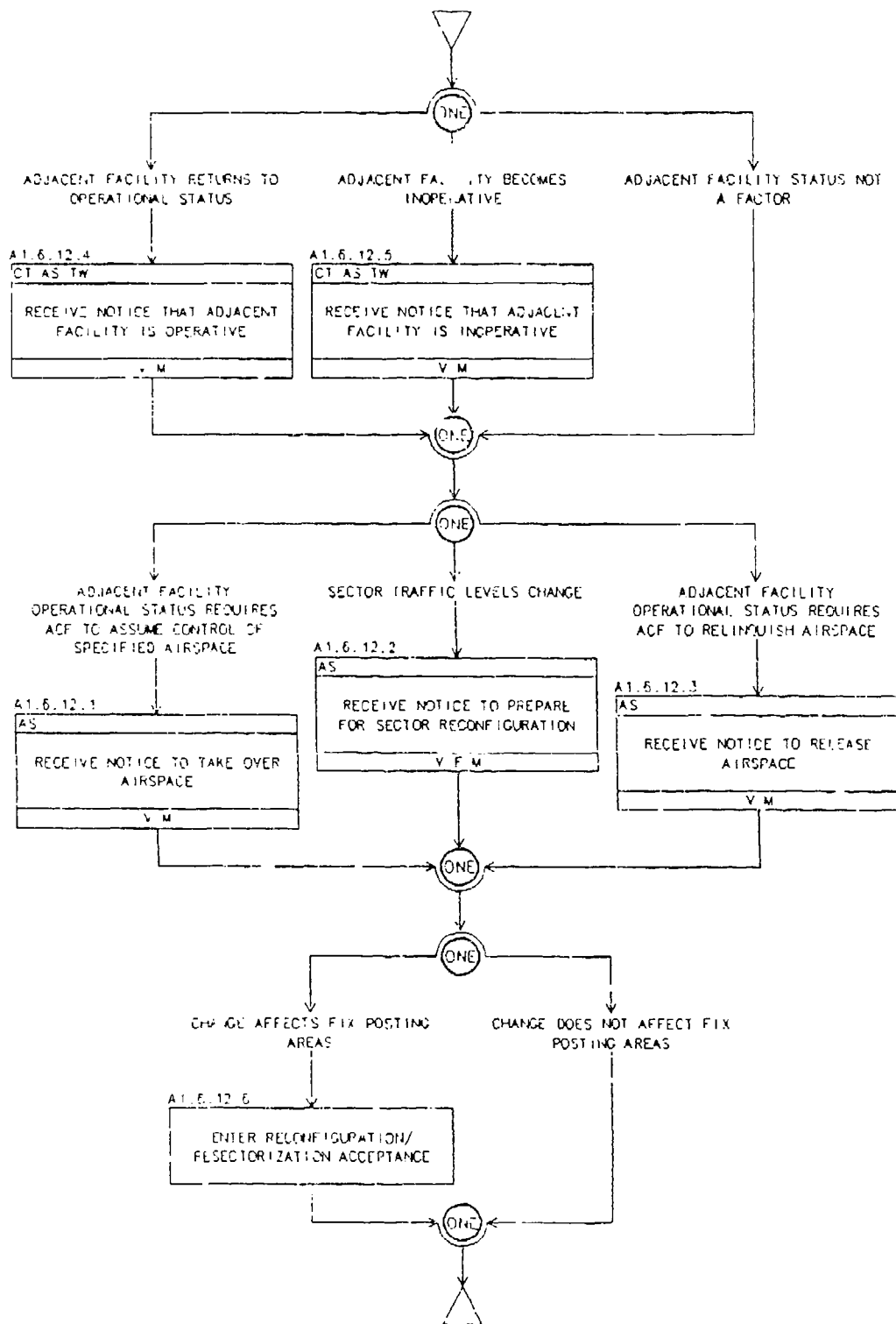
# A1.6.11 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES



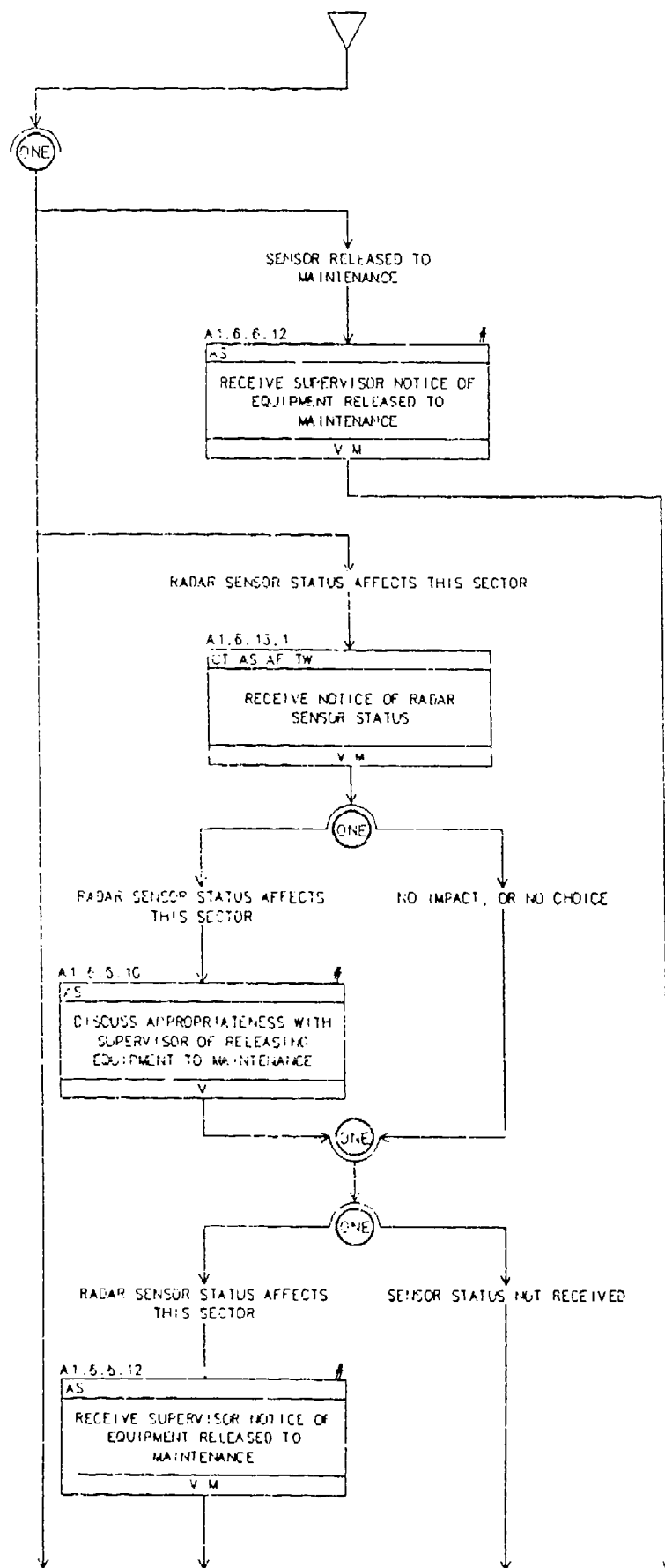
## A1.6.11 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES (cont.)



# A1.6.12 RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS

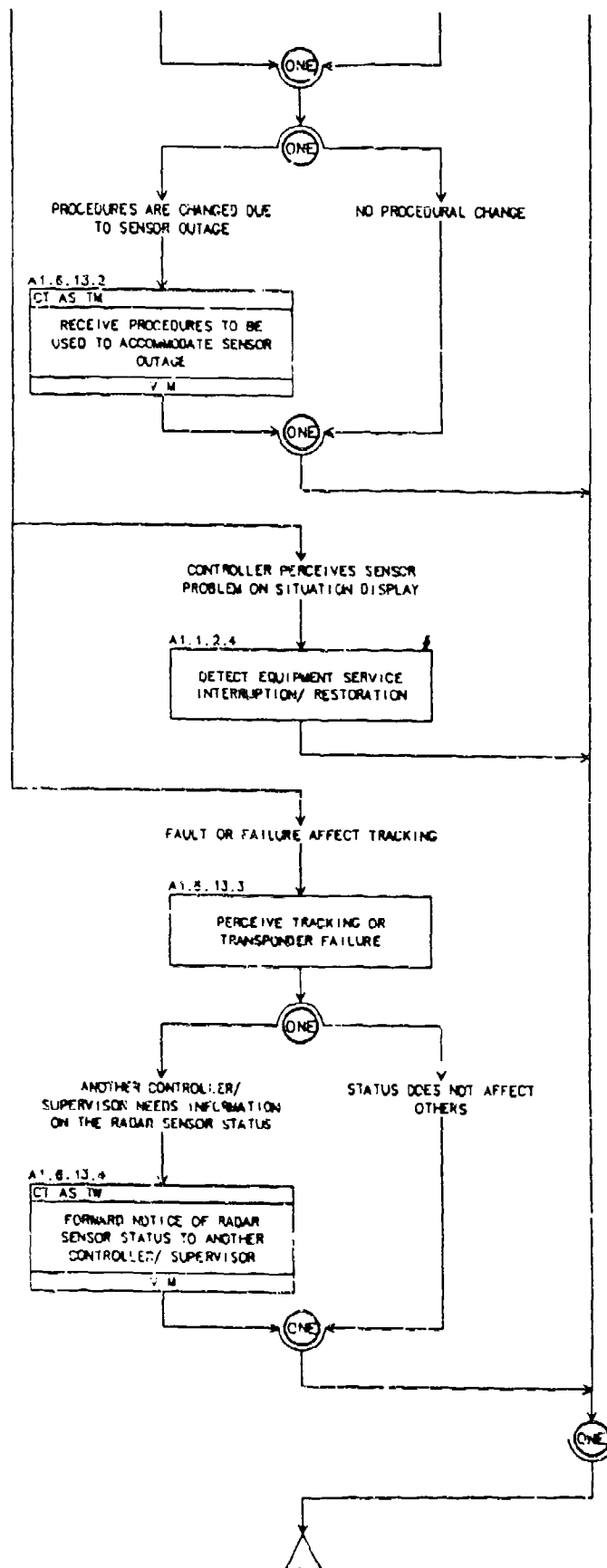


# A1.6.13 RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES





### A1.6.13 RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES (cont.)



This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## APPENDIX B

## TASK STATEMENTS AND EVENT TO SUB-ACTIVITY TRACE

This appendix is composed of two sections:

1. **Task Statements** - consisting of a list of the 428 ACF/ACCC terminal and en route controller tasks. The following summarizes the components of the Task Statements table:

**Task Number** - assigned number of each task statement.

**Task Statement** - concise statement of the task to be performed.

**Coordination Media** - coordination media may be one of three types: Voice (V), Function (F), and Mail (M). Automated Coordination is reserved for AERA 2 and 3 use.

**Coordinatees** - designates the position/ agency contacted during coordination.

**Transition State** - indicates the AAS transition states for which the task is applicable - ISSS, TAAS, ACCC, AERA 1. AERA 2 and 3 reserved for future use.

**Revision Date** - indicates the date of last revision for each task.

2. *Deletea*

3. **Event to Sub-Activity Trace** - noting the relation of ATC events (from Appendix A of Volume I) to each ACF/ACCC controller sub-activity graphed in Appendix A of this volume.

# TASK STATEMENTS

TASK STATEMENTS					Transition State	Revision Date
Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media		Coordinatees	Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function			
		Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller Area Supervisor Area Manager Flight Service Traffic Management Mission Coordinator Airway Facility/USC Meteorologist Pilot Tower Controller/Sup Central Flow Control Aeronautical Radio Base Operations Other Coordination	ISSS TAAS ACCC AERA 1 AERA 2 AERA 3	
A1	PERFORM ACF DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL				X X	07/07/88
A1.0.0.0	GENERATE CLEARANCE				X X X X	04/22/87
A1.0.0.1	TRIAL PLANNING				X	02/13/87
A1.1	PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING				X X X X	04/22/87
A1.1.1	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION				X X X X	04/22/87
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION				X X X X	02/25/88
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS				X X X X	04/22/87
A1.1.1.3	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT				X X X	05/08/87
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH				X X X X	05/04/87
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS				X X X X	06/08/87
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT				X X X X	02/25/88
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA				X X X X	04/22/87
A1.1.1.8	SELECT FOR SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME				X X X X	04/22/87
A1.1.1.9	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT				X X	06/08/87
A1.1.1.10	READ OUT VERTICAL VELOCITY TO ASSESS POTENTIAL CONFLICT				X X X	06/08/87
A1.1.1.11	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT				X X X X	04/22/87
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS				X X X X	04/22/87
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS				X X X X	06/30/87

# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media		Coordinates														Transition State					Revision Date		
		Voice	Function Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISS	TAAS	ACCC	ACRA 1		ACRA 2	ACRA 3
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA																			X	X	X	X		04/22/87
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED																			X	X	X	X		04/22/87
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED																			X		X	X		06/20/87
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED																			X	X	X	X		04/22/87
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT																			X		X	X		04/30/87
A1.1.2	RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION																			X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.1.2.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/CHANGED EQUIPMENT/OPERATIONAL STATUS																			X	X	X	X		12/22/88
A1.1.2.2	ENTER SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE																					X	X		05/10/87
A1.1.2.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT/BACKUP ACF AUTOMATION EQUIPMENT	V			M				C	S	M				T					X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/RESTORATION																			X	X	X	X		06/16/88
A1.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	V			M				C	S					A					X	X	X	X		05/10/87
A1.1.2.6	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAIQ STATUS	V									F				P					X	X	X	X		03/03/90
A1.1.3	ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES																			X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.1.3.1	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN CL CLEARANCE REQUEST																			X	X	X	X		05/15/87
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT																			X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.1.3.3	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE																			X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.1.4	PROCESSING DEPARTURE/EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION																			X	X	X	X		02/25/88
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE																			X	X	X	/		05/06/87
A1.1.4.2	INITIAL TRACK MANUALLY																			X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START																			X	X	X	X		05/18/87

# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State				Revision Date				
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSG	TAS	ADCC	AERA 1		AERA 2	AERA 3		
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE	V		M										C	F												05/06/87	
A1.1.4.5	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK																								X	X	06/30/87	
A1.1.4.6	OBSERVE EXTRAPOLATED FLIGHT PLAN POSITION ON A TRACK																								X	X	06/30/87	
A1.1.5	PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING																								X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING																								X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.1.5.2	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	V		M										C	F										P	T		05/18/87
A1.1.5.3	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	V		M										C	F										P	T		05/18/87
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	V																							P			04/22/87
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE	V																							P			05/18/87
A1.1.6	HOUSEKEEPING																								X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK																								X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.2	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE																								X	X	X	02/25/88
A1.1.6.3	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ATC SYSTEM																								X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.4	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL ACCU SYSTEM																									X	X	06/30/87
A1.1.6.5	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE																								X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.6	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE																								X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.7	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE																								X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.8	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE																								X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.9	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE																								X	X	X	05/18/87

# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State				Revision Date		
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/OSC	Weatherologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TACS	ADCC	AERA 1		AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.1.6.10	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.6.11	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.6.12	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.6.13	RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MANUALLY																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.6.14	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE																			X	X	X	X			02/25/88
A1.1.6.15	DELETE SCRATCH PAD DATA IN FULL DATA BLOCK																			X	X	X				04/07/88
A1.2	RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1	PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR	V							C						T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	V							C						T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1.5	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR	V			M				S											X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION																			X		X	X			07/07/88
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION																			X	X	X	X			07/07/88
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION																			X	X	X	X			02/23/88
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.2.2	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR	V			M				S											X	X	X	X			05/18/87

# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State					Revision Date	
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2		AERA 3
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR	V				C								T						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.2.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR	V				C								T						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION																			X	X	X	X			04/04/88
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION																			X	X	X	X			02/23/88
A1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	V		M		C								T						X	X	X	X			05/07/88
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR	V				C								T						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.3.3	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.3.4	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.3.5	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.3.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION																						X			05/18/87
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER																			X		X	X			05/30/87
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87



## TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/OSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination		
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT																			X X X X	05/18/87
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY	V												P						X X X X	05/18/87
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC	V												P						X X X X	05/18/87
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V												P						X X X X	05/18/87
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V												P						X X X X	05/18/87
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY	V												P						X X X X	05/18/87
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	V												P						X X X X	05/18/87
A1.2.4.11	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS																			X X X X	05/18/87
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE	V												P						X X X X	02/23/88
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT																			X X X X	05/18/87
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE																			X X X X	02/23/88
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES																			X X X X	02/25/88
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY																			X X X X	06/08/87
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT																			X X X X	05/18/87
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION																			X X X X	06/08/87
A1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT																			X X X X	06/08/87
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT																			X X X X	04/22/87
A1.2.5.6	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT																			X X X X	06/30/87

# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinators													Transition State					Revision Date		
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Super	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	TSSS	TAAAS	ACCC	ACRA 1		ACRA 2	ACRA 3
A1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL																			X		X	X			02/26/88
A1.2.6	SUPPRESSING DISPLAY OF CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION CHECKS																						X			02/25/88
A1.2.6.1	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DETECTION																					X				05/18/87
A1.2.6.2	RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DETECTION																						X			05/18/87
A1.2.6.3	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION																						X			04/22/87
A1.2.6.4	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION																						X			04/22/87
A1.2.6.5	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION																							X		05/18/87
A1.2.6.6	RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION																							X		05/18/87
A1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.3.1	RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW																				X	X	X	X		04/22/87
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS																				X	X	X	X		03/31/87
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR	V								S											X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS																				X	X	X	X		03/31/87
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT	V												P							X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.3.1.6	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	V			M					S		T									X	X	X	X		04/22/87
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA	V			M					S		T									X		X	X		06/30/87

# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees												Transition State					Revision Date			
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	TSSS	TACS	ATCC		AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY	V		M						S										X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.9	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	V		M						S				T						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.10	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR	V		M						S										X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT	V								S										X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.12	REQUEST TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORIES																						X	X		06/30/87
A1.3.1.13	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	V		M						S				T						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.14	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	V		M						S				T						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.15	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION INDICATION																						X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST METERING ADVISORY LIST																			X		X	X			04/30/87
A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE																			X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.3.2.4	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	V		M						C						T				X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.2.5	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	V		M						C	S					T				X	X	X	X			06/30/87
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION																			X		X	X			02/25/88
A1.3.2.7	REQUEST RECONFORMANCE AID																						X			05/18/87
A1.3.2.8	EVALUATE TRIAL PLAN GENERATED BY RECONFORMANCE AID FOR APPROPRIATE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE																						X			05/06/87

# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees												Transition State					Revision Date			
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISS	TAFS	ACCC		AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.3.2.9	REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED																			X		X	X			06/08/87
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED																			X	X	X	X			06/30/87
A1.3.2.13	EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR FOR ACTION NEEDED																			X	X	X	X			05/20/88
A1.3.2.14	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION																			X	X	X	X			05/23/88
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE	V		M			C	S						P	T					X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.3.3.2	ENTER AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE																					X	X			06/30/87
A1.3.3.3	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT	V		M			C	S						P						X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE																			X	X	X	X			06/16/88
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	V		M			C	S			X			P	T					X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES																			X	X	X	X			06/22/87
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR																			X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE METERING ADVISORY LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS																			X		X	X			06/08/87
A1.3.4.4	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	V		M			C	S			T			T						X	X	X	X			04/30/87

# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State					Revision Date	
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2		AERA 3
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT																			X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR																			X	X	X	X			04/27/87
A1.3.4.7	ISSUE NEW ATIS CODE	V												P						X	X	X				06/03/87
A1.3.4.8	INFORM PILOT TO OBTAIN NEW ATIS INFORMATION	V												P						X	X	X				06/03/87
A1.3.4.9	ISSUE NEW ATIS INFORMATION	V												P						X	X	X				06/03/87
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS																			X	X	X	X			06/22/87
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH	V	F											P	T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW																			X	X	X	X			06/03/87
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.6.2	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE																			X	X	X	X			02/25/86
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V			M				C	S		T			T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V			M				C	S		T			P	T				X	X	X	X			02/25/88
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS																			X	X	X	X			05/12/87
A1.3.7.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	V			M				C	S					T					X	X	X	X			05/04/87
A1.3.7.2	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	V			M				C	S					T					X	X	X	X			05/04/87
A1.3.7.3	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	V			M				C	S					T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87

# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State					Revision Date	
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/OSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAMS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2		AERA 3
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	V				C	S													X	X	X	X			02/26/88
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.7.8	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S								T					X	X	X	X			02/25/88
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.3.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.8.2	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S													X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.3.8.3	RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.8.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S								T					X	X	X	X			04/07/88
A1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE ON REQUESTED CLEARANCE OF AIRCRAFT LEAVING HIS SECTOR	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.2	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/ FSS/ PILOT/ SUPERVISOR	V		M		S	F							P	T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.4	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.5	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.4.1.7	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87

# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State	Revision Date					
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISS		TAS	AACC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.4.1.8	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M																	X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.1.9	RECEIVE COMPUTER-GENERATED REMINDER NOTICE ON CLEARANCE																							X		05/18/87
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.1.11	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MANUAL OR AUTOMATED PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE																							X		05/18/87
A1.4.1.12	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT	V												P							X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FDE CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MANUAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.1.18	EVALUATE AUTOMATED FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS																							X		06/30/87
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	V		M						C	S										X	X	X	X		05/11/88
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	V		M						C	S	F			P	T		B			X	X	X	X		02/23/88
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	V													P						X	X	X	X		05/20/88
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)	V													P						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M						C	S					T					X	X	X	X		05/18/87

# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/OSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sud	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISS	
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	V		M					S	F					T					X	05/19/87
A1.4.2.7	REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	V		M				C	S	F					P	T				X	02/25/88
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	V		M				C	S	F					P		B			X	05/18/87
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST																			X	05/18/87
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	V		M					S	F					P		B			X	05/06/87
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	V		M					S											X	05/18/87
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	V		M					S											X	05/23/88
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT	V							S											X	02/26/88
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	V													P					X	05/18/87
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS																			X	05/18/87
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION																			X	05/19/87
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	V		M				C	S		T				P	T				X	01/04/88
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	V		M				C	S							T				X	05/18/87
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS																			X	05/18/87
A1.4.4.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PLAN POSTING																			X	05/18/87
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS																			X	05/18/87
A1.4.4.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN																			X	05/18/87
A1.4.4.4	ACKNOWLEDGE NEW FLIGHT PLAN RECEIPT																			X	05/18/87



# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State					Revision Date	
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Alcay Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Suppl	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACC	AERA 1	AERA 2		AERA 3
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT	V												P							X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED	V				C		F						T		B	O				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN	V												P							X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.4.9	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN	V		M		C		F						T		B	O				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY	V				C		F						T							X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.4.12	ENTER VFR FLIGHT PLAN																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.4.13	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN READOUT																				X	X	X	X		04/30/87
A1.4.4.14	ENTER SCRATCH PAD DATA IN FULL DATA BLOCK																				X	X	X			04/04/88
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS																				X	X	X	X		05/01/87
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.5.2	EMPHASIZE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.5.5	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS																				X	X	X	X		05/01/87
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED	V				C		F						T		B	O				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT	V							F					P		B	O				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY	V				C		F						T							X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.5.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	V		M		C															X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	V		M		C															X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.5.11	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES	V		M		C	S		F	T				P	T			O			X	X	X	X		05/18/87

# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State					Revision Date	
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/OSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAPS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2		AERA 3
A1.4.5.12	ENTER REROUTING INTO A FLIGHT PLAN																						X	X		06/30/87
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION																					X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	V	F			C									T							X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF	V	F			C									T							X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	V				C									T							X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF		F			C									T							X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR																					X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST																					X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	V			M	C									T							X	X	Y	X	05/18/87
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	V			M	C									T							X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION																						X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION		F			C									T							X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF																					X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	V	F			C									T							X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	V	F			C									T							X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	V				C									T							X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	V				C									T							X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	V			M	C									T							X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR																					X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION																					X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY																					X	X	X	X	05/18/87
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL				M	C									T							X	X	X	X	05/18/87

# TASK STATEMENTS

TASK STATEMENTS										Transition State		Revision Date														
Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media		Coordinatees																						
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sig	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAAS	ADCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	V			M																X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF		F																		X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	V	F																		X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS																				X	X	X	X		07/07/88
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	V	F																			X	X			06/30/87
A1.4.8.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER																				X	X	X	X		07/07/88
A1.4.8.3	FORCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		F																		X	X	X	X		07/07/88
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	V	F																		X	X	X	V		07/07/88
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	V	F																							06/30/87
A1.4.8.6	DETECT INDICATION OF NO ACTION ON POINTOUT																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	V																			X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS																				X	X	X	X		07/07/88
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	V	F																		X	X	X	X		07/07/88
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	V	F																		X	X	X	X		07/07/88
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	V	F																		X	X	X	X		07/07/88
A1.4.9.4	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES																									05/18/87
A1.4.10.1	SELECT TRIAL PLAN FOR IMPLEMENTATION																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	V			M																					05/18/87
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	V																			X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	V																								02/25/88
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	V			M																					

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#2)  
CHG 1  
29 July 1988

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#2)  
CHG 1 29 July 1988

# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees												Transition State					Revision Date			
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ICSS	TAAS	ACCC		AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.9	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	V		M				C	S		F			P	T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.10	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	V		M				C							T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.11	RECEIVE TMU-GENERATED ABSORPTION MANEUVER																			X		X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.12	ENTER ABSORPTION MANEUVER IMPLEMENTATION																			X		X	X			04/22/87
A1.4.11	PROCESSING TRIAL PLANS																					X				05/18/87
A1.4.11.1	DETERMINE NEED FOR TRIAL PLAN																					X				05/18/87
A1.4.11.2	REQUEST SPECIFIED PLAN(S) FOR AIRCRAFT																					X				05/18/87
A1.4.11.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RETRIEVED TRIAL PLAN INVALIDITY																					X				05/18/87
A1.4.11.4	REVIEW RETRIEVED PLAN(S) FOR CORRECTNESS/ APPROPRIATENESS TO TRAFFIC SITUATION																					X				05/18/87
A1.4.11.5	ENTER TRIAL PLAN																					X				05/18/87
A1.4.11.6	ENTER TRIAL PLAN AMENDMENT																					X				05/18/87
A1.4.11.7	REQUEST QUICK TRIAL PLANNING																					X				05/06/87
A1.4.11.8	REQUEST TRIAL PLAN ROUTE DISPLAY																					X				04/30/87
A1.4.11.9	EVALUATE TRIAL PLANNING RESULTS FOR CORRECTNESS/ APPROPRIATENESS TO TRAFFIC SITUATION																					X				04/30/87
A1.4.11.10	FORMULATE TRIAL PLAN MENTALLY																					X				04/30/87
A1.4.11.11	EVALUATE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN AGAINST FLIGHT PLAN/ TRAFFIC/ WEATHER																					X				04/30/87
A1.4.11.12	RECEIVE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN																					X				04/30/87
A1.4.11.13	RECEIVE TRIAL PLAN NOTICE OF NO CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION																					X				04/30/87

# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees													Transition State					Revision Date		
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ADF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/USC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Super	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TRAS	ADCC	ACRA 1		ACRA 2	ACRA 3
A1.4.11.14	DELETE TRIAL PLAN																						X			04/30/87
A1.4.11.15	ENTER TRIAL PLAN SAVE																					X				04/30/87
A1.4.11.16	REQUEST AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DISPLAY																					X				04/30/87
A1.4.11.17	REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY																					X				04/30/87
A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF AND POINTOUT FEATURES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.12.3	RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK																					X	X			06/30/87
A1.4.12.4	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK																					X	X			06/30/87
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT	V												P							X	X	X	X		05/19/87
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE	V								F				P						X	X	X	X			05/13/87
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTITUDE SETTING	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87

# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees												Transition State					Revision Date			
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/OSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC		AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	V												F							X	X	X	X		02/24/88
A1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.5.1.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT																						X	X		06/30/87
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT																				X		X	X		06/30/87
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST	V			M								W								X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.5.1.4	ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM																				X		X	X		06/30/87
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.5.1.6	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW																						X	X		06/30/87
A1.5.1.7	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER																						X	X		02/25/88
A1.5.1.8	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	V	F				C							P							X		X	X		06/30/87
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V			M		C							P	T						X	X	X	X		05/06/87
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	V			M		S														X	X	X	X		05/06/87
A1.5.1.11	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	V			M		C						W								X		X	X		01/04/88
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	V			M		C	S					W		T						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.5.1.13	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION	V			M		C								T						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.5.1.14	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	V			M		S						W								X	X	X	X		05/06/87
A1.5.1.15	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	V	F		M		S		T														X	X		06/30/87
A1.5.1.16	BROADCAST RECORDED WEATHER INFORMATION	V												P							X	X	X	X		05/18/87

## TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees											Transition State					Revision Date					
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/OSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISS	FAAS		ACCC	AREA 1	AREA 2	AREA 3	
A1.5.1.17	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M CONDITION																										06/30/87
A1.5.1.18	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	V		M			S		T											X	X	X	X				01/04/80
A1.5.1.19	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO DEFINE ATC AIRSPACE	V		M			S		T												X	X					05/18/87
A1.5.1.20	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT																			X		X	X				06/30/87
A1.5.1.21	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER	V	F	M			C								T					X	X	X	X				05/23/88
A1.5.1.22	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA INTO SYSTEM																				X	X	X				04/04/88
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS																			X	X	X	X				05/18/87
A1.5.2.1	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM	V	F	M			S		T						T						X	X	X				05/23/88
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)	V	F	M			S							W						X	X	X	X				02/24/88
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED																			X		X	X				06/30/87
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED																			X	X	X	X				05/18/87
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR																			X	X	X	X				02/24/88
A1.5.2.6	REVIEW ATIS VOICE RECORDING																			X	X	X	X				05/18/87
A1.5.2.7	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA	V		M			S		T											X	X	X	X				06/30/87
A1.5.2.8	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM	V	F	M			S		T						T					X		X	X				02/25/88
A1.5.2.9	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA	V	F	M			C	S		T					T						X	X	X				02/24/88
A1.5.2.10	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT																			X	X	X					06/30/87
A1.5.2.11	DETERMINE FAULTY AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR																			X	X	X					06/30/87
A1.5.2.12	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR DATA OVERRIDE																			X	X	X					06/30/87
A1.5.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE OF FAULTY AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR	V		M											T					X	X	X					06/30/87
A1.5.2.14	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION																				X	X					06/30/87
A1.6	MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES																			X	X	X	X				02/25/88

# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Matrix				Coordinators													Transition State					Revision Date		
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord	ICF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Peteorologist	Pilot	Lower Controller/Sig	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	FAAS	POCC	ACRA 1		ACRA 2	ACRA 3
A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	V								C											X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY																				X	X	X	X		05/20/87
A1.6.2.1	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF																					X	X	X		07/07/88
A1.6.2.2	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER																					X	X			06/30/87
A1.6.2.3	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.2.7	SET UP WORKSTATION ADAPTATION PARAMETERS																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.2.8	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.2.9	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES																				X	X	X	X		05/19/87
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE	V					M						S								X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87



# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State					Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAA5	ACCC 1	ACRA 2	ACRA 3	
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE																			X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	V		M				C	S		F	T			P	T				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR	V		M				C	S											X	X	X	X		06/30/87
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE																			X	X	X	X		05/17/88
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR ACCC FAILURES																				X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.5.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ACCC FAILURE																				X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.5.2	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	V								S											X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.5.3	REVERT TO ACCC EMERGENCY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	V								S											X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	V								S				A						X	X	X	X		06/30/87
A1.6.5.5	REVERT TO ACCC REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	V								S											X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	V								C	S			A		T				X	X	X	X		06/30/87
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES																			X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING																			X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.6.2	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID	V	F							S		F			P			O		X	X	X			04/07/88
A1.6.6.3	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY																			X	X	X			02/25/88
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS	V		M						C	S		F			P	T			X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	V		M						C	S									X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	V		M						C	S									X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.6.7	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR/PILOT	V		M						C	S					P	T			X	X	X	X		05/18/87

# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State					Revision Date	
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TACS	ACC	AERA 1	AERA 2		AERA 3
A1.6.6.8	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	V	F	M						C				P							X	X	X	X		06/09/88
A1.6.6.9	DELETE PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	V	F	M						C				P							X	X	X	X		06/09/88
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE	V								S											X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR	V								S											X	X	X	X		05/20/87
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	V		M						S											X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.6.13	ENTER REPETITIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING FOR MULTIPLE FLIGHTS																						X	X		04/04/88
A1.6.6.14	ENTER MESSAGE TO CREATE ROUTE SUBSTITUTION FOR AIRCRAFT																					X	X			04/04/88
A1.6.6.15	ENTER MESSAGE TO DELETE A ROUTE SUBSTITUTION																					X	X			04/04/88
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	V		M						C	S				T						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	V		M						S											X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	V		M						C	S										X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	V		M						C	S			P	T						X	X	X	X		04/04/88
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	V		M						C	S				T						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.8.2	EVALUATE WORKLOAD FACTORS NOT INCLUDED IN AUTOMATED INFORMATION																				X	X	X	X		06/30/87
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	V		M						S											X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED	V		M						S				T							X	X	X	X		04/22/87

## TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees													Transition State					Revision Date		
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	ACF Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ADCC	ACRA 1		ACRA 2	ACRA 3
A1.6.8.5	REQUEST SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS																							X		05/18/87
A1.6.8.6	EVALUATE SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS																							X		05/15/87
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT	VI												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.6	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK																			X		X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS	VI								F				P				O		X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT																			X	X	X	X			07/07/88
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TRACK IN COAST MODE																			X	X	X	X			05/25/88
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE																			X	X	X	X			05/12/88
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.10.5	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	V			M					S										X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87

# TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State					Revision Date	
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	AC Controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ADCC	AERA 1	AERA 2		AEPR 3
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS	V		M					C		F				P	T				X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION	V												P						X	X	X	X			02/25/88
A1.6.11.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	V		M					S											X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS																			X	X	X	X			06/22/87
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	V		M					S											X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.12.2	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION	V	F	M					S											X	X	X	X			05/24/88
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	V		M					S											X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE	V		M					C	S						T				X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE	V		M					C	S						T				X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.12.6	ENTER RECONFIGURATION/ RESECTORIZATION ACCEPTANCE																			X	X	X				07/07/88
A1.6.13	RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS	V		M					C	S				A		T				X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE	V		M					C	S			T							X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE																			X	X	X	X			05/20/87
A1.6.13.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	V		M					C	S						T				X	X	X	X			04/22/87

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

This Page Intentionally Left Blank  
(Pages B-29 thru B-36 deleted)

## APPENDIX B (continued)

### EVENT TO SUB-ACTIVITY TRACE

<u>ACF CONTROLLER SUB-ACTIVITIES</u>		<u>(VOLUME I, APPENDIX A)</u> <u>RELATED ACF CONTROLLER EVENT</u>
A1.1.1	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION	(MOST ALL EVENTS)
A1.1.2	RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	ACCC FAILURE, COMMUNICATION FAILURE, NAVAID FAILURE, RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE, TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE
A1.1.3	ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE DELIVERY
A1.1.4	PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, EN ROUTE TIME
A1.1.5	PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST
A1.1.6	HOUSEKEEPING	(N/A)
<hr/>		
A1.2.1	PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION	AIRCRAFT-AIRCRAFT CONFLICT
A1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING	MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE CONFLICT
A1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT
A1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES	CAUTION ALERT
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES	MILITARY TRAINING ROUTE, REFUELING/ EXERCISE/ AIRSHOW
A1.2.6	SUPPRESSING DISPLAY OF CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION CHECKS	CONTROLLER OVERLOAD
<hr/>		
A1.3.1	RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS	ENTERING/ LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD, CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, FLOW MANAGEMENT, RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE, SEVERE WEATHER, VISIBILITY REPORT, WIND SHEAR REPORT

A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS	FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS	ALTRV/ AIRSPACE RESERVATION, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE
A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES	CLEARANCE REQUEST, ENTERING/ LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD, CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE, SEQUENCING REQUIRED
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS	CLEARANCE REQUEST, ENTERING/ LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT, CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS	AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT, BALLCON/GLIDER
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT, AIRSPACE RELEASE
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR, AIRSPACE RELEASE

---

A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, CLEARANCE REQUEST, VFR TCA/TRSA/ARSA, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	OVERDUE AIRCRAFT, AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY - AIRBORNE, NO RADIO, BOMB THREAT, FUEL DUMPING/ JETTISON, HIJACK, MEDICAL EMERGENCY
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS	ABOVE FL 600, EXPERIMENTAL FLIGHT, HAZARDOUS CARGO, INTERCEPTOR FLIGHT, LAW ENFORCEMENT, LIFEGUARD MISSION, MILITARY TRAINING ROUTE, SPECIAL INTEREST FLIGHT
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS	FILED FLIGHT PLAN
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS	AMENDED ALTITUDE/ ROUTE/ DESTINATION, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	INITIAL CONTACT, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR, HANDOFF RECEIPT
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS	AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR



A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS	AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR, AIRSPACE RELEASE, POINTOUT RECEIPT
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, CLEARANCE REQUEST, VFR TCA/TRSA/ARSA, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT
A1.4.11	PROCESSING TRAIL PLANS	CLEARANCE REQUEST, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT
A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF AND POINTOUT FEATURES	(N/A)
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	INITIAL CONTACT, ARRIVAL MESSAGE RECEIPT, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, EN ROUTE TIME, FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST
-----		
A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION	PIREP, SEVERE WEATHER, SIGMET/ AIRMET
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS	CEILING HEIGHT REPORT, PRESSURE DISPLAY/ REPORT, VISIBILITY REPORT, WIND SHEAR REPORT
-----		
A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS	FACILITY CLOSURE, POSITION RELIEF
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY	FACILITY REOPENING, POSITION RELIEF
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES	TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE
A1.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES	SECTOR SUITE FAILURE
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR ACCC FAILURES	ACCC FAILURE
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES	NAVAID FAILURE
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES	COMMUNICATION FAILURE
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD	SECTOR SUITE FAILURE, CONTROLLER OVERLOAD
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT	RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE

A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE FAILURE
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES	TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS	AIRSPACE RELEASE, FACILITY CLOSURE, FACILITY REOPENING, CONTROLLER OVERLOAD
A1.6.13	RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES	RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE

## APPENDIX C

## USER INTERFACE LANGUAGE

The User Interface Language (UIL) includes a data object hierarchy comprised of Logical Display Contents (i.e., User Display Language) and Input Messages (i.e., User Input Language). The Logical Display Contents refer to messages output to the controller at the Sector Suite workstation in the Advanced Automation System with AERA 1 functionality. These messages are output to the controller in the form of graphical displays, alphanumeric displays, and alerts/alarms or other signals for controller attention. The Input Messages refer to data and control messages entered by the controller to the system. This listing excludes messages not used by the ACF domestic (non-oceanic) controller, and non-operational messages such as those related to training. Reference Volume I, Section 3.3.

## SECTOR SUITE LOGICAL DISPLAY CONTENTS

Table C-1 presents the Sector Suite Logical Display contents. Following are the notations employed in Table C-1:

=	Is defined as	
or	=	Exclusive "or"
and	=	And
( )	=	Message items form a group
{ }	=	Multiple iterations of a message item. Numbers added in the form X{ }Y indicate at least X but not more than Y iterations of the message. By default, X = 0 and Y = no upper limit defined.
[ ]	=	Optional item (displayed or not displayed at controller's choice)
^ ^	=	Mandatory message item if applicable
* *	=	Comment
@	=	Reference:
SLS	=	Advanced Automation System, System Level Specification, 28 August 1987 [21] (Citations are by AP paragraph)
Task Analysis	=	Derived by task analysis
ARTS Functionality	=	Inclusion of present ARTS functionality
FAA Academy TEM-17-1 142	=	Weather for Air Traffic Control, April 1987

**Table C-1. Logical Display Contents**

NOTE: The symbols ; and \* are used to reflect substantive and nonsubstantive changes respectively.

**Data\_Display =**

Situation\_Display  
or Flight\_Data\_Display  
or Aeronautical\_And\_Meteorological\_Data\_Display  
or Alert\_And\_Resolution\_Display  
or Special\_Lists  
or Message\_Composition\_And\_Response\_Display  
or Airport\_Environmental\_Data\_Display \*radar approach control\*  
or System\_Status\_Data\_Display  
or Static\_Information\_Display  
or Weather\_Display  
or Sector\_Workload\_Display  
or Controller\_Notepad\_Display  
or AERA\_Alert\_Display  
or Suppressed\_Display\_List\_Display  
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.X, 3.7.1.2.2, Table 3.7-8  
or VSCS\_Display  
; @ SLS 3.2.2.1.9.2.1.2

**Situation\_Display =**

{Target/Track\_Descriptor}  
and {Weather\_Descriptor}  
and {Background\_Descriptor}  
and {Conflict\_Resolution\_Advisory}4  
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.1.X, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9  
and [Flight\_Plan\_Conflict/Trial\_Plan\_Display]  
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16  
and {Slant\_Range\_Indicator \*to support approach control Situation  
Display requirements\*  
or Ground\_Range\_Indicator)  
@ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.6, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3  
and Radar\_Target\_Data\_Alert/Display\_Coding \*data from other than  
selected/ preferred radar\*  
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3  
and Time \*on main display for radar controller\*  
and Operational\_Position\_Designator \*radar controller\*  
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.a  
; and Geographic\_Tagging \*results of controller entered graphics and  
; alphanumeric strings\*  
; @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14

**Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)**

```

Target/Track_Descriptor =
    Position_Symbol
    and [Data_Block]
    and [Route_Display] *graphic presentation*
*    and [Position_History]
*    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11
*    and [Range/Bearing/Time/Vertical_Velocity_Readout_Data]
*    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.m/o/p/q/r

```

```

-----
Position_Symbol =
    Target_Position_Symbol
*    or (Track_Position_Symbol *track status*
*    and Track_Vector) *velocity/ distance*
    and [Hold_Character] *hold list association*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.e

```

```

-----
Target_Position_Symbol =
    (Primary_Target_Class
    or Beacon_Target_Category)
    and Ident_Indicator
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.a/b
    and ^Aircraft_Halo^
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.15

```

```

-----
Ident_Indicator =
    Latitude/Longitude_Position_Indicator
    or Callsign
    or Tabular_Line_Identifier
    or Computer_Identification
    or Beacon_Code
*    or Mode_S_Indicator/Mode_S_Data_Link_Indicator
*    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.au, 6.2, Task Analysis

```

```

-----
Track_Position_Symbol =
    [Controlling_Sector/Facility]
    and [Track_Status]
    and [Handoff_Indicator]
    and FDB/PDB_Data
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.c/d/f

```

**Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)**

Track\_Status =  
                 Nonconformance\_With\_Its\_Paired\_Flight\_Plan\_  
                         Indicator  
                 or Hold\_Character \*hold list association\*  
                 or Coast\_Indicator  
                 or Suspend\_Status  
                 or Crosstell\_Status  
                 or Flight\_Plan\_Extrapolation\_Indicator  
                 @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.4, 3.7.1.1.3.2.6,  
                         3.7.1.1.3.3.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.d

-----  
                 Handoff\_Indicator =  
                         Receiving\_Sector\_ID  
                 \* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.f

-----  
                 Track\_Vector =  
                         (Track\_Velocity\_Vector  
                         or Track\_Distance\_Vector)  
                 and Vector\_Type\_Indicator  
                 \* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4

-----  
                 Data\_Block =  
                         [Leader\_Line]  
                 and (Full\_Data\_Block  
                 or Limited\_Data\_Block  
                 or Partial\_Data\_Block)  
                 @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3

-----  
                 Leader\_Line =  
                         [Controlling\_Sector/Facility]  
                 and [Track\_Status]  
                 @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.c/d/r

-----  
                 Full\_Data\_Block =  
                         Callsign  
                 and (Mode\_C\_Altitude  
                 or (Pilot-Reported\_Altitude  
                 and Indication\_Of\_Pilot-Reported\_Altitude))  
                 and ^Handoff\_Status/Indicator^  
                 and [Aircraft\_Type]  
                 and (Assigned\_Altitude  
                 or Interim\_Altitude)  
                 and ^Altitude\_Nonconformance\_Indicator^  
                 and [Computer\_Identification]  
                 and([Scratch\_Pad\_Data])3  
                 and ^Heavy\_Jet\_Indicator^  
                 and ^Exception\_Beacon\_Code^  
                 and ^Conflict\_Alert\_Indicator^  
                 and ^Minimum\_Safe\_Altitude\_Warning^ \*MSAW\*

**Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)**

```

Full_Data_Block (continued) =
    and ^Aircraft_Special_Condition^ *emergency, hijack,
        radio failure, suspect aircraft, etc.*
    and ^Transponder_Failure_Notice^
    and VFR_Indicator
    and([Entry/Exit_Fix]
    or [Overflight_Indicator])
    and Destination_Airport
    and Ground_Speed
    and ^Pointout_Indicator^
    and ^MSAW/CA_Suppression_Indication^
    and ^Mode_S_Indicator_And/Or_Mode_S_Data_Link_Indicator^
    and ^Handoff_Alert_Indication^
    and ^Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator^
    and ^Automation_Processing_Suppression_Indicator^
    and ^Priority_Alert_Indicator^
    and Track_Status
    and Controlling_Sector/Facility_Identification
    and Automatic_Pointout_Suppression_Indicator
    and ^Failure_To_Transmit_Track_Data^
!
* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.7, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.aa-aab/c/d/f/cf
    and ^Unsuccessful_Departure_Message_Indicator^
    @ ARTS Functionality
-----

Handoff_Status/Indicator =
!
    Receiving_Sector/Position_ID
    and (Initiated
    or Accepted
    or Retracted
    or Rejected)
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.ba/f, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.a/t
-----

Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator =
    Reported_Versus_Assigned_Altitude_
        Indication
    and ^Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_
        Indication^
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bb
-----

Exception_Beacon_Code =
    Reported_Versus_Assigned_Beacon_Code/
        Mode_S_Address_Difference
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bc
-----

```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```

Pointout_Indicator =
:   Receiving_Sector/Position_ID
:   and (Accept
:   or   Reject
:   or   No_Acceptance_Action)
:   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.8, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bf/bg
-----

Handoff_Alert_Indication =
:   Handoff/Pointout_Not_Accepted
:   or   Auto_Handoff_Inhibited
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.b1
-----

Priority_Alert_Indicator =
:   Flight_Plan_Conflict_Priority_Alert
:   and   Airspace_Conflict_Priority_Alert
:   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bk
-----

Partial_Data_Block =
:   (Mode_C_Altitude
:   or (Pilot-Reported_Altitude
:   and Indication_Of_Pilot-Reported_Altitude))
:   and ^Handoff_Status/Indicator^
:   and (Assigned_Altitude
:   or   Interim_Altitude)
:   and   Ground_Speed
:   and{[Scratch_Pad_Data]}
:   and ^Heavy_Jet_Indicator^
:   and   Aircraft_Type
:   and [Overflight_Indicator]
:   and   Destination_Airport
:   and ^Aircraft_Special_Condition^ *emergency, hijack,
:   radio failure, suspect aircraft, etc.*
:   and   Track_Status
:   and   Controlling_Sector/Facility
:   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.c/d/f
-----

Limited_Data_Block =
:   [Mode_3/A_Beacon_Code]
:   and ^Mode_S_Indicator_And/Or_Mode_S_Data_Link_Indicator^
:   and ^Mode_C_Altitude^
:   and [Ground_Speed]
:   and ^Aircraft_Special_Condition^ *emergency, hijack,
:   radio failure, suspect aircraft, etc.*
:   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3
-----

Route_Display =
:   ^Incomplete_Route_Display_Indicator^
:   and   Planned_Route_Of_Single_Aircraft
:   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11
-----

```



**Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)**

```
*      Range/Bearing/Time/Vertical_Velocity_Readout_Data =
*          Range/Bearing_Readout *distance, magnetic/ true
*              bearing, ground speed, flying time*
*          or  Fix/Time_Readout  *speed adjustment needed*
*          or  Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout *distance, magnetic/ true
*              bearing, ground speed, flying time*
*          or  Continuous_Range_Readout *miles, FLID, point ID*
*          or  Vertical_Velocity_Readout
*          @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.m/o/p/q/r
```

```
-----
Weather_Descriptor =
    {[Graphic_ATC_Radar_Weather]}
    @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7
    and {[RWP_Weather_Product]} *see Weather Display for product
    content*
*      @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8
|
```

```
-----
Graphic_ATC_Radar_Weather =
    {[Precipitation]}3 *up to 3 annotated intensity levels
    from each radar, except ASR-9 with 6 levels*
    and [Geographic_Area_Filter]
    @   SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7, 3.7.2.1.3.1
|
```

```
-----
Background_Descriptor =
    {Geographic_Map_Data}
    and [Range_Rings]
    and {Radar_Strobe}
    and [Longitudinal_Scale]
*      @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.6,
|          3.7.1.2.1.1.1.13
|
```

```
-----
Geographic_Map_Data =
    {Group_Of_Fixes}
    and {Group_Of_Airways}
    and {Sector_Boundary} *grouped by altitude*
    and {Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary}
    and {Airport}
    and {Obstruction}
    and {Fix}
    and {Minimum_Vector_Altitude} *MVA*
    and {Military_Route}
    and {Holding_Pattern_Airspace}
    and TBD
    @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2
    and Final_Approach_Course
    and {Navigational_Aid}
|
```

**Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)**

Geographic\_Map\_Data (continued) =

```

:   and Lat/Long_Grid
:   and ADIZ_Boundary
:   and {Landmass_Outline}
:   @ SLS Table 3.2-20

```

Special\_Use\_Airspace\_Boundary =

```

    Airspace_ID
    and {Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary}
    and [Activation_Period]
    and [Altitude_Limits]
    and [Controlling_Agency]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2

```

Radar\_Strobe =

```

    [Beacon_Radar_Strobe]
    and [Search_Radar_Strobe]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.6

```

Conflict\_Resolution\_Advisory =

```

*   1{Conflict_Alert_Resolution_Option}4
*   and1{Track/Airspace_Resolution_Option}4 *MSAW advisory*
@   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9, 3.7.1.2.1.1.4
    and {Conflict_Resolution_Vector}
    and {MSAW_Vector}
*   @ SLS Table 3.2-9, 3.2-9A

```

Flight\_Plan\_Conflict/Trial\_Plan\_Display =

```

    [Aircraft_Conflict_Display]
    and [Airspace_Conflict_Display]
    and [Trial_Plan_Route_Display]
    and ^Conflict_Outside_Current_Display_Area_Indicator^
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16

```

Aircraft\_Conflict\_Display =

```

    {Route_Of_Aircraft}
*   and {Violation_Area}
    and {Callsign}
*   and {Current_Controlling_Sector}2
*   and Sector/Facility_Containing_Possible_Violation
    and Time_To_Violation
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.1, 3.7.1.1.4.3

```

**Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)**

```

Airspace_Conflict_Display =
    (Special_Use_Airspace
    or Terrain_Area)
    and Route_Of_Aircraft
    and Violation_Area
    and Callsign
*    and Current_Controlling_Sector
    and (Special_Use_Airspace_Identification
    or Terrain_Area_Identification)
*    and Sector/Facility_Containing_Possible_Penetration
    and Time_To_Penetration
    and([Hazardous_Weather_Area])
    and({Other_Special_Use_Airspace}
    or {Other_Terrain_Area})
    and TBD
@    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.2, 3.7.1.1.4.4
-----

Trial_Plan_Route_Display =
*    (Route_Display)
:    and ^Trial_Plan_Aircraft_Conflict_Indication^
:    or ^Trial_Plan_Airspace_Conflict_Indication^
:    or ^Trial_Plan_Flow_Restriction_Violation_Indication^
*    @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.3
-----

:    Geographic_Tagging =
:    Line
:    and Circle
:    and Arc
:    and Polygon
:    and Alphanumeric_String
:    @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14
-----

Flight_Data_Display =
    Flight_Data_Area
    and Flight_Data_Readout_Area
    @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2
    and time *on main display for non-radar controller*
    and Operational_Position_Designator *non-radar controller*
    @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a
-----

Flight_Data_Area =
    (Posting_List_Header)
*    @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.4
    and (Flight_Data_Entry)
    and (Flight_Data_Entry_Notation)
*    @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2
    and (Resectorization_Support_FDE_Indication) *emphasis*
:    and Resectorization_Prompt
:    @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.9.1
-----

```

**Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)**

```

Flight_Data_Entry =
    [Computer_Identification]
    and IFR/VFR_Indicator
    and Callsign
    and ^Heavy_Jet_Indicator^
    and ^Number_Of_Aircraft^
    and Aircraft_Type
    and ^Equipment_Qualifier^
    and Beacon_Code
    and [True_Airspeed]
    and Assigned_Altitude
    and Interim_Altitude
    and ^Reported_Altitude^
    and ^Mode-C_Altitude^
    and Requested_Altitude
    and Route_Information *preferential route, route of
*      flight, special route, SWAP reroute, sector
*      rerouting, insufficient display area indicator,
      remarks*
    and (Controlling_Sector
    or   Controlling_Facility)
    and ^Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator^
    and Estimated_Ground_Speed
    and Previous_Posted_Fix
    and Time_At_Previous_Posted_Fix
    and Posted_Fix
    and CTA_At_Posted_Fix
    and Next_Posted_Fix
    and CTA_At_Next_Posted_Fix
    and (Next_Sector
    or   Next_Facility)
    and Coordination_Indicator
    and (Arrival_Arrow
    or   Departure_Arrow)
    and ^Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator^
    and Metering/Traffic_Management_Advisory_Indicator
    and Proposed_Departure_Time
    and Actual_Departure_Time
    and CTA_At_Previous_Fix
    and Estimated_Time_Of_Arrival
    and Indicated_Airspeed
    and [Aircraft_Model_Number]
    and Estimated_Elapsed_Time_To_Destination
    and Alternative_Destination
    and Runway
    and Mach_Speed
    and NOPAR_Indicator
    and Remarks_Indicator
    and ^Metering/Traffic_Management_Advisory^

```

**Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)**

```

Flight_Data_Entry (continued) =
    and ^Expect_Departure_Clearance_Time^
    and Destination
    and Departure_Point
    and Control_Information
*
*   @   SLS Table 3.7-1, 3.7.1.1.3.2.7, 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2,
        3.7.1.1.3.3.3, 3.7.1.1.3.4.2.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1
:
:   and (Flight_Identification
:   and Field_Identifier
:   and New_Flight_Data)
:   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.c
-----
Flight_Data_Entry_Notation = *FDEN*
    Exception_Beacon_Code *emergency, hijack, radio
        failure, suspect aircraft*
    and Conflict_Alert
    and Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning *MSAW*
    and Flight_Plan_Priority_Alert *aircraft or airspace
        conflict*
    and Flight_Plan_Advisory_Alert *aircraft or airspace
        conflict*
    and Transfer_Of_Track_Control_Data_And/Or_Radar_Service
        _Provided/Terminated/Lost *FDEN absence denotes
        radar service not yet provided*
    and Data_Block_Pointout_Initiated/Accepted/Rejected
        *includes receiving sector/facility ID*
    and Route_Data_Field_FDEN *radar vector heading, direct
        route clearance, DME arc, radius clearance*
    and Data_Field_Not_Forwarded_To_Required_Sector/Facility
        *includes intended receiving sector/facility ID*
    and Assigned_Altitude_FDEN *verified assigned altitude,
        altitude restriction, assigned altitude inappro-
        priate for direction of flight/ coordinated with
        next sector, fix crossing time*
:
:   and Reported_Altitude_FDEN *controller request for a pilot
        to report reaching/leaving an altitude, altitude
        has been reached/vacated, pilot-reported altitude
        different from assigned altitude*
    and Record_Of_Clearances/Instructions_Delivered
    and Speed_Restriction_Assigned
    and Fix_Data_FDEN *next fix entered in a progress report
        is not on assigned route*
    and Holding_Clearance/Instructions_Issued
    and Future_Action_Required *regarding FDE field tagged*
    and (Flight_Changed_To_Next_Frequency
    and [New_Frequency]
    and [Frequency_Time_Change])
    and (VFR_Flight_Following_Provided
    or Stage_II_Service_Provided

```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

Flight\_Data\_Entry\_Notation (continued) = \*FDEN\*

```

or   TCA_Service_Provided
or   TRSA_Service_Provided
or   ARSA_Service_Provided)
and  IFR_Flight_Plan_Cancelled
and  (Arrival_Time
and  Clearance_Void_Time)
and  Posted_Fix_FDEN  *pilot estimate at fix, actual time
                        at fix*
and  Next_Fix_FDEN  *pilot estimate for next fix*
and((SWAP
or   Preferential_Route)
and  Associated_Segment_Of_Filed_Route)
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1.a-u

```

Flight\_Data\_Readout\_Area =

```

*   Flight_Data  *one flight*
*   or 1{Trial_Plan_Readout}4  *one flight*
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2

```

Trial\_Plan\_Readout =

```

      (Indication_Of_Invalidity_For_Aircraft
or   No_Conflict_Indication
or   No_Restriction_Violation) *restriction alert*
and1{Trial_Plan_Information}4  *altitude/ speed change
                        or sequence of converted fixes and route
                        segments*
and ^No_Active_Reroutes_Indication^ *for airspace
                        conflict*
*   @   SLS 3 7.1.1.4.2.3, 3.7.1.1.4.4, 3.7.1.1.4.5,
                        3.7.1.1.4.6

```

Trial\_Plan\_Information =

```

      Altitude_Change
or   (Point_Of_Route_Deviation
and   Vector_From_Route
and   [Distance_Of_Parallel_Route_From_Original_
      Route]
and   [Length_Of_Parallel_Route]
and   Vector_Back_To_Original_Route)
or   Speed_Change
or   (Point_Of_Route_Deviation
and   Vector_From_Route
and   Length_Of_Offroute_Vector
and   Vector_Back_To_Route)
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.2, 3.7.1.1.4.6

```

**Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)**

```

      Trial_Plan_Information (continued) =
          or   Return-To-Course_Maneuver
          or   Direct-To-Next-Fix_Maneuver
          and ^Applicable_Conflict/Flow_Problem_Information
          @    SLS 3.7.1.1.4.7
-----
Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display =
    {Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data}
    and [Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert] *forced urgent PIREP,
        significant A&M activity*
*   @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.1.3.6.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.d1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3
-----
    Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data =
        Data_Update_Time
        and ^Display_Update_Indicator^
        and ^Station/Location_ID^
        and [Surface_Observation]
        and [Terminal_Forecast]
        and ([Grid_Winds]
        and [Temperatures_Aloft])
        and [Altimeter_Setting]
        and [Minimum_Assignable_Flight_Level]
        and {PIREP}
        and [Center_Weather_Advisory]
        and {SIGMET}
        and {Convective_SIGMET}
        and {AIRMET}
        and [Hurricane_Advisory]
        and [Area_Forecast]
        and [Meteorological_Impact_Statement]
        and [Convective_Outlook]
        and {NOTAM} *general nature*
*   and {General_Information_Message} *free-text alphanumeric
        message*
    and DOD_Weather_Data
    and ICAO_Weather_Data
    @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.1.10, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3, Table 3.7-6
-----

```

**Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)**

```

      Surface_Observation =
:      Station_Designator
:      and Type_Report *SA, SP, RS*
*      and Time *observation time*
:      and [Sky_And_Ceiling]
:      and [Visibility]
:      and [Weather_And_Obstruction_To_Vision]
:      and [Sea_Level_Pressure]
:      and [Temperature_And_Dew_Point]
:      and [Altimeter_Setting]
*      and [Remarks] *amplifying and additional information
:      including PIREPs*
:      @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, FAA Academy TEM-17-1 142
-----

      Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert =
:      Urgent_PIREP
:      or A&M_Alert_NOTAM
:      @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.1.10, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3
-----

Alert_And_Resolution_Display =
      (^Callsign^)
*      and (Alert_Type
*      and Alert_Condition)
      and(^Conflict_Resolution_Advisory^)
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.1, 3.7.1.1.3.5.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.4
      and ^Aural_Alarm^ *MSAW*
      @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.2
-----

      Alert_Type =
:      Conflict_Alert
*      or Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning *MSAW airspace, special use
*      airspace*
:      or Aircraft_Emergency
:      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.4
-----

      Aircraft_Emergency =
:      Callsign
:      and Condition
:      and Beacon_Code
:      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.4
-----

      Conflict_Resolution_Advisory =
:      Conflict_Alert_Resolution_Advisory
:      or MSAW_Resolution_Advisory
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.4
-----

```



Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

Special\_Lists =

```

    [Departure_List]
and [Inbound_List]
and [Coast/Hold/Suspend_List]
and [Group_Suppression_List]
and [VFR_Inhibit_List]
and [Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List]
and [Traffic_Management_Advisory_List]
and [Metering_Advisory_List]
and [Emergency_Airport_List]
and [Controller_Reminder_List]
and (TBD) *additional special list(s)*
and Automatic_Data_Update_Indication *emphasis*
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5

```

Departure\_List =

```

*      {Airport_Sublist_Header}
      and {Callsign}
:      and {Field_Of_Flight_Data}
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.1

```

Inbound\_List =

```

      {Callsign}
:      and {Field_Of_Flight_Data}
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.2

```

Coast/Hold/Suspend\_List =

```

      {Callsign}
      and (Coast
or      Hold_Character
or      Suspend)
*      and {Field_Of_Flight_Data} *assigned altitude, time, etc.*
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.3

```

Group\_Suppression\_List =

```

*      {Group_Identification_Number} *in ascending order*
      and {Sector_Number_Of_Other_Sector_Suppressing_Group}
      and {[Callsign]}
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.4

```

VFR\_Inhibit\_List =

```

      {Facility_ID} *of facility inhibiting transfer of active VFR
*      flight plans*
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.5

```

**Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)**

Auto\_Handoff/Pointout\_Inhibit\_List =

```
{Sector_ID} *auto handoff or pointout inhibited*
and {Facility_ID} *auto handoff or pointout inhibited*
and {Aircraft_Identification} *auto handoff or pointout
inhibited*
```

@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.7

Traffic\_Management\_Advisory\_List =

[[Callsign]]

and All\_Flights\_On\_Airways/No\_Directs

and {Flights\_On\_Specific\_Airways}

and {Flights\_Over\_A\_Specific\_Fix}

and {Specified\_Time\_Between\_Flights} \*number of flights per unit  
of time\*

and {Specified\_Miles-In-Trail\_Between\_Flights}

and {Meter\_Fix\_Time}

or Meter\_Boundary\_Crossing\_Time)

and {Altitude\_Constraint}

and [Flow\_Restriction\_Criteria]

and TBD

@ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.4.2, 3.7.1.1.3.4.2.1.1, 3.7.1.1.3.4.2.1.2,

3.7.1.1.4.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8

Flow\_Restriction\_Criteria =

Time

and Horizontal\_Location

and Altitude\_Limits

and {Arrival/Destination\_Airport}

and {Entry-Exit\_Fix\_Or\_Boundary}

and Aircraft\_Performance\_Class \*aircraft type, speed, etc.\*

and((Specified\_Individual\_Aircraft)

or {Class\_Of\_Aircraft})) \*by user class, etc.\*

@ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.4.2.2.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8

Metering\_Advisory\_List =

{Metering\_Advisory\_List\_Header}

and {Metering\_Advisory\_List\_Entry}

@ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9

Metering\_Advisory\_List\_Header =

Outer\_Fix

or Speed

or Descent

or Hold

@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```

Metering_Advisory_List_Entry =
    Destination_Airport
    and Meter_Fix_Name
    and Runway_Identifier
    and Meter_Fix_Time *MFT*
    and Frozen_Time_Status
    and Total_Delay_To_Meet_MFT
    and (Outer_Fix *for Outer Fix advisory*
    and Time_To_Cross_Outer_Fix
    and Delay_To_Be_Absorbed_At_Outer_Fix)
    or (Amount_Of_Speed_Reduction *for speed advisory*
    and Requested_IAS
    and Time_To_Start_Speed_Reduction)
    or (Descent_Type *for Descent advisory*
    and Time_Descent_Should_Start)
    and ^Out_Of_Conformance_Indicator^
    or (Hold_Fix *for Hold advisory*
    and Expect_Further_Clearance_Time)
    and Airport_Reservation_Status
    and Metering_Boundary_Name
    and (Conflict_Indication
    and Source_Of_Conflict_Problem)
    and (Callsign)

```

\* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.4.2.1.2, 3.7.1.1.3.4.2.1.3,  
3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9, Table 3.7-7

```

Source_Of_Conflict_Problem =
    Aircraft_Source_Of_Conflict
    or Airspace_Source_Of_Conflict
    or Flow_Restriction_Source_Of_Conflict
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9

```

Emergency\_Airport\_List =

```

* 5({Airport_Name *ascending order of distance*
    and Airport_Identifier
    and Heading_To_Airport
    and Distance_To_Airport
* and Estimate1_Time_To_Airport))5
    and [Expanded_Emergency_Airport_Information]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.10

```

**Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)**

Expanded\_Emergency\_Airport\_Information =

```

    Airport_Name
  and Airport_Identifier
  and {Runway_Data}
  and Controlling_ACF/ATCT
  and Associated_Flight_Service_Station
  and Heading_To_Airport
  and Distance_To_Airport
  and Time_To_Airport
  and Emergency_Equipment_Available
  and Field_Elevation
  and {Minimum_Safe_Altitude} *by quadrant*
  and ({Instrument_Approach}
  and {Outer_Fix}
  and {Frequency})
  and Airport_Category *I through III*
  and ^Airport_Barrier_Type^
  and {Surface_Observation_At_Airport}
  and ^Other_Pertinent_Weather_Information^
  and Contact_Point *e.g., Airport Manager telephone
                    number*
  and Aircraft_Groups *1 through 4*
  and UNICOM_Frequency
@   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.10

```

Runway\_Data =

```

    Runway_Length
  and Runway_Width
  and Runway_Alignment
  and Runway_Surface_Type
@   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.10

```

Controller\_Reminder\_List =

```

    {Aircraft_Callsign
  and {Controller_Reminder_Type}
*   and {Message} *time for control action*
@   SLS 3.7.1.1.4, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11

```

Controller\_Reminder\_Type =

```

    Altitude_Change
  and Altitude_Change_With_Restriction
*   and Expect_Further_Clearance *after an interim altitude,
*   to leave a holding pattern*
  and TBD
@   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11

```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

Message\_Composition\_And\_Response\_Display =

Message\_Composition\_Display

and Response\_Display

@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.6

Message\_Composition\_Display =

- \* [Message\_Composition\_Menu] \*message composition choices\*
- \* and [Message\_Composition\_Template] \*form-filling dialog, Quick
- \* Reference message entry format\*
- and Message\_Preview\_Area
- \* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.6, 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa

Response\_Display =

- System\_Message\_Readout
- \* @ Task Analysis/ ARTS Functionality
- and System\_Query\_Response
- and System\_Processing\_Response
- and [Message\_Waiting\_Indicator]
- and [Priority\_Receipt\_Acknowledgement]
- \* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.6, 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa

System\_Message\_Readout =

- Departure\_Message \*emphasized\*
- and Assigned/Reported\_Beacon\_Code
- and TBD
- @ Task Analysis/ ARTS functionality

Message\_Waiting\_Indicator =

- Incoming\_Message\_Receipt
- and Incoming\_Message\_Classification \*priority, standard\*
- and Number\_Of\_Messages\_In\_Queue \*by classification\*
- @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1

System\_Query\_Response =

- ATC\_Mail\_Message\_Readout
- or Flight\_Plan\_Readout
- or Weather\_Data\_Readout
- or Route\_Readout
- or TBD \*other data base information provided in
- response to controller request\*
- @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.6

ATC\_Mail\_Message\_Readout =

- Date
- and Time
- and Sender\_Identification
- and Text\_Message
- @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1

**Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)**

System\_Processing\_Response =  
 (Message\_Accept\_Indicator  
 or Message\_Reject\_Indicator  
 or Message\_Error\_Indicator)  
 @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.6

---

Airport\_Environmental\_Data\_Display =  
 [Barometric\_Pressure] \*DASI, altimeter setting\*  
 and([Center\_Field\_Wind\_Direction]  
 and [Center\_Field\_Wind\_Speed]  
 and [Center\_Field\_Wind\_Gust\_Speed])  
 and [Runway\_Visual\_Range\_Data]  
 and [Low\_Level\_Wind\_Shear\_Alert\_System\_Data]  
 and [Airport\_Information]  
 \* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.7  
 and [Temperature]  
 and [Ceiling\_Height]  
 and [Vortex\_Advisory\_Data]  
 and [Visibility]  
 \* and ^Airport\_Environmental\_Alert^  
 ! and ^ATC\_Airport\_Equipment\_Alert^  
 @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.2

---

Low\_Level\_Wind\_Shear\_Alert\_System\_Data =  
 Reporting\_Location  
 and Boundary\_Surface\_Wind\_Direction  
 and Boundary\_Direction\_Wind\_Speed  
 and Effect\_On\_Aircraft\_Performance  
 and Update\_Time  
 @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.7

---

Runway\_Visual\_Range\_Data =  
 \* {Runway\_Visual\_Range}3  
 and Supplementary\_Character  
 and Update\_Time  
 @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.7

---

**Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)**

```

Airport_Information =
    {Departure_Route}
    and {Arrival_Route}
    and {Runway_Configuration} *active arrivals/departures*
    and {Closed_Runway}
    and([Acceptance_Rate])
    and([Outage_And_Repair_Schedule])
    and [Runway_Alert_Data]
    and [Airport_Lighting_Systems_Data] *runway lighting intensity
*       update time* *airport, runway*
*       and [Instrument_Landing_Aids] *ILS, MLS* *airport, runway*
    and [Visual_Approach_Slope_Indicator] *VASI*
    and [ATIS_Character]
    and [ATIS_Message]
    and {Current_NOTAM} *airport specific*
@       SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.2, 3.7.1.1.10, 3.7.1.2.1.1.7

```

```

Airport_Lighting_System_Data =
    Airport_Lighting_System_Status
    and Update_Time
@       SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.7

```

```

System_Status_Data_Display =
    {Communication_Status}
    and [Equipment_Status]
    and [Sectorization_Data]
    and [Special_Use_Airspace_Status]
    and [Training_In_Progress]
*       and([Special_Activity])
*       and([Computer_Outage])
*       and([Data_Communication_Line_Outage])
*       and([Voice_Communication_Line_Outage])
    and [Usage_Of_Adapted_Routes]
    and [Usage_Of_Operational_Functions]
;       and Update_Indication *data emphasis*
;       and TBD
@       SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.8

```

```

Communication_Status =
    {Communication_Channel_Assignment}
    and {Radio_Frequency}
    and([Radio_Equipment_Outage])
    and {Radio_Equipment_Repair_Schedule})
@       SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.8

```

**Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)**

```
Equipment_Status =
    ((Radar_Equipment_Outage
    and Radar_Repair_Schedule))
    and((NAVAID_Outage
    and NAVAID_Repair_Schedule))
    and [NAVAID_Maintenance_Schedule]
@    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.8
```

```
Sectorization_Data =
*    Sectorization_Plan_In_Effect    *including Terminal
*    Configuration_Plan*
    and ^Request_For_Resectorization^
@    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.8
```

```
Computer_Outage =
    {Operational_Function_Degradation/Failure}
;    and ^Reduced_Capability_Mode_Indicator^
    and ^Emergency_Mode_Indicator^
    and {TCCC_Interface_Status}
    and {ACCC_Interface_Status}    *adjacent, backup*
    and((TCCC_Stand-Alone_Mode
    or TCCC_Normal_Mode))
;    and {D-BRITE_Interface_Status}
*    @    SLS 3.7.1.1.1.3.3
```

```
Static_Information_Display =
    [{Controller_Chart}]
    and[{Sectional_Aeronautical_Chart}]
*    and[{Instrument_Approach_Procedure}]    *IAP*
*    and[{STAR/Profile_Descent}]    *standard terminal arrival*
*    and[{SID/Departure_Procedure}]    *standard instrument departure*
    and [North_Atlantic_Route_Chart]
*    and [Pacific_Route_Chart_Composite]
    and[{Substitute_Routing}]
    and [Airman's_Information_Manual]
    and [Air_Traffic_Control,_FAA_Order_7110.65]
    and [Standard_Operating_Procedures]    *SOP*
    and[{Letter_Of_Agreement}]
    and[{Position_Checklist}]
    and[{NAVAID/Sector_Frequency}]
    and [Oceanic_Air_Traffic_Control,_FAA_Order_7110.83]
@    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.9
```

```
Weather_Display =
*    {RWP_Weather_Product}
    and [Geographic_Map_Overlay]
*    @    SLS 3.7.1.1 3.6.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.10
```



**Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)**

```

*   RWP_Weather_Product =
*       [RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data]
*       and[{RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline}]
*       and[{IFR/IMC_Area_Outline}]
*       and {Product_Type_Notation}
*       and {Product_Level_Notation}
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.1, 3.7.1.1.3.6.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7,
*           3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8, 3.7.1.2.1.1.10
-----
*   RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data =
*       {[Precipitation_Intensity]}3/6
*       and([Turbulence])6
*       and([Point_Data_Mosaic]) *graphic RWP data indicating
*           points of hazardous weather*
*       and [Echo_Tops_Mosaic] *graphic RWP data indicating highest
*           altitude where precipitation was detected*
*       and [Convective_Activity]
*       and {TBD}
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8, 3.7.1.2.1.1.10, 6.2
-----
*   RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline =
*       {Current_Hazardous_Area} *coded to indicate type of
*           weather*
*       and {Predicted_Hazardous_Area} *coded to indicate type of
*           weather, 10-20-30 minutes in future*
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.1
*       and {Hazardous_Weather_Alert}
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8
-----
*   IFR/IMC_Area_Outline =
*       {Current_IFR/IMC_Area}
*       and {Predicted_IFR/IMC_Area}
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8
-----
*   Geographic_Map_Overlay =
*       {Airway}
*       and {Sector_Boundary}
*       and {Airport}
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.10
-----
*   Sector_Workload_Display =
*       Sector_Number
*       and {Sector_Workload_Prediction} *average number of controlled
*           aircraft per time interval*
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.4.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.14
-----
*   Controller_Noteepad_Display = *personal electronic scratchpad*
*       {Free-Form_Text_Note}
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.18
-----

```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

AERA\_Alert\_Display =

(Flight\_Plan\_Alert  
or Trial\_Plan\_Alert)  
or ^Automation\_Processing\_Suppression\_Indicator^

\* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.3, 3.7.1.1.4.4, 3.7.1.1.4.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.20

Flight\_Plan\_Alert =

Aircraft\_Conflict\_Priority\_Alert  
or Aircraft\_Conflict\_Advisory\_Alert  
or Airspace\_Conflict\_Priority\_Alert  
or Airspace\_Conflict\_Advisory\_Alert  
or Flow\_Restriction\_Conflict\_Alert

\* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.3/4/5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.20

Aircraft\_Conflict\_Priority/Advisory\_Alert =  
(Callsign)

\* and Alert\_Type \*priority, advisory\*  
and Alert\_Condition  
\* and {Current\_Controlling\_Sector}2  
\* and Sector/Facility\_Containing\_Possible\_Violation  
and Time\_To\_Violation  
\* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.4, 3.7.1.1.4.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.20

Airspace\_Conflict\_Priority/Advisory\_Alert =  
Callsign

\* and Alert\_Type \*priority, advisory\*  
and Alert\_Condition  
and Current\_Controlling\_Sector  
and (Special\_Use\_Airspace\_Identification  
or Terrain\_Area\_Identification)  
and Sector/Facility\_Containing\_Possible\_Penetration  
and Time\_To\_Penetration  
| and ^Aircraft\_Flight\_Plan\_Nonconformance^  
\* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.4, 3.7.1.1.4.4, 3.7.1.2.1.1.20

Flow\_Restriction\_Conflict\_Alert =

Callsign  
| and Alert\_Condition  
and Current\_Controlling\_Sector  
and Restriction\_Identification  
and Restriction\_Violation\_Description  
| and ^Aircraft\_Flight\_Plan\_Nonconformance^

\* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.4, 3.7.1.1.4.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.20

**Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Concluded)**

Trial\_Plan\_Alert =

```

    Trial_Plan_No_Conflict_Message
or   Trial_Plan_Aircraft_Conflict_Alert *same data as
      aircraft conflict priority/advisory alert*
or   Trial_Plan_Airspace_Conflict_Alert *same data as
      airspace conflict priority/advisory alert*
or   Trial_Plan_Flow_Restriction_Conflict_Alert *same data
      as traffic management restriction conflict alert*
!   or ^Trial_Plan_Invalid_For_Aircraft^
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.3, 3.7.1.1.4.2.4, 3.7.1.1.4.3/4/5,
*       3.7.1.2.1.1.20

```

-----  
**Suppressed\_Display\_List\_Display =**

```

    {Suppressed_Logical_Display}
and {Suppressed_Special_List}
@   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.21

```

-----  
**VSCS\_Display =**

```

    VSCS_A/G_Display
and  VSCS_G/G_Display
!   @   SLS 3.2.2.1.9.2.1.2

```

## CONTROLLER INPUT MESSAGES

Table C-2 presents the messages input by the ACF domestic controller to the ACCC including operational messages (e.g., handoff, pointout, or status change) and system control messages (e.g., display adjustment). The following notations are used in this table:

=	Is defined as	
or	=	Exclusive "or"
and	=	And
( )	=	Message items form a group
{ }	=	Multiple iterations of a message item. Numbers added in the form X{ }Y indicate at least X but not more than Y iterations of the message. By default, X = 0 and Y = no upper limit defined.
[ ]	=	Optional item
* *	=	Comment
@	=	Reference:
	SLS	= Advanced Automation System, System Level Specification, 28 August 1987 [21] (Citations are by AP paragraph)
	Task Analysis	= Derived by task analysis
	SSRVT	= Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team
	ARTS Functionality	= Inclusion of present ARTS functionality

Categories of message entry functions:

#### TRACK CONTROL

- Transfer of Control
- Data Block Manipulations
- Separation Assurance Control
- Pointout Actions
- Interim Altitude

#### FLIGHT DATA MANIPULATIONS

- Flight Data Changes
- Automation Processing Messages
- Sector Workload Prediction

#### AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA CHANGES

#### SYSTEM STATUS CHANGES

#### DISPLAY CONTROL

- Situation Display Adjustments
- Flight Data Display Manipulations
- Weather Display Manipulations
- Aeronautical and Meteorological Display Manipulations
- Alert and Resolution Display Manipulations
- Special Lists Manipulations
- Message Manipulations
- Airport Environmental Data Display Manipulations
- System Status Data Display Manipulations
- Static Information Display Manipulations
- Controller Notepad Display Manipulations
- AERA Alert Display Manipulations
- Sign On/Sign Off
- Parameter Adjustments
- General Display Functions

Table C-2. Input Messages

TRACK CONTRCL

TRANSFER OF CONTROL

```

Accept/Retract/Reject_Handoff = *assume/ reject control*
    {Flight_Identification}
    and [Reject_Indicator]
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.4, 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3,
              3.7.1.2.1.2.1.a

Initiate_Handoff = *manually initiate transfer of control*
    Flight_Identification
    and[(Sector
    or   Facility)]
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.3, 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.c

Enable/Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff =
*      {Flight_Identification *single aircraft*
    or   Sector *all flights to*
    or   Facility) *all flights to*
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.7, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.d

Redirect_Handoff =
    Flight_Identification
    and (Sector
    or   Facility)
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.t

```

DATA BLOCK MANIPULATIONS

```

Force_Data_Block = *force or remove display*
    Flight_Identification
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.dd, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.e

Quick_Look = *display, terminate*
    {Sector_Number}
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.dc, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.k

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Track = \*change tracking status of aircraft\*  
 Flight\_Identification  
 and Track\_Action \*Coast, Start, Drop, Hold, Flight Plan  
 Extrapolation, Crosstell, Suspend, TBD\*  
 and [Track\_Start\_Position]  
 and [Speed]  
 and [Heading]  
 and [Assigned\_Altitude]  
 \* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.2, 3.7.1.1.3.2.3, 3.7.1.1.3.2.4,  
 \* 3.7.1.1.3.2.6, 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.1, 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2,  
 \* 3.7.1.1.3.2.11, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.6, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.b

Track\_Reposition = \*reassociate with target symbol\*  
 Flight\_Identification  
 and New\_Coordinate\_Position  
 @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.1

#### SEPARATION ASSURANCE CONTROL

Suppress/Restore\_Conflict\_Alert\_Pair/Conflict\_Resolution\_Advisory =  
 Flight\_Identification \*Aircraft 1\*  
 and Flight\_Identification \*Aircraft 2\*  
 and [Suppress/Restore\_Alert\_Indicator]  
 and [Suppress/Restore\_Resolution\_Advisory] \*Situation Display,  
 all displays\*  
 \* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.1, 3.7.1.1.3.5.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.i

Group\_Suppression =  
 Action\_Indicator \*Add, Delete, Establish, Suppress\*  
 \* and Group\_Identification\_Number  
 and/or2{Flight\_Identification}15  
 and [Airspace]  
 and [Altitude\_Range]  
 and [Time\_Period]  
 @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.j

Suppress/Restore\_MSAW\_Alert/Conflict\_Resolution\_Advisory =  
 Flight\_Identification  
 and [Suppress\_Alert\_Indicator]  
 \* and [Suppress\_Resolution\_Advisory] \*Situation Display, all  
 displays\*  
 and [Facility]  
 \* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.2, 3.7.1.1.3.5.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.ja

Vertical\_Velocity\_Readout = \*display, terminate\*  
 Flight\_Identification  
 @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.m

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

<p>Flight_Plan_Extrapolation = *activate, suppress*</p> <p>Flight_Identification</p> <p>* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.n</p>	
<hr/>	
<p>Fix/Time_Readout = *display/terminate speed adjustment*</p> <p>Flight_Identification</p> <p>and Fix</p> <p>and [Time]</p> <p>@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.o</p>	
<hr/>	
<p>Range/Bearing_Readout = *display/terminate distance and bearing, ground speed, flying time*</p> <p>(First_Point_Identifier</p> <p>or Flight_Identification)</p> <p>and Second_Point_Identifier</p> <p>and [Speed]</p> <p>and [Magnetic/True_Bearing]</p> <p>@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.p</p>	
<hr/>	
<p>Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout = *display/terminate distance and bearing, ground speed, flying time*</p> <p>(Point_Identifier</p> <p>or Flight_Identification)</p> <p>and Adapted_Fix</p> <p>and [Speed]</p> <p>and [Magnetic/True_Bearing]</p> <p>@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.q</p>	
<hr/>	
<p>Continuous_Range_Readout = *display, suppress distance*</p> <p>Flight_Identification *first aircraft*</p> <p>and (Flight_Identification *second aircraft*</p> <p>or Point_Identifier)</p> <p>! @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.r</p>	
<hr/>	
<p>Request/Suppress_Track_Velocity_Vector =</p> <p>Minutes</p> <p>@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4</p>	
<hr/>	
<p>Request/Suppress_Track_Distance_Vector =</p> <p>Miles</p> <p>@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4</p>	
<hr/>	
<p>Request/Suppress_Route_Display =</p> <p>Flight_Identification</p> <p>and [Minutes_Of_Flight_Time]</p> <p>@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11</p>	
<hr/>	



Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

Radar_Contact = *FDEN*
    Flight_Identification
    and [Lost_Or_Terminated_Indicator]
    @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.u
    or  [Hold]
    or  [Suspend]
    @   Task Analysis
-----
Accept_Resectorization =
!     [All_Handoffs_Indicator]
    @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.9.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.v
-----
*   Latitude/Longitude_Readout = *display, delete*
    [Cursor_Position]
    or  [Fix]
    or  [Fix/Radial/Distance]
    @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.w
-----
Select_Longitudinal_Scale =
    Location
    and Miles *0 - 20*
    @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.13
-----
"   Enter/Delete_Scratch_Pad_Data  *in Full Data Block*
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bk
-----

```

POINTOUT ACTIONS

```

-----
Initiate_Pointout = *data block pointout*
    Flight_Identification
    and (Sector
    or  Facility)
    @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.8, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.f
-----
Pointout_Accept/Reject = *data block pointout*
    Flight_Identification
    and [Reject_Indicator]
    @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.8, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.s
-----
*   Enable/Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout =
*   (Flight_Identification *single aircraft*
    or  Sector *all flights to*
!     or  Facility) *all flights to*
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.8, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.7, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.g
-----

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

INTERIM ALTITUDE

```
Interim_Altitude = *set, remove*
    Flight_Identification
and Altitude
@ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.10, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.h
```

FLIGHT DATA MANIPULATIONS

```
Flight_Data_Amendment = *IFR or VFR flight plan*
    Flight_Identification
* and Field_To_Be_Modified *modify, add to, delete*
  and New_Data
* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.a
```

```
* Drop_Flight_Plan_Internal = *delete FDB/FDE from own facility*
    Flight_Identification
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.b
```

```
* Departure = *activate a proposed departure or a proposed airfile
* flight plan*
    Flight_Identification
and [Departure_Time]
and [Assigned_Altitude]
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.c
```

```
! Discrete_Code_Request/Assignment = *assign, change*
    Flight_Identification
and([Beacon_Code]
or [Code_Subset_Designator])
* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.6, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.1,
    3.7.1.1.3.3.2.6, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.d
```

```
* Flight_Plan = *enter IFR plan*
    Callsign
and [Flight_Rules]
and [Type_Of_Flight]
and [Number_Of_Aircraft]
and Type_Of_Aircraft
and [Model_Number]
and [Heavy_Jet_Indicator]
and Equipment
* and (Departure_Point
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Flight\_Plan (continued) =

```
*      and Departure_Time)
*      or (Coordination_Fix
*      and Coordination_Time/Elapsed_Time_To_Coordinate_Fix)
      and True_Air_Speed
      and Altitude
      and Route
      and [Destination]
      and [Estimated_Elapsed_Time_To_Destination]
      and [Alternate_Destination]
      and [Beacon_Code]
      and [Mode_S_Code]
      and [Remarks]
      and [NOPAR_Indicator]
@      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.e
```

Hold = \*initiate, modify, cancel\* \*FDEN\*

```
      Flight_Identification
      and [Fix]
      and [EFC_Time]
      and [Hold_Cancel_Indicator]
      and [Hold_Direction]
      and {[Turns]}
      and {[Leg_Lengths_In_Minutes_Or_Miles]}
      and [Time_Entering_Hold]
      and [Time_Leaving_Hold]
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.4, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.f
```

Progress\_Report =

```
      Flight_Identification
      and Fix
*      and [Actual_Time_At_Fix] *FDEN*
*      and [Pilot_Estimate_At_Fix] *FDEN*
      and [Next_Fix]
*      and [Pilot_Estimate_At_Next_Fix] *FDEN*
      and [Altitude]
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.7, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.g
```

Reported\_Altitude =

```
      Flight_Identification
*      and {Altitude}
*      and [Indicator_Denoting_Report_Reaching] *FDEN*
*      and [Indicator_Denoting_Report_Leaving] *FDEN*
      and [Indicator_Denoting_That_Reported_Altitude_Is_Other_Than_
        Assigned_Altitude] *FDEN*
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.h
```

**Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)**

Transfer\_Flight\_Plan =

(Flight\_Identification)

\* and Facility \*ACCC, TCCC, ARTS, TAAS, ISSS\*  
 \* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.8, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.i

Drop\_Flight\_Plan = \*delete FDB and FDE from ATC system\*

Flight\_Identification \*IFR or VFR\*

\* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.j

Stereo\_Flight\_Plan = \*enter\*

Callsign

and [A/C\_Data]

and [Speed]

and Coordination\_Time

and [Altitude]

and Stereo\_Tag

and [Remarks]

@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.k

FDE\_And\_Data\_Field\_Emphasis =

Flight\_Identification

\* and Field\_To\_Bo\_Emphasized \*full FDE, field, subfield\*

\* and Emphasized\_Data \*enter, modify, delete, restore\*

\* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.n

FDE\_Pointout = \*force FDE to another sector\*

Flight\_Identification

and [Sector\_Posting\_Number]

and Sector\_Number

@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.o

Request\_FDEs =

([Flight\_Identification])

\* and [Sector\_Number]

\* and/or Facility]

and [Posting\_List\_Header]

@ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.p

Emergency\_Airport = \*display, terminate\*

Flight\_Identification

@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.r

Runway\_Assignment = \*assign, reassign\*

Flight\_Identification

and Runway

@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.s

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Approach\_Type =  
     Flight\_Identification  
     and Approach\_Type  
     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.t

---

VFR\_Flight\_Plan =  
     \* Aircraft\_Identification \*callsign\*  
     and [A/C\_Data]  
     and [Beacon\_Code]  
     and [Departure\_Point]  
     and [Destination]  
     and [True\_Airspeed]  
     and [Coordination\_Fix]  
     and [Coordination\_Time]  
     and [Altitude]  
     and [Route]  
     and [Estimated\_Point\_Of\_Penetration\_Of\_ADIZ/DEWIZ\_Boundary]  
     and [Elapsed\_Time\_To\_Point\_Of\_ADIZ/DEWIZ\_Penetration]  
     and [Remarks]  
     and [Heading]  
     and [Runway\_Assignment]  
     and [Estimated\_Time\_Of\_Arrival]  
     and [Coordination]  
     \*  
     @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.u

---

Altitude\_Restriction\_Message = \*enter/cancel FDEN, controller  
     reminder\*  
     Flight\_Identification  
     and([Restriction])  
     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.v

---

Suppress/Restore\_Full\_Data\_Block\_And\_Flight\_Data\_Entry = \*on displays  
     at own workstation\*  
     Flight\_Identification  
     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.w

---

Request\_Flight\_Data\_Readout =  
     Flight\_Identification  
     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2

---

Airport\_VFR\_Flight\_Plan\_Request =  
     Callsign  
     and [Flight\_Status] \*arrival, departure, overflight\*  
     and [Code\_Block\_Selection]  
     and([CPSD\_Coordinates]  
     or [Fix]

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Airport\_VFR\_Flight\_Plan\_Request (Continued) =

or [Direction]) \*magnetic bearing\*

and [Airport]

\* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.6,  
3.7.1.2.1.2.2.x

Implement\_Reroute =

Reroute

and Flight\_Identification

\* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.4.2.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.y

and [Addressee]

@ Task Analysis/ SSRVT

Implement\_Absorption\_Maneuver =

Flight\_Identification

\* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.z

Create/Delete\_Route =

[Route\_Identifier]

and([Route]

or [Route\_Segment])

@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.aa

Repetitive\_Route\_Amendment =

{Flight\_Identification}

and [Route\_Identifier]

and([Route]

or [Route\_Segment])

@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.ab

Enter/Delete\_FDE Notation = \*FDEN\*

Emergency/Hijack/Radio\_Failure/Suspect\_Aircraft

and Conflict\_Alert

and Minimum\_Safe\_Altitude\_Warning \*MSAW\*

and Flight\_Plan\_Priority\_Alert \*aircraft or airspace conflict\*

and Flight\_Plan\_Advisory\_Alert \*aircraft or airspace conflict\*

and Transfer\_Of\_Track\_Control\_Data\_And/Or\_Radar\_Service  
\_Provided/Terminated/Lost \*FDEN absence denotes radar  
service not yet provided\*

and Data\_Block\_Pointout \*includes receiving sector/facility ID\*

and Route\_Data\_Field\_FDEN \*radar vector heading, direct route  
clearance, DME arc, radius clearance\*

and Data\_Field\_Not\_Forwarded\_To\_Required\_Sector/Facility  
\*includes intended receiving sector/facility ID\*

and Assigned\_Altitude\_FDEN \*verified assigned altitude,  
altitude restriction, assigned altitude inappropriate  
for direction of flight, fix crossing time\*

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

: Enter/Delete_FDE_Notation (Continued) = *FDEN*
:   and Reported_Altitude_FDEN *controller request for a pilot to
:     report reaching/leaving an altitude, altitude has been
:     reached/vacated, pilot-reported altitude different from
:     assigned altitude*
:   and Record_Of_Clearances/Instructions_Delivered
:   and Speed_Restriction_Assigned
:   and Fix_Data_FDEN *next fix entered in a progress report is not
:     on assigned route*
:   and Holding_Clearance/Instructions_Issued
:   and Future_Action_Required *regarding FDE field tagged*
:   and (Flight_Changed_To_Next_Frequency
:     and [New_Frequency]
:     and [Frequency_Time_Change])
:   and (VFR_Flight_Following_Provided
:     or Stage_II_Service_Provided
:     or 1cA_Service_Provided
:     or TRSA_Service_Provided
:     or ARSA_Service_Provided)
:   and IFR_Flight_Plan_Cancelled
:   and (Arrival_Time
:     and Clearance_Void_Time)
:   and Posted_Fix_FDEN *pilot estimate at fix, actual time at fix*
:   and Next_Fix_FDEN *pilot estimate for next fix*
:   and((SWAP
:     or Preferential_Route)
:   and Associated_Segment_Of_Filed_Route)
:   @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1.a-u, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2

```

---

AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES

```

: Trial_Plan_Build =
:   Flight_Identification
:   and [Fix]
:   and [Speed]
:   and [Altitude]
:   and [Route]
: *   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.1, 3.7.1.1.4.3, 3.7.1.1.4.4, 3.7.1.1.4.5,
: *     3.7.1.2.1.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.a
:   and [Delay_Data]
:   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.2.3

```

---

**Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)**

```

Trial_Plan_Amendment = *modify, add to, delete*
    Trial_Plan_Identification
    and Field_To_Be_Modified
    and New_Data
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.1, 3.7.1.1.4.3, 3.7.1.1.4.4, 3.7.1.1.4.5,
        3.7.1.2.1.2.11.b
-----
Save/Delete_Trial_Plan =
    Trial_Plan_Identification
    and Save/Delete_Indication
    @   SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.c
-----
Retrieve_Plan =
    Trial_Plan_Identification
    or Flight_Plan_Identification
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2,
*       3.7.1.1.4.2.3, 3.7.1.1.4.2.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.d
-----
Implement_Trial_Plan = *establish, replace*
    Trial_Plan_Identification
    @   SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.e
-----
Quick_Trial_Planning =
    Flight_Identification
    and Maneuver_Type *altitude change, lateral route offset, speed
                      change, vectors*
    and [Maneuver_Starting_Range/Point] *time, distance*
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.4, 3.7.1.1.4.6, 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.f
-----
Reconformance_Aid =
    Flight_Identification
    and [Lateral_Maneuver_Type] *return to course, direct to next
                      fix*
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.4, 3.7.1.1.4.7, 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.g
-----
Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Suppression/Restore =
    (Flight_Identification
    or Adapted_Airspace
    or Time_Period)
    @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.h
-----
*   Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Suppression/Restore =
    (Flight_Identification
*   or Adapted_Airspace_ID
    or Time_Period)
    @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.i
-----

```



Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Flow\_Restriction\_Violation\_Detection\_Suppression/Restore =  
 Flight\_Identification  
 @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.j

\* Approval\_Request = \*oceanic predeparture check for conflicts\*  
 Flight\_Identification  
 and [Proposed\_Departure\_Time]  
 @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.k

\* Activate/Deactivate\_Special\_Use\_Airspace = \*activate, deactivate,  
 \* modify\*  
 Airspace\_Name \*adapted or dynamically defined\*  
 and [Time\_Period]  
 and [Altitude\_Limits]  
 and [Controlling\_Agency]  
 @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.l

#### SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTION

Sector\_Workload\_Prediction = \*average number of controlled aircraft  
 predicted during selected time interval\*  
 Time\_Interval  
 \* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.4.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.14

#### AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA CHANGES

! A&M\_Data\_Amendment\_And\_General\_Information =  
 ! A&M\_Data\_Amendment/General\_Information  
 \* and A&M\_Data\_Type  
 and [Station/Location/Area\_Identifier]  
 and [Altitude\_Limits]  
 and Text  
 \* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6, 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.c,  
 3.7.1.2.1.2.3.a

PIREP = \*generate, route\*  
 \* (Flight\_Identification  
 \* or (Type\_Aircraft  
 \* and Location))  
 and [Time]  
 and [Coordination] \*force urgent PIREP\*  
 and Text  
 @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.3.c

**Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)**

Sensor\_Override = \*inhibit/permit airport environmental sensor data\*  
Sensor\_ID  
and [Fallback\_Value]  
and [Inhibit/Permit\_Data]  
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.3.d

---

Display\_Alphanumeric\_Weather\_Product =  
Reporting\_Station  
or Sector\_Airspace  
\* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6, 3.7.1.1.3.6.2

---

Display\_PIREP =  
Fix \*geographic area around fix\*  
or 2(Fix)2 \* geographic area along a line from fix-to-fix\*  
! and [Altitude\_Limits]  
\* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3

---

! Update\_Altimeter\_Setting  
! @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2

---

#### SYSTEM STATUS CHANGES

---

System\_Status\_Data\_Change =  
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.4  
Data\_Category  
and Text  
! @ Task Analysis

---

#### DISPLAY CONTROL

#### SITUATION DISPLAY ADJUSTMENTS

---

Select\_Geographic\_Area =  
Center\_Point \*within facility area or backup area\*  
and Radius \*range about the center point\*  
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.1

---

**Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)**

Select\_Display\_Range =  
     Range \*10 to 800 NMI, 2 NMI increments\*  
     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.1

Select/Inhibit\_Category\_Of\_Geographic\_Map\_Data = \*grouped by airport  
     runway configuration\*  
     {[Group\_Of\_Fixes]}  
     and{[Group\_Of\_Airways]}  
     and{[Sector\_Boundary]} \*grouped by altitude\*  
     and{[Special\_Use\_Airspace\_Boundary]}  
     and{[Airport]}  
     and{[Obstruction]}  
     and{[Fix]}  
     and{[Minimum\_Vector\_Altitude]} \*MVA\*  
     and{[Military\_Route]}  
     and{[Holding\_Pattern\_Airspace]}  
     and {TBD}  
     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2

Emphasize/Deemphasize\_Category\_Of\_Geographic\_Map\_Data =  
     {[Group\_Of\_Fixes]}  
     and{[Group\_Of\_Airways]}  
     and{[Sector\_Boundary]} \*grouped by altitude\*  
     and{[Special\_Use\_Airspace\_Boundary]}  
     and{[Airport]}  
     and{[Obstruction]}  
     and{[Fix]}  
     and{[Minimum\_Vector\_Altitude]}  
     and{[Military\_Route]}  
     and{[Holding\_Pattern\_Airspace]}  
     and{[Special\_Use\_Airspace\_Alphanumerics]}  
     and {TBD}  
     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2

Select/Deselect\_Special\_Use\_Airspace\_Boundary\_Display = \*on area-by-  
     area basis\*  
     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2

Reposition/Suppress\_Special\_Use\_Airspace\_Alphanumerics =  
     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2

Select\_Multiradar\_Or\_Single\_Radar\_Presentation \*up to 4 radars\*  
     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7

Select/Deselect\_Number\_Of\_Track\_History\_Positions \*up to 5\*  
     @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3

**Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)**

```

*   Select/Deselect_Target/Track_Data_Category =
      Data_Category
      @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3
-----
      Select/Inhibit_Target/Track_Altitude_Category =
      Altitude_Limits *strata*
      @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3
-----
      Select/Inhibit_Display_Of_Class/Category_Of_Primary/Beacon_Targets =
      Target_Category
      @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.a
-----
      Select/Inhibit_Display_Of_Data_Block_Field =
      (Flight_Identification
      or  All_FDB/PDB/LDB)
      and Data_Field
      @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3
-----
      Display/Suppress_Track_Position_Symbol =
*   [{Flight_Identification}] *of holding aircraft*
      or  [All_Holding_Aircraft]
      or  [Fix]
      @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.e
-----
      Select/Inhibit_Display_Of_Strobe_Lines =
      [Search_Radar_Strobe]
      and [Beacon_Radar_Strobe]
      @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.6
-----
      Select/Suppress_Display_Of_Range_Rings =
      [Center_Point]
      and [Spacing] *2, 3, 5, 10, 25 nautical miles*
      and [Number_Of_Rings]
      @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.12
-----
*   Suppress/Restore_Full_Data_Block = *holding aircraft, FDB pointout*
      Flight_Identification
      @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.8, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.e/dd
-----
!   Suppress/Restore_Partial_Data_Block *individual target*
!   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3
-----
!   Suppress/Restore_Limited_Data_Block *individual target*
!   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3
-----
*   Inhibit/Restore_Display_Of_VFR_Flight_Data
      @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5
-----

```

**Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)**

```

*   Display/Suppress_Hold_Character =
:       [{Flight_Identification}]
:       or [All_Holding_Aircraft]
:       or [Fix] *all holding at fix*
:       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.e
-----

Adjust_Filter_Limits_For_Partial_Data_Block_Display =
:       Altitude_Limits
:       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3
-----

Adjust_Filter_Limits_For_Limited_Data_Block_Display =
:       ([Altitude_Limits]
:       and [Beacon_Code_Limits]
:       and [Geographic_Area])
:       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.ea/eb/ec
-----

Manually_Offset_Data_Block =
*       (Flight_Identification *FDB, PDB, LDB*
:       or   TBD)
:       and Leader_Direction
:       and Leader_Length
:       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3
-----

Select_Automatic/Manual_Data_Block_Offset =
:       Flight_Identification
:       or   All_FDB
:       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3
-----

Adjust_Data_Item/Category_Display_Intensity =
*       Display_Item *target/track symbols, track vectors, beacon
*       radar strobe line*
:       or   Data_Category *data block type, position history data*
:       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.6
-----

Display/Delete_Aircraft_Halo =
*       (Track
:       or   All_Tracks)
*       and [Halo_Size] *radar .1 to 99 NMI*
:       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.15
-----

Select_ATC_Radar_Precipitation_Level_For_Display =
*       (Precipitation_Level)3
:       and [Geographic_Area]
:       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7
-----

Select_Automatic/Controller-Selected_ATC_Radar_Weather_Filtering =
:       Geographic_Area
:       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7
-----

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

:   Select_Automatic/Controller-Selected_RWP_Graphic_Weather =
:       Geographic_Area_Filter
:   and Altitude
:   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8
-----
*   Select_RWP_Graphic_Weather_Product_For_Display = *up to 3 products*
*       {[Radar-Derived_Precipitation]}6
*       and {Turbulence}6
*       and {Predicted_Hazardous_Area_Outline}
*       and {Current_Hazardous_Area_Outline}
:       and Hazardous_Weather_Area_Outline_Product
:       and IFR_Area_Outline_Product
*       and {Intensity_Level}
*       and [Point_Data_Mosaic] *map*
*       and [Echo_Tops_Mosaic] *map*
*       or [Altitude_Limits]
*       and [Geographic_Area]
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6, 3.7.1.1.3.6.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8
-----
*   Acknowledge_Hazardous_Weather_Alert *deemphasize attention coding*
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8
-----
:   Define/Delete_An_Inset_Of_Situation_Display_In_A_Viewport
:   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.a.3
-----
:   Request/Suppress_Aircraft_Conflict_Display
:   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.1
-----
:   Request/Suppress_Airspace_Conflict_Display
:   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.2
-----
:   Request/Suppress_Trial_Plan_Route_Display =
:   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.3
-----
:   Enter/Remove_Geographic_Tagging
:       ({CPSD_Designated_Point}
:       or {Fix}) *including latitude and longitude designations*
:       and Line
:       and Circle
:       and Arc
:       and Polygon
:       and Alphanumeric_String
:       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14
-----

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

```

-----
Select_Flight_Data_Entry_Format =
    (Flight_Identification
    or FDE_Posting_List
    or All_FDEs)
and1{FDE_Format}10
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/f
-----

* Manually_Post/Order_FDE = *place, move*
    Flight_Identification
    and Desired_Location *in Flight Data Area*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/b
-----

* Acknowledge_FDE_Posting/Change/Suppression/Deletion =
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/c/d/e
-----

Inhibit/Restore_Automatic_FDE_Manipulation =
    Post
    or Order
    or Suppression
    or Delete
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/b/d/e/n
-----

* Select_FDE_Sort_Technique *factor priority, format*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/b
-----

! Choose_Ascending/Descending_FDE_Sort_Order
! @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.b
-----

Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE =
    Flight_Identification
    and {list}
* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.d
-----

! Select_FDE_Organization *of FDE types*
! @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a
-----

! Select_Automatic/Manual_FDE_Post_Mode
! @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a
-----

! Select_Ascending/Descending_FDE_Sort_Order
! @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.b
-----

Select/Deselect_Manual_FDE_Acknowledgement_Mode
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/c/e/g
-----

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

WEATHER DISPLAY ADJUSTMENTS

```
-----
Select_Display_Of_Weather_Information =
*       Weather_Product *three-dimensional graphic products from
*       RWP*
!       and [Intensity_Filter]
!       and [Altitude_Layer_Filter]
!       and [Geographic_Area_Filter]
*       @       SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6, 3.7.1.1.3.6.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.10
-----
```

```
Select_Weather_Display_Geographic_Overlay
@       SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.10
-----
```

\*

AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

```
-----
Delete_A&M_Data_Entry =
        A&M_Data_Entry
        @       SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.g
-----
```

```
Save/Delete_Display_Of_A&M_Alert_Information
@       SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.d.1
-----
```

```
Select_Automatic/Manual_A&M_Data_Ordering
@       SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.e
-----
```

```
Manually_Order_A&M_Data_Entry =
        Data_Entry
        and Desired_Location
        @       SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.e
-----
```

```
*       Request_PIREP_Display = *by geographic area around a fix or along a
*                               line from fix-to-fix, optional altitude limits*
*                               (Geographic_Area
*                               or Route)
*                               and [Altitude_Stratum]
*                               @       SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3
-----
```

```
Suppress/Restore_A&M_Display
*       @       SLS 3.7.1.2.2.1.1
-----
```

```
!       Select_Manual_Acknowledgement_Or_Automatic_Update_Of_A&M_Data
!       @       SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.f
-----
```

```
Acknowledge_A&M_Alert
*       @       SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.f
-----
```



Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

Query_A&M_Data_Base
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.23.7.1.2.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.d.2
-----

ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

-----

Suppress_Alert_Entry
      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.4
-----

: Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory_Displays
:      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.4
-----

SPECIAL LISTS MANIPULATIONS

-----

Display/Suppress_Special_List =
      Special_List_Identification
:      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.4, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.5,
*      3.7.1.2.2.1.1
-----

Emphasize/Deemphasize_Special_List_Data_Item
      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5
-----

Prioritize_Sort_Factors_For_Coast/Hold/Suspend_List =
      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.3
      {Sort_Factor}
      and {Priority}
:      @      Task Analysis
-----

: Select_Flight_Data_Fields_For_Sorting_Coast/Hold/Suspend_List
:      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.3
-----

: Select_Ascending/Descending_Sort_Order_For_Coast/Hold/Suspend_List
:      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.3
-----

Prioritize_Sort_Factors_For_Metering_Advisory_List =
:      Advisory_Type
      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9
      and {Sort Factor}
      and {Priority}
:      @      Task Analysis
-----

Suppress/Restore_Display_Of_Metering_List_Entry =
      Metering_Entry_Identifier
*      and Flight_Identification *for specific metering entry
      suppression*
      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9
-----

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
Request_Emergency_Airport_List =
    (Flight_Identification
    or Designated_Track)
    and [Processing_Class_Filter] *override*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.10, 3.7.1.1.3.7.4
```

```
Processing_Class_Filter =
    Capable_Of_Handling_Small_Aircraft
    or Capable_Of_Handling_Small_And_Large_Aircraft
    or Capable_Of_Handling_All_Aircraft *small, large, heavy*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.4
```

```
: Suppress/Restore/Delete_Controller_Reminder_List_Entry =
: Controller_Reminder_Entry_Identifier
: and Suppress/Restore/Delete_Indication
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11, 3.7.1.2.1.2.11.m
```

```
Request_Expanded_Emergency_Airport_Information
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.10
```

```
Request_Display_Of_Callsigns_Of_Suppressed_Group
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.4
```

```
Suppress_Callsigns_From_Flow_Restriction_Sublist
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8
```

```
Request_Applicable_Criteria_For_Flow_Restriction_Entry
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8
```

#### MESSAGE MANIPULATIONS

```
Query_Data_Base_For_Selected_Readout =
* Data_Description *flight plan, weather data, route,
  ATC Mail message, etc.*
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.d2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.6
  *assigned/ reported altitude*
  @ Task Analysis/ ARTS Functionality
```

```
Compose_ATC_Mail =
    Text_Of_Message
    and {Recipient}
    and [Priority_Designator]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.10.a
    and [Controller_Note]
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.18
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Edit\_ATC\_Mail = \*to view and/or edit existing message\*  
                   (ATC\_Mail\_Message)  
                   and {Recipient}  
                   and [Cut-And-Paste]  
                   and [Select/Copy-And-Paste]  
                   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.10.b

\* Save\_ATC\_Mail = \*save, recall\*  
                   ATC\_Mail\_Message  
                   and [Portion\_To\_Save]  
                   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.10.c

Delete\_ATC\_Mail =  
                   ATC\_Mail\_Message  
                   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.10.d

Acknowledge\_Receipt\_Of\_Priority\_ATC\_Mail  
                   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1

| Save/Delete\_A&M\_Data\_Base\_Information  
                   @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.d2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.6

| Display\_Quick\_Reference\_Message\_Entry\_Format  
                   @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa2

| Display\_Quick\_Reference\_Message\_Entry\_Format\_Data  
                   @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa2

| Save\_Query\_Response\_Data\_On\_Other\_Display =  
                   Display\_For\_Message\_Data\_Save  
                   and [Portion\_To\_Save]  
                   @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.6

#### AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

\* Display/Suppress\_Airport\_Environmental\_Data  
                   @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.7, 3.7.1.2.2.1

Emphasize/Deemphasize\_Environmental\_Data\_Item  
                   @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.7

\* ATIS\_Character  
                   @ Task Analysis/ ARTS Functionality

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

-----  
\* Display/Suppress\_System\_Status\_Data =  
    {System\_Status\_Data\_Category}  
\*       @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.8, 3.7.1.2.2.1.1  
-----  
    Emphasize/Deemphasize\_System\_Status\_Data\_Item  
      @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.8  
-----

STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

-----  
    Display/Suppress\_Static\_Information =  
        Static\_Information\_Item\_Identification  
    or   Index/Table\_Of\_Contents  
\*       @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.9, 3.7.1.2.2.1.1  
-----

CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

-----  
\* Controller\_Note = \*electronic scratchpad\*  
\*       [Text] \*enter, delete, edit/modify\*  
\*       @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.18  
-----  
    Display/Suppress\_Controller\_Notepad\_Display  
\*       @     SLS 3.7.1.2.2.1.1  
-----

AERA ALERT DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

-----  
    Suppress\_Display\_Of\_AERA\_Alert  
\*       @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.20  
-----

SIGN ON/SIGN OFF

-----  
    Sign\_On =  
        User\_Identification  
        and {Operational\_Responsibility\_Designator}  
        and [Display\_Preference\_Set\_Identifier]  
      @     SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.9a  
-----

**Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)**

```

Sign_Off
    User_Identification
    and([Operational_Responsibility_Designator])
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.9b
-----

Modify_Display_Preference_Set =
    User_Identification
    and Password
    and Display_Preference_Identifier
    and {Data_To_Be_Changed}
    @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.9.c
-----

Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set =
    Display_Preference_Identifier
    and([Logical_Display_Identifier])
    and [Current_Display_Selections]
    and [Invoke]
    and([Logical_Display_Viewport_Location])
    and [Portion_Of_Preference_Set]
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.3, 3.7.1.1.3.7.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.ab,
        3.7.1.2.1.2.9.d
-----

```

PARAMETER ADJUSTMENTS

```

-----

Console_Configuration_Edit =
    (Display_Preference_ID)10
    and Logical_Display_Viewport_Location
    and Logical_Display_Viewport_Size
    and {Data_Item_Assignment_To_Brightness_Control_Group}
    and {Display_Attributes} *brightness, symbol size, etc.*
    and {Posting_Options_Per_Display}
    and {Ordering_Options_Per_Display}
    and {Updating_Options_Per_Display}
    and {Deleting_Options_Per_Display}
    and {Formatting_Options_Per_Display}
!   and {Form-Filling_Default_Value}
!   and {Menu-Selection_Default_Value}
    @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.ab
-----

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

GENERAL DISPLAY FUNCTIONS

```

-----
Draw/Remove_Graphics = *main display*
*       Series_Of_Dots   *line, circle, arc*
*       and Series_Of_Short_Dashes *line, circle, arc*
*       and Series_Of_Long_Dashes *line, circle, arc*
        and (Continuous_Line
        and Continuous_Circle
        and Continuous_Arc)
:
*       and Series_Of_Dots_And_Dashes *line, circle, arc*
:
:       @       SLS 3.7.1.2.3.1.1.2
-----

Request_Assignment_Of_Logical_Display_To_One_Physical_Display =
*where not otherwise specified*
        Logical_Display
        and [Display_Portion]
        and Physical_Display
        and [Viewport_Location]
        @       SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.a
-----

Page/Scroll
        @       SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.10,
                3.2.1.2.1.1.9
-----

Select_Character/Symbol_Size =
:       Viewport
*       @       SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a/f, 3.7.1.2.3.1.1.1
:
-----

Adjust_Display_Size/Shape/Location
*       @       SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a
-----

Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class
        @       SLS 3.7.1.2.3.1.1.4
-----

*       Select_Display_Area_Background_Shading
        @       SLS 3.7.1.2.3.1.1.3
-----

Deemphasize_Emphasized_Display_Item *message acknowledgement*
        @       SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.g
-----

Define/Delete_A_V viewport_On_A_Display_Surface
*       @       SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a.3
-----

*       Terminate_Auditory_Caution/Warning_Alarm *acknowledge signal*
        @       SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1
-----

```

**Table C-2. Input Messages (Concluded)**

*	Terminate/Set-Aside/Resume_Process_Or_Transaction
	@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa/af
	Display_Quick_Reference_Message_Entry_Format
	@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa2
:	Pick_Menu_Option
	@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa3
:	Return_To_Previous_(Higher)_Level_of_Hierarchical_Menu
	@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa3
:	Enter_Function_Key_Command
	@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa4
:	Compose_Function_Key_Command *via alphanumeric keyboard*
	@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa4
:	Edit/Correct_Data_Entry_Error
	@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.af
:	Select_Display_Object_By_Pointing_With_Cursor_Positioning/Selection_
	Device
:	@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.ai
:	Select_Display_Location_Coordinates_With_Cursor_Positioning/Selection_
	Device
:	@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aj

## APPENDIX D

### TASK CHARACTERIZATION ANALYSES

Included within this appendix are three separate task characterization analyses (reference Volume I, Section 3.4):

1. Task Information Requirements
2. Cognitive/Sensory Attributes
3. Performance Requirements
4. *Deleted*

I



## TASK INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS

Task Information Requirements are developed by associating controller tasks with system communication messages, and occasionally by direct observation. Communications messages can be to or from another ACF sector controller, an ACF Area Supervisor, a computer display, or someone outside the ACF, such as an ATCT controller. The available system communication input and output messages for ACF/ACCC sector controllers are listed in Appendix C.

ACCC messages include controller-entered messages which may or may not update the ACCC data base, or computer output messages such as data blocks, flight data, weather, or status information. Messages between ACF positions or towers may be communicated by Voice Switching and Control System (VSCS), ATC Mail, or system function messages.

The following summarizes the components of the Task Information Requirements table (reference Section 3.4.1 of Volume I for more discussion):

**Task Type:** Tasks are categorized as belonging to one or more of four types:

- E (ENTRY) - Entry of data into ACCC by system message (e.g., function key) or by ATC Mail
- R (RECEIPT) - Receipt of information by means other than by voice communication; includes system messages, ATC Mail, and direct observation
- A (ANALYTICAL) - Cognitive assessment and evaluation of data, involving no input or output of information unless combined with another task type
- VC (VERBAL COMMUNICATION) - Transfer or exchange of information with another person via VSCS or directly.

**Information Received** (by the Controller): Information can be received via Common Console display (including ATC Mail) or direct observation. Verbal coordination is not addressed. The topic of ATC Mail or object of direct observation is cited in non-UIL message terms.

**Information Source:** The source of information received can be a specific Sector Suite display, class of output message, ATC Mail, or direct observation.

**Information Entered** (by the Controller): Information is entered by the controller via console data input to the system. For information entered into ATC Mail, only the term "Textual ATC Mail" is shown.

**Frequency** Tasks are assessed relative to all other controller tasks as having HIGH (HI), MEDIUM (MED), or LOW (LOW) frequency of performance.

**Criticality:** Tasks are assessed relative to all other controller tasks as having EXTREME (EXT), HIGH (HI), MEDIUM (MED), or LOW (LOW) criticality.

System input messages, display output messages, and logical displays are stated in the terms provided in the User Interface Language of Appendix C. The context of a task's use in the Composition Graphs of Appendix A determines the extent of secondary task types associated with the primary nature of the task, as implied by the task action verb.

Controller activity and sub-activity statements are included in the table listing, as are the two macros, but their information requirements are not listed.

Of the 428 ACF/ACCC controller tasks, 168 tasks (39 percent) are rated as either Extreme or High criticality (25 Extreme and 143 High). Medium criticality is assigned to 141 tasks (33 percent). The remaining 119 tasks (28 percent) receive a Low criticality rating. Criticality ratings do not take into consideration the frequency of task performance. Thus, a number of the tasks involved with system malfunctions receive a High criticality rating because, when they would need to be performed, they would be critical to operations.

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1	PERFORM ACF DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL						
A1.0.0.0	GENERATE CLEARANCE						
A1.0.0.1	TRIAL PLANNING						
A1.1	PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING						
A1.1.1	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION						
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, PARTIAL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, OBSTRUCTION, ROUTE DISPLAY	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.3	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	E/R/A	CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, POINT ID, CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT FUNCTION	L	L
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, OBSTRUCTION, WEATHER DESCRIPTOR, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS	E/R/A	FIX/ TIME READOUT, RANGE/ BEARING READOUT, RANGE/ BEARING/ FIX READOUT	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, FIX, POINT ID, TIME, SPEED, MAGNETIC/ TRUE BEARING, FIX, TIME READOUT, RANGE, BEARING READOUT, RANGE BEARING, FIX	L	L
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT	E/R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, FORCE DATA BLOCK, SECTOR NUMBER, QUICK LOOK	L	M
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.8	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	E	N/A	N/A	SELECT FDE SORT TECHNIQUE	L	L
A1.1.1.9	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT	E/R/A	TRACK DISTANCE VECTOR, TRACK VELOCITY VECTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, MINUTES, REQUEST TRACK VELOCITY VECTOR, MILES, REQUEST TRACK DISTANCE VECTOR	H	M
A1.1.1.10	READ OUT VERTICAL VELOCITY TO ASSESS POTENTIAL CONFLICT	E/R	VERTICAL VELOCITY	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, VERTICAL VELOCITY READOUT	L	L
A1.1.1.11	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, POINT ID, SUPPRESS, CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	L	L
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, ROUTE DISPLAY, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	E

# Task: Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST, WEATHER DESCRIPTOR, FDE	SITUATION DISPLAY, SPECIAL LISTS, METERING ADVISORY LIST, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	H	M
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT	E/R	ROUTE DISPLAY, PLANNED ROUTE OF SINGLE AIRCRAFT	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, MINUTES OF FLIGHT TIME, REQUEST ROUTE DISPLAY	L	L
A1.1.2	RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION						
A1.1.2.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS	R/A	EQUIPMENT STATUS, COMMUNICATION STATUS, COMPUTER OUTAGE, DATA COMMUNICATION LINE OUTAGE, VOICE COMMUNICATION LINE OUTAGE	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY, VSCS A/G DISPLAY, VSCS G/G DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.1.2.2	ENTER SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	E	N/A	N/A	SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	L	M
A1.1.2.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT/ BACKUP ACF AUTOMATION EQUIPMENT	R/VC	ADJACENT/ BACKUP ACF AUTOMATION EQUIPMENT STATUS	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	L
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION	R	EQPT STATUS, COMPUTER OUTAGE, USAGE OF OPERATIONAL FUNCTIONS	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	M
A1.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	R/VC	COMMUNICATION STATUS	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.1.2.6	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAJD STATUS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.1.3	ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES						
A1.1.3.1	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT	E/R/A	FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT	L	M
A1.1.3.3	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE	E	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, FDE POSTING LIST, ALL FDE'S, FDE FORMAT, SELECT FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT	L	M
A1.1.4	PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION						

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, DEPARTURE TIME, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, DEPARTURE, FIX, FIX INFORMATION, PROGRESS REPORT	L	M
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	E/R	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, TRACK ACTION (START), TRACK START POSITION, HEADING, SPEED, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, TRACK	L	H
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START	R	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE	R/VC	DEPARTURE MESSAGE, PROGRESS REPORT *en route time*	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.1.4.5	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION	L	L
A1.1.4.6	OBSERVE EXTRAPOLATED FLIGHT PLAN POSITION ON A TRACK	R/A	FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION INDICATOR, ROUTE DISPLAY	FULL DATA BLOCK, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.1.5	PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING						
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, SPECIAL LISTS, ALERT CONDITION, WEATHER DESCRIPTOR, SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	SITUATION DISP, FLIGHT DATA DISP, SPECIAL LISTS, ALERT & RESOLUTION DISP, SYS STATUS DATA DISP	N/A	L	M
A1.1.5.2	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	R/VC	FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.1.5.3	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	E/R/VC	BEACON CODE	RESPONSE DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT ID, BEACON CODE, FLIGHT PLAN IDENTIFICATION, TRACK IDENTIFICATION	L	M
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.1.6	HOUSEKEEPING						
A1.1.6.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, BEACON CODE, FLIGHT PLAN IDENTIFICATION, TRACK IDENTIFICATION, OFFSET DATA BLOCK	L	M
A1.1.6.2	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	EDIT/ MODIFY CONTROLLER NOTE	L	M
A1.1.6.3	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ATC SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, DROP FLIGHT PLAN	L	M
A1.1.6.4	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL ACCC SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, DROP FLIGHT PLAN INTERNAL	L	M
A1.1.6.5	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	L	M

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.1.6.6	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS ON OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, RESTORE FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	L	M
A1.1.6.7	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK, SUPPRESS LIMITED DATA BLOCK, SUPPRESS PARTIAL DATA BLOCK	L	L
A1.1.6.8	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, DISPLAY FULL DATA BLOCK, DISPLAY LIMITED DATA BLOCK, DISPLAY PARTIAL DATA BLOCK	L	M
A1.1.6.9	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, LIST, SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF AN FDE	L	L
A1.1.6.10	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, REQUEST FDE'S	L	L
A1.1.6.11	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	E	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY NOTATION	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT, ALTITUDE RESTRICTION MESSAGE, LOST OR TERMINATED INDICATOR, RADAR CONTACT	H	L
A1.1.6.12	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE DELETED, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT, ALTITUDE RESTRICTION MESSAGE, LOST OR TERMINATED INDICATOR, RADAR CONTACT	L	M
A1.1.6.13	RECEIVE AND FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MANUALLY	E	N/A	N/A	MANUALLY POSTED ORDER FDE	L	L
A1.1.6.14	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	L	L
A1.1.6.15	DELETE SCRATCH PAD DATA AND FULL DATA BLOCK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, DATA, DELETE SCRATCH PAD DATA	L	L
A1.2.1.1	RECEIVE AND FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT	E	CONFLICT ALERT, CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION, ALERT TYPE, ALERT CONFLICT, COLLISION	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY NOTATION	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.5	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	ATC MAIL	L	L

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Required	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Cost
AT 2.1.1.6	CONDUCT CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION	R/A	CONDUCT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
AT 2.1.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION AND RESOLUTION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, CONDUCT RESOLUTION ADVISORY OPTION	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
AT 2.1.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE APPROACH CONFLICT SITUATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
AT 2.1.1.9	PERFORM POTENTIAL APPROACH CONFLICT SITUATION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
AT 2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROTECTION						
AT 2.2.1	DETECT MINIMUM VIOLATION R ALARM	R	MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE WARNING, ALERT INFO, ALERT CONFLICTION ALARM ALARM	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	L
AT 2.2.2	LOGGING NOTICE OF VIOLATION MESSAGE TO THE AIRCRAFT TO SUPERVISOR	L/V	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL A/C MAIL	L	L
AT 2.2.3	RECEIVE FROM SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MINIMUM VIOLATION	V	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
AT 2.2.4	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL MINIMUM VIOLATION	V	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
AT 2.2.5	CONDUCT CONFLICTION FOR APPROACH SITUATION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, OBSTRUCTION, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
AT 2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE VIOLATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
AT 2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE FOR ALTITUDE SITUATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
AT 2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROTECTION						
AT 2.3.1	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICTION TO SUPERVISOR	V/V	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL A/C MAIL	L	L
AT 2.3.2	RECEIVE FROM SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICTION	V	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
AT 2.3.3	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	L/V	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL A/C MAIL	L	M
AT 2.3.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	R/V	RELEASE OF AIRSPACE RELEASE	TEXTUAL A/C MAIL	N/A	L	M
AT 2.3.5	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	L/V	AIRSPACE RELEASE ACCEPTANCE	TEXTUAL A/C MAIL	N/A	L	M
AT 2.3.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICTION NOTICE OF VIOLATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES						
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	R/A	OBSTRUCTION, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER	R/A	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	SITUATION DISPLAY, ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANUEVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, DATA BLOCK, POSITION HISTORY	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY	VO	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	H
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC	VO	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	L
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VO	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VO	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY	VO	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	VO	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.2.4.11	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS	R/A	MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY, TRACON, AIRSPACE RESOLUTION ADVISORY, AIRCRAFT TYPE, PLW, JECTR	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	N/A	L	M
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE	VO	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES						
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY	R/A	ALERT CONDITION, COMPUTER-GENERATED CONFLICT RESOLUTION, DATA BLOCK	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H



# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SUPPRESS ALERT INDICATOR, SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT PAIR/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	L	L
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION	E	N/A	N/A	ACTION INDICATOR (SUPPRESS), FLIGHT ID, GROUP ID, TIME PERIOD, AIRSPACE, ALTITUDE RANGE, GROUP SUPPRESSION	L	L
A1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAA RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, SUPPRESS RESOLUTION ADVISORY, SUPPRESS MSAA ALERT/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	L	L
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAA FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, SUPPRESS ALERT INDICATOR, SUPPRESS MSAA ALERT/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	L	L
A1.2.5.6	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SUPPRESS RESOLUTION ADVISORY, SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT PAIR/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	L	L
A1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, GROUP ID NUMBER, AIRSPACE, ALTITUDE RANGE, FACILITY, RESTORE CA PAIR/CRA, GROUP SUPPRESSION, RESTORE MSAA ALERT/ CRA	L	L
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING DISPLAY OF CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION CHECKS						
A1.2.5.1	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DETECTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, ADAPTED AIRSPACE, TIME PERIOD, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT DETECTION SUPPRESSION	L	L
A1.2.5.2	RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DETECTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, ADAPTED AIRSPACE, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT DETECTION RESTORE	L	L
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, ADAPTED AIRSPACE, TIME PERIOD, AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION SUPPRESSION	L	L
A1.2.5.4	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, ADAPTED AIRSPACE, AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION RESTORE	L	L
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION SUPPRESSION	L	L
A1.2.5.6	RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION RESTORE	L	L
A1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES						
A1.3.1	RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS						

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW	A/R	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST, METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY, METERING/ TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY	SPECIAL LISTS, METERING ADVISORY LIST, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	N/A	H	M
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	R/A	AIRCRAFT POSITION AND MOVEMENT, AIRCRAFT CHARACTERISTICS, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST, METERING/ TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, SPECIAL LISTS	N/A	H	M
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.6	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	R/VC	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA	R/VC	METERING DATA	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	M	M
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY	R/VC	HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.3.1.9	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.3.1.10	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR	ERA/VC	TRAFFIC FLOW INFORMATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL, SITUATION DISP, FLIGHT DATA DISP, TRAFFIC MGMT ADVIS LIST, METERING ADVIS LIST	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	L
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT	VC/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.12	REQUEST TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORIES	R/E	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	SPECIAL LISTS	DISPLAY SPECIAL LIST	L	L
A1.3.1.13	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	R/VC	EXCEPTION APPROVAL	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.14	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	R/VC	EXCEPTION DENIAL	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.15	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION INDICATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST METERING ADVISORY LIST	E/R	METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY, METERING ADVISORY LIST HEADER	METERING ADVISORY LIST, SPECIAL LISTS	SPECIAL LIST ID, DISPLAY SPECIAL LIST	L	L
A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS						

DOT/FAA/AT-87-01(VOL#2)

6 July 1987

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION	R/A	APPARENT ROUTE OF FLIGHT/ ALTITUDE/ GROUND SPEED, INTENDED ROUTE OF FLIGHT/ ALTITUDE/ GROUND SPEED, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, POSITION SYMBOL	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN	R/A	ROUTE DISPLAY, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, GROUND SPEED, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, POSITION HISTORY, GEOGRAPHICAL MAP DATA	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.4	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	R/VC	FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.5	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	R	LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.3.2.7	REQUEST RECONFORMANCE AID	E/R	TRIAL PLAN READOUT	TRIAL PLAN READOUT AREA, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, LATERAL MANEUVER TYPE, RECONFORMANCE AID	L	L
A1.3.2.9	EVALUATE TRIAL PLAN GENERATED BY RECONFORMANCE AID FOR APPROPRIATE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE	R/A	TRIAL PLAN INFORMATION, TRIAL PLAN READOUT	FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA	N/A	L	L
A1.3.2.9	REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN	E	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR NUMBER/ FACILITY, POSTING LIST HEADER, REQUEST FDEs	L	M
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	R/A	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	R/A	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.3.2.13	EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR FOR ACTION NEEDED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.14	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION	R	MODE C UNREASONABLENESS INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS						
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.3.3.2	ENTER AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE	E	N/A	N/A	DATA CATEGORY, TEXT, SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	L	M

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.3.3.3	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT	R/VC	SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE REQUEST	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE	R	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE STATUS	SITUATION DISPLAY, SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	R/VC	SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES						
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT	R/A	TRACK POSITION SYMBOL, METERING ADVISORY LIST, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, SPECIAL LISTS, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION	N/A	H	M
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE METERING ADVISORY LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS	R/A	METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY	METERING ADVISORY LIST	N/A	M	M
A1.3.4.4	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.3.4.7	ISSUE NEW ATIS CODE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
A1.3.4.8	INFORM PILOT TO OBTAIN NEW ATIS INFORMATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.4.9	ISSUE NEW ATIS INFORMATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	L
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS						
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	R/A	MODE C ALTITUDE	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	H	H
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE	C	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, ALTITUDE, INDICATOR DENOTING REPORT REACHING/ LEAVING, INDICATOR DENOTING ALTITUDE OTHER THAN ASSIGNED, REPORTED ALTITUDE	M	M
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH	R/VC	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	E
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS						

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, SECTOR BOUNDARY, PRIMARY TARGET CLASS	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.6.2	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	L	L
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	E/R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, TRACK ACTION (START) TRACK START POSITION, HEADING, SPEED, TRACK	L	M
A1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	L
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R/VC	INTRUSION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	L
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS						
A1.3.7.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	R/VC	REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.3.7.2	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.3.7.3	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	E	N/A	N/A	INHIBIT CATEGORY OF GEOGRAPHICAL MAP DATA	L	L
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/OTHER CONTROLLER	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E	N/A	N/A	SELECT CATEGORY OF GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	L	L
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
A1.3.7.8	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	R/VC	RELEASED AIRSPACE NOTIFICATION	ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE						
A1.3.8.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.3.8.2	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE	R/VC	RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	L
A1.3.8.3	RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE	R/VC	REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.3.8.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS						
A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES						

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.1.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE ON REQUESTED CLEARANCE OF AIRCRAFT LEAVING HIS SECTOR	R/VC	REQUESTED CLEARANCE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	M	M
A1.4.1.2	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/ FSS/ PILOT/ SUPERVISOR	R/VC	CLEARANCE REQUEST	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL	R/VC	CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUEST	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.4	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	H	M
A1.4.1.5	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	H	M
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ RESTRICTIONS	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.7	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.8	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.4.1.9	RECEIVE COMPUTER-GENERATED REMINDER NOTICE ON CLEARANCE	R	AIRCRAFT COLLISION, CONTROLLER REMINDER TYPE, MESSAGE	CONTROLLER REMINDER LIST	N/A	M	L
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, OBSTRUCTION, SPEC USE AIRSPACE BNDRY, RWP WEATHER PRODUCT FDE, TRAFFIC MGMT ADVIS. LIST, METERING ADVISORY,	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, WEATHER DISPLAY, SPECIAL LISTS	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.11	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MANUAL OR AUTOMATED PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.12	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FDE CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MANUAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	L
A1.4.1.18	EVALUATE AUTOMATED FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES						

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	ERA/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	E
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	R/VC	PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	E
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)	R/A/VC	PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE, LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	OBSERVATION OF ERRATIC PILOT BEHAVIOR, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT	L	H
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.4.2.7	REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	E/A/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST	A/R	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, BEACON CODE	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	R/A/VC	BEACON CODE, DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	R/VC	EMERGENCY, CONTINGENCY PLAN	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	E
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	R/VC	NOTICE TO CONDUCT SEARCH	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT	R/VC	SUPERVISOR SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	R/VC	EXCEPTION BEACON CODE	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	E
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS						
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/A	CALLSIGN, ROUTE OF FLIGHT, PRESENCE OF DATA BLOCK IN SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE, SPECIAL HANDLING REMARKS IN FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/VC	SPECIAL OPERATION INFORMATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS						
A1.4.4.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PLAN POSTING	R	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.4.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	CALLSIGN, PLAN DATA, FLIGHT PLAN	L	L
A1.4.4.4	ACKNOWLEDGE NEW FLIGHT PLAN RECEIPT	E	N/A	N/A	ACKNOWLEDGE FDE POSTING	H	L
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.4.9	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	CALLSIGN, PLAN DATA, STEREO FLIGHT PLAN	L	L
A1.4.4.12	ENTER VFR FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	CALLSIGN, PLAN DATA, VFR FLIGHT PLAN	L	L
A1.4.4.13	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN READOUT	E	FLIGHT PLAN READOUT	SYSTEM QUERY RESPONSE, RESPONSE DISPLAY	DATA DESCRIPTION, QUERY DATA BASE FOR SELECTED READOUT	L	L
A1.4.4.14	ENTER SCRATCH PAD DATA IN FULL DATA BLOCK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, DATA, ENTER SCRATCH PAD DATA	M	M
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS						
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION	R	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.5.2	EMPHASIZE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE EMPHASIZED, EMPHASIZED DATA (ENTER), FDE AND DATA FIELD EMPHASIS	H	M
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT	H	H
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIX, ACTUAL TIME AT FIX, PILOT ESTIMATE AT FIX, NEXT FIX, PILOT ESTIMATE AT NEXT FIX, ALTITUDE, PROGRESS REPORT	L	M
A1.4.5.5	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE DEEMPHASIZED, EMPHASIZED DATA (DELETE), FDE AND DATA FIELD EMPHASIS	H	L



# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.5.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	R/VC	UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.4.5.11	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES	R/VC	REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.4.5.12	ENTER REROUTING INTO A FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	REROUTE, FLIGHT ID, IMPLEMENT REROUTE	L	L
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION						
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	R/VC	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, REJECT INDICATOR, REJECT HANDOFF	L	H
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	E/R/VC	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, TRACK ACTION (START), TRACK START POSITION, HEADING, SPEED, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, TRACK	L	H
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, ACCEPT HANDOFF	H	H
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	R/VC	CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION						
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, INITIATE HANDOFF	L	H
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	R/A	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	H	H
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, RETRACT HANDOFF	L	H
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	R/VC	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR, ACCEPTED	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	H	H
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	R/VC	REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	R/A	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, CONTROLLER CHART, SECTIONAL AERONAUTICAL CHART, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, TIME	SITUATION DISPLAY, STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.7.9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION	R	HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION, AUTO HANDOFF INHIBITED	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	M
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FACILITY, TRANSFER FLIGHT PLAN	L	M
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	M	H
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION	R	HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION, HANDOFF NOT ACCEPTED	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, REDIRECT HANDOFF	L	H
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	R/VC	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	F
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS						
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, INITIATE POINTOUT	L	H
A1.4.8.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R	POINTOUT INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	M	H
A1.4.8.3	FORCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR POSTING NUMBER, SECTOR NUMBER, FDE POINTOUT	L	M
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	R/VC	POINTOUT INDICATOR, ACCEPT	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	M	H
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	R/VC	POINTOUT INDICATOR, REJECT	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.4.8.6	DETECT INDICATION OF NO ACTION ON POINTOUT	R	POINTOUT INDICATOR, NO ACCEPTANCE ACTION	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	H
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS						
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	R/VC	POINTOUT INDICATOR, INITIATING SECTOR/ POSITION ID	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	M	H
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, POINTOUT ACCEPT	M	H
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, REJECT INDICATOR, REJECT POINTOUT	L	H
A1.4.9.4	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FORCE DATA BLOCK (REMOVE)	L	L

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT	R/A	DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES						
A1.4.10.1	SELECT TRIAL PLAN FOR IMPLEMENTATION	E	N/A	N/A	TRIAL PLAN ID, IMPLEMENT TRIAL PLAN	L	L
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK, POSITION HISTORY	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.10.9	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.4.10.10	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.4.10.11	RECEIVE TMU-GENERATED ABSORPTION MANEUVER	R	METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY	METERING ADVISORY LIST	N/A	L	L
A1.4.10.12	ENTER ABSORPTION MANEUVER IMPLEMENTATION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, IMPLEMENT ABSORPTION MANEUVER	L	L
A1.4.11	PROCESSING TRIAL PLANS						
A1.4.11.1	DETERMINE NEED FOR TRIAL PLAN	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.11.2	REQUEST SPECIFIED PLAN(S) FOR AIRCRAFT	E/R	TRIAL PLAN	FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	TRIAL PLAN ID/ FLIGHT PLAN ID/ TIME PERIOD, RETRIEVE PLAN	L	L
A1.4.11.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RETRIEVED TRIAL PLAN INVALIDITY	R/A	TRIAL PLAN READOUT, INDICATION OF INVALIDITY FOR AIRCRAFT	FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
A1.4.11.4	REVIEW RETRIEVED PLAN(S) FOR CORRECTNESS/ APPROPRIATENESS TO TRAFFIC SITUATION	R/A	TRIAL PLAN INFORMATION, TRIAL PLAN READOUT	FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
A1.4.11.5	ENTER TRIAL PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIX, SPEED, ALTITUDE, ROUTE, DELAY DATA, TRIAL PLAN BUILD	L	L
A1.4.11.6	ENTER TRIAL PLAN AMENDMENT	E	N/A	N/A	TRIAL PLAN ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA, TRIAL PLAN AMENDMENT	L	L
A1.4.11.7	REQUEST QUICK TRIAL PLANNING	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, MANEUVER TYPE, MANEUVER STARTING RANGE/ POINT, QUICK TRIAL PLANNING	L	L

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.11.8	REQUEST TRIAL PLAN ROUTE DISPLAY	E/R	TRIAL PLAN ROUTE DISPLAY	SITUATION DISPLAY	REQUEST TRIAL PLAN ROUTE DISPLAY	L	L
A1.4.11.9	EVALUATE TRIAL PLANNING RESULTS FOR CORRECTNESS/ APPROPRIATENESS TO TRAFFIC SITUATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.11.10	FORMULATE TRIAL PLAN MENTALLY	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	L
A1.4.11.11	EVALUATE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN AGAINST FLIGHT PLAN/ TRAFFIC/ WEATHER	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, TRAFFIC FLOW, WEATHER DESCRIPTOR, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, TRIAL PLAN, ROUTE DISPLAY, FLIGHT PLAN ALERT, TRIAL PLAN ALERT	AERA ALERT DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A		M
A1.4.11.12	RECEIVE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN	R	FLIGHT PLAN ALERT, TRIAL PLAN ALERT, TRIAL PLAN READOUT	AERA ALERT DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA	N/A	L	M
A1.4.11.13	RECEIVE TRIAL PLAN NOTICE OF NO CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION	R	TRIAL PLAN NO CONFLICT NOTICE, NO-CONFLICT INDICATION, TRIAL PLAN READOUT	AERA ALERT DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA	N/A	L	L
A1.4.11.14	DELETE TRIAL PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	TRIAL PLAN ID, DELETE INDICATION, DELETE TRIAL PLAN	L	L
A1.4.11.15	ENTER TRIAL PLAN SAVE	E	N/A	N/A	TRIAL PLAN ID, SAVE INDICATION, SAVE TRIAL PLAN	L	L
A1.4.11.16	REQUEST AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DISPLAY	E/R	AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DISPLAY	SITUATION DISPLAY	REQUEST AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DISPLAY	L	L
A1.4.11.17	REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY	E/R	AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY	SITUATION DISPLAY	REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY	L	L
A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF AND POINTOUT FEATURES						
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	L	L
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, ENABLE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	L	L
A1.4.12.3	RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR NUMBER, RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT	L	L
A1.4.12.4	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR NUMBER, INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT	L	L
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS						
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	R/A	RADIO FREQUENCY, COMMUNICATION STATUS, SECTOR FREQUENCY	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY, VSCS A/G DISPLAY, STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING	R/VC	ALTIMETER SETTING	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	R/A/VC	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION						
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	VC/R	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT						
A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION						
A1.5.1.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT	R/A	RWP HAZARDOUS AREA OUTLINE, IFR/ IMC AREA OUTLINE, RWP HAZARDOUS WEATHER DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, RWP WEATHER PRODUCT, WEATHER DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT	R	HAZARDOUS WEATHER ALERT, A&M ALERT	SITUATION DISPLAY, WEATHER DISPLAY, A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST	R/VC	WEATHER BRIEFING	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.4	ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, TYPE AIRCRAFT, LOCATION, TIME, COORDINATION, TEXT, PIREP	L	M
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.6	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.7	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.8	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	R/VC	PIREP	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ IMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.5.1.11	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	R/VC	WEATHER ADVISORY	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.13	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION	R/VC	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.14	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.5.1.15	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	R/VC/A	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.16	BROADCAST RECORDED WEATHER INFORMATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.17	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M CONDITION	R/A	A&M DATA	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.18	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	L
A1.5.1.19	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO DEFINE ATC AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.5.1.20	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT	E	N/A	N/A	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT	L	L
A1.5.1.21	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, COORDINATION, PIREP FUNCTION, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.5.1.22	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA INTO SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	ATIS CODE, ALTIMETER SETTING, TBU	M	M
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS						
A1.5.2.1	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM	R/VC	CURRENT NOTAM	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY, AIRPORT INFORMATION	N/A	L	L
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)	R/VC	WEATHER REPORT, A&M DATA	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED	R/A	MINIMUM ASSIGNABLE FLIGHT LEVEL	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED	R/A	RUNWAY ALERT DATA	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY, AIRPORT INFORMATION	N/A	M	H
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR	R/A	VISIBILITY, CEILING HEIGHT/ REPORT, IFR/ IMC AREA OUTLINE	A&M DATA DISPLAY, AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.5.2.6	REVIEW ATIS VOICE RECORDING	VC/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	L
A1.5.2.7	FORWARD RUNWAY UIC DATA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.5.2.8	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM	R/VC	NOTAM	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.5.2.9	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA	R/VC/A	RUNWAY CONFIGURATION, RUNWAY VISUAL RANGE DATA	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	M	M
A1.5.2.10	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT	R	ENVIRONMENTAL ALERT	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.5.2.11	DETERMINE FAULTY AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR	R/A	CENTER FIELD WIND DIRECTION/ SPEED/ GUST SPEED, RVR DATA, LOW LEVEL WIND SHEAR ALERT SYSTEM DATA, VORTEX ADVISORY DATA	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.5.2.12	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR DATA OVERRIDE	E	N/A	N/A	SENSOR ID, FALLBACK VALUE, INHIBIT/ PERMIT DATA, SENSOR OVERRIDE	L	L
A1.5.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE OF FAULTY AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR	R/VC	FAULTY SENSOR, ATC AIRPORT EQUIPMENT ALERT	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.5.2.14	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION	R/A	A&M DATA, WEATHER DESCRIPTOR	A&M DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY, WEATHER DISPLAY	N/A	M	M
A1.6	MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES						
A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS						
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	E/R/VC	POSITION CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	STATIC INFORMATION ITEM ID, DISPLAY STATIC INFORMATION	L	H
A1.6.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	USER ID, OPERATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY DESIGNATOR, SIGN OFF	L	L
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	R/A	POSITION CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY						
A1.6.2.1	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	R/A	SYSTEM STATUS, POSITION CHECKLIST	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY, SPECIAL LISTS, STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.2.2	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	R/A	TRAFFIC, FLIGHT DATA, WEATHER, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION	ALL LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	M	H
A1.6.2.3	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION	R/A	PARAMETER SETTINGS	LOGICAL DISPLAYS, PHYSICAL CONSOLE SETTINGS	N/A	M	M
A1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	USER ID, OPERATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY DESIGNATOR, DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET IDENTIFIER, SIGN ON	L	L
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	E	N/A	N/A	MODIFY DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET	L	L
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	R/A	DISPLAY CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, STATUS	LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	M	M
A1.6.2.7	SET UP WORKSTATION ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	E	N/A	N/A	CONSOLE CONFIGURATION EDIT	L	L

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.2.8	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE	E/R/A/VC	POSITION CHECKLIST, FREE-FORM TEXT NOTE	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY, CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	STATIC INFORMATION ITEM ID, DISPLAY STATIC INFORMATION	L	M
A1.6.2.9	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS	E	N/A	N/A	DISP PREF ID, LOGICAL DISP ID, CURRENT DISP SELECTIONS, INVOKE, LOGICAL DISP VIEWPORT LOCATION, PORTION OF PREF SET, DISP/ INVOKE PREF SET	L	L
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES						
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	R/A	OPERATIONAL FUNCTION DEGRADATION/ FAILURE, DATA REJECT MESSAGE	ALL LOGICAL DISPLAYS ON WHICH DATA CAN BE INPUT, COMPUTER OUTAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES						
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE	R/A	SECTOR SUITE MALFUNCTION	ALL LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	L	H
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE	R	COMPUTER OUTAGE, SECTOR SUITE OPERATION	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	R/VC	STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	REQUEST ASSIGNMENT OF LOGICAL DISPLAY TO ONE PHYSICAL DISPLAY	L	H
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR ACCC FAILURES						
A1.6.5.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ACCC FAILURE	R/A	ACCC FAILURE, COMPUTER OUTAGE	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY, ALL OTHER LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	L	H
A1.6.5.2	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	H
A1.6.5.3	REVERT TO ACCC EMERGENCY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	H
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	E/R/VC	FDB, FED, COMPUTER ID, CALLSIGN, TIME, FDE, MODE C ALTITUDE, ALTITUDE INFORMATION	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	L	H
A1.6.5.5	REVERT TO ACCC REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	H



# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES						
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	R/A	CALLSIGN, ROUTE INFORMATION	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.2	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID	R/VC	NAVAID OUTAGE, NAVAID REPAIR SCHEDULE	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.3	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY	R	SUBSTITUTE ROUTING, USAGE OF ADAPTED ROUTES	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY, SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS	R/VC	NAVAID STATUS	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	R/VC	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST, SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	SPECIAL LISTS, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	R/VC	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST, CANCEL SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	SPECIAL LISTS, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.7	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.6.6.8	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.6.6.9	DELETE PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	R/VC	EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.13	ENTER REPETITIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING FOR MULTIPLE FLIGHTS	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, ROUTE IDENTIFIER, ROUTE, ROUTE SEGMENT, REPETITIVE ROUTE AMENDMENT	L	L
A1.6.6.14	ENTER MESSAGE TO CREATE ROUTE SUBSTITUTION FOR AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	ROUTE IDENTIFIER, ROUTE, ROUTE SEGMENT, CREATE ROUTE	L	L
A1.6.6.15	ENTER MESSAGE TO DELETE A ROUTE SUBSTITUTION	E	N/A	N/A	ROUTE IDENTIFIER, ROUTE, ROUTE SEGMENT, DELETE ROUTE	L	L
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES						
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	VC/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	R/VC	NEW FREQUENCY	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	R/VC	ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD						
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.8.2	EVALUATE WORKLOAD FACTORS NOT INCLUDED IN AUTOMATED INFORMATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.6.8.5	REQUEST SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS	E/R	SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTION	SECTOR WORKLOAD DISPLAY	SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTION, TIME INTERVAL	L	L
A1.6.8.6	EVALUATE SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT						
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, NEW COORDINATE POSITION, TRACK REPOSITION	L	
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET	R	DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.9.6	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION (SUPPRESS)	L	M
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A/E	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY		L	H
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TRACK IN COAST MODE	R	COAST INDICATOR, TRACK STATUS	TRACK POSITION SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE						
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	R	OPERATIONAL FUNCTION DEGRADATION/ FAILURE, COMPUTER OUTAGE	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	R/A	FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE NOT UPDATING	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT	L	H
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	CALLSIGN, PLAN DATA, FLIGHT PLAN	L	H
A1.6.10.5	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	E/R/VC	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FULL DATA BLOCK, TRANSITION VERIFICATION	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES						
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION	A/VC	UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.11.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	R/VC	TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS						
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	R/VC	TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.2	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION	R/VC	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, RESECTORIZATION SUPPORT FDE INDICATION, NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR RECONFIGURATION	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	R/VC	RELEASE AIRSPACE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE	R/VC	ADJACENT FACILITY OPERATIVE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE	R/VC	ADJACENT FACILITY INOPERATIVE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.6	ENTER RECONFIGURATION/ RESECTORIZATION ACCEPTANCE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	ACCEPT RESECTORIZATION	L	M
A1.5.13	RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES						
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS	R/VC	RADAR EQUIPMENT OUTAGE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE	R/VC	SENSOR OUTAGE PROCEDURES	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE	R/A	TRACK SWAP, FALSE RETURN, TRACK DISASSOCIATION, TRACK POSITION SYMBOL, COAST INDICATOR, TRANSPONDER FAILURE NOTICE	SITUATION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H

# Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.13.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M

## COGNITIVE/SENSORY ATTRIBUTES

This section provides a characterization of Extreme and High criticality tasks in terms of key cognitive and sensory human attributes involved in the performance of the tasks. These are the human abilities required to perform a task.

Fourteen cognitive and sensory attributes are relevant to the tasks inherent in Air Traffic Control. Definitions of each attribute and ATC examples of each attribute are provided in Section 3.4.2 (Table 3.4-1) of Volume I. The 14 attributes are grouped by type of task, as previously identified in the Task Information Requirements table of this appendix:

### Associated With ENTRY (E) Tasks

Coding

### Associated With RECEIPT (R) Tasks

Movement Detection

Spatial Scanning

Filtering

Image/Pattern Recognition

Decoding

### Associated With ANALYTICAL (A) Tasks

Visualization

Short-Term Memory

Long-Term Memory

Deductive Reasoning

Inductive Reasoning

Mathematical/Probabilistic Reasoning

Prioritizing

### Associated With VERBAL COORDINATION (VC) Tasks

Verbal Filtering

Analytical attributes predominate as key requirements of critical controller tasks, along with message filtering and decoding. The frequency of attribute association with the 168 critical tasks is as follows:

Coding	31 Tasks
Movement Detection	13 Tasks
Spatial Scanning	22 Tasks
Filtering	42 Tasks
Image/Pattern Recognition	20 Tasks
Decoding	58 Tasks

---

Visualization	45 Tasks
Short-Term Memory	35 Tasks
Long-Term Memory	9 Tasks
Deductive Reasoning	41 Tasks
Inductive Reasoning	28 Tasks
Mathematical/Probabilistic Reasoning	31 Tasks
Prioritizing	21 Tasks
Verbal Filtering	41 Tasks

---

## Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes													
		Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deductive Reasoning	Inductive Reasoning	M/P Reasoning	Prioritizing	Filtering
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION		S				D	V S			I M				
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS		M S F					V			I M				
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION: ALTITUDE, PATH		M S F				D	V S			I				
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA										D		M		
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS		M S F					V			I M				
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS		S F				D	V S			D				
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED										D		M		
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED										D		M		
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	C	S												
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START		S F												
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE		S				D							F	
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION						D								
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION							V S			D		M		
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR													F	
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR														
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION						D	V			D		M P		
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION		S F				D	V S			I M P				
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION							V			D		M P		
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION		M S				D	V S			I M				
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM						D								
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR													F	
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		S				D	V			I M				
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION							V S			D		M		
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION							V			D		M P		
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR														
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR													F	
A1.2.3.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION							V S			D		M		
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION		M S F				D	V S			D		M		

## Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes											
		Cognition				Sensation							
		Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Encoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deductive Reasoning	Inductive Reasoning	M/P Reasoning	Filtering
A1.2.3.9	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION						V	D	M	P			
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	S			D		V	S	I	M			
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER				D		V	S	I	M	P		
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT						S		I	M	P		
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT	M	F		D		V	S	I				
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY												
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT												
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE												
A1.2.4.15	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	M	S	F			V		D	M			
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE						V	S	D	M	P		
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY				D				D	M			
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY				D								F
A1.3.1.15	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION INDICATION						V	S	D	M			
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION			F	D								
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED			I	D		V			I	M		
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED				D		V			I	M		
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR						V	S		I	P		
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT				I		V	S		I			
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR	M	F	I			V	S		I	P		
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE				D		S		D				
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH			F	I								F
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW						V	S		I	P		
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER				D								F
A1.4.1.11	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MANUAL OR AUTOMATED PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE						V	S	D	M	P		
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS											P	
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE				D		V		D	M	P		
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION								D		P		



# Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes										
		Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deductive Reasoning	Inductive Reasoning
AT 4 2 1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	C		F		D				I	P	
AT 4 2 2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)			F								F
AT 4 2 3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT AND/OR FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN TRANSponder RESPONSE											
AT 4 2 4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPONIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)			F	I					I	M	F
AT 4 2 5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR, ANOTHER CONTROLLER	C										
AT 4 2 6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	C										
AT 4 2 7	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	C						S	D			
AT 4 2 8	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN TRANSponder RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST		M			D		S	D			
AT 4 2 9	CONDUCT RADIO-RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT			M	S	F	I	V	D	M		F
AT 4 2 10	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKE			F								F
AT 4 2 11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKE											
AT 4 2 12	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED			F		D						F
AT 4 3 1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION				I	D			L	D		
AT 4 5 1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION					D						
AT 4 5 2	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	C										
AT 4 5 3	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT											F
AT 4 5 4	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT											F
AT 4 5 5	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST			F		D						F
AT 4 5 6	DENY HANDOFF	C										
AT 4 5 7	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF, INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	C		S								
AT 4 5 8	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	C										
AT 4 5 9	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR							V	S	D	M	
AT 4 5 10	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST			S	F	I		V	S	D	P	
AT 4 5 11	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT					D						F
AT 4 5 12	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	C										
AT 4 5 13	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	C										
AT 4 5 14	RESERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF											
AT 4 5 15	RETRACT HANDOFF	C										
AT 4 5 16	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE					D						F
AT 4 5 17	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER											
AT 4 5 18	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF											

## Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes													
		Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deduct Reasoning	Induct Reasoning	M/P Reasoning	Prioritizing	Filtering
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL				F		D								F
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR							V	S	D					
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL														
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	C													
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION				F		D								
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF	C													
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION						D								F
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	C													
A1.4.8.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER				F		D								
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT				F		D								F
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT				F		D								F
A1.4.8.6	DETECT INDICATION OF NO ACTION ON POINTOUT				F										
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER														F
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT				F		D								F
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	C													
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	C													
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT				S		I		V	S	D			P	
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	C													
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS							V		D			M	P	
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT														
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	C													
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE				M		I		V	S	D				
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE														
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT														F
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE						D				D				
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES				M		F	I							
A1.5.1.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT				M	S	F	I	D		V	S	L	I	
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT				F		D								
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST						D								F
A1.5.1.6	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW								V	S	L	D			
A1.5.1.7	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER								V		L	D		M	
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	C													

## Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes													
		Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deductive Reasoning	Inductive Reasoning	M/P Reasoning	Prioritizing	Filtering
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	C													
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST				F		D								F
A1.5.1.15	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER ,VOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC				F		D								F
A1.5.1.21	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER	C													
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED						D				D				
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED						D			S	L	D			
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR						D			V	S	L	D		
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER				S	F				V	S	L	I	P	F
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT				F							D			
A1.6.2.2	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER				S		I	D		V		D			
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY											D			
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA				F							D			
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE				F								I		
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE						D								
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS.	C													
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR														F
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE														
A1.6.5.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ACCC FAILURE				S	F						I			
A1.6.5.2	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)														
A1.6.5.3	REVERT TO ACCC EMERGENCY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)														
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	C													F
A1.6.5.5	REVERT TO ACCC REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)														
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES														F
A1.6.6.8	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	C													
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE												I	M	
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	C													
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT						D								F
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	C													
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH				F		D								F
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD								V			I			

# Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes													
		Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deduct Reasoning	Induct Reasoning	M/P Reasoning	Prioritizing	Filtering
A1.6.8.2	EVALUATE WORKLOAD FACTORS NOT INCLUDED IN AUTOMATED INFORMATION							V	S			I	M		
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	C													
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED	C													
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS									L					
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS														
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT														
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TRACK IN COAST MODE				F	D									
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE					D									
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE					D		S							
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	C													
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	C													
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION										C	I	M		F
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS												P		
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION														
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE					D									
A1.6.12.2	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION					D									
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE					D								F	
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE					D								F	
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE					D								F	
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS					D								F	
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE				F	I						I	M		

## PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The critical controller tasks identified in the Task Information Requirements require expeditious and accurate performance for effective control of aircraft. Particularly important performance characteristics for these tasks are identified in this section. An entry in the accompanying Task Performance Criteria table for a task indicates a performance criterion that is considered important to effective task accomplishment.

Different performance criteria apply to different task types. Refer to Section 3.4.3 (Table 3.4-2) of Volume I for the definitions and ATC examples of each performance criterion. The criteria that can apply to each task type are as follows:

### Associated With ENTRY (E) Tasks

Accuracy of Entry  
Implementation Time

### Associated With RECEIPT (R) Tasks

Accuracy of Receipt  
Recognition Time

### Associated With ANALYTICAL (A) Tasks

Planning Time  
Accuracy of Time Estimates  
Accuracy of Spatial Estimates  
Accuracy of Probability Estimates  
Appropriateness of Action  
Appropriateness of Timing

### Associated With VERBAL COORDINATION (VC) Tasks

Implementation Time  
Accuracy of Communication

Accuracy of verbal communications is the predominant performance criterion for these critical tasks. Accuracy of information entry and receipt via workstation displays, along with recognition time for system information, also are frequently associated with these tasks. For analytical tasks, the predominant performance criteria are the accuracies of estimates of spatial matters, situation probabilities, and of time. The frequency of performance criteria association with the 168 critical tasks is as follows:

Accuracy of Entry	29 Tasks
Implementation Time	1 Tasks
Accuracy of Receipt	45 Tasks
Recognition Time	37 Tasks

Planning Time	11 Tasks
Accuracy of Time Estimates	27 Tasks
Accuracy of Spatial Estimates	38 Tasks
Accuracy of Probability Estimates	33 Tasks
Appropriateness of Action	15 Tasks
Appropriateness of Timing	14 Tasks
Implementation Time	8 Tasks
Accuracy of Communication	76 Tasks

# Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria									
		Entry Accuracy	Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy	Recognition Time	Planning Time	Time Est Accuracy	Space Est Accuracy	Prob Est Accuracy	Action Appropriateness	Timing Appropriateness
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION			A					S	P	
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS			A					T	S	P
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH							P	T	S	
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA								T	S	P
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS			A					T	S	P
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS			A	R				T	S	T
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED								T	S	P
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED								P	T	
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	A		A							
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START			A	R						
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE			A							A
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION				R						
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION								T	S	P
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR										A
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR										I
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION									A	T
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION			A				P	S	P	
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION							P	T		T
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION				R				T	S	P
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM			A							
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR										A
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION				R					S	
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION								T	S	P
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION							P	S	P	
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR										I
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR										A
A1.2.3.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION								T	S	P
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION				R				T	S	T

# Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria									
		Entry Accuracy	Implementn Time	Recelnt Accuracy	Recognitn Time	Planning Time	Time Est Accuracy	Space Est Accuracy	Prob Est Accuracy	Action Appropriateness	Implementn Time
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION					P	T				
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT			R				S			
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER			R		T	S	P			
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT								A	T	
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT			R				A			
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY									I	A
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT									I	A
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE									I	A
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT			R				S	P		
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE					P	T	S	P		
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY			A				T	S	P	
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY			A							A
A1.3.1.15	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION INDICATION					T	S	P			
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION			R							
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED							S	P		
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED							S	P		
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR					T	S	P			
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT			R				S	P		
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR					T	S	P			
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE			A							
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH			A							A
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW					T	S	P			
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER			A							A
A1.4.1.11	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MANUAL OR AUTOMATED PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE					T	S	P	A	I	
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS					P		P			
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE			R		T	S	P			
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION					P					



# Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria									
		Entry Accuracy	Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy	Recognition Time	Planning Time	Time Est Accuracy	Space Est Accuracy	Prob Est Accuracy	Action Appropriateness	Timing Appropriateness
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	I		R		F	S			J	
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)			A						A	
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NCPDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE									A	
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)			R					T	A	
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	A								A	
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	A								A	
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	A								A	
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST			R			P	A			
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT			R				A		A	
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED			A						A	
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED										
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED			R							
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION			A					T		
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION			A							
A1.4.5.5	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	A									
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT									A	
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT			A						A	
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST			A						A	
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF	A								A	
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	A		A						A	
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	A									
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR						P				
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST			R				A			
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT			A						I	
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	A								A	
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	A									
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF			R							
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	A								A	
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE			A						A	
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER									A	
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF									A	

# Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria							
		Entry Accuracy Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy Recognition Time	Planning Time Time Est Accuracy	Space Est Accuracy	Prob Est Accuracy	Action Appropriateness Timing	Implementn Time Commun Accuracy	
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL		A					A	
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR				P				
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL	A	I					I	A
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	A						A	
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION		R						
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF	A							
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION		A					A	
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	A						A	
A1.4.8.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		A	R					
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT		A					A	
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT		A					A	
A1.4.8.6	DETECT INDICATION OF NO ACTION ON POINTOUT		R						
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER							A	
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT		A					A	
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	A						A	
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	A						A	
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT		R			A			
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	A						A	
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				T	S	A		
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT							A	
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	A						A	
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE		R			T			
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE							A	
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT							A	
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE		R					A	
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES								
A1.5.1.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT		R			S			
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT		R						
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST		A					A	
A1.5.1.6	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW					A			
A1.5.1.7	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER					S			
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	A						A	
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	A						A	

# Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria									
		Entry Accuracy	Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy	Recognition Time	Planning Time	Time Est Accuracy	Space Est Accuracy	Prob Est Accuracy	Action Appropriateness	Timing Appropriateness
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST			A							A
A1.5.1.15	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC			A							A
A1.5.1.21	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER	A									
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED			R							
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED			R		P					T
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR			R			S	P			T
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER										A
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT			A							A
A1.6.2.2	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER			A		P	T	S			
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY								A		
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA			R							
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE			A							
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE			A							
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	A									A
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR										A
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE										
A1.6.5.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ACCC FAILURE			A							
A1.6.5.2	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)								A		
A1.6.5.3	REVERT TO ACCC EMERGENCY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)								A		
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES										A
A1.6.5.5	REVERT TO ACCC REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)								A		
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES										A
A1.6.5.8	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	A									A
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE										A
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	A									A
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT			R							A
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	A									A
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH			A							A
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD					T	S	P			
A1.6.8.2	EVALUATE WORKLOAD FACTORS NOT INCLUDED IN AUTOMATED INFORMATION								S		
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	A									A

# Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria									
		Entry Accuracy	Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy	Recognition Time	Planning Time	Time Est Accuracy	Space Est Accuracy	Prob Est Accuracy	Action Appropriateness	Implementn Time
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED										A
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS			R		P	T	S	P	A	T
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS										A
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT										A
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TRACK IN COAST MODE			R							A
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE			A							A
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE			A							A
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	A									A
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	A									A
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION										A
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS										A
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION										A
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE			A							A
A1.6.12.2	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION			R							A
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE			A							A
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE			A							A
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE			A							A
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS			A							A
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE			R							A

This Page Intentionally Left Blank  
(Pages D-47 thru D-79 deleted)

## APPENDIX E

## TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS

The table presented in this appendix is actually a composite of sub-tables, each of which is devoted to the decomposition of a single controller task. Each sub-table contains an identifying Task Number, Task Statement (from Appendix B), Task Type (from Appendix D), Coordination Media (Appendix B), Task Frequency and Criticality (from Appendix D), and four columns of information:

1. Element Number
2. Task Element Statement
3. Object(s)
4. Number of Objects

**Element Number** is an expansion of the Task Number to reflect a logical ordering or likely sequence of the element steps. The element number is unique, although the contents of a given element may be found in more than one task. O (for "Or"), A (for "And"), or A/O (for "And/Or") between elements indicates the end of a sequence of elements comprising alternate modes of task completion. This convention is needed in particular to denote where two entirely different processes may be employed, as in communication tasks which may be performed either via ATC Mail or by voice over the Voice Switching and Control System (VSCS).

**Task Element Statement** is presented in the structured form:

Verb – (modifier) – Object – (modifier) – (\*descriptive information\*)

Verb and Object portions are always present, the other portions being used as needed. Nomenclature for data objects follows the User Interface Language of Appendix C where possible. ACCC data objects are emphasized by underlines preceding and between words of the object name. An asterisk (\*) preceding the Task Element verb indicates that the particular element may not always be performed.

**Object(s)** is a summation of the specific User Interface Language (Appendix C) data objects cited in the Task Element Statement (NOTE: the User Interface Language should be referred to for specific data object details).

**Number of Objects** projects how many instances or representations of each UIL data object a controller generally would deal with in performing the Task Element. Again, a generalized facility and time scenario is assumed. The numbers represent normal situations rather than worst-case scenarios or system limits.

The quantities of data objects assumed in certain specific situations frequently encountered in the Task Elements are as follows:

Full Data Blocks in the Approach Control sector	15
Full Data Blocks in the En Route sector (number of controlled aircraft)	27
Flight Data Entries in Flight Data Display	27
Advisories in Traffic Management Advisory List	5
Sectors bounding sector airspace	5
Obstructions on Situation Display geographic map	3
Weather Descriptors on Situation Display	2

For data objects other than those listed here, no general assumption is made. Quantity of objects is assigned on a case-by-case basis to represent a "normal" situation.

| NOTE: Due to the extensive revision of the data in this Appendix, black lines (side bars) in the margins to indicate substantive changes (see Foreword) from the original volume have not been used.

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.1.1.1.1	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry and Time on Flight Data Display for information pertaining to aircraft separation	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	27 1 1
A1.1.1.1.2	SYNTHESIZE aircraft, position, route, speed, altitude, traffic management/ metering and time information into a mental picture of aircraft separation		
A1.1.1.1.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft paths warranting further close monitoring and evaluation		
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.1.1.2.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Full Data Block, and Background Descriptor on Situation Display for potential violation of separation standards	Position Symbol Full Data Block Background Descriptor Situation Display	1 1 1 1
A1.1.1.2.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, speed, time, range and aircraft data into a mental traffic picture with regard to potential violation of aircraft separation standards		
A1.1.1.2.3	RECOGNIZE potential violation of aircraft separation standards		
A1.1.1.3	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.1.3.1	INITIATE Continuous Range Readout message for an aircraft	Continuous Range Readout	1
A1.1.1.3.2	EXECUTE Continuous Range Readout message	Continuous Range Readout	1
A1.1.1.3.3	DETECT Continuous Range Readout message on Situation Display	Continuous Range Readout Situation Display	1 1
A1.1.1.3.4	EXTRACT Continuous Range Readout "miles" from Situation Display	Continuous Range Readout Situation Display	1 1
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.1.1.4.1	ACQUIRE Situation Display for Position Symbol, Full Data Block, Background Descriptor, and Weather Descriptor, and Weather Descriptor data to project future position A/O	Situation Display Position Symbol Full Data Block Background Descriptor Weather Descriptor Weather Descriptor	1 1 1 1 1 1



## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
-----			
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)
-----			
A1.1.1.4.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display *aircraft flight progress*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.1.1.4.3	SYNTHESIZE time, location, route, speed, and altitude on specified aircraft into a mental picture of future position, altitude, and/ or path		
A1.1.1.4.4	PROJECT future location, altitude, and/ or path of aircraft, possible with regard to proximity to other aircraft, obstructions, special use airspace, and weather		
-----			
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW
-----			
A1.1.1.5.1	INITIATE _Fix/Time Readout message for information that may assist the assessment of flight situation	Fix/Time_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.2	EXECUTE _Fix/Time_Readout message 0	Fix/Time_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.3	INITIATE _Range/Bearing Readout message for information that may assist the assessment of flight situation	Range/Bearing_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.4	EXECUTE _Range/Bearing_Readout message 0	Range/Bearing_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.5	INITIATE _Range/Bearing/Fix Readout message for information that may assist the assessment of flight situation	Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.6	EXECUTE _Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message	Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.7	DETECT _Fix/Time Readout, _Range/Bearing Readout, or _Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message on _Situation_Display	Fix/Time_Readout Range/Bearing_Readout Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.1.1.5.8	EXTRACT range, bearing, and/ or time information from _Situation_Display *results of range/ bearing/ fix readout messages*	Situation_Display	1
-----			
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED
-----			
A1.1.1.6.1	INITIATE _Quick_Look message *to display all full data blocks of another sector*	Quick_Look	1
A1.1.1.6.2	EXECUTE _Quick_Look message	Quick_Look	1
A1.1.1.6.3	DETECT _Full_Data_Block *quick look* on _Situation_Display from another sector 0	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.1.1.6.4	INITIATE _Force_Data_Block message *to force a full data block from adjacent airspace*	Force_Data_Block	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.1.1.6.5	EXECUTE _Force_Data_Block message	Force_Data_Block	1
A1.1.1.6.6	DETECT _Full_Data_Block *force data block* on own _Situation_Display from another sector	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.6.7	EXTRACT track information from _Full_Data_Block *quick look or force data block* on _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.1.1.7.1	EVALUATE current and projected mental traffic picture to determine potential situations of less than standard separation using time, position, aircraft, and speed information		
A1.1.1.7.2	DECIDE whether aircraft separation is or will be less than minimum		
A1.1.1.8	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.1.8.1	INITIATE _Select_FDE_Sort_Technique message *to order flight data entries on flight data display*	Select_FDE_Sort_Technique	1
A1.1.1.8.2	EXECUTE _Select_FDE_Sort_Technique message	Select_FDE_Sort_Technique	1
A1.1.1.8.3	DETECT posting of _Flight_Data_Entry in desired order on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.1.1.9	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.1.9.1	INITIATE _Request_Track_Velocity_Vector message for displayed aircraft	Request_Track_Velocity_Vector	1
A1.1.1.9.2	EXECUTE _Request_Track_Velocity_Vector message	Request_Track_Velocity_Vector	1
A1.1.1.9.3	INITIATE _Request_Track_Distance_Vector message for displayed aircraft	Request_Track_Distance_Vector	1
A1.1.1.9.4	EXECUTE _Request_Track_Distance_Vector message	Request_Track_Distance_Vector	1
A1.1.1.9.5	DETECT _Track_Velocity_Vector or _Track_Distance_Vector and _Vector_Type_Indicator from _Situation_Display *results of track velocity/ distance vector message*	Track_Velocity_Vector Track_Distance_Vector Vector_Type_Indicator Situation_Display	27 27 1 1
A1.1.1.9.6	EXTRACT track velocity or distance information on an aircraft from _Track_Velocity_Vector or _Track_Distance_Vector on _Situation_Display	Track_Velocity_Vector Track_Distance_Vector Situation_Display	1 1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.10	READ OUT VERTICAL VELOCITY TO ASSESS POTENTIAL CONFLICT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.1.10.1	INITIATE Vertical Velocity Readout message for desired aircraft	Vertical_Velocity_Readout	1
A1.1.1.10.2	EXECUTE Vertical_Velocity_Readout message	Vertical_Velocity_Readout	1
A1.1.1.10.3	EXTRACT rate of climb or descent from Vertical_Velocity_Readout on Situation_Display	Vertical_Velocity_Readout Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.11	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.1.11.1	INITIATE Continuous_Range_Readout message to suppress continuous range readout for desired aircraft	Continuous_Range_Readout	1
A1.1.1.11.2	EXECUTE Continuous_Range_Readout message	Continuous_Range_Readout	1
A1.1.1.11.3	RECOGNIZE Continuous Range Readout no longer displayed for identified aircraft *results of continuous range readout suppression message*	Continuous_Range_Readout	1
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.1.1.12.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Full_Data_Block, Weather_Descriptor, and Background_Descriptor on Situation_Display for information pertaining to potential airspace conflict	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Weather_Descriptor Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.1.1.12.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, special use airspace, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to violation of airspace separation standards		
A1.1.1.12.3	RECOGNIZE potential violation of airspace separation standards or potential airspace conflict		
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.1.1.13.1	ACQUIRE Position_Symbol and Full_Data_Block on Situation_Display for information pertaining to violation of flow restrictions A/O	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1
A1.1.1.13.2	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to potential violation of flow restrictions A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: EXT (Continued)
A1.1.1.13.3	ACQUIRE Traffic Management Advisory List for traffic management information A/O	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
A1.1.1.13.4	ACQUIRE Metering Advisory List Header and Metering Advisory List Entry on Metering Advisory List	Metering_Advisory_List_Header Metering_Advisory_List_Entry Metering_Advisory_List	1 1 1
A1.1.1.13.5	SYNTHESIZE mental traffic picture with regard to flow violations using position, altitude, route, speed, time and traffic management/ metering advisory information		
A1.1.1.13.6	RECOGNIZE potential violation of flow restrictions		
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED
A1.1.1.14.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data block, Geographic Map Data on Situation Display for information on potential violation of altitude and lateral conformance criteria A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Geographic_Map_Data Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.1.1.14.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry and Time on Flight Data Display for information pertaining to potential violation of conformance criteria	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.1.1.14.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, aircraft, speed, nonconformance indicator, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to potential violation of conformance criteria		
A1.1.1.14.4	RECOGNIZE potential violations of altitude, speed, or route conformance criteria		
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: EXT
A1.1.1.15.1	DECIDE by mentally projecting the traffic picture if the potential exists for less than standard separation between an aircraft and special use airspace		
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED
A1.1.1.16.1	DECIDE by projecting mentally the traffic picture if the potential exists for nonconformance of an aircraft		
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI
A1.1.1.17.1	DECIDE by projecting mentally the traffic picture if the potential exists for instances of noncompliance with flow control restrictions		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.1.18.1	INITIATE _Request_Route_Display message	Request_Route_Display	1
A1.1.1.18.2	EXECUTE _Request_Route_Display message	Request_Route_Display	1
A1.1.1.18.3	DETECT _Request_Route_Display message on _Situation_Display	Request_Route_Display Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.18.4	EXTRACT _Planned_Route_Of_Single_Aircraf t from _Route_Display on Situation Display	Planned_Route_Of_Single_Aircraft Route_Display	1 1
A1.1.2.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.2.1.1	SCAN _System_Status_Data_Display for new or revised equipment/ operational changes	System_Status_Data_Display	1
A1.1.2.1.2	DETECT _Update_Indication *data emphasis: * on _System_Status_Data_Displa	Update_Indication System_Status_Data_Display	1 1
A1.1.2.1.3	EXTRACT new or changed equipment/ operational status from _System_Status_Data_Display	System_Status_Data_Display	1
A1.1.2.2	ENTER SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.2.2.1	INITIATE _System_Status_Data_Change message for entry of a change in system status	System_Status_Data_Change	1
A1.1.2.2.2	EXECUTE _System_Status_Data_Change message	System_Status_Data_Change	1
A1.1.2.2.3	DETECT acceptance of data entered by _System_Status_Data_Change message	System_Status_Data_Change	1
A1.1.2.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT/ BACKUP ACF AUTOMATION EQUIPMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.2.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of backup ACF interruption/ restoration*		
A1.1.2.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of ACF equipment interruption/ restoration*		
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.2.4.1	SEARCH system displays for signs of system interruption/ restoration		
A1.1.2.4.2	DETECT partial/ complete loss of system display(s)		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.1.2.4.3	DETECT failure of Time, Full Data Block, Target/Track Descript or, and/ or Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display or Situation Display to properly update	Time Full Data Block Target/Track Descriptor Flight Data Entry Flight Data Display Situation Display	1 27 1 27 1 1
A1.1.2.4.4	0 DETECT improper/ no response to controller input action on system display(s)		
A1.1.2.4.5	A/O DETECT restoration of system display(s)		
A1.1.2.4.6	0 DETECT proper updating of Time, Full Data Block, Target/Track Descript or, Flight Data Entry on Situation Display and/ or Flight Data Display	Time Full Data Block Target/Track Descriptor Flight Data Entry Situation Display Flight Data Display	1 27 27 27 1 1
A1.1.2.4.7	0 DETECT proper response to controller input action on system displays		
A1.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.2.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of communications status*		
A1.1.2.5.2	0 PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of communications status*		
A1.1.2.6	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.2.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request and receive pilot report on NAVAID status*		
A1.1.2.6.2	A/U PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request NAVAID status from Flight Service Station*		
A1.1.2.6.3	A PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive NAVAID status from Flight Service Station*		
A1.1.3.1	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.3.1.1	SEARCH Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display for Callsign or Computer Identification of aircraft requesting clearance	Flight Data Entry Flight Data Display Callsign Computer Identification	1 1 1 1
A1.1.3.1.2	EXTRACT Callsign, Computer ID, Status Indicator *proposed/ active*, Control Information Symbol *FDEN*, and/ Beacon Code from Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display	Callsign Computer ID Status Indicator Control Information Symbol Beacon Code Flight Data Entry	1 1 1 1 1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.3.1	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.1.3.1.3	COMPARE Collsign, Status Indicator, and Control Information Symbol *FDEN* for agreement regarding proposed clearance request	Collsign Status Indicator Control Information Symbol	1 1 1
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.3.2.1	INITIATE Request Flight Data Readout message for additional (full) route information on an aircraft	Request Flight Data Readout	1
A1.1.3.2.2	EXECUTE Request Flight Data Readout message	Request Flight Data Readout	1
A1.1.3.2.3	DETECT appearance of full flight plan in Flight Data Readout Area of Flight Data Display *results of Request flight data readout message*	Flight Data Readout Area Flight Data Display	1 1
A1.1.3.2.4	EXTRACT flight plan information from Flight Data Readout Area on Flight Data Display	Flight Data Readout Area Flight Data Display	1 1
A1.1.3.3	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.3.3.1	INITIATE Select Flight Data Entry Format message for aircraft, posting list, or all FDE	Select Flight Data Entry Format	1
A1.1.3.3.2	EXECUTE Select Flight Data Entry Format message	Select Flight Data Entry Format	1
A1.1.3.3.3	DETECT Flight Data Entry under Posting List or Flight Data Area	Flight Data Entry Posting List Flight Data Area	27 1 1
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.4.1.1	INITIATE Departure message *manually enter departure time into flight data base*	Departure	1
A1.1.4.1.2	EXECUTE Departure message	Departure	1
A1.1.4.1.3	DETECT Actual Departure Time in appropriate Flight Data Entry *results of departure message*	Actual Departure Time Flight Data Entry	1 1
A1.1.4.1.4	INITIATE Progress Report message	Progress Report	1
A1.1.4.1.5	EXECUTE Progress Report message	Progress Report	1
A1.1.4.1.6	DETECT appropriate change in Time At Previous Posted Fix, CTA At Posted Fix, Next Posted Fix, or CTA At Next Posted Fix in aircraft's Flight Data Entry	Time At Previous Posted Fix CTA At Posted Fix Next Posted Fix CTA At Next Posted Fix Flight Data Entry	1 1 1 1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY		
	TASK TYPE: E/R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.1.4.2.1	INITIATE _Track message *start*	Track	1
A1.1.4.2.2	EXECUTE _Track message	Track	1
A1.1.4.2.3	DETECT _Track_Position_Symbol and _Full_Data_Block on the _Situation_Display *results of track start message*	Track_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.1.4.3.1	SCAN _Situation_Display for automatic track start	Situation_Display	1
A1.1.4.3.2	DETECT _Full_Data_Block *correlated with target*	Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.1.4.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of departure/ en route time from a controller, FSS, or ATCT*		
A1.1.4.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of departure/ en route time*		
A1.1.4.4.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *notice from pilot of departure time or progress report*		
A1.1.4.5	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.4.5.1	INITIATE _Flight_Plan_Extrapolation message	Flight_Plan_Extrapolation	1
A1.1.4.5.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Plan_Extrapolation message	Flight_Plan_Extrapolation	1
A1.1.4.5.3	DETECT appearance of _Flight_Plan_Extrapolation_Indicator in appropriate _Track_Position_Symbol, _Leader_Line, and/or _Full_Data_Block *flight plan extrapolation message result*	Flight_Plan_Extrapolation_Indicator Track_Position_Symbol Leader_Line Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1
A1.1.4.6	OBSERVE EXTRAPOLATED FLIGHT PLAN POSITION ON A TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.4.6.1	SEARCH _Position_Symbol and _Data_Block on _Situation_Display for extrapolated track status	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1



## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.4.6	OBSERVE EXTRAPOLATED FLIGHT PLAN POSITION ON A TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.1.4.6.2	DETECT Flight Plan Extrapolation Indicator in Track Position Symbol, Leader Line, and/or Full Data Block	Flight Plan Extrapolation Indicator Track Position Symbol Leader Line Full Data Block	1 1 1 1
A1.1.4.6.3	EXTRACT Flight Plan Extrapolation Indicator from Track Position Symbol, Leader Line, and Full Data Block	Flight Plan Extrapolation Indicator Track Position Symbol Leader Line Full Data Block	1 1 1 1
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.5.1.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, and Weather Descriptor on the Situation Display for information pertaining to workload and capability to provide flight following A/O	Position Symbol Data Block Weather Descriptor Situation Display	30 27 2 1
A1.1.5.1.2	ACQUIRE Sector Workload Display *for sector workload prediction* A/O	Sector Workload Display	1
A1.1.5.1.3	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry and Time on Flight Data Display for information pertaining to workload and capability to provide flight following	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	27 1 1
A1.1.5.1.4	SYNTHESIZE mental traffic picture of current and expected workload using altitude, route, sector workload, time, and weather information		
A1.1.5.1.5	ESTIMATE impact of providing flight following service based on current and predicted workload		
A1.1.5.1.6	DECIDE feasibility of providing flight following service		
A1.1.5.2	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.5.2.1	PERFORM IEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *flight following request from another controller* 0		
A1.1.5.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *request from another controller or from Flight Service Station for flight following service* 0		
A1.1.5.2.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receive a request for flight following from a pilot* 0		
A1.1.5.2.4	SEARCH Full Data Block on Situation Display for presence of handoff alert indicator	Full Data Block Situation Display	27 1
A1.1.5.2.5	DETECT Handoff Alert Indicator in Full Data Block on Situation Display *another controller attempting to handoff an aircraft requesting flight following services*	Handoff Alert Indicator Full Data Block	1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.5.3	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.5.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *deny flight following service*		
A1.1.5.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *denial of flight following service to another controller or Flight Service Station*		
A1.1.5.3.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising a pilot unable to provide flight following service*		
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.5.4.1	INITIATE _Discrete_Code Request message for aircraft desiring flight following	Discrete_Code_Request	1
A1.1.5.4.2	EXECUTE _Discrete_Code_Request message	Discrete_Code_Request	1
A1.1.5.4.3	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating Air-To-Ground Communications *assign transponder beacon code*		
A1.1.5.4.4	DETECT appearance of _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display or _Ident_Indicator in _Target_Position_Symbol	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Ident_Indicator Target_Position_Symbol	1 1 1 1
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.5.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advise pilot of alternate instructions to enhance conditions for flight following*		
A1.1.6.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.6.1.1	INITIATE _Manually_Offset_Data_Block message to relocate data block	Manually_Offset_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.1.2	EXECUTE _Manually_Offset_Data_Block message	Manually_Offset_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.1.3	DETECT repositioned _Data_Block on the _Situation_Display *result of manually offset data block message*	Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.2	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.2.1	INITIATE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1
A1.1.6.2.2	EXECUTE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.6.2	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.1.6.2.3	DETECT Controller Note message results on the Controller Notepad Display	Controller Note Controller Notepad Display	1 1
A1.1.6.3	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ATC SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.3.1	INITIATE Drop Flight Plan message	Drop Flight Plan	1
A1.1.6.3.2	EXECUTE Drop Flight Plan message	Drop Flight Plan	1
A1.1.6.3.3	RECOGNIZE the removal of appropriate Full Data Block from Situation Display and the removal of appropriate Flight Data Entry from Flight Data Display	Full Data Block Situation Display Flight Data Entry Flight Data Display	1 1 1 1
A1.1.6.4	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL ACCC SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.4.1	INITIATE Drop Flight Plan Internal message	Drop Flight Plan Internal	1
A1.1.6.4.2	EXECUTE Drop Flight Plan Internal message	Drop Flight Plan Internal	1
A1.1.6.4.3	RECOGNIZE removal of Full Data Block from Situation Display, and removal of Flight Data Entry from Flight Data Display	Full Data Block Situation Display Flight Data Entry Flight Data Display	1 1 1 1
A1.1.6.5	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.5.1	INITIATE Suppress Full Data Block And F light Data Entry message	Suppress Full Data Block And Flight Data Entr	1
A1.1.6.5.2	EXECUTE Suppress Full Data Block And Fl ight Data Entry message	Suppress Full Data Block And Flight Data Entr	1
A1.1.6.5.3	RECOGNIZE suppression of appropriate Full Data Block on Situation Display and the removal of the Flight Data Entry from the Flight Data Display	Full Data Block Situation Display Flight Data Entry Flight Data Display	1 1 1 1
A1.1.6.6	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS ON OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.6.6.1	INITIATE Restore Full Data Block And Fl ight Data Entry message	Restore Full Data Block And Flight Data Entry	1
A1.1.6.6.2	EXECUTE Restore Full Data Block And Fl ight Data Entry message	Restore Full Data Block And Flight Data Entry	1
A1.1.6.6.3	DETECT appearance of Full Data Block on the Situation Display or Flight Data Entry on the Flight Data Display	Full Data Block Situation Display Flight Data Entry Flight Data Display	1 1 1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.6.7	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.7.1	INITIATE Suppress Full Data Block message for removal of Full Data Block from sector suite	Suppress_Full_Data_Block Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.1.6.7.2	EXECUTE Suppress_Full_Data_Block message	Suppress_Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.7.3	RECOGNIZE removal of appropriate Full Data Block from the Situation Display in own sector suite	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.8	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.6.8.1	INITIATE Display_Full_Data_Block message for display in own sector suite	Display_Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.8.2	EXECUTE Display_Full_Data_Block message	Display_Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.8.3	DETECT appearance of Full Data Block on own Situation Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.9	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.9.1	INITIATE Suppress Display Of An FDE message for own sector suite	Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE	1
A1.1.6.9.2	EXECUTE Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE message	Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE	1
A1.1.6.9.3	RECOGNIZE removal of appropriate Flight Data Entry from Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.10	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.10.1	INITIATE Request_Flight_Data_Entry message for own sector suite	Request_Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.1.6.10.2	EXECUTE Request_Flight_Data_Entry message	Request_Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.1.6.10.3	DETECT appearance of Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display *results of request flight data entry message*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.11	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.11.1	INITIATE Enter_FDE_Notation *FDEN* message	Enter_FDE_Notation	1
A1.1.6.11.2	EXECUTE Enter_FDE_Notation *FDEN* message	Enter_FDE_Notation	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.6.11 ENTER FDE NOTATIONS			
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.1.6.11.3	DETECT appearance of _Flight_Data_Entry_Notation *FDE* in _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry_Notation Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
A1.1.6.12 DELETE FDE NOTATIONS			
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.6.12.1	INITIATE _Delete_FDE_Notation message to delete a flight data entry notation	Delete_FDE_Notation	1
A1.1.6.12.2	EXECUTE _Delete_FDE_Notation *FDE* message	Delete_FDE_Notation	1
A1.1.6.12.3	RECOGNIZE removal of _Flight_Data_Entry_Notation from _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry_Notation Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
A1.1.6.13 RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MANUALLY			
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.13.1	INITIATE _Manually_Post/Order_FDE message to resequence flight data entry position on flight data display	Manually_Post/Order_FDE	1
A1.1.6.13.2	EXECUTE _Manually_Post/Order_FDE message	Manually_Post/Order_FDE	1
A1.1.6.13.3	DETECT new location of _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.14 DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE			
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.14.1	INITIATE _Controller_Note message to delete information from controller notepad display	Controller_Note	1
A1.1.6.14.2	EXECUTE _Controller_Note message *delete*	Controller_Note	1
A1.1.6.14.3	RECOGNIZE deletion of appropriate text on _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Notepad_Display	1
A1.1.6.15 DELETE SCRATCH PAD DATA IN FULL DATA BLOCK			
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.15.1	INITIATE _Delete_Scratch_Pad_Data message	Delete_Scratch_Pad_Data	1
A1.1.6.15.2	EXECUTE _Delete_Scratch_Pad_Data message	Delete_Scratch_Pad_Data	1
A1.1.6.15.3	RECOGNIZE removal of _Scratch_Pad_Data from _Full_Data_Block	Scratch_Pad_Data Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.2.1.1 DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION			
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.1.1	SEARCH _Alert_And_Resolution_Display for presence of alerts	Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT (Continued)		
A1.2.1.1.2	DETECT Conflict Alert forced on the Alert_And_Resolution_Display A/O	Conflict_Alert Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1
A1.2.1.1.3	SEARCH AERA Alert Display for Aircraft_Conflict_Priority_Alert or Aircraft_Conflict_Advisory_Alert	AERA_Alert_Display Aircraft_Conflict_Priority_Alert Aircraft_Conflict_Advisory_Alert	1 1 1
A1.2.1.1.4	DETECT Aircraft_Conflict_Priority_Alert and/ or Aircraft_Conflict_Advisory_Alert A/O	Aircraft_Conflict_Priority_Alert Aircraft_Conflict_Advisory_Alert	1 1
A1.2.1.1.5	SEARCH Data_Block on Situation_Display for presence of alerts	Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.2.1.1.6	DETECT Conflict_Alert_Indicator in Full_Data_Block forced on the Situation Display A/O	Conflict_Alert_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 2
A1.2.1.1.7	SEARCH Flight_Data_Entry on Flight_Data_Display for presence of alert FDENS	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.2.1.1.8	DETECT Conflict_Alert *FDEN* in Flight_Data_Entry on Flight_Data Display	Conflict_Alert Flight_Data_Entry	1 2
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.1.2.1	ACQUIRE Position_Symbol, Full_Data_Block and Time on Situation_Display for information to validate the aircraft conflict indication or notice A/O	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Time Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.2.1.2.2	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display for information to validate the aircraft conflict indication or notice	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.2.1.2.3	INTEGRATE speed, altitude, conflict alert, route, and time information with regard to the current/ projected proximity of the aircraft involved		
A1.2.1.2.4	COMPARE apparent aircraft conflict situation with pilot intentions and/ or planned control actions		
A1.2.1.2.5	ASSESS validity of conflict alert(s) in consideration of the mental traffic picture		
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of potential aircraft conflict*		
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *potential aircraft conflict in other sector*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.1.5	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.1.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *aircraft conflict*		
A1.2.1.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *aircraft conflict*		
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.6.1	DECIDE Conflict Resolution Advisory from up to four displayed on the Situation Display and Alert And Resolution Display	Conflict Resolution Advisory Situation Display Alert And Resolution Display	1 1 1
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.1.7.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Full Data Block, Position History, and Range/Bearing/Time/Vertical Velocity Re adout *a/c involved* on Situation Display for potential conflict	Position Symbol Full Data Block Position History Range/Bearing/Time/Vertical Velocity Readout Situation Display	2 2 2 1 1
A1.2.1.7.2	INTEGRATE altitude and speed information into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to the separation of the aircraft potentially in conflict		
A1.2.1.7.3	EVALUATE need to resolve potential aircraft conflict		
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.8.1	DECIDE upon action needed to resolve aircraft conflict situation considering mental traffic picture and available conflict resolution options/ advisories		
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.9.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, and Background Descriptor on the Situation Display for potential violations of aircraft separation standards	Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Situation Display	30 27 1 1
A1.2.1.9.2	A/O ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry and Time on Flight Data Display for information indicating a condition evolving into less than standard separation between aircraft	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	27 1 1
A1.2.1.9.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, speed, route, traffic management/ metering, aircraft, and time information into a mental traffic picture *with regard to potential aircraft conflict situation*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT (Continued)		
A1.2.1.9.4	RECOGNIZE potential aircraft conflict situation		
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.2.1.1	SCAN Data Block on Situation Display, Alert And Resolution Display, and aural environment for presence of minimum safe altitude warning *MSAW* and visual/aural alerts	Data Block Situation Display Alert And Resolution Display	27 1 1
A1.2.2.1.2	DETECT Minimum Safe Altitude Warning *MSAW* in Full Data Block A/O	Minimum Safe Altitude Warning Full Data Block	1 1
A1.2.2.1.3	DETECT Minimum Safe Altitude Warning and/ or Aural Alarm on Alert And Resolution Display	Minimum Safe Altitude Warning Aural Alarm Alert And Resolution Display	1 1 1
A1.2.2.1.4	DETECT Airspace Conflict Priority Alert or Airspace Conflict Advisory Alert on AERA Alert Display	Airspace Conflict Priority Alert Airspace Conflict Advisory Alert AERA Alert Display	1 1 1
A1.2.2.1.5	*INITIATE Terminate Auditory Caution/Warning Alarm message	Terminate Auditory Caution/Warning Alarm	1
A1.2.2.1.6	*EXECUTE Terminate Auditory Caution/Warning Alarm message	Terminate Auditory Caution/Warning Alarm	1
A1.2.2.1.7	*RECOGNIZE disappearance of MSAW aural alarm from aural environment		
A1.2.2.2	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.2.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *MSAW or flight assist* 0		
A1.2.2.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *MSAW or flight assist*		
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.2.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of potential low altitude situation*		
A1.2.2.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.2.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *potential low altitude situation*		
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.2.5.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, and Background Descriptor on Situation Display for potential low altitude situation A/O	Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Situation Display	30 27 1 1



## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENT: / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT (Continued)		
A1.2.2.5.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry and Time on Flight Data Display for information indicating conditions developing into a low altitude situation	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.2.2.5.3	INTEGRATE altitude, route, aircraft, obstruction/ terrain, nonconformance indicator, and time information into a mental traffic with regard to potential low altitude situations		
A1.2.2.5.4	RECOGNIZE potential low altitude situation		
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.2.6.1	SEARCH Geographic Map Data in Background Descriptor on Situation Display for obstructions and terrain features	Geographic_Map_Data Background_Descriptor	1 1
A1.2.2.6.2	A/O SEARCH Static Information Display charts for obstructions and terrain features	Static_Information_Display	1
A1.2.2.6.3	SYNTHESIZE extracted situation information into mental picture with regard to the current/ projected proximity of the aircraft to obstructions and terrain		
A1.2.2.6.4	COMPARE apparent MSAW situation with pilot intentions and/ or planned control actions		
A1.2.2.6.5	ASSESS the validity of the MSAW in consideration of the mental traffic picture		
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.2.7.1	DECIDE upon action needed to resolve low altitude situation considering mental traffic picture and available conflict resolution options/ advisories		
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: VC/E      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.3.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *potential airspace conflict in other sector*		
A1.2.3.1.2	0 PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *potential airspace conflict in other sector*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.3.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of potential aircraft-airspace conflict affecting this sector*		
A1.2.3.3	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.3.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request for release of special use airspace*		
A1.2.3.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request for release of special use airspace*		
A1.2.3.4	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.3.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *denial of use of special use airspace*		
A1.2.3.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *denial of use of special use airspace*		
A1.2.3.5	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.3.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *approval for use of special use airspace*		
A1.2.3.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *approval of use of special use airspace*		
A1.2.3.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.3.6.1	COMPARE airspace conflict indication with pilot intentions and/ or planned control actions		
A1.2.3.6.2	DETERMINE validity of airspace conflict notice or indication		
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.3.7.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, and Background Descriptor on Situation Display for potential violations of airspace separation standards	Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Situation Display	30 27 1 1
	A/O		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: HI      (Continued)		
A1.2.3.7.2	ACQUIRE Special Use Airspace Status on the System Status Data Display A/O	Special Use Airspace Status System Status Data Display	1 1
A1.2.3.7.3	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry and Time on Flight Data Display for information pertaining to possible violation of airspace separation standards	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	27 1 1
A1.2.3.7.4	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, special use airspace, aircraft, speed, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to violation of airspace separation standards		
A1.2.3.7.5	RECOGNIZE potential aircraft-to-airspace conflict		
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.3.8.1	DECIDE upon action needed to resolve aircraft-to-airspace conflict situation considering mental traffic picture and conflict resolution indicators/ advisories		
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.1.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, and Background Descriptor on Situation Display for obstruction interference to flight A/O	Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Situation Display	30 27 1 1
A1.2.4.1.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry and Time on Flight Data Display for information pertinent to aircraft/ obstruction separation	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	27 1 1
A1.2.4.1.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, obstruction, aircraft, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to aircraft obstruction clearance		
A1.2.4.1.4	RECOGNIZE a potential aircraft-to-obstruction separation violation		
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.2.1	ACQUIRE Conflict Resolution Advisory, Position Symbol, Data Block, Background Descriptor, and Weather Descriptor on Situation Display for separation standards violation A/O	Conflict Resolution Advisory Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Weather Descriptor Situation Display	1 30 27 1 2 1
A1.2.4.2.2	ACQUIRE Conflict Resolution Advisory on Alert And Resolution Display for information pertaining to unsafe condition A/O	Conflict Resolution Advisory Alert And Resolution Display	1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)
A1.2.4.2.3	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry and Time on the Flight Data Display for information pertaining to unsafe condition A/O	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	1 1 1
A1.2.4.2.4	ACQUIRE RWP Hazardous Weather Data, RWP Hazardous Weather Outline, and/ or IFR/IMC Area Outline *weather descriptor data* on Situation Display A/O	RWP Hazardous Weather Data RWP Hazardous Weather Outline IFR/IMC Area Outline Situation Display	1 3 2 1
A1.2.4.2.5	ACQUIRE RWP Hazardous Area Outline, IFR/IMC Area Outline, RWP Hazardous Weather Data, and/ or Geographic Map Overlay on Weather Display A/O	RWP Hazardous Area Outline IFR/IMC Area Outline RWP Hazardous Weather Data Geographic Map Overlay Weather Display	3 2 1 1 1
A1.2.4.2.6	ACQUIRE Aeronautical And Meteorological Data on Aeronautical And Meteorologica I Data Display	Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	1 1
A1.2.4.2.7	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, unsafe conditions, aircraft, speed, weather, airway, and airport data and pilot intentions into traffic picture		
A1.2.4.2.8	DECIDE if Conflict Resolution Advisory is appropriate to the route, altitude, weather, and pilot intentions	Conflict Resolution Advisory	1
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.2.4.3.1	DECIDE to issue a safety alert or to provide advisory service based on the information available		
A1.2.4.3.2	FORMULATE contents of advisory service *advice and information to assist pilot in safe conduct of flight* 0		
A1.2.4.3.3	FORMULATE contents of safety alert *advice and information which is of a critical nature to assist pilot in safe conduct of flight*		
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.2.4.4.1	SEARCH Position Symbol, Full Data Block, Track Vector, and Position History on Situation Display for information pertaining to aircraft maneuvering in response to advisory	Position Symbol Full Data Block Track Vector Position History Situation Display	1 1 1 1 1
A1.2.4.4.2	DETECT changes in movement of Position Symbol and Full Data Block on Situation Display 0	Position Symbol Full Data Block Situation Display	1 1 1
A1.2.4.4.3	DETECT changes in Mode C Altitude in Full Data Block on Situation Display	Mode C Altitude Full Data Block Situation Display	1 1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.2.4.4.4	RECOGNIZE pilot compliance with advisory or safety alert		
A1.2.4.4.5	COMPARE Position Symbol and Full Data Block movement or Mode C Altitude in Full Data Block to Contents of advisory service or safety alert	Position Symbol Full Data Block Mode C Altitude Full Data Block	1 1 1 1
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *traffic advisory/ safety alert*		
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.4.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *inform pilot clear of traffic*		
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advisory in regard to non-controlled object*		
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.4.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *pilot clear of non-controlled object*		
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.4.9.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advisory in regard to restricted airspace*		
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.4.10.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advisory in regard to flight plan deviation*		
A1.2.4.11	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.4.11.1	ACQUIRE Conflict Resolution Advisory, Position Symbol, Data Block, and Background Descriptor on Situation Display  A/O	Conflict Resolution Advisory Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Situation Display	4 30 27 1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.4.11	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW
			CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)
A1.2.4.11.2	ACQUIRE Alert And Resolution Display for possible solution to low altitude situation A/O	Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1
A1.2.4.11.3	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display for information pertaining to low altitude situation A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.2.4.11.4	ACQUIRE RWP Hazardous Weather Data, RWP Hazardous Area Outline, and/ or IFR/IMC Area Outline *weather descriptor data* on Situation Display A/O	RWP Hazardous Weather Data RWP Hazardous Area Outline IFR/IMC Area Outline Situation Display	1 3 2 1
A1.2.4.11.5	ACQUIRE RWP Hazardous Area Outline, IFR/IMC Area Outline, and/ or RWP Hazardous Weather Data on Weather Display A/O	RWP Hazardous Area Outline IFR/IMC Area Outline RWP Hazardous Weather Data Weather Display	3 2 1 1
A1.2.4.11.6	ACQUIRE Geographic Map Data on Situation Display for information pertaining to MSAW condition A/O	Geographic_Map_Data Situation_Display	1 1
A1.2.4.11.7	ACQUIRE Sectional Aeronautical Chart and/ or Instrument Approach Procedures on Static Information Display for information pertaining to low altitude situation	Sectional Aeronautical Chart Instrument Approach Procedures Static Information Display	1 1 1
A1.2.4.11.8	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, geographic map, aircraft, time, obstruction/ terrain information and pilot intentions into mental traffic picture		
A1.2.4.11.9	DECIDE if MSAW Resolution Advisory is appropriate in consideration of the mental traffic picture	MSAW_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE		
	TASK TYPE: VC	COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW
			CRITICALITY: HI
A1.2.4.12.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *safety alert in regard to minimum en route/ obstruction clearance altitude/ proximity to ground*		
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW
			CRITICALITY: HI
A1.2.4.13.1	SCAN Position Symbol and Data Block on Situation Display for information pertaining to aircraft/ non-controlled object separation	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1
A1.2.4.13.2	DETECT Position Symbol that is not associated with tracked targets	Position_Symbol	1
A1.2.4.13.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, traffic proximity, route, speed, and time information into mental picture of controlled traffic in relation to the non-controlled traffic		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI      (Continued)		
A1.2.4.13.4	RECOGNIZE a non-controlled airborne object which will interfere with controlled traffic		
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.14.1	SYNTHESIZE mental traffic picture to determine controller course of action		
A1.2.4.14.2	DECIDE the appropriate course of action *advisory, safety alert, or clearance*		
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.5.1.1	ACQUIRE Conflict Resolution Advisory, Position Symbol, Data Block, and Background Descriptor on Situation Display for potential violation of aircraft separation standards A/O	Conflict Resolution Advisory Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Situation Display	1 30 27 1 1
A1.2.5.1.2	ACQUIRE Conflict Resolution Advisory on Alert And Resolution Display *A&R display* for information pertaining to unsafe condition advisory A/O	Conflict Resolution Advisory Alert And Resolution Display	1 1
A1.2.5.1.3	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display for information pertaining to unsafe condition advisory A/O	Flight Data Entry Flight Data Display	1 1
A1.2.5.1.4	ACQUIRE RWP Hazardous Weather Data, RWP Hazardous Area Outline, and IFR/IMC Area Outline on Situation Display A/O	RWP Hazardous Weather Data RWP Hazardous Area Outline IFR/IMC Area Outline Situation Display	1 3 2 1
A1.2.5.1.5	ACQUIRE RWP Hazardous Area Outline, IFR/IMC Area Outline, RWP Hazardous Weather Data, and Geographic Map Overlay on Weather Display A/O	RWP Hazardous Area Outline IFR/IMC Area Outline RWP Hazardous Weather Data Geographic Map Overlay Weather Display	3 2 1 1 1
A1.2.5.1.6	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, speed, weather, aircraft, alert, geographic map, and static information into mental traffic picture		
A1.2.5.1.7	COMPARE mental traffic picture with pilot's intentions and/ or planned control actions		
A1.2.5.1.8	DECIDE if Conflict Resolution Advisory on Situation Display is appropriate A/O	Conflict Resolution Advisory Situation Display	1 1
A1.2.5.1.9	DECIDE if Alert Type and Condition, Conflict Resolution Advisory, and/ or Aural Alarm on Alert And Resolution Di splay is appropriate	Alert Type Condition Conflict Resolution Advisory Aural Alarm Alert And Resolution Display	1 1 1 1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.2.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair message	Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair	1
A1.2.5.2.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair message	Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair	1
A1.2.5.2.3	DETECT system acceptance of the _Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair message	Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair	1
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.3.1	INITIATE _Group_Suppression message for suppression of conflict alert for a group of aircraft	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.3.2	EXECUTE _Group_Suppression message	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.3.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of _Group_Suppression_Message	Group_Suppression_Message	1
A1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.4.1	INITIATE _Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.4.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.4.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of _Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.5.1	INITIATE _Suppress_MSAW_Alert message	Suppress_MSAW_Alert	1
A1.2.5.5.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_MSAW_Alert message	Suppress_MSAW_Alert	1
A1.2.5.5.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of _Suppress_MSAW_Alert message	Suppress_MSAW_Alert	1
A1.2.5.6	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.6.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.6.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.6.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of _Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1



## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.7.1	INITIATE _Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair_Advisory message to restore to normal advisory functionality	Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.2	EXECUTE _Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair_Advisory message	Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair_Advisory message	Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.4	A/D INITIATE _Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message to restore to normal advisory functionality	Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.5	EXECUTE _Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.6	DETECT system acceptance of _Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.7	0 INITIATE _Group_Suppression message to restore normal functioning of alert and resolution capabilities	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.7.8	EXECUTE _Group_Suppression message *deletion of suppression*	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.7.9	DETECT system acceptance of _Group_Suppression message	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.7.10	0 INITIATE _Restore_MSAW_Alert_Advisory message to restore normal advisory functionality	Restore_MSAW_Alert_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.11	EXECUTE _Restore_MSAW_Alert_Advisory message	Restore_MSAW_Alert_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.12	DETECT system acceptance of _Restore_MSAW_Alert_Advisory message	Restore_MSAW_Alert_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.13	A/D INITIATE _Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message to restore normal advisory functionality	Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.14	EXECUTE _Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.15	DETECT system acceptance of _Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Restore_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.6.1	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DETECTION		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.6.1.1	INITIATE _Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Suppression	Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Suppression	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.6.1	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DETECTION		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.2.6.1.2	EXECUTE Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Suppression message	Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Suppression	1
A1.2.6.1.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Suppression message	Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Suppression	1
A1.2.6.2	RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DETECTION		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.6.2.1	INITIATE Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Restore message	Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Restore	1
A1.2.6.2.2	EXECUTE Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Restore message	Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Restore	1
A1.2.6.2.3	DETECT system acceptance of Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Restore message	Flight_Plan_Conflict_Detection_Restore	1
A1.2.6.3	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.6.3.1	INITIATE Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Suppression message	Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Suppression	1
A1.2.6.3.2	EXECUTE Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Suppression message	Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Suppression	1
A1.2.6.3.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Suppression message	Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Suppression	1
A1.2.6.4	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.6.4.1	INITIATE Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Restore message to restore the presentation of aircraft-to-airspace conflict detection	Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Restore	1
A1.2.6.4.2	EXECUTE Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Restore message	Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Restore	1
A1.2.6.4.3	DETECT system acceptance of Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Restore message	Airspace_Conflict_Detection_Restore	1
A1.2.6.5	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.6.5.1	INITIATE Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Suppression message to suppress the display of traffic management violation detection	Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Suppression	1
A1.2.6.5.2	EXECUTE Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Suppression message	Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Suppression	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.6.5	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.2.6.5.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of Flow Restriction_Violation_Detection_Su ppression message	Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Suppress	1
A1.2.6.6	RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.6.6.1	INITIATE Flow_Restriction_Violation_Det ection_Restore message to restore the display of flight plan flow restriction violation detection	Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Restore	1
A1.2.6.6.2	EXECUTE Flow_Restriction_Violation_Dete ction_Restore message	Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Restore	1
A1.2.6.6.3	DETECT system acceptance of the Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Re store message	Flow_Restriction_Violation_Detection_Restore	1
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW		
	TASK TYPE: A/R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.1.1.1	ACQUIRE Position_Symbol, Data_Block, Background_Descriptor, and Weather_Descriptor on Situation_Display for information pertaining to traffic management restrictions	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 2 1
A1.3.1.1.2	A/O ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to potential violation of flow restrictions	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.3.1.1.3	A/O ACQUIRE Traffic_Management_Advisory_List for traffic management constraints	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
A1.3.1.1.4	A/O ACQUIRE Metering_Advisory_List_Header and Metering_Advisory_List_Entry on Metering_Advisory_List	Metering_Advisory_List_Header Metering_Advisory_List_Entry Metering_Advisory_List	1 1 1
A1.3.1.1.5	SYNTHESIZE route, altitude, traffic management/ metering, destination, aircraft, and time information into mental picture with regard to impact of the restrictions		
A1.3.1.1.6	EVALUATE traffic management and metering information for effect on traffic flow		
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.1.2.1	PERCEIVE aircraft positions and movement from Flight_Data_Entry and Situation_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Situation_Display	27 1
A1.3.1.2.2	COMPARE aircraft positions and movement to traffic management information		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.3.1.2.3	DECIDE to vector/ reroute aircraft to bring a aircraft into conformance with flow parameters 0		
A1.3.1.2.4	DECIDE to change altitude of aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters 0		
A1.3.1.2.5	DECIDE to change speed of aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters 0		
A1.3.1.2.6	DECIDE to hold aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters		
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *discuss whether flow parameters are necessary based on current or expected traffic conditions* A		
A1.3.1.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *discuss whether flow restrictions are necessary based upon current or expected traffic conditions*		
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.1.4.1	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, and time information into mental traffic picture to decide the most appropriate action to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters		
A1.3.1.4.2	EVALUATE appropriateness of vectoring/ rerouting to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters A		
A1.3.1.4.3	EVALUATE appropriateness of changing altitude to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters A		
A1.3.1.4.4	EVALUATE appropriateness of changing speed to bring the aircraft into conformance with flow parameters A		
A1.3.1.4.5	EVALUATE appropriateness of holding aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters		
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *options (vectoring, reroute, speed adjustment, altitude adjustment, holding) to conform to traffic management restrictions*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.1.6	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.1.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *traffic management restriction* 0		
A1.3.1.6.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *traffic management restriction*		
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.1.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *metering data* 0		
A1.3.1.7.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *metering data*		
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.1.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice from supervisor to hold or reroute traffic* 0		
A1.3.1.8.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice from supervisor to hold or reroute traffic*		
A1.3.1.9	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.1.9.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request exception to traffic management restriction* 0		
A1.3.1.9.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request exception to traffic management restrictions*		
A1.3.1.10	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: ERA/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.10.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *review traffic conditions and traffic management parameters* A		
A1.3.1.10.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *review traffic conditions and traffic management parameters* 0		
A1.3.1.10.3	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *review traffic conditions and traffic management parameters* A		
A1.3.1.10.4	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *review traffic conditions and traffic management parameters*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.1.10	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: ERA/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.3.1.10.5	CROSS-REFERENCE Situation Display, Flight Data Display, and Special Lists for traffic information	Situation Display Flight Data Display Special Lists	1 1 1
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT		
	TASK TYPE: VC/A      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.11.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *amount of traffic, upper winds, and weather during a specific shift or time period*		
A1.3.1.11.2	SYNTHESIZE information relating to expected traffic conditions		
A1.3.1.12	REQUEST TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORIES		
	TASK TYPE: R/E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.12.1	INITIATE Display_Special_List message *traffic management advisory list*	Display_Special_List	1
A1.3.1.12.2	EXECUTE Display_Special_List message	Display_Special_List	1
A1.3.1.12.3	DETECT appearance of Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
A1.3.1.12.4	EXTRACT traffic management information from Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
A1.3.1.13	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.13.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *approval for exception to traffic management parameter*		
A1.3.1.13.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *approval for exception to traffic management restriction*		
A1.3.1.14	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.14.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *denial of exception to traffic management parameter*		
A1.3.1.14.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *denial of exception to traffic management parameter*		
A1.3.1.15	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.1.15.1	SYNTHESIZE aircraft, speed, altitude, route, airport, traffic management/ metering, and time information into a mental picture with regard to possible flow restriction violations		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.1.15	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)
A1.3.1.15.2	COMPARE potential flow restriction violation situation with pilot intentions and/ or planned control actions		
A1.3.1.15.3	ASSESS the validity of the _Flow Restriction_Conflict_Alert in consideration of the mental traffic and flow picture	Flow_Restriction_Conflict_Alert	1
A1.3.1.15.4	ASSESS the validity of the _Trial Plan Flow Restriction_Conflict_Alert in consideration of the mental traffic and flow picture	Trial_Plan_Flow_Restriction_Conflict_Alert	1
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST METERING ADVISORY LIST		
	TASK TYPE: E/R	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.3.1.16.1	INITIATE _Display_Special_List *metering advisory list*	Display_Special_List	1
A1.3.1.16.2	EXECUTE _Display_Special_List message	Display_Special_List	1
A1.3.1.16.3	DETECT appearance of _Metering_Advisory_List	Metering_Advisory_List	1
A1.3.1.16.4	EXTRACT _Metering_Advisory_List_Header and _Metering_Advisory_List_Entry on _Metering_Advisory_List for new/ changed metering information	Metering_Advisory_List_Header Metering_Advisory_List_Entry Metering_Advisory_List	1 1 1
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.2.1.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, and _Weather_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for potential violation of altitude/ lateral/ speed conformance	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 2 1
A1.3.2.1.2	A/O ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to potential violation of altitude, speed, or route conformance criteria	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.3.2.1.3	SYNTHESIZE route, altitude, speed, time, airway, special use airspace, weather, and aircraft data into a mental traffic picture with regard to potential violation of conformance criteria*		
A1.3.2.1.4	RECOGNIZE potential violation of altitude, speed, or route conformance criteria		
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.2.2.1	SEARCH _Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, _Track_Vector, and _Position_History on _Situation_Display to monitor aircraft's return to previously cleared course	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Track_Vector Position_History Situation_Display	1 1 1 1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND		TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS		OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
-----					
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN				
TASK TYPE: R/A		COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED	(Continued)
-----					
A1.3.2.2.2	DETECT changes in movement of _Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, _Track_Vector, and _Position_History		Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Track_Vector Position_History		1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.2.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft responding and returning to cleared course				
-----					
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE				
TASK TYPE: A		COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED	
-----					
A1.3.2.3.1	INTEGRATE Full Data Block, _Position_Symbol, and _Flight_Data_Entry into mental traffic picture to determine the type of maneuver necessary to correct deviation		Full Data Block _Position_Symbol Flight_Data_Entry		1 1 1
A1.3.2.3.2	FORMULATE a clearance and appropriate instructions to place an aircraft within conformance limits of previously issued clearance				
-----					
A1.3.2.4	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION				
TASK TYPE: R/VC		COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED	
-----					
A1.3.2.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of aircraft deviation from cleared route, speed, or altitude*		0		
A1.3.2.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of aircraft deviation from cleared route, speed, or altitude*		0		
-----					
A1.3.2.5	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION				
TASK TYPE: E/VC		COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED	
-----					
A1.3.2.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *informing supervisor or other controller of aircraft deviation*		0		
A1.3.2.5.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Sending ATC Mail *informing supervisor or other controller of aircraft deviation*		0		
-----					
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION				
TASK TYPE: R		COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: HI	
-----					
A1.3.2.6.1	DETECT Nonconformance With Its Paired_F light Plan from _Track_Status in _Position_Symbol, _Leader_Line, Full Data Block, or Partial Data Block		Nonconformance_With_Its_Paired_Flight_Plan Track_Status		1 1
A1.3.2.6.2	EXTRACT Callsign, Lateral Nonconforman ce Indicator and Altitude Nonconformanc e Indicator from _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display		Callsign Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator Full_Data_Block		1 1 1 1
-----					



## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI      (Continued)		
A1.3.2.6.3	DETECT Lateral Nonconformance Indicator or Altitude Nonconformance Indicator from Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Lateral Nonconformance Indicator Altitude Nonconformance Indicator Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1
A1.3.2.7	REQUEST RECONFORMANCE AID		
	TASK TYPE: E/R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.2.7.1	INITIATE Reconformance Aid message	Reconformance Aid	1
A1.3.2.7.2	EXECUTE Reconformance Aid message	Reconformance Aid	1
A1.3.2.7.3	DETECT Trial Plan Readout *reconformance aid message results* from Flight_Data_Readout_Area on Flight Data Display	Trial Plan Readout Flight_Data_Readout_Area	4 1
A1.3.2.8	EVALUATE TRIAL PLAN GENERATED BY RECONFORMANCE AID FOR APPROPRIATE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.2.8.1	EVALUATE Trial Plan Readout to determine appropriate altitude or route correction	Trial Plan Readout	4
A1.3.2.8.2	DECIDE if Trial Plan Information has appropriate altitude/ route	Trial Plan Information	1
A1.3.2.9	REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.9.1	INITIATE Request Flight Data Readout message to observe a specific flight plan	Request Flight Data Readout	1
A1.3.2.9.2	EXECUTE Request Flight Data Readout message	Request Flight Data Readout	1
A1.3.2.9.3	DETECT appearance of Flight Data in Flight_Data_Readout_Area	Flight Data Flight_Data_Readout_Area	1 1
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.10.1	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry on Flight_Data_Display or Flight Data in Flight_Data_Readout_Area for information pertaining to nonconformance situation	Flight Data Entry Flight_Data_Display Flight Data Flight_Data_Readout_Area	1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.10.2	INTEGRATE route, altitude, and aircraft information with conformance criteria to determine course of action		
A1.3.2.10.3	DECIDE action needed to resolve nonconformance situation		
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.2.11.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, Background Descriptor, Weather Descriptor, and Geographic Map Data on Situation Display for nonconformance situation A/D	Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Weather Descriptor Geographic Map Data	30 27 1 2 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.3.2.11.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry for nonconformance data	Flight_Data_Entry	27
A1.3.2.11.3	SYNTHESIZE position, route, airway, special use airspace, and aircraft information into a mental picture of the nonconformance situation		
A1.3.2.11.4	EVALUATE possible courses of reconformance action		
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.2.12.1	SEARCH Full Data Block of aircraft with altitude nonconformance data on Situation Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.3.2.12.2	EXTRACT Mode C Altitude, Pilot-Reported Altitude or Assigned Altitude from Full Data Block	Mode_C_Altitude Pilot-Reported Altitude Assigned Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.12.3	EVALUATE possible courses of reconformance action		
A1.3.2.13	EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR FOR ACTION NEEDED		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.13.1	SYNTHESIZE altitude information on Situation Display and Flight Data Display into a mental picture with regard to the Mode C unreasonableness indication	Situation_Display Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.3.2.13.2	DETERMINE the proper course of action		
A1.3.2.14	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.14.1	SEARCH Full Data Block on Situation Display for presence of Mode C Reasonableness Check Failure Indication	Full_Data_Block Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indication	15 1
A1.3.2.14.2	DETECT Mode C Reasonableness Check Failure Indication in Full Data Block on Situation Display	Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indication Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.3.2.14.3	EXTRACT Mode C Reasonableness Check Failure Indicator from Full Data Block	Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 15
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.3.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice to another controller or supervisor of the status of airspace restriction* 0		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.3.3.1.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice to another controller or supervisor of the status of airspace*		
A1.3.3.1.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising a pilot of the status of restricted airspace*		
A1.3.3.2	ENTER AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.3.2.1	INITIATE _System_Status_Data_Change message to input use/ release times for special use airspace	System_Status_Data_Change	1
A1.3.3.2.2	EXECUTE _Select_Display_Of_Status_Data message	Select_Display_Of_Status_Data	1
A1.3.3.2.3	DETECT appearance of revised emphasized _Special_Use_Airspace_Status on the _System_Status_Data_Display and/ or _Geographic_Map_Data on _Situation_Display	Special_Use_Airspace_Status System_Status_Data_Display Geographic_Map_Data Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.3.3.3	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.3.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *request from another controller or supervisor for use of special use airspace*		
A1.3.3.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *request from another controller or supervisor for use of special use airspace*		
A1.3.3.3.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request from pilot for use of special use airspace*		
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.3.4.1	INTEGRATE all available data into mental traffic picture to project effect of airspace use restrictions on all users		
A1.3.3.4.2	DECIDE necessary restrictions to be applied for users of released airspace		
A1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.3.5.1	ACQUIRE _Geographic_Map_Data on _Situation_Display *for information pertaining to airspace restriction status change*	Geographic_Map_Data Situation_Display	1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.3.3.5.2	ACQUIRE Special Use Airspace Status on System Status Data Display for altitude(s) in use, use times, and controlling agency	Special Use Airspace Status System Status Data Display	1 1
A1.3.3.5.3	COMPARE new special use airspace restriction change with special use airspace parameters in effect		
A1.3.3.5.4	RECOGNIZE difference between previous and changed airspace restriction data		
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.3.6.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of airspace restriction/ release*		
A1.3.3.6.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of airspace restriction/ release*		
A1.3.3.6.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *notice of airspace restriction/ release from pilot*		
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.4.1.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, and Background Descriptor, and Weather Descriptor on Situation Display for information applicable to establishing arrival patterns	Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Weather Descriptor Situation Display	30 27 1 2 1
A1.3.4.1.2	ACQUIRE Traffic Management Advisory Lis t for traffic management constraints	Traffic Management Advisory List	1
A1.3.4.1.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, speed, and flow restriction information into a mental traffic picture with regard to establishing arrival descent patterns		
A1.3.4.1.4	DECIDE descent time or point for each aircraft		
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.4.2.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol and Data Block on Situation Display for information pertaining to aircraft landing in or near this sector	Position Symbol Data Block Situation Display	30 27 1
A1.3.4.2.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry and Time on Flight Data Display for aircraft landing in or near this sector	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	27 1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)
A1.3.4.2.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft landing in this sector based on <u>Destination</u> or <u>Destination Airport</u> in <u>Full Data Block</u> or <u>Flight Data Entry</u>	<u>Destination</u> <u>Destination Airport</u> <u>Full Data Block</u> <u>Flight Data Entry</u>	1 1 15 1
A1.3.4.2.4	SYNTHESIZE extracted destination information into mental picture of arrival flow of aircraft in or near sector		
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE METERING ADVISORY LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.4.3.1	ACQUIRE <u>Metering Advisory List Header</u> and <u>Metering Advisory List Entry</u> on <u>Metering Advisory List</u>	<u>Metering Advisory List Header</u> <u>Metering Advisory List Entry</u> <u>Metering Advisory List</u>	1 1 1
A1.3.4.3.2	SYNTHESIZE airport, fix, speed, descent type, aircraft, conformance and conflict information into mental picture of metering requirements		
A1.3.4.4	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.4.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request aircraft be rerouted*		
A1.3.4.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request for reroute of an aircraft*		
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI
A1.3.4.5.1	ACQUIRE <u>Position Symbol</u> , <u>Full Data Block</u> , and <u>Background Descriptor</u> on <u>Situation Display</u> for information pertaining to mental projection of range/ bearing between aircraft	<u>Position Symbol</u> <u>Full Data Block</u> <u>Background Descriptor</u> <u>Situation Display</u>	2 2 1 1
A1.3.4.5.2	EXTRAPOLATE the range and bearing between aircraft from range rings, longitudinal scale, speed, and other pertinent information		
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI
A1.3.4.6.1	ACQUIRE <u>Position Symbol</u> and <u>Data Block</u> on <u>Situation Display</u> for information pertaining to aircraft landing in or near this sector	<u>Position Symbol</u> <u>Data Block</u> <u>Situation Display</u>	30 27 1
A1.3.4.6.2	ACQUIRE <u>Flight Data Entry</u> and <u>Time</u> on <u>Flight Data Display</u> *for aircraft landing in or near this sector*	<u>Flight Data Entry</u> <u>Time</u> <u>Flight Data Display</u>	15 1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI      (Continued)		
A1.3.4.6.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft landing in or near this sector		
A1.3.4.6.4	SYNTHESIZE destination, fix, arrival time, and aircraft information into mental picture of aircraft arrival flow in or near the sector		
A1.3.4.7	ISSUE NEW ATIS CODE		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.4.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *issue new ATIS code to pilot*		
A1.3.4.8	INFORM PILOT TO OBTAIN NEW ATIS INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.4.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *inform pilot to obtain ATIS information*		
A1.3.4.9	ISSUE NEW ATIS INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.4.9.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issue new ATIS information to pilot*		
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.5.1.1	SEARCH Full Data Block on Situation Display for information Related to aircraft Mode C altitude	Full Data Block Situation Display	1 1
A1.3.5.1.2	EXTRACT Mode C Altitude and Assigned Altitude from Full Data Block on Situation Display	Mode C Altitude Assigned Altitude Full Data Block	1 1 1
A1.3.5.1.3	COMPARE Mode C Altitude *current altitude* and Assigned Altitude *controller assigned* with the Pilot-Reported Altitude	Mode C Altitude Assigned Altitude Pilot-Reported Altitude	1 1 1
A1.3.5.1.4	DECIDE the validity of Mode C Altitude displayed for aircraft	Mode C Altitude	1
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.5.2.1	INITIATE Reported Altitude message *to enter a reported altitude*.	Reported Altitude	1
A1.3.5.2.2	EXECUTE Reported Altitude message	Reported Altitude	1
A1.3.5.2.3	DETECT appearance of Reported Altitude and/ or Flight Data Entry Notation information in the Flight Data Entry on the Flight Data Display A/O	Reported Altitude Flight Data Entry Notation Flight Data Entry	1 1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: MLD (Continued)		
A1.3.5.2.4	DETECT appearance of Reported Altitude information in Full_Data_Block on Situation Display	Reported Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/F      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.3.5.3.1	PERFORM VSCS. Receiving G/G Communications *notice of missed approach* 0		
A1.3.5.3.2	PERFORM VSCS. Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *notice of missed approach* 0		
A1.3.5.3.3	DETECT emphasized Data_Block on the Situation Display *To receive control of an arrival that has executed a missed approach*	Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.5.4.1	ACQUIRE Runway_Configuration and Departure Route on Airport_Environmental_Data_Display for information pertaining to aircraft departures A/O	Runway_Configuration Departure_Route Airport_Environmental_Data_Display	1 4 1
A1.3.5.4.2	ACQUIRE Position_Symbol and Data_Block on Situation_Display for information affecting aircraft departing in or through this sector A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1
A1.3.5.4.3	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display *for aircraft departing in or through this sector*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.3.5.4.4	RECOGNIZE aircraft departing in or through this sector based on Departure_Point, Proposed_Departure_Time, or Actual_Departure_Time on Flight_Data_Entry on Flight_Data_Display A/O	Departure_Point Proposed_Departure_Time Actual_Departure_Time Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1 1
A1.3.5.4.5	RECOGNIZE aircraft departing in or through this sector through matching Callsign in Flight_Data_Entry and Departure_List	Callsign Flight_Data_Entry Departure_List	1 15 1
A1.3.5.4.6	SYNTHESIZE airport, departure, callsign, fix, and time information into mental picture of departure flow in relation to overall traffic picture		
A1.3.5.4.7	PROJECT traffic sequence to establish/ modify departure flow based on mental traffic picture		
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.6.1.1	SCAN Target_Position_Symbol and Data_Block on Situation_Display for possible non-controlled object	Target_Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.3.6.1.2	DETECT Target_Position_Symbol not associated with Data_Block *non-controlled object*	Target_Position_Symbol Data_Block	1 1
A1.3.6.2	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.6.2.1	INITIATE Controller_Note message *reminder*	Controller_Note	1
A1.3.6.2.2	EXECUTE Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1
A1.3.6.2.3	DETECT appearance of controller entered note on Controller_Noteepad_Display	Controller_Noteepad_Display	1
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.6.3.1	INITIATE Track message to start a track/ flight follow non-controlled object	Track	1
A1.3.6.3.2	EXECUTE Track message	Track	1
A1.3.6.3.3	DETECT appearance of Full_Data_Block on the Situation_Display when non-controlled object becomes a tracked data block	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.3.6.3.4	ASSESS track movement of non-controlled object		
A1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.6.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of airspace intrusion by non-controlled object*		
A1.3.6.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of airspace intrusion by non-controlled object*		
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.6.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of airspace intrusion by non-controlled object*		
A1.3.6.5.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of airspace intrusion by a non-controlled object*		
A1.3.7.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.7.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *request from controller/ supervisor for use of airspace*		



## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.7.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.3.7.1.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *request from controller/ supervisor for use of airspace*		
A1.3.7.2	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.7.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of airspace release *		
A1.3.7.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of airspace release*		
A1.3.7.3	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.7.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of denial of request for airspace release*		
A1.3.7.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of denial of request for airspace release*		
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.7.4.1	INITIATE _Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic _Map_Data message *suppress display of temporary use airspace boundary*	Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data	1
A1.3.7.4.2	EXECUTE _Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic _Map_Data message	Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data	1
A1.3.7.4.3	RECOGNIZE suppression of _Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary from _Geographic_Map_Data on Situation Display	Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary Geographic_Map_Data	1 1
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: A/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.7.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *release of airspace for temporary use*		
A1.3.7.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *release of airspace for temporary use*		
A1.3.7.5.3	EVALUATE merits of equipment release		
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.7.6.1	INITIATE _Select_Category_Of_Geographic_ _Map_Data message *restore display of temporary use airspace boundary*	Select_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
-----			
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)
-----			
A1.3.7.6.2	EXECUTE Select_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data message	Select_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data	1
A1.3.7.6.3	DETECT appearance of Special Use Airspace Boundary in Geographic_Map_Data on Situation Display	Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary Geographic_Map_Data	1 1
-----			
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW
-----			
A1.3.7.7.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, and Background Descriptor, and Weather Descriptor on Situation Display or information pertaining to temporarily releasing airspace	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 2 1
	A/O		
A1.3.7.7.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry and Time on Flight Data Display for information pertaining to temporary release of airspace	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.3.7.7.3	SYNTHESIZE route, altitude, special use airspace, speed, aircraft, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to approving temporary use of airspace		
A1.3.7.7.4	DECIDE feasibility of temporarily releasing airspace to another controller		
-----			
A1.3.7.8	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED
-----			
A1.3.7.8.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of release of airspace*		
	O		
A1.3.7.8.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of release of airspace*		
-----			
A1.3.8.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED
-----			
A1.3.8.1.1	*SEARCH Controller Chart on Static Information Display for identification of airspace needed for temporary use	Controller_Chart Static_Information_Display	1 1
A1.3.8.1.2	*EXTRACT name or location of airspace needed for temporary use from Static Information Display	Static_Information_Display	1
A1.3.8.1.3	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *stating airspace ID, altitude, and time period needed and requesting use of airspace*		
	O		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.8.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.3.8.1.4	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *stating airspace ID, altitude, time period needed and requesting use of airspace*		
A1.3.8.2	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.8.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of release of airspace*		
	0		
A1.3.8.2.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of release of airspace*		
A1.3.8.3	RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.8.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *denial of use of airspace*		
	0		
A1.3.8.3.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *denial of use of airspace*		
A1.3.8.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.8.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of release of airspace*		
	0		
A1.3.8.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of release of airspace*		
A1.4.1.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE ON REQUESTED CLEARANCE OF AIRCRAFT LEAVING HIS SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of clearance request*		
	0		
A1.4.1.1.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of clearance request*		
A1.4.1.2	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/ FSS/ PILOT/ SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *relayed clearance request*		
	0		
A1.4.1.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *relayed clearance request*		
	0		
A1.4.1.2.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance request from pilot*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *clearance/ approval request*		
A1.4.1.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *clearance/ approval request*		
A1.4.1.4	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *forward clearance request*		
A1.4.1.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forward clearance request*		
A1.4.1.5	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.5.1	DECIDE need to coordinate a clearance with another controller		
A1.4.1.5.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *clearance/ approval request*		
A1.4.1.5.3	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance/ approval request*		
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.1.6.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *clearance approval/ restrictions*		
A1.4.1.6.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *clearance approval/ restrictions*		
A1.4.1.7	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.7.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *clearance rejection*		
A1.4.1.7.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *clearance rejection/ denial*		
A1.4.1.8	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.8.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *alternate suggestion*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.1.8	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.1.8.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *alternate suggestion*		
A1.4.1.9	RECEIVE COMPUTER-GENERATED REMINDER NOTICE ON CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.1.9.1	SEARCH Controller_Reminder_List *for reminder of planned action*	Controller_Reminder_List	1
A1.4.1.9.2	EXTRACT emphasized Aircraft Callsign, Controller_Reminder_Type *altitude change/ restriction, expect further clearance*, and Message from Controller_Reminder_List	Aircraft_Callsign Controller_Reminder_Type Message Controller_Reminder_List	1 1 1 1
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.10.1	ACQUIRE Position_Symbol, Data_Block, Background_Descriptor, and Weather_Descriptor on Situation_Display for information pertaining to impact on proposed clearance	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 2 1
A1.4.1.10.2	A/D ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to factors which will impact proposed clearance	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.1.10.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, speed, destination, special use airspace and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to factors which may impact proposed clearance		
A1.4.1.10.4	RECOGNIZE factors which will impact proposed clearance		
A1.4.1.11	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MANUAL OR AUTOMATED PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.1.11.1	SYNTHESIZE mental traffic picture to determine controller course of action		
A1.4.1.11.2	CHOOSE the appropriate course of action *trial plan or controller-generated clearance*		
A1.4.1.12	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.12.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *determine the course of action suitable for traffic demands*		
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FDE CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.13.1	SCAN Flight_Data_Entry on the Flight_Data_Display for changes in flight data which could affect controller planning	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FDE CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.1.13.2	EXTRACT changes in flight data from _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.1.13.3	ASSESS _Flight_Data_Entry changes to determine impact on present or future control actions	Flight_Data_Entry	27
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.1.14.1	DECIDE the order in which control actions need to be implemented		
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.1.15.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Weather_Descriptor, and _Geographic_Map_Data on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to need for amended clearance A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Weather_Descriptor Geographic_Map_Data Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.4.1.15.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to need for amended clearance A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.1.15.3	ACQUIRE _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological _Data from _Aeronautical_And_Meteorologi- cal_Data_Display A/O	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.1.15.4	ACQUIRE airport environmental data from _Airport_Environmental_Data_Display A/O	Airport_Environmental_Data_Display	1
A1.4.1.15.5	ACQUIRE RWP Weather Product from _Weather_Display	RWP_Weather_Product Weather_Display	1 1
A1.4.1.15.6	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, special use airspace, speed, destination, and time information into mental traffic picture with regard to need to amend aircraft clearance		
A1.4.1.15.7	COMPARE mental traffic picture with pilot's intentions and/or planned control actions		
A1.4.1.15.8	RECOGNIZE need to amend aircraft clearance		
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.1.16.1	DECIDE the requirements and restrictions necessary for composing a clearance based on available information		
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.1.17.1	COMPARE mentally projected flight plan with mental traffic picture		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.4.1.17.2	EVALUATE appropriateness of flight plan based upon complete mental picture		
A1.4.1.18	EVALUATE AUTOMATED FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.1.18.1	COMPARE Trial Plan Route Display on Situation Display with mental picture	Trial Plan Route Display Situation Display	1 1
A1.4.1.18.2	ASSESS appropriateness of Trial Plan Route Display on Situation Display on the mental traffic picture	Trial Plan Route Display Situation Display	1 1
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: ERA/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.4.2.1.1	DECIDE if an aircraft emergency exists by analyzing the mental traffic picture and known situation		
A1.4.2.1.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *inform supervisor and/ or other controller of decision*		
A1.4.2.1.3	CROSS-REFERENCE Contingency Plan Checki st *review checklist*	Contingency Plan Checklist	1
A1.4.2.1.4	DECIDE on appropriate contingency plan *decide on plan of action for situation*		
A1.4.2.1.5	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of aircraft problems/ contingency plan*		
A1.4.2.1.6	A/D PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of aircraft problems/ contingency plan*		
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.4.2.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of pilot or aircraft problems*		
A1.4.2.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of pilot or aircraft problems*		
A1.4.2.2.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receive notice from pilot of aircraft problem*		
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issuing instructions to aircraft with no transmitter*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)		
	TASK TYPE: R/A/VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.4.1	SCAN Full Data Block on Situation Display for Exception Beacon Code, Lateral Nonconformance Indicator, or Altitude Nonconformance Indicator for possible aircraft problem	Full Data Block Exception Beacon Code Lateral Nonconformance Indicator Altitude Nonconformance Indicator	27 1 1 1
A1.4.2.4.2	DETECT Exception Beacon Code, Lateral Nonconformance Indicator, or Altitude Nonconformance Indicator in the Full Data Block on Situation Display	Exception Beacon Code Lateral Nonconformance Indicator Altitude Nonconformance Indicator Full Data Block	1 1 1 1
A1.4.2.4.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *detect erratic or abnormal pilot communication behaviors*		
A1.4.2.4.4	INTEGRATE data received to make a decision as to whether a potential problem exists		
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC MAIL *forwarding contingency information*		
A1.4.2.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding contingency information*		
A1.4.2.5.3	INITIATE Flight Data Amendment message *to note contingency information in remarks section of flight data entry*	Flight Data Amendment	1
A1.4.2.5.4	EXECUTE Flight Data Amendment message *enter information concerning contingency action*	Flight Data Amendment	1
A1.4.2.5.5	DETECT system acceptance of Flight Data Amendment message	Flight Data Amendment	1
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.6.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *sending contingency information*		
A1.4.2.6.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *sending contingency information*		
A1.4.2.7	REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDD) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.2.7.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request another controller aid in attempting to contact a NORDD aircraft*		



## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.2.7	REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)	
A1.4.2.7.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *requesting assistance from another controller or facility to attempt to issue instructions to pilot of NORDO aircraft		
	0		
A1.4.2.7.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *requesting a pilot to attempt to contact another pilot of a suspected NORDO aircraft*		
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT		
	TASK TYPE: E/A/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.4.2.8.1	DECIDE appropriate course of action for search		
A1.4.2.8.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *requesting information on overdue aircraft from another controller or facility*		
	A/O		
A1.4.2.8.3	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *requesting information on NORDO aircraft*		
	A/O		
A1.4.2.8.4	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *attempt to contact NORDO aircraft*		
A1.4.2.8.5	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating Backup A/G Communications *to set up emergency frequency*		
	A/O		
A1.4.2.8.6	PERFORM VSCS, Adjusting Communication Display/ Receiving Modes *adjusting selection of main/ standby transmitter/ receiver equipment*		
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: A/R	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.4.2.9.1	SEARCH Position_Symbol, Data_Block on Situation_Display for aircraft turn or transponder response to instructions by an ATC facility	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.2.9.2	RECOGNIZE movement of Target_Position_Symbol, Position_History, and Track_Vector on Situation_Display in response to instructions issued from an ATC facility	Target_Position_Symbol Position_History Track_Vector Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
	A/O		
A1.4.2.9.3	DETECT appropriate Beacon_Code in Target_Position_Symbol of the aircraft in question	Beacon_Code Target_Position_Symbol	1 1
	A/O		
A1.4.2.9.4	DETECT Ident_Indicator in Target_Position_Symbol of aircraft in question	Ident_Indicator Target_Position_Symbol	1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A/VC    COORD MEDIA: V/M    FREQUENCY: LOW    CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.10.1	DECIDE appropriate course of action for search		
A1.4.2.10.2	SEARCH Position Symbol, Data Block, and Background Descriptor on Situation Display *transponder code change, ident, or change of heading in response to ATC clearance* A/O	Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Situation Display	30 27 1 1
A1.4.2.10.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *attempting to contact overdue aircraft or requesting another aircraft to attempt to contact the overdue aircraft* A/O		
A1.4.2.10.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *instructing a Flight Service Station or others to attempt to contact an overdue aircraft* A/O		
A1.4.2.10.5	PERFORM VSCS, Ensuring Guard Air-To-Ground Communications *monitor emergency frequencies*		
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC    COORD MEDIA: V/M    FREQUENCY: LOW    CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.4.2.11.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *information on emergency declaration and contingency plan* O		
A1.4.2.11.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *regarding emergency declaration and contingency plan*		
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC    COORD MEDIA: V/M    FREQUENCY: LOW    CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.12.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice from supervisor to conduct communications search for overdue aircraft* O		
A1.4.2.12.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice from supervisor to conduct communications search for overdue aircraft*		
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NOROC AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC    COORD MEDIA: V    FREQUENCY: LOW    CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.2.13.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice that supervisor will conduct a communications search for overdue aircraft* O		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDDO AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.2.13.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice that supervisor will conduct communications search for overdue aircraft*		
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.4.2.14.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *pilot declares emergency*		
A1.4.2.14.2	SEARCH Target Position Symbol on _Situation_Display for _Beacon_Code *notice of aircraft emergency*	Target_Position_Symbol Situation_Display Beacon_Code	32 1 1
A1.4.2.14.3	DETECT _Exception_Beacon_Code *notice of an emergency or radio failure beacon code*	Exception_Beacon_Code	1
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.3.1.1	ACQUIRE Data Block on _Situation_Display for special operations aircraft *special aircraft call sign(s) which alerts controller to use special procedures*	Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.4.3.1.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for special operations aircraft	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.4.3.1.3	ACQUIRE Special Use Airspace_Status and Special Activity on _System_Status_Data_Display for special operations	Special_Use_Airspace_Status Special_Activity System_Status_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.3.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *receiving briefing on special operation*		
A1.4.3.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receiving information on special operation*		
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.3.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *forward information regarding special operation*		
A1.4.3.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notifying other personnel of special operation*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.4.1 OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PLAN POSTING			
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.4.4.1.1	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry on the _Flight_Data_Display *new flight data entry, emphasized if manual acknowledgement mode is selected*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.4.4.2 REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS			
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.4.4.2.1	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display to ensure that appropriate fields are complete	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.4.2.2	ASSESS _Flight_Data_Entry completeness	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.4.2.3	DECIDE what data are missing from _Flight_Data_Entry *after scanning each field to determine if necessary information is available*	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.4.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN			
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.4.4.3.1	INITIATE _Flight_Plan message for input of IFR flight plan data	Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.3.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Plan message	Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.3.3	DETECT system acceptance of IFR flight plan		
A1.4.4.4 ACKNOWLEDGE NEW FLIGHT PLAN RECEIPT			
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.4.4.4.1	INITIATE _Acknowledge_FDE_Posting message to acknowledge receipt of a new flight data entry	Acknowledge_FDE_Posting	1
A1.4.4.4.2	EXECUTE _Acknowledge_FDE_Posting message	Acknowledge_FDE_Posting	1
A1.4.4.4.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Acknowledge_FDE_Posting message *deemphasis of FDE*	Acknowledge_FDE_Posting	1
A1.4.4.5 REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE			
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.4.4.5.1	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for errors and appropriate sequence in posting list	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.4.5.2	ASSESS correctness of information in _Flight_Data_Entry	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.4.5.3	DECIDE what data are incorrect in _Flight_Data_Entry *after scanning each field to determine correctness of information available* A/O	Flight_Data_Entry	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.4.5.4	DECIDE if Flight Data Entry is in the proper position in the posting list on the Flight Data Display	Flight Data Entry Flight Data Display	1 1
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receive flight plan from pilot*		
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receiving flight plan information*		
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *question pilot reference filed flight plan*		
A1.4.4.9	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.9.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *informing of error/ validation*		
A1.4.4.9.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *flight plan error/ validation*		
A1.4.4.9.3	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *informing of error or need for validation*		
A1.4.4.9.4	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *flight plan error/ validation*		
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.10.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding flight plan to another controller*		
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.11.1	INITIATE Stereo Flight Plan message for input of stereo flight plan	Stereo Flight Plan	1
A1.4.4.11.2	EXECUTE Stereo Flight Plan message	Stereo Flight Plan	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.4.4.11.3	DETECT system acceptance of stereo flight plan		
A1.4.4.12	ENTER VFR FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.12.1	INITIATE _VFR_Flight_Plan message for input of VFR flight plan	VFR_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.12.2	EXECUTE _VFR_Flight_Plan message	VFR_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.12.3	DETECT system acceptance of VFR flight plan		
A1.4.4.13	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN READOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.13.1	INITIATE _Request_Flight_Data_Readout message	Request_Flight_Data_Readout	1
A1.4.4.13.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Data_Readout message	Flight_Data_Readout	1
A1.4.4.13.3	DETECT appearance of _Flight_Data_Readout in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area	Flight_Data_Readout Flight_Data_Readout_Area	1 1
A1.4.4.13.4	INITIATE _Query_Data_Base_For_Selected_Readout *_flight plan*	Query_Data_Base_For_Selected_Readout	1
A1.4.4.13.5	EXECUTE _Query_Data_Base_For_Selected_Readout message	Query_Data_Base_For_Selected_Readout	1
A1.4.4.13.6	DETECT _Flight_Plan_Readout in _System_Query_Response in Response Display	Flight_Plan_Readout System_Query_Response	1 1
A1.4.4.14	ENTER SCRATCH PAD DATA ON FULL DATA SCREEN		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.14.1	INITIATE _Enter_Scratch_Pad_Data message	Enter_Scratch_Pad_Data	1
A1.4.4.14.2	EXECUTE _Enter_Scratch_Pad_Data message	Enter_Scratch_Pad_Data	1
A1.4.4.14.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Enter_Scratch_Pad_Data message	Enter_Scratch_Pad_Data	1
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.5.1.1	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for emphasized flight data revisions *_option 1*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.4.5.1.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for emphasized flight data revisions *_option 2*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.4.5.1.3	*INITIATE _Acknowledge_FDE_Change message *_deemphasize new data*	Acknowledge_FDE_Change	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI      (Continued)	
A1.4.5.1.4	*EXECUTE Acknowledge_FDE_Change message	Acknowledge_FDE_Change	1
A1.4.5.1.5	*DETECT deemphasized field in _Flight_Data_Entry in Flight Data Area	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.5.1.6	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Readout_Area on _Flight_Data_Display for emphasized field in _Flight_Data_Entry	Flight_Data_Readout_Area Flight_Data_Display Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1
A1.4.5.1.7	COMPARE new data in _Flight_Data_Entry in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area to old data in _Flight_Data_Entry in _Flight_Data_Area on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Readout_Area Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Area	1 1 1 1
A1.4.5.1.8	*INITIATE Acknowledge_FDE_Change *display new data in Flight Data Area*	Acknowledge_FDE_Change	1
A1.4.5.1.9	*EXECUTE Acknowledge_FDE_Change	Acknowledge_FDE_Change	1
A1.4.5.1.10	*DETECT replacement of old field data with new field data in _Flight_Data_Entry of _Flight_Data_Area and the absence of flight data in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Area Flight_Data_Readout_Area	1 1 1
A1.4.5.2	EMPHASIZE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.4.5.2.1	INITIATE FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis message for emphasis of data contained in flight data entry, *full FDE, field, subfield*	FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis	1
A1.4.5.2.2	EXECUTE FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis message	FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis	1
A1.4.5.2.3	DETECT emphasized FDE field or subfield in the _Flight_Data_Entry on the _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.4.5.3.1	INITIATE _Flight_Data_Amendment *for amendment of data contained in flight data entry*	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.4.5.3.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Data_Amendment message	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.4.5.3.3	DETECT appropriately modified data in _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.4.5.4.1	INITIATE Progress_Report message *for input of flight plan progress report*	Progress_Report	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED (Continue)	
A1.4.5.4.2	EXECUTE _Progress_Report message	Progress_Report	1
A1.4.5.4.3	DETECT system acceptance of the _Progress_Report message by observing the appropriate data field in the _Flight_Data_Entry on the Flight Data Display	Progress_Report Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
A1.4.5.5	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.4.5.5.1	INITIATE _FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis message for deletion of emphasized data field in _Flight_Data_Entry on the Flight Data Display	FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
A1.4.5.5.2	EXECUTE _FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis message	FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis	1
A1.4.5.5.3	RECOGNIZE removal of emphasis in flight data field in the _Flight_Data_Entry	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.4.5.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive flight plan amendment*		
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.4.5.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receiving a position report from pilot*		
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.4.5.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding flight plan amendment data to another controller*		
A1.4.5.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.4.5.9.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *advising a controller unable to accept flight plan amendment*		
A1.4.5.9.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *advising controller unable to accept flight plan amendment*		
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.4.5.10.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *receive notice from another controller of unable to accept flight plan amendment*		



## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI      (Continued)		
A1.4.5.10.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive information of unable to accept amendment message*		
A1.4.5.11	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.5.11.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *receive request for flight plan changes*		
	0		
A1.4.5.11.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive request for flight plan changes*		
	0		
A1.4.5.11.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receive a request for flight plan changes from a pilot*		
A1.4.5.12	ENTER REROUTING INTO A FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.5.12.1	INITIATE _Implement_Reroute message	Implement_Reroute	1
A1.4.5.12.2	EXECUTE _Implement_Reroute message	Implement_Reroute	1
A1.4.5.12.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Implement_Reroute message	Implement_Reroute	1
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/F      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.5.1.1	SEARCH _Track_Position_Symbol, _Leader_Line, or _Data_Block for indication of handoff directed to sector	Track_Position_Symbol Leader_Line Data_Block	30 27 27
A1.4.5.1.2	DETECT _Handoff_Status_Indicator or _Handoff_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block, _Leader_Line, and/or _Track_Position_Symbol on Situation Display	Handoff_Status_Indicator Handoff_Indicator Full_Data_Block Leader_Line Track_Position_Symbol	1 1 27 27 30
A1.4.5.1.3	EXTRACT _Receiving_Sector/Position_ID and _Initiated _Indication* from _Full_Data_Block, _Leader_Line, or _Track_Position_Symbol on the Situation Display	Receiving_Sector/Position_ID Initiated Full_Data_Block Leader_Line Track_Position_Symbol	1 1 27 27 30
	0		
A1.4.5.1.4	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *handoff request*		
A1.4.5.2	DENY HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/F      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.5.2.1	INITIATE _Reject_Handoff message *to indicate the non-acceptance of a handoff*	Reject_Handoff	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.6.2	DENV HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/F      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI      (Continued)		
A1.4.6.2.2	EXECUTE _Reject_Handoff message	Reject_Handoff	1
1.4.6.2.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Reject_Handoff message 0	Reject_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.2.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *advising of handoff rejection*		
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *accepting verbal handoff*		
A1.4.6.3.2	INITIATE _Track message to start track A	Track	1
A1.4.6.3.3	EXECUTE _Track message	Track	1
A1.4.6.3.4	DETECT _Track_Position_Symbol and _Full_Data_Block on the _Situation_Display *results of track Start message*	Track_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA: F      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.4.1	INITIATE _Accept_Handoff message for acceptance of handoff	Accept_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.4.2	EXECUTE _Accept_Handoff message	Accept_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.4.3	DETECT appearance of _Accepted status in _Handoff/Status_Indicator of _Full_Data_Block, _Leader_Line, or _Track_Position_Symbol on Situation Display	Accepted Handoff/Status_Indicator Full_Data_Block Leader_Line Track_Position_Symbol	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.5.1	ACQUIRE _Geographic_Map_Data and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display i.e. information that may aid in determining if aircraft is entering sector A/O	Geographic_Map_Data Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.6.5.2	ACQUIRE _Static_Information_Display for information that may aid in determining if aircraft is entering sector A/O	Static_Information_Display	1
A1.4.6.5.3	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display *for flight data entry of aircraft potentially entering sector*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.6.5.4	SYNTHESIZE last known position, time at last known position, speed, route, time and map information into mental picture of aircraft position and trajectory		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.6.5.5	PROJECT mental picture of aircraft position with respect to location of sector boundary		
A1.4.6.5.6	RECOGNIZE aircraft is entering sector airspace		
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.6.1	SEARCH Position Symbol, Full Data Block, and Background Descriptor on Situation Display to determine response to a Handoff Request A/O	Position Symbol Full Data Block Background Descriptor Situation Display	30 27 1 1
A1.4.6.6.2	SEARCH Flight Data Entry and Time on Flight Data Display for information concerning whether or not to accept handoff	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	27 1 1
A1.4.6.6.3	SYNTHESIZE route, altitude, speed, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to accepting a handoff		
A1.4.6.6.4	DECIDE whether or not to accept handoff based on mental traffic picture		
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *release of control from another controller/ facility* 0		
A1.4.6.7.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *release of control from another controller/ facility*		
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL		
	TASK TYPE: E/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.8.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *requesting control of an aircraft* 0		
A1.4.6.8.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *action to request control of aircraft*		
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA: F      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.1.1	INITIATE Initiate Handoff message to initiate handoff action to another sector or facility	Initiate_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.1.2	EXECUTE Initiate_Handoff message	Initiate_Handoff	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA: F      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI      (Continued)		
A1.4.7.1.3	DETECT acceptance of the Initiate Handoff message by observing the Handoff Status/Indicator in the Full_Data_Block	Initiate Handoff Handoff Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.2.1	ACQUIRE for Handoff Status/Indicator in Full_Data_Block and/or Handoff Indicator in Leader Line or Track Position Symbol	Handoff Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block Handoff Indicator Leader Line Track Position Symbol	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/F      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.3.1	INITIATE Retract Handoff message to recall a previously initiated handoff	Retract_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.3.2	EXECUTE Retract Handoff message	Retract_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.3.3	DETECT system acceptance of the Retract Handoff message by observing the removal of Handoff Alert Status Ind icator in Full_Data_Block	Retract_Handoff Handoff Alert Status Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.7.3.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *handoff retraction*		
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/F      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.4.1	SEARCH for Handoff Status/Indicator in the Full_Data_Block on Situation Display	Handoff Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.7.4.2	RECOGNIZE accepted status indication in the Handoff Status/Indicator field of the Full_Data_Block that the handoff was accepted	Handoff Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.7.4.3	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *handoff acceptance*		
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding information concerning transfer of control of an aircraft*		
A1.4.7.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *information on transfer of control*		
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of handoff to adjacent sector or facility*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive request for transfer of control of aircraft*		
A1.4.7.7.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *receive a request for transfer of control of an aircraft*		
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.8.1	ACQUIRE Geographic Map Data, Background Descriptor, and Target Position Symbol on Situation Display, for information that may aid in determining if aircraft is leaving sector	Geographic_Map_Data Background_Descriptor Target_Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.4.7.8.2	ACQUIRE Static Information Display for aeronautical chart information that may aid in determining if aircraft is leaving sector	Static_Information_Display	1
A1.4.7.8.3	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry or Time on Flight Data Display *for flight data entry of aircraft potentially leaving sector*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.7.8.4	SYNTHESIZE last known position and time, speed, route, time, altitude, aeronautical chart, and approach/departure information into mental picture of aircraft position		
A1.4.7.8.5	PROJECT mental picture of aircraft position with respect to location of sector boundary		
A1.4.7.8.6	RECOGNIZE aircraft is leaving sector airspace		
A1.4.7.9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.7.9.1	ACQUIRE Data Block on Situation Display for auto handoff inhibit indication	Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.4.7.9.2	ACQUIRE Track Status in Target Position Symbol for information which may aid in determining track status	Track_Status Target_Position_Symbol	1 1
A1.4.7.9.3	RECOGNIZE that the automatic handoff status has been inhibited and that a manual handoff is necessary		
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.7.10.1	INITIATE Transfer Flight Plan message to transfer flight plan data to another facility	Transfer_Flight_Plan	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.7.10.2	EXECUTE _Transfer_Flight_Plan message	Transfer_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.7.10.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Transfer_Flight_Plan message	Transfer_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.11.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *informing controller of any conditions affecting the transfer of control of an aircraft*		
A1.4.7.11.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *informing a controller of any conditions affecting the transfer of control of an aircraft*		
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.12.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *advising controller of a release of control of an aircraft*		
A1.4.7.12.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *advising controller of a release of aircraft control*		
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.13.1	ACQUIRE _Full_Data_Block on the Situation Display for _Handoff_Alert_Indication *indicating a handoff has not been accepted within parameter time/ distance from boundary*	Full_Data_Block Handoff_Alert_Indication	27 1
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA: F      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.14.1	INITIATE _Redirect_Handoff message to initiate a handoff to another position or facility	Redirect_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.14.2	EXECUTE _Redirect_Handoff message	Redirect_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.14.3	DETECT system acceptance of the _Redirect_Handoff message by observing the _Handoff_Status/Indicator in the _Full_Data_Block	Redirect_Handoff Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.4.7.15.1	ACQUIRE _Handoff_Status/Indicator in appropriate _Full_Data_Block for handoff status *rejected*	Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/F      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: EXT (Continued)		
A1.4.7.15.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of handoff rejection*		
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/F      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.1.1	INITIATE _Initiate_Pointout message to point out target to another sector or facility	Initiate_Pointout	1
A1.4.8.1.2	EXECUTE _Initiate_Pointout message	Initiate_Pointout	1
A1.4.8.1.3	DETECT _Initiate_Pointout message acknowledgement by observing the _Pointout_Indicator in the _Full_Data_Block on the Situation Display	Initiate_Pointout Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.8.1.4	0 *PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *pointout*		
A1.4.8.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.2.1	SEARCH _Pointout_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display for indication of automatic pointout	Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 27
A1.4.8.2.2	DETECT the appearance of a pointout initiate by observing the _Pointout_Indicator in the _Full_Data_Block on the Situation Display	Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.8.3	FORCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA: F      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.8.3.1	INITIATE _FDE_Pointout message to force flight data to another sector or facility	FDE_Pointout	1
A1.4.8.3.2	EXECUTE _FDE_Pointout message	FDE_Pointout	1
A1.4.8.3.3	DETECT system acceptance of _FDE_Pointout message	FDE_Pointout	1
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/F      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.4.1	ACQUIRE _Pointout_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display for indication of accept status of a pointout	Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 27
A1.4.8.4.2	0 PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of pointout acceptance*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/F      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.5.1	ACQUIRE Pointout_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block for reject status of pointout 0	Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.8.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *rejection of pointout*		
A1.4.8.6	DETECT INDICATION OF NO ACTION ON POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.6.1	SEARCH Pointout_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block to determine status of pointout	Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 2/
A1.4.8.6.2	DETECT Pointout status *no acceptance action* in the _Full_Data_Block of concerned target A/O	Pointout Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.8.6.3	DETECT Handoff/Point_Not_Accepted in _Handoff_Alert_Indication of _Full_Data_Block	Handoff/Point_Not_Accepted Handoff_Alert_Indication Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.8.6.4	EXTRACT indication of no action on pointout		
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *calling controller reference a pointout* A		
A1.4.8.7.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *discuss pointout*		
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/F      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.9.1.1	ACQUIRE Pointout_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block for indication of pointout being directed to sector 0	Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.9.1.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *pointout request*		
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/F      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.9.2.1	INITIATE Pointout_Accept message to accept pointout initiated to sector	Pointout_Accept	1
A1.4.9.2.2	EXECUTE Pointout_Accept message	Pointout_Accept	1
A1.4.9.2.3	DETECT Accept in Pointout_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block 0	Accept Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1



## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/F      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.9.2.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *pointout acceptance*		
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/F      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.9.3.1	INITIATE _Pointout_Reject message	Pointout_Reject	1
A1.4.9.3.2	EXECUTE _Pointout_Reject message	Pointout_Reject	1
A1.4.9.3.3	DETECT _Reject in _Pointout_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block	Reject Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.9.3.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *pointout rejection*		
A1.4.9.4	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.9.4.1	INITIATE _Force_Data_Block message to remove a _Data_Block from _Situation_Display which had been previously forced to the sector concerned	Force_Data_Block Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.9.4.2	EXECUTE _Force_Data_Block message	Force_Data_Block	1
A1.4.9.4.3	RECOGNIZE _Data_Block removal from _Situation_Display	Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.9.5.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display to determine necessity to accept/ reject pointout A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 3 1
A1.4.9.5.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display to determine action required regarding pointout	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.9.5.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, aircraft, and time information into a mental picture with regard to pointout		
A1.4.9.5.4	DECIDE appropriate response to pointout		
A1.4.10.1	SELECT TRIAL PLAN FOR IMPLEMENTATION		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.10.1.1	INITIATE _Implement_Trial_Plan for proposed flight plan	Implement_Trial_Plan	1
A1.4.10.1.2	EXECUTE _Implement_Trial_Plan message	Implement_Trial_Plan	1
A1.4.10.1.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Implement_Trial_Plan message	Implement_Trial_Plan	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *giving approval to a clearance request*		
A1.4.10.2.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *giving approval to a clearance request*		
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.10.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance alternative to pilot*		
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.4.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, and Background Descriptor on Situation Display for information pertaining to formulating a clearance	Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Situation Display	30 27 1 1
A1.4.10.4.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, special use airspace, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to formulating a clearance		
A1.4.10.4.3	FORMULATE a clearance with appropriate instructions to provide required separation		
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.5.1	CROSS-REFERENCE Flight Data Entry for planned actions and instructions	Flight Data Entry	1
A1.4.10.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *current clearance and instructions*		
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance and instructions for relay to pilot*		
A1.4.10.6.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *issuing clearance and instructions for relay to pilot*		
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.7.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, and Background Descriptor on Situation Display for compliance with clearance	Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Situation Display	30 27 1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI      (Continued)		
A1.4.10.7.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, special use airspace, route, and time information into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to aircraft compliance with clearance instructions		
A1.4.10.7.3	DECIDE if aircraft is in compliance with clearance instructions as issued by ATC		
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance non-compliance query and response*		
A1.4.10.9	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.10.9.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *clearance denial* 0		
A1.4.10.9.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance denial* 0		
A1.4.10.9.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance denial*		
A1.4.10.10	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.10.10.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance alternative* 0		
A1.4.10.10.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *clearance alternative*		
A1.4.10.11	RECEIVE TMU-GENERATED ABSORPTION MANEUVER		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.10.11.1	ACQUIRE Metering Advisory List Header and Metering Advisory List Entry on Metering Advisory List for absorption maneuver information	Metering_Advisory_List_Header Metering_Advisory_List_Entry Metering_Advisory_List	1 1 1
A1.4.10.12	ENTER ABSORPTION MANEUVER IMPLEMENTATION		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.10.12.1	INITIATE Implement Absorption Maneuver message	Implement_Absorption_Maneuver	1
A1.4.10.12.2	EXECUTE Implement Absorption Maneuver message	Implement_Absorption_Maneuver	1
A1.4.10.12.3	DETECT Message Accept Indicator on Message Composition And Response Display	Message_Accept_Indicator Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.11.1	DETERMINE NEED FOR TRIAL PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.1.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Weather_Descriptor, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display to determine possible utility of trial plan	Position_Symbol Data_Block Weather_Descriptor Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.4.11.1.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, special use airspace, and time information into a complete mental traffic picture to determine possible utility of trial plan		
A1.4.11.1.3	DECIDE need for _Trial_Plan	Trial_Plan	1
A1.4.11.2	REQUEST SPECIFIED PLAN(S) FOR AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.2.1	INITIATE _Retrieve_Plan message	Retrieve_Plan	1
A1.4.11.2.2	EXECUTE _Retrieve_Plan message	Retrieve_Plan	1
A1.4.11.2.3	DETECT appearance of selected _Trial_Plan_Readout or original _Flight_Data in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area	Trial_Plan_Readout Flight_Data Flight_Data_Readout_Area	1 1 1
A1.4.11.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RETRIEVED TRIAL PLAN INVALIDITY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.3.1	SEARCH _Flight_Plan_Readout_Area for information pertaining to system acceptance of selected trial plan	Flight_Plan_Readout_Area	1
A1.4.11.3.2	DETECT _Indication_Of_Invalidity_For_Air- craft *invalid trial plan* in _Trial_Plan_Readout	Indication_Of_Invalidity_For_Aircraft Trial_Plan_Readout	1 1
A1.4.11.3.3	EXTRACT _Indication_Of_Invalidity_For_Air- craft from _Trial_Plan_Readout on Flight Data Display	Indication_Of_Invalidity_For_Aircraft Trial_Plan_Readout	1 1
A1.4.11.4	REVIEW RETRIEVED PLAN(S) FOR CORRECTNESS/ APPROPRIATENESS TO TRAFFIC SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.4.1	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display *for information pertaining to selection of trial plan or flight plan* A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.11.4.2	ACQUIRE _Traffic_Management_Advisory_List for traffic management constraints	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
A1.4.11.4.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, destination, speed, time, and traffic management/ metering information into a mental traffic picture with regard to retrieved plan		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.11.4	REVIEW RETRIEVED PLAN(S) FOR CORRECTNESS/ APPROPRIATENESS TO TRAFFIC SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.4.11.4.4	COMPARE retrieved trial or flight plan information with mental traffic picture		
A1.4.11.4.5	ASSESS correctness/ appropriateness of retrieved plan to mental traffic picture		
A1.4.11.5	ENTER TRIAL PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.5.1	INITIATE _Trial_Plan_Build message	Trial_Plan_Build	1
A1.4.11.5.2	EXECUTE _Trial_Plan_Build message	Trial_Plan_Build	1
A1.4.11.5.3	DETECT _Trial_Plan_Readout message in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area	Trial_Plan_Readout Flight_Data_Readout_Area	4 1
A1.4.11.6	ENTER TRIAL PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.6.1	INITIATE _Trial_Plan_Amendment message	Trial_Plan_Amendment	1
A1.4.11.6.2	EXECUTE _Trial_Plan_Amendment message	Trial_Plan_Amendment	1
A1.4.11.6.3	DETECT appearance of modified or new field in _Flight_Data_Entry	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.11.7	REQUEST QUICK TRIAL PLANNING		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.7.1	INITIATE _Quick_Trial_Planning message	Quick_Trial_Planning	1
A1.4.11.7.2	EXECUTE _Quick_Trial_Planning message	Quick_Trial_Planning	1
A1.4.11.7.3	DETECT appearance of _Trial_Plan_Readout messages in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area	Trial_Plan_Readout Flight_Data_Readout_Area	4 1
A1.4.11.8	REQUEST TRIAL PLAN ROUTE DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E/R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.8.1	INITIATE _Request_Trial_Plan_Route_Display message	Request_Trial_Plan_Route_Display	1
A1.4.11.8.2	EXECUTE _Request_Trial_Plan_Route_Display message	Request_Trial_Plan_Route_Display	1
A1.4.11.8.3	DETECT _Trial_Plan_Route_Display on _Situation_Display for route information regarding trial plan	Trial_Plan_Route_Display Situation_Display	1 1
A1.4.11.8.4	DETECT _Route_Display on _Trial_Plan_Route_Display	Route_Display Trial_Plan_Route_Display	1 1
A1.4.11.8.5	EXTRACT _Trial_Plan_Airspace_Conflict_Indication, _Trial_Plan_Flow_Restriction_Violation_Indication, or _Trial_Plan_Aircraft_Conflict_Indication from _Trial_Plan_Route_Display	Trial_Plan_Airspace_Conflict_Indication Trial_Plan_Flow_Restriction_Violation_Indication Trial_Plan_Aircraft_Conflict_Indication Trial_Plan_Route_Display	1 1 1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.11.9	EVALUATE TRIAL PLANNING RESULTS FOR CORRECTNESS/ APPROPRIATENESS TO TRAFFIC SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW
			CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.4.11.9.1	ACQUIRE Data Block, Position Symbol, and Weather Descriptor on Situation Display *for information pertaining to appropriateness of trial plan*	Data Block Position Symbol Weather Descriptor Situation Display	27 30 1 1
	A/O		
A1.4.11.9.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry and Time on Flight Data Display *for information pertaining to appropriateness of trial plan*	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	27 1 1
	A/O		
A1.4.11.9.3	ACQUIRE Traffic Management Advisory List for traffic management information	Traffic Management Advisory List	1
	A/O		
A1.4.11.9.4	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, speed, time, traffic management, and aircraft information into a mental traffic picture		
A1.4.11.9.5	COMPARE Trial Plan Readout with mental traffic picture	Trial Plan Readout	4
A1.4.11.9.6	ASSESS appropriateness of Trial Plan with regard to the mental traffic picture	Trial Plan	4
A1.4.11.10	FORMULATE TRIAL PLAN MENTALLY		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: MED
			CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.4.11.10.1	ACQUIRE Data Block, Position Symbol, and Weather Descriptor on Situation Display *for information pertaining to formulation of a mental trial plan*	Data Block Position Symbol Weather Descriptor Situation Display	27 30 1 1
	A/O		
A1.4.11.10.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry and Time on Flight Data Display *for information pertaining to formulation of mental trial plan*	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	27 1 1
	A/O		
A1.4.11.10.3	ACQUIRE Traffic Management Advisory List for traffic management information	Traffic Management Advisory List	1
A1.4.11.10.4	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, time, and traffic management information into mental traffic picture with regard to formulating a mental trial plan		
A1.4.11.10.5	FORMULATE a mental trial plan on the basis of the mental traffic picture		
A1.4.11.11	EVALUATE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN AGAINST FLIGHT PLAN/ TRAFFIC/ WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW
			CRITICALITY: MED
A1.4.11.11.1	EXTRACT Collision, Alert Type, Alert Condition, Sector Containing Possible Violation, Current Controlling Sector from AERA Alert Display	Collision Alert Type Alert Condition Sector Containing Possible Violation Current Controlling Sector AERA Alert Display	1 1 1 1 1 1
	A/O		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.11.11 EVALUATE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN AGAINST FLIGHT PLAN/ TRAFFIC/ WEATHER			
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.11.11.2	EXTRACT Special Use Airspace Identification, Time To Penetration, Restriction Identification from AERA Alert Display	Special Use Airspace Identification Time To Penetration Restriction Identification AERA Alert Display	1 1 1 1
A1.4.11.11.3	A/O ACQUIRE Data Block, Position Symbol, and Weather Descriptor on Situation Display *for information pertaining to evaluating trial or flight plan alert*	Data Block Position Symbol Weather Descriptor Situation Display	27 30 1 1
A1.4.11.11.4	A/O ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry and Time on Flight Data Display *for information pertaining to evaluating trial or flight plan alert*	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	27 1 1
A1.4.11.11.5	A/O ACQUIRE Traffic Management Advisory List for traffic management constraints	Traffic Management Advisory List	1
A1.4.11.11.6	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, speed, AERA, and traffic management information into a mental traffic picture with regard to evaluating trial plan alert		
A1.4.11.11.7	EVALUATE trial plan alert in regard to mental traffic picture to determine if additional information is needed		
A1.4.11.12 RECEIVE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN			
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.11.12.1	SEARCH AERA Alert Display *for presence of plan alerts*	AERA Alert Display	1
A1.4.11.12.2	DETECT Trial Plan Aircraft Conflict Alert from AERA Alert Display	Trial Plan Aircraft Conflict Alert AERA Alert Display	1 1
A1.4.11.12.3	DETECT Trial Plan Airspace Conflict Alert on AERA Alert Display	Trial Plan Airspace Conflict Alert AERA Alert Display	1 1
A1.4.11.12.4	DETECT Trial Plan Flow Restriction Conflict Alert from AERA Alert Display	Trial Plan Flow Restriction Conflict Alert AERA Alert Display	1 1
A1.4.11.13 RECEIVE TRIAL PLAN NOTICE OF NO CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION			
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.13.1	SCAN Trial Plan Readout in Flight Data Readout Area of Flight Data Display	Trial Plan Readout Flight Data Readout Area	1 1
A1.4.11.13.2	DETECT No Conflict Indication in Trial Plan Readout	No Conflict Indication Trial Plan Readout	1 1
A1.4.11.13.3	DETECT No Restriction Violation for Trial Plan Readout	No Restriction Violation Trial Plan Readout	1 1
A1.4.11.14 DELETE TRIAL PLAN			
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.14.1	INITIATE Delete Trial Plan message	Delete Trial Plan	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.11.14	DELETE TRIAL PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.4.11.14.2	EXECUTE _Delete_Trial_Plan message	Delete_Trial_Plan	1
A1.4.11.14.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of the _Delete_Trial_Plan	Delete_Trial_Plan	1
A1.4.11.15	ENTER TRIAL PLAN SAVE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.15.1	INITIATE _Save_Trial_Plan message	Save_Trial_Plan	1
A1.4.11.15.2	EXECUTE _Save_Trial_Plan message	Save_Trial_Plan	1
A1.4.11.15.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Save_Trial_Plan message	Save_Trial_Plan	1
A1.4.11.16	REQUEST AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E/R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.16.1	INITIATE _Request_Aircraft_Conflict_Display message	Request_Aircraft_Conflict_Display	1
A1.4.11.16.2	EXECUTE _Request_Aircraft_Conflict_Display message	Request_Aircraft_Conflict_Display	1
A1.4.11.16.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Aircraft_Conflict_Display message	Aircraft_Conflict_Display	1
A1.4.11.16.4	SEARCH _Aircraft_Conflict_Display on _Situation_Display for information regarding conflict situation	Aircraft_Conflict_Display Situation_Display	1 1
A1.4.11.16.5	EXTRACT Callsign, Route_Of_Aircraft, and _Violation_Area from _Aircraft_Conflict_Display	Callsign Route_Of_Aircraft Violation_Area Aircraft_Conflict_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.4.11.16.6	EXTRACT Current Controlling Sector, Sector/Facility Violation, and Time To Violation from _Aircraft_Conflict_Display	Current Controlling Sector Sector/Facility Violation Time To Violation Aircraft_Conflict_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.4.11.17	REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E/R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.11.17.1	INITIATE _Request_Airspace_Conflict_Display message	Request_Airspace_Conflict_Display	1
A1.4.11.17.2	EXECUTE _Request_Airspace_Conflict_Display message	Request_Airspace_Conflict_Display	1
A1.4.11.17.3	SEARCH _Airspace_Conflict_Display on _Situation_Display for information regarding airspace conflict situation	Airspace_Conflict_Display Situation_Display	1 1
A1.4.11.17.4	EXTRACT Callsign, _Violation_Area, Route_Of_Aircraft, Current Controlling Sector from _Airspace_Conflict_Display	Callsign Violation_Area Route_Of_Aircraft Current Controlling Sector Airspace_Conflict_Display	1 1 1 1 1



## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.11.17	REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E/R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.4.11.17.5	EXTRACT Special Use Airspace or Terrain Area, Special Use Airspace Ide ntification or Terrain Area Identificat ion from Airspace Conflict Display	Special Use Airspace Terrain Area Special Use Airspace Identification Terrain Area Identification Airspace Conflict Display	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.11.17.6	EXTRACT Sector/Facility Containing Poss ible Penetration, Time To Penetration, Other Special Use Airspace, and Other Terrain Area from the Airspace Conflict Display	Sector/Facility Containing Possible Penetrati Time To Penetration Other Special Use Airspace Other Terrain Area Airspace Conflict Display	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.12.1.1	INITIATE Inhibit Automatic Handoff message	Inhibit Automatic Handoff	1
A1.4.12.1.2	EXECUTE Inhibit Automatic Handoff message	Inhibit Automatic Handoff	1
A1.4.12.1.3	DETECT Auto Handoff Inhibited in Handoff Alert Indication in Full Data Block on Situation Display and/ or entries in Auto Handoff/Pointout Inhibi t List	Auto Handoff Inhibited Handoff Alert Indication Auto Handoff/Pointout Inhibit List	1 1 1
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.12.2.1	INITIATE Enable Automatic Handoff message	Enable Automatic Handoff	1
A1.4.12.2.2	EXECUTE Enable Automatic Handoff message	Enable Automatic Handoff	1
A1.4.12.2.3	RECOGNIZE absence of Auto Handoff Inhibited from Handoff Alert Indication in Full Data Block on Situation Display and/ or entries in Auto Handoff/Pointout Inhibi t List	Auto Handoff Inhibited Handoff Alert Indication Auto Handoff/Pointout Inhibit List	1 1 1
A1.4.12.3	RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.12.3.1	INITIATE Restore Automatic Pointout message	Restore Automatic Pointout	1
A1.4.12.3.2	EXECUTE Restore Automatic Pointout message	Restore Automatic Pointout	1
A1.4.12.3.3	RECOGNIZE restoration of automatic pointout capability by absence of Automatic Pointout Suppression Indicato r in Full Data Block on Situation Display	Automatic Pointout Suppression Indicator Full Data Block	1 1
A1.4.12.3.4	A/O RECOGNIZE restoration of automatic pointout capability by absence of entries in Auto Handoff/Pointout Inhibi t List	Auto Handoff/Pointout Inhibit List	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.12.4	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.4.12.4.1	INITIATE _Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout message	Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout	1
A1.4.12.4.2	EXECUTE _Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout message	Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout	1
A1.4.12.4.3	DETECT appearance of _Automatic_Pointout_Suppression_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display and/ or entries in _Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List	Automatic_Pointout_Suppression_Indicator Full_Data_Block Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List	1 1 1
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.4.13.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request from pilot to cancel air traffic services*		
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.4.13.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising a pilot to change to another frequency or that a listening watch is no longer required on assigned frequency*		
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.4.13.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of arrival time from Flight Service Station*		
A1.4.13.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *notice from pilot of arrival time at destination airport*		
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.4.13.4.1	SEARCH _System_Status_Data_Display *for discrete frequency in use by sector*	System_Status_Data_Display	1
A1.4.13.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving VSCS Status/ Reconfigurations		
A1.4.13.4.3	SEARCH _Static_Information_Display for assigned frequencies	Static_Information_Display	1
A1.4.13.4.4	EXTRACT assigned frequency from _Static_Information_Display	Static_Information_Display	1
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.4.13.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issuing frequency change to an aircraft*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.13.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *initial call from pilot reporting his presence on frequency*		
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.13.7.1	SEARCH Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display *for current altimeter setting for specific area*	Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	1
A1.4.13.7.2	EXTRACT Altimeter Setting from Aeronautical And Meteorological Data	Altimeter Setting Aeronautical And Meteorological Data	1 1
A1.4.13.7.3	EXTRACT Altimeter Setting from Surface Observation on Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	Altimeter Setting Surface Observation	1 1
A1.4.13.7.4	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issuing altimeter to a pilot along route or at destination*		
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A/VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.13.8.1	SEARCH Full Data Block on Situation Display for system reported altitude of aircraft in question	Full Data Block Situation Display	1 1
A1.4.13.8.2	EXTRACT Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude, Assigned Altitude or Interim Altitude from Full Data Block on Situation Display	Callsign Mode C Altitude Pilot-Reported Altitude Assigned Altitude Interim Altitude Full Data Block	1 1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.13.8.3	SEARCH Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display for system reported altitude of aircraft in question	Flight Data Entry Flight Data Display	27 1
A1.4.13.8.4	EXTRACT Assigned Altitude, Reported Altitude, Mode C Altitude from Flight Data Entry of aircraft in question	Assigned Altitude Reported Altitude Mode C Altitude Flight Data Entry	1 1 1 1
A1.4.13.8.5	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air To-Ground *request for pilot report of altitude of aircraft*		
A1.4.13.8.6	COMPARE pilot reported/ system reported altitude with assigned altitude		
A1.4.13.8.7	DECIDE aircraft altitude is within tolerance limits		
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.14.1.1	SEARCH Situation Display for presence of new radar targets	Situation Display	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: HI      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.14.1.2	EXTRACT Target Position Symbol, Track Position Symbol, and Full Data Block from Situation Display	Target Position Symbol Track Position Symbol Full Data Block	30 27 27
A1.4.14.1.3	DETECT appearance of new Primary Target Class Symbol not associated with Track Position Symbol or Data Block on Situation Display 0	Primary Target Class Symbol Track Position Symbol Data Block	1 1 1
A1.4.14.1.4	DETECT appearance of new Beacon Target Category Symbol not associated with Track Position Symbol or Data Block on Situation Display	Beacon Target Category Symbol Track Position Symbol Data Block	1 1 1
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.14.2.1	PRERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising pilot that radar contact has been established*		
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES		
	TASK TYPE: VC/R      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.14.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *radar identification procedures*		
A1.4.14.3.2	SCAN Target Position Symbol, Background Descriptor on Situation Display *for target over reported fix, target within 1 mile of runway end, or observing target turning* 0	Target Position Symbol Background Descriptor Situation Display	30 1 1
A1.4.14.3.3	SCAN Target Position Symbol, Data Block, on Situation Display *for identification activation, code change, standby/ normal operation*	Target Position Symbol Data Block Situation Display	30 27 1
A1.4.14.3.4	DETECT appropriate response in Target Position Symbol	Target Position Symbol	1
A1.5.1.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.1.1	ACQUIRE Weather Descriptor on Situation Display A/O	Weather Descriptor Situation Display	1 1
A1.5.1.1.2	ACQUIRE Weather Descriptor on Weather Display A/O	Weather Descriptor Weather Display	1 1
A1.5.1.1.3	ACQUIRE Aeronautical And Meteorological Data and/ or Aeronautical And Meteorol ogical Alert on the Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Di splay	Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Aeronautical And Meteorological Alert Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	1 1 1
A1.5.1.1.4	SYNTHESIZE weather information from Situation Display, Weather Display, and Aeronautical And Meteorological Dat a Display	Situation Display Weather Display Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	1 1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.5.1.1.5	ASSESS severity of weather conditions		
A1.5.1.1.6	ESTIMATE the dimensions and movement of the weather if such data are not available		
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.2.1	SCAN Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display for the presence of Aeronautical And Meteorological Alert	Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display Aeronautical And Meteorological Alert	1 1
A1.5.1.2.2	DETECT Urgent PIREP or A&M Alert NOTAM on Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	Urgent PIREP A&M Alert NOTAM Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	1 1 1
A1.5.1.2.3	EXTRACT Urgent PIREP or A&M Alert NOTAM on Aeronautical And Meteorological Display	Urgent PIREP A&M Alert NOTAM Aeronautical And Meteorological Display	1 1 1
A1.5.1.2.4	SCAN Weather Display and/ or Situation Display for the presence of Hazardous Weather Alert	Weather Display Situation Display Hazardous Weather Alert	1 1 1
A1.5.1.2.5	DETECT Hazardous Weather Alert on Weather Display and/ or Situation Display	Hazardous Weather Alert Weather Display Situation Display	1 1 1
A1.5.1.2.6	EXTRACT Hazardous Weather Alert from Weather Display and/ or Situation Display	Hazardous Weather Alert Weather Display Situation Display	1 1 1
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *weather briefing from meteorologist*		
A1.5.1.3.2	PERFORM TEM M.I. Receiving ATC Mail *weather briefing from meteorologist*		
A1.5.1.4	ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.4.1	INITIATE PIREP message *generation*	PIREP	1
A1.5.1.4.2	EXECUTE PIREP message	PIREP	1
A1.5.1.4.3	DETECT system acceptance of PIREP message	PIREP	1
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.5.1	ASSESS the need to forward a weather advisory to another controller A/O		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)	
A1.5.1.5.2	ASSESS the need to forward a weather advisory to a pilot		
A1.5.1.6	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.5.1.6.1	SYNTHESIZE hazardous weather, IFR/IMC area, and geographic information from Situation_Display, Weather_Display, and Aeronautical And Meteorological Display to form mental wx picture	Situation_Display Weather_Display Aeronautical_And_Meteorological	1 1 1
A1.5.1.6.2	INTEGRATE mental weather picture with mental traffic picture		
A1.5.1.6.3	ASSESS the impact of known and forecasted weather on traffic flows and routes		
A1.5.1.7	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.5.1.7.1	SYNTHESIZE hazardous weather, IFR/IMC areas, and aeronautical data from Situation_Display, Weather_Display, and Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display into mental wx picture	Situation_Display Weather_Display Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.5.1.7.2	INTEGRATE mental weather picture with mental traffic picture		
A1.5.1.7.3	CROSS REFERENCE Geographic_Map_Data and/ or Static_Information_Display *charts*	Geographic_Map_Data Static_Information_Display	1 1
A1.5.1.7.4	DECIDE altitude/ route to bypass severe weather based on mental traffic and weather picture and routes through area		
A1.5.1.8	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/F	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.5.1.8.1	DETECT_PIREP in Aeronautical And Meteorological Data on Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	PIREP Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data	1 1
A1.5.1.8.2	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *PIREP*		
A1.5.1.8.3	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *PIREP relayed by another controller*		
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.5.1.9.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *weather advisory*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.5.1.9.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *weather advisory* 0		
A1.5.1.9.3	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *weather advisory*		
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES, FLOW		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.10.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *weather impact on routes and flows* 0		
A1.5.1.10.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *weather impact on routes and flows*		
A1.5.1.11	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.11.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request weather information* 0		
A1.5.1.11.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request weather information* 0		
A1.5.1.11.3	INITIATE _Query_ASM_Data_Base *weather data readout*	Query_ASM_Data_Base	1
A1.5.1.11.4	EXECUTE _Query_ASM_Data_Base	Query_ASM_Data_Base	1
A1.5.1.11.5	DETECT requested weather data on _Response_Display 0	Response_Display	1
A1.5.1.11.6	INITIATE _Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_P roduct message	Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_Product	1
A1.5.1.11.7	EXECUTE _Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_P roduct message	Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_Product	1
A1.5.1.11.8	DETECT requested weather product on _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Di splay	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.12.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *weather advisory* 0		
A1.5.1.12.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *weather advisory*		
A1.5.1.13	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.13.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *request for weather* 0		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.13	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.5.1.13.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *request for weather*		
A1.5.1.14	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST		
	TASK TYPE: E/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.14.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forward weather information*		
	0		
A1.5.1.14.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *weather information*		
A1.5.1.15	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C/A      COORD MEDIA: V/F/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.15.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *new routing for weather avoidance*		
	0		
A1.5.1.15.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *new routing for weather avoidance*		
	0		
A1.5.1.15.3	SEARCH Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display for emphasized Flight data Revisions	Flight Data Entry Flight Data Display	1 1
A1.5.1.15.4	DETECT emphasized field(s) in Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display	Flight Data Entry Flight Data Display	1 1
A1.5.1.15.5	EXTRACT new routing in Flight Data Entry	Flight Data Entry	1
A1.5.1.16	BROADCAST RECORDED WEATHER INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: V/C      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.16.1	PERFORM VSCS, Broadcasting Recorded Weather Information		
A1.5.1.17	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW ARM CONDITION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.17.1	ACQUIRE Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display for new data or data pertinent to Aeronautical And Meteorolo gical Alert	Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display Aeronautical And Meteorological Alert	1 1
A1.5.1.17.2	SYNTHESIZE new aeronautical and weather information from Aeronautical And Mete orological Data Display into mental weather picture	Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	1
A1.5.1.17.3	COMPARE new mental weather picture with mental traffic picture		
A1.5.1.17.4	EVALUATE new Aeronautical and Meteorolo gical Data impact on traffic	Aeronautical and Meteorological Data	1



## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.18	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO RELEASE AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.5.1.18.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request to release airspace*		
	0		
A1.5.1.18.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request to release airspace*		
A1.5.1.19	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO DEFINE ATC AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.19.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request designation of airspace around weather*		
	0		
A1.5.1.19.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request designation of airspace around weather*		
A1.5.1.20	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.5.1.20.1	INITIATE _Acknowledge_Aeronautical_And_M eteorological_Alert message	Acknowledge_Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_A	1
A1.5.1.20.2	EXECUTE _Acknowledge_Aeronautical_And_Me teorological_Alert message	Acknowledge_Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_A	1
A1.5.1.20.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Acknowledge_Aeronautical_And_Meteorolog ical_Alert message *data deemphasis*	Acknowledge_Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_A	1
A1.5.1.21	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/F/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.21.1	INITIATE _PIREP message *forward urgent information to other affected controllers*	PIREP	1
A1.5.1.21.2	INTRODUCE _Coordination *for designated controller(s)*	Coordination	1
A1.5.1.21.3	EXECUTE _PIREP message	PIREP	1
A1.5.1.21.4	DETECT system acceptance of _PIREP message	PIREP	1
A1.5.1.22	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA INTO SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.22.1	INITIATE _ATIS_Character message	ATIS_Character	1
A1.5.1.22.2	EXECUTE _ATIS_Character message	ATIS_Character	1
A1.5.1.22.3	DETECT new _ATIS_Character on _Airport_Environmental_Data_Display A/O	ATIS_Character Airport_Environmental_Data_Display	1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.22	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA INTO SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.5.1.22.4	INITIATE _Altimeter_Setting message	Altimeter_Setting	1
A1.5.1.22.5	EXECTUE _Altimeter_Setting message	Altimeter_Setting	1
A1.5.1.22.6	DETECT system acceptance of new _Update_Altimeter_Setting	Update_Altimeter_Setting	1
A1.5.2.1	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/F/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.5.2.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *airport specific NOTAM* 0		
A1.5.2.1.2	ACQUIRE _Current_NOTAM from _Airport_Environment_Data_Display *airport specific* 0	Current_NOTAM Airport_Environment_Data_Display	1 1
A1.5.2.1.3	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *airport specific NOTAM*		
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/F/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.2.2.1	ACQUIRE _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological _Data_Display for changes in _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data 0	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data	1 1
A1.5.2.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *weather report update, e.g., hourly surface observation* 0		
A1.5.2.2.3	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *weather report update*		
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.2.3.1	SEARCH _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_ _Data_Display for information pertaining to lowest assignable flight level	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1
A1.5.2.3.2	EXTRACT Minimum Assignable Flight Level and _Altimeter_Setting from _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Di splay	Minimum Assignable Flight Level Altimeter_Setting Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.5.2.3.3	RECOGNIZE that Minimum Assignable Fligh t_Level and _Altimeter_Setting have changed	Minimum Assignable Flight Level Altimeter_Setting	1 1
A1.5.2.3.4	COMPARE Minimum Assignable Flight Level with _Altimeter_Setting for concurrence	Minimum Assignable Flight Level Altimeter_Setting	1 1
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.2.4.1	ACQUIRE _Airport_Environment_Data_Displ ay for information pertaining to changes in runway condition	Airport_Environment_Data_Display	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.5.2.4.2	DECIDE whether runway conditions have changed based on information from Airport_Environmental_Data_Display	Airport_Environmental_Data_Display	1
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.2.5.1	ACQUIRE Airport_Environmental_Data_Display for information to determine whether airport is IFR or VFR	Airport_Environmental_Data_Display	1
	A/O		
A1.5.2.5.2	ACQUIRE RWP Weather Product on Situation_Display or Weather_Display for presence of IFR/IMC_Area_Outline	RWP Weather Product Situation_Display Weather_Display IFR/IMC_Area_Outline	1 1 1 1
	A/O		
A1.5.2.5.3	ACQUIRE Surface Observation and Meteorological Impact Statement on Aeronautical And Meteorological_Data_Display for information pertaining to whether a control zone is IFR or VFR	Surface_Observation Meteorological_Impact_Statement Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.5.2.5.4	SYNTHESIZE weather information into mental weather picture		
A1.5.2.5.5	DECIDE if control zone is IFR or VFR		
A1.5.2.6	REVIEW ATIS VOICE RECORDING		
	TASK TYPE: VC/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.5.2.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Monitoring ATIS Voice Recordings *review of ATIS*		
A1.5.2.7	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.2.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating Ground-To-Ground Communication *runway use data*		
	A/O		
A1.5.2.7.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *runway use data*		
A1.5.2.9	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/F/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.5.2.8.1	SEARCH Aeronautical And Meteorological_Data_Display for the presence of general-nature NOTAMs	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1
A1.5.2.8.2	EXTRACT NOTAM information from Aeronautical And Meteorological_Data_Display *general-nature NOTAM*	NOTAM Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	4 1
	O		
A1.5.2.8.3	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/S Communications *NOTAM update*		
	O		
A1.5.2.8.4	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *NOTAM update*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.2.9	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC/A    COORD MEDIA: V/F/M    FREQUENCY: MED    CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.2.9.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *active runway information* 0		
A1.5.2.9.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *runway in use data* 0		
A1.5.2.9.3	ACQUIRE Airport Information on Airport Environmental Data Display for Runway Configuration	Airport Information Airport Environmental Data Display Runway Configuration	1 1 1
A1.5.2.10	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R    COORD MEDIA:    FREQUENCY: LOW    CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.2.10.1	ACQUIRE presence of emphasized data Airport Environmental Alert or ATC Airport Equipment Alert on Airport Environmental Data Display	Airport Environmental Alert ATC Airport Equipment Alert Airport Environmental Data Display	1 1 1
A1.5.2.11	DETERMINE FAULTY AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/A    COORD MEDIA:    FREQUENCY: LOW    CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.2.11.1	ACQUIRE Airport Environmental Data Display for update data	Airport Environmental Data Display	1
A1.5.2.11.2	EVALUATE extracted data for accuracy		
A1.5.2.11.3	COMPARE extracted data to data displayed in other sources		
A1.5.2.11.4	DECIDE whether an airport sensor is faulty based upon available information		
A1.5.2.12	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR DATA OVERRIDE		
	TASK TYPE: E    COORD MEDIA:    FREQUENCY: LOW    CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.5.2.12.1	INITIATE Sensor Override message	Sensor Override	1
A1.5.2.12.2	EXECUTE Sensor Override message	Sensor Override	1
A1.5.2.12.3	DETECT results of sensor override on the Airport Environmental Data Display	Airport Environmental Data Display	1
A1.5.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE OF FAULTY AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC    COORD MEDIA: V/M    FREQUENCY: LOW    CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.2.13.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of faulty airport environmental sensor A/O		
A1.5.2.13.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of faulty airport environmental sensor*		
A1.5.2.14	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A    COORD MEDIA:    FREQUENCY: MED    CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.2.14.1	ACQUIRE Weather Descriptor on Situation Display for weather information A/O	Weather Descriptor Situation Display	1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.2.14	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.5.2.14.2	ACQUIRE RWP Weather Product and _Geographic_Map_Overlay on _Weather_Display for review of weather information	RWP_Weather_Product Geographic_Map_Overlay Weather_Display	1 1 1
A1.5.2.14.3	A/O ACQUIRE Aeronautical And Meteorological _Data for actual and predicted weather conditions	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data	1
A1.5.2.14.4	A/O ACQUIRE _Airport_Environmental_Data_Disp lay for weather information	Airport_Environmental_Data_Display	1
A1.5.2.14.5	SYNTHESIZE extracted weather information into a mental picture of current and projected weather		
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.1.1.1	CROSS-REFERENCE _Position_Checklist in _Static_Information_Display during relief briefing	Position_Checklist Static_Information_Display	1 1
A1.6.1.1.2	*CROSS-REFERENCE _Controller_Notepad_Dis play	Controller_Notepad_Display	1
A1.6.1.1.3	CROSS-REFERENCE _Situation_Display, _Weather_Display, _Special_Lists, and _Other_Data_Display	Situation_Display Weather_Display Special_Lists Other_Data_Display	1 1 1 4
A1.6.1.1.4	PERFORM VSCS, Recording Briefings		
A1.6.1.1.5	INFORM relieving controller: *traffic picture, weather picture, systems status picture, pertinent priority text messages, controller notes, and display status*		
A1.6.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.1.2.1	INITIATE _Sign_Off message *after having been properly relieved*	Sign_Off	1
A1.6.1.2.2	EXECUTE _Sign_Off message	Sign_Off	1
A1.6.1.2.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Sign_Off message	Sign_Off	1
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.1.3.1	CROSS-REFERENCE _Position_Checklist on the _Static_Information_Display to verify completeness of relief briefing	Position_Checklist Static_Information_Display	1 1
A1.6.1.3.2	ASSESS completeness of relief briefing		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.2.1	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.2.1.1	ACQUIRE _System_Status_Data_Display for information pertinent to assuming control of position	System_Status_Data_Display	1
A1.6.2.1.2	SYNTHESIZE extracted information with regard to assuming position responsibility		
A1.6.2.2	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: HZ		
A1.6.2.2.1	ACQUIRE _Situation_Display to determine current and projected traffic/ weather	Situation_Display	1
A1.6.2.2.2	ACQUIRE _Special_Lists for information pertinent to assuming control of position	Special_Lists	1
A1.6.2.2.3	A ACQUIRE _RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data, _RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline, and _IFR/IMC_Area_Outline on _Situation_Display	RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline IFR/IMC_Area_Outline Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.6.2.2.4	A ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to assuming control of position	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.6.2.2.5	A ACQUIRE _RWP_Weather_Product_and _Geographic_Map_Overlay on _Weather_Display for information pertaining to determining current or forecast weather	RWP_Weather_Product Geographic_Map_Overlay Weather_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.2.2.6	A ACQUIRE _Aeronautical_and_Meteorological_Data_Display for actual and predicted weather conditions	Aeronautical_and_Meteorological_Data_Display	1
A1.6.2.2.7	A SYNTHESIZE extracted information into a mental picture of current and projected traffic and weather status		
A1.6.2.3	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.2.3.1	SCAN _Data_Display and display control settings for lighting levels, geographical range, altitude filter limits, and settings for other adjustable parameters	Data_Display	15
A1.6.2.3.2.1	COMPARE parameters on the _Data_Display with procedural requirements	Data_Display	15
A1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.2. 1	INITIATE _Sign_On message	Sign_On	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA A/D TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.6.2.4.2	EXECUTE _Sign_On message	Sign_On	1
A1.6.2.4.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Sign_On message	Sign_On	1
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.2.5.1	INITIATE Display Control adjustments		
A1.6.2.5.2	EXECUTE Display Control adjustments to set controller preferences		
A1.6.2.5.3	DETECT changes in appearance character/ symbol sizes, brightness, size/ shape/ location of displays, background shading, and viewports on logical and physical displays		
	A/O		
A1.6.2.5.4	PERFORM VSCS, Adjusting VSCS Displays/ Receiving Modes		
	A/O		
A1.6.2.5.5	PERFORM VSCS, Enabling VSCS Functions		
A1.6.2.5.6	ASSESS all Display Control and VSCS visual and audio settings for controller suitability		
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: MED      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.2.6.1	SEARCH _Data_Display for proper location on sector suite physical displays	Data_Display	15
A1.6.2.6.2	ASSESS Sector Suite for proper configuration/ setting of shelf height, main display tilt, keyboard tilt, location of trackball, and Auxilliary Display lighting		
A1.6.2.7	SET UP WORKSTATION ADAPTATION PARAMETERS		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.2.7.1	INITIATE _Console_Configuration_Edit message	Console_Configuration_Edit	1
A1.6.2.7.2	EXECUTE _Console_Configuration_Edit message	Console_Configuration_Edit	1
A1.6.2.7.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Console_Configuration_Edit	Console_Configuration_Edit	1
A1.6.2.8	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A/YC      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.2.8.1	SCAN information on _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Notepad_Display	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.2.8	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A/VC	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)
A1.6.2.8.2	EXTRACT Free-Form Text Item from Controller Notepad Display	Free-Form Text Item Controller Notepad Display	1 1
A1.6.2.8.3	CROSS-REFERENCE pertinent data from Position Checklist in Static Information Display	Position Checklist Static Information Display	1 1
A1.6.2.8.4	*REQUEST clarification of data using input message(s) or voice		
A1.6.2.8.5	INTEGRATE extracted information with regard to assuming position responsibility		
A1.6.2.8.6	EVALUATE completeness of information with regard to assuming position responsibility		
A1.6.2.8.7	*REQUEST clarification of data using input message(s) or voice		
A1.6.2.9	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS		
	TASK TYPE: E	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.6.2.9.1	INITIATE Display/Invoke Display Preferen ce Set message	Display/Invoke Display Preference Set	1
A1.6.2.9.2	EXECUTE Display/Invoke Display Preferen ce Set message	Display/Invoke Display Preference Set	1
A1.6.2.9.3	DETECT system acceptance of appropriate preference set		
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.2.10.1	DECIDE whether or not to assume position responsibility based on the information available		
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.3.1.1	RECOGNIZE lack of feedback/ system response to control and/ or data inputs 0		
A1.6.3.1.2	SCAN Message Composition And Response Dis play for status of input data and messages	Message Composition And Response Display	1
A1.6.3.1.3	DETECT Message Reject Indicator or Message Error Indicator on Message Composition And Response Display	Message Reject Indicator Message Error Indicator Message Composition And Response Display	1 1 1
A1.6.3.1.4	EXTRACT Message Reject Indicator from Message Composition And Response Display 0	Message Reject Indicator Message Composition And Response Display	1 1
A1.6.3.1.5	EXTRACT Message Error Indicator from Message Composition And Response Display	Message Error Indicator Message Composition And Response Display	1 1



## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.3.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *transient equipment failure advisory*		
	0		
A1.6.3.2.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of transient equipment failure*		
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.4.1.1	SEARCH Data_Display on Sector Suite for proper system functioning	Data_Display	15
A1.6.4.1.2	RECOGNIZE degradation in resolution of displayed data in any or all displays		
A1.6.4.1.3	RECOGNIZE degradation in accuracy of displayed data in any or all displays		
A1.6.4.1.4	RECOGNIZE lack of feedback/ system response to control and/ or data inputs		
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.4.2.1	SEARCH Data_Display for proper restoration of data base	Data_Display	15
A1.6.4.2.2	RECOGNIZE proper restoration of data on Data_Display	Data_Display	15
	A/O		
A1.6.4.2.3	DETECT restoration notification on System_Status_Data_Display	System_Status_Data_Display	1
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.4.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of equipment status*		
	0		
A1.6.4.3.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of sector suite status*		
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.4.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *status of sector suite failure*		
	0		
A1.6.4.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *status of sector suite failure*		
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.4.5.1	INITIATE Request_Assignment_Of_Logical_ Display_To_One_Physical_Display message	Request_Assignment_Of_Logical_Display_To_One_ Display	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.4.5.2	EXECUTE Request Assignment Of Logical Display In One Physical Display message	Request_Assignment_Of_Logical_Display_To_One_Display	1
A1.6.4.5.3	DETECT Data Display at designated Physical Display	Data_Display	1
A1.6.5.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ACCC FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.1.1	SEARCH System Status Data Display for the status of the ACCC system	System_Status_Data_Display	1
A1.6.5.1.2	DETECT Operational Function Degradation / Failure on System Status Data Display A/O	Operational_Function_Degradation/Failure_System_Status_Data_Display	1
A1.6.5.1.3	DETECT Reduced Capability Mode Indicator on System Status Data Display	Reduced_Capability_Mode_Indicator_System_Status_Data_Display	1
A1.6.5.1.4	EXTRACT ACCC Interface Status *backup, adjacent* on System Status Data Display A/O	ACCC_Interface_Status_System_Status_Data_Display	1
A1.6.5.1.5	RECOGNIZE system failure attributable to ACCC malfunction		1
A1.6.5.2	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.2.0	TBD facility directives/ procedures		
A1.6.5.3	REVERT TO ACCC EMERGENCY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.3.0	TBD facility directives/ procedures		
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.4.1	ACQUIRE Situation Display to verify that all targets under controller jurisdiction are properly identified	Situation_Display	1
A1.6.5.4.2	RECOGNIZE that Data Block are properly associated with Position Symbol A	Data_Block Position_Symbol	27 27
A1.6.5.4.3	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry and Time on Flight Data Display to verify that data are consistent with data on Situation Display	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display Situation_Display	27 1 1 1
A1.6.5.4.4	COMPARE computer IDs, collsions, time, and altitude information of Flight Data Entry with Full Data Block and Position Symbol on Situation Display	Flight_Data_Entry Full_Data_Block Position_Symbol Situation_Display	27 27 27 1
A1.6.5.4.5	EVALUATE all compute. responses during transitions between ACCC and backup modes		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC    COORD MEDIA: V    FREQUENCY: LOW    CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.5.4.6	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *advise supervisor or Airway Facilities of current status*		
A1.6.5.4.7	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving Ground-To-Ground Communications *information from supervisor or Airway Facilities regarding computer transition status*		
A1.6.5.5	REVERT TO ACCC REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD    COORD MEDIA: V    FREQUENCY: LOW    CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.5.1	TBD facility procedures/ directives		
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES		
	TASK TYPE: VC    COORD MEDIA: V    FREQUENCY: LOW    CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *verifying computer actions interfacility and intrafacility during transition stages*		
A1.6.5.6.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *verification of computer actions during transition stages*		
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: R/A    COORD MEDIA:    FREQUENCY: LOW    CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.1.1	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry and Time on Flight_Data_Display *for aircraft needing substitute routing due to NAVAID failure*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.6.6.1.2	ACQUIRE System_Status_Data_Display for status of NAVAID	System_Status_Data_Display	1
A1.6.6.1.3	ACQUIRE Inbound_List, Departure_List, and Metering_Advisory_List in Special_Lists for information on aircraft which may be affected by NAVAID outage	Inbound_List Departure_List Metering_Advisory_List Special_Lists	1 1 1 1
A1.6.6.1.4	DECIDE aircraft that will require substitute routing		
A1.6.6.2	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC    COORD MEDIA: V/F    FREQUENCY: LOW    CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.2.1	ACQUIRE Equipment_Status on the System_Status_Data_Display for status of NAVAID equipment	Equipment_Status System_Status_Data_Display	1 1
A1.6.6.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request for maintenance, FSS, ATCI, or supervisor confirmation of NAVAID outage or return to service*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.6.2	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/F	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: LOW	(Continued)
A1.6.6.2.3	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *maintenance, FSS, ATCT, or supervisor confirmation of NAVAID outage or return to service*		
	A/O		
A1.6.6.2.4	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *asking pilot for confirmation of NAVAID outage or return to service or receiving pilot report of status*		
A1.6.6.3	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: R	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: LOW	
A1.6.6.3.1	ACQUIRE Substitute Routing from Static_Informatin_Display	Substitute Routing Static_Informatin_Display	1 1
	O		
A1.6.6.3.2	ACQUIRE Usage Of Adopted Routes on System_Status_Data_Display	Usage Of Adopted Routes System_Status_Data_Display	1 1
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.6.6.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of NAVAID status*		
	O		
A1.6.6.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of NAVAID status*		
	O		
A1.6.6.4.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receiving information from pilot regarding status of a NAVAID*		
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.6.6.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *substitute routing*		
	A/O		
A1.6.6.5.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.6.6.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *cancel substitute routing*		
	O		
A1.6.6.6.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *cancel substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.7	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.6.6.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *NAVAID status*		
	O		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.6.7	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.6.6.7.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Sending ATC Mail *NAVAID status* A/O		
A1.6.6.7.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *NAVAID status*		
A1.6.6.8	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/F/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.6.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *substitute routing* O		
A1.6.6.8.2	PERFORM TEM H.2, Sending ATC Mail *substitute routing* O		
A1.6.6.8.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.9	DELETE PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/F/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.9.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *delete previous substitute routing* O		
A1.6.6.9.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *delete previous substitute routing* A/O		
A1.6.6.9.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issue clearance deleting previously cleared route*		
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.10.1	SYNTHESIZE weather, traffic management/ metering, and airport information into mental picture of current and projected traffic and weather status		
A1.6.6.10.2	ASSESS feasibility and impact of releasing equipment on the basis of current and projected workload, traffic, and weather		
A1.6.6.10.3	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *discuss with supervisor appropriateness of releasing equipment to maintenance* A		
A1.6.6.10.4	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *discuss with supervisor appropriateness of releasing equipment to maintenance*		
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.11.1	EVALUATE need for substitute routing		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.6.6.11.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *need to cancel or to implement substitute routing A		
A1.6.6.11.3	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *need to implement or to cancel substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.12.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice from supervisor of release status of equipment*		
A1.6.6.12.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice from supervisor of release status of equipment*		
A1.6.6.13	ENTER REPETITIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING FOR MULTIPLE FLIGHTS		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.13.1	INITIATE _Repetitive_Route_Amendment message	Repetitive_Route_Amendment	1
A1.6.6.13.2	EXECUTE _Repetitive_Route_Amendment message	Repetitive_Route_Amendment	1
A1.6.6.13.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Repetitive_Route_Amendment message	Repetitive_Route_Amendment	1
A1.6.6.14	ENTER MESSAGE TO CREATE ROUTE SUBSTITUTION FOR AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.14.1	INITIATE _Create_Route message	Create_Route	1
A1.6.6.14.2	EXECUTE _Create_Route message	Create_Route	1
A1.6.6.14.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Create_Route message	Create_Route	1
A1.6.6.15	ENTER MESSAGE TO DELETE A ROUTE SUBSTITUTION		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.15.1	INITIATE _Delete_Route message	Delete_Route	1
A1.6.6.15.2	EXECUTE _Delete_Route message	Delete_Route	1
A1.6.6.15.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of _Delete_Route message	Delete_Route	1
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: VC/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.7.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *problems in initiating a ground-to-ground call*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: VC/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: HI	(Continued)
A1.6.7.1.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *problem receiving or answering a ground-to-ground call* 0		
A1.6.7.1.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *problems receiving or transmitting air-to-ground communications* 0		
A1.6.7.1.4	PERFORM VSCS, Broadcasting Recorded Weather Information *problem with broadcasting* 0		
A1.6.7.1.5	PERFORM VSCS, Monitoring ATIS Voice Recording *problem monitoring ATIS*		
A1.6.7.1.6	RECOGNIZE malfunction in VSCS system which degrades or prevents communication capabilities		
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.6.7.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of alternate communications path* 0		
A1.6.7.2.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of alternate communications path*		
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.6.7.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G communications *notice of new frequency* 0		
A1.6.7.3.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of new frequency*		
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.6.7.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *communications status* 0		
A1.6.7.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *communications status*		
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.6.7.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *advising of new frequency* 0		
A1.6.7.5.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *advising of new frequency* 0		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: HI	(Continued)
A1.6.7.5.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising of new frequency*		
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.6.7.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *alternate communications path*		
A1.6.7.6.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *alternate communications path*		
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.6.8.1.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, Background Descriptor, and Weather Descriptor on Situation Display to determine current and projected workload levels A/O	Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Weather Descriptor Situation Display	30 27 1 2 1
A1.6.8.1.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry and Time on Flight Data Display for information pertaining to actual and projected workload levels A/O	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	27 1 1
A1.6.8.1.3	ACQUIRE RWP Hazardous Weather Data, RWP Hazardous Area Outline, and IFR/IMC Area Outline on Situation Display for information pertaining to actual or predicted workload levels A/O	RWP Hazardous Weather Data RWP Hazardous Area Outline IFR/IMC Area Outline Situation Display	1 3 2 1
A1.6.8.1.4	ACQUIRE Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display for actual and predicted weather conditions to aid in determining current and projected workload levels A/O	Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	1
A1.6.8.1.5	ACQUIRE Traffic Management Advisory List for traffic management information A/O	Traffic Management Advisory List	1
A1.6.8.1.6	ACQUIRE Metering Advisory List Header and Metering Advisory List Entry on Metering Advisory List for metering information A/O	Metering Advisory List Header Metering Advisory List Entry Metering Advisory List	1 1 1
A1.6.8.1.7	ACQUIRE Sector Workload Display for automated workload levels	Sector Workload Display	1
A1.6.8.1.8	SYNTHESIZE all traffic and weather information to form a mental picture of current and projected workload levels		
A1.6.8.1.9	ASSESS individual workload		
A1.6.8.2	EVALUATE WORKLOAD FACTORS NOT INCLUDED IN AUTOMATED INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.6.8.2.1	SYNTHESIZE controller, supervisor, traffic management, and pilot intended actions into a mental picture of current and projected workload levels		



## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.8.2	EVALUATE WORKLOAD FACTORS NOT INCLUDED IN AUTOMATED INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.8.2.2	PROJECT current and future workload based on mental picture of current and projected traffic and weather status		
A1.6.8.2.3	ASSESS individual workload		
A1.6.9.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.8.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating S/G Communications *request assistance or relief* 0		
A1.6.8.3.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request assistance or relief*		
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.8.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request flow control be imposed* 0		
A1.6.8.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request flow control be imposed*		
A1.6.9.5	REQUEST SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E/R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.8.5.1	INITIATE _Sector_Workload_Prediction message	Sector_Workload_Prediction	1
A1.6.8.5.2	EXECUTE _Sector_Workload_Prediction message	Sector_Workload_Prediction	1
A1.6.8.5.3	DETECT _Sector_Number and _Sector_Workload_Prediction *average number of controlled aircraft per time interval* from _Sector_Workload_Display	Sector_Number Sector_Workload_Prediction Sector_Workload_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.8.6	EVALUATE SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.8.6.1	EVALUATE sector workload situation based upon the number of predicted aircraft displayed for the specified time interval on the _Sector_Workload_Display	Sector_Workload_Display	1
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.9.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *radar contact lost*		
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.9.2.1	INITIATE _Track_Reposition message	Track_Reposition	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)	
A1.6.9.2.2	EXECUTE _Track_Reposition message	Track_Reposition	1
A1.6.9.2.3	DETECT _Data_Block reassociated with _Position_Symbol on _Situation_Display	Data_Block Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.6.9.3.1	SEARCH _Situation_Display to verify that _Data_Block is associated with _Position_Symbol	Situation_Display Data_Block Position_Symbol	1 1 1
A1.6.9.3.2	DETECT _Data_Block association with _Position_Symbol on _Situation_Display	Data_Block Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.6.9.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *termination of radar service*		
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: !!!	
A1.6.9.5.1	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to aircraft separation	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.6.9.5.2	SYNTHESIZE position, route, speed, altitude, aircraft and time information into a mental picture of aircraft separation		
A1.6.9.5.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft paths warranting further close monitoring and evaluation		
A1.6.9.5.4	INITIATE _Track message *to initiate flight plan extrapolation*	Track	1
A1.6.9.5.5	EXECUTE _Track message	Track	1
A1.6.9.5.6	DETECT _Full_Data_Block and _Track_Position_Symbol *flight plan extrapolation* on _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Track_Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.5.7	INITIATE _Flight_Plan_Extrapolation message *to initiate flight plan extrapolation*	Flight_Plan_Extrapolation	1
A1.6.9.5.8	EXECUTE _Flight_Plan_Extrapolation message	Flight_Plan_Extrapolation	1
A1.6.9.5.9	DETECT _Full_Data_Block and _Track_Position_Symbol *flight plan extrapolation* on _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Track_Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1 1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.9.6 SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK			
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.9.6.1	INITIATE Track message *to suspend full data block and track position symbol*	Track	1
A1.6.9.6.2	EXECUTE Track message	Track	1
A1.6.9.6.3	RECOGNIZE Full Data Block and Track Position Symbol *in extrapolated status* on Situation Display are removed	Full Data Block Track Position Symbol Situation Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.6.4	INITIATE Flight Plan Extrapolation message *to suppress flight plan extrapolation status*	Flight Plan Extrapolation	1
A1.6.9.6.5	EXECUTE Flight Plan Extrapolation message	Flight Plan Extrapolation	1
A1.6.9.6.6	RECOGNIZE Full Data Block and Position Symbol *in extrapolated status* on Situation Display are removed	Full Data Block Position Symbol Situation Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.7 INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS			
	TASK TYPE: R/A/E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.9.7.1	SCAN Target/Track Descriptor on the Situation Display	Target/Track Descriptor Situation Display	27 1
A1.6.9.7.2	DETECT Position Symbol or Data Block on the Situation Display entering an area of radar coverage but not under radar contact*	Position Symbol Data Block Situation Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.7.3	INITIATE Track message *to initiate a track on aircraft*	Track	1
A1.6.9.7.4	EXECUTE Track message	Track	1
A1.6.9.7.5	DETECT appearance of Full Data Block for appropriate aircraft on Situation Display	Full Data Block Situation Display	1 1
A1.6.9.7.6	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To Ground *request pilot to squawk "ident"*	Ground	1
A1.6.9.7.7	SEARCH Situation Display for Ident Indicator in Target Position Symbol	Situation Display Ident Indicator Target Position Symbol	1 1 1
A1.6.9.7.8	DETECT Ident Indicator in Target Position Symbol on Situation Display	Ident Indicator Target Position Symbol	1 1
A1.6.9.7.9	EXTRACT Callsign from Full Data Block of aircraft squawking "ident"	Callsign Full Data Block	1 1
A1.6.9.8 REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS			
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.9.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request pilot position reports*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS		
	TASK TYPE: VC      COORD MEDIA: V      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.9.8.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request flight service station, ARINC, ATCT, or company radio to relay request for pilot position reports*		
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.9.9.1	RECOGNIZE that radar capabilities have returned to normal		
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TRACK IN COAST MODE		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.9.10.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol and Data Block on Situation Display *for aircraft in coast mode*	Position Symbol Data Block Situation Display	30 27 1
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE		
	TASK TYPE: R      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.10.1.1	ACQUIRE Computer Outage Data on System Status Data Display *for indication of computer outage affecting flight plan data base*	Computer Outage Data System Status Data Display	1 1
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.10.2.1	SEARCH Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display *to verify that flight plan data base is being updated*	Flight Data Entry Flight Data Display	27 1
A1.6.10.2.2	RECOGNIZE that Flight Data Entry is not being updated	Flight Data Entry	1
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.10.3.1	INITIATE Flight Data Amendment message *in reduced capability or emergency mode*	Flight Data Amendment	1
A1.6.10.3.2	EXECUTE Flight Data Amendment message	Flight Data Amendment	1
A1.6.10.3.3	DETECT acceptance of new data in appropriate field of Flight Data Entry	Flight Data Entry	1
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.10.4.1	INITIATE Flight Plan message *in reduced capability or emergency mode*	Flight Plan	1
A1.6.10.4.2	EXECUTE Flight Plan message	Flight Plan	1

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.10.4.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Flight_Plan message	Flight_Plan	1
A1.6.10.5	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.10.5.1	ACQUIRE _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display for verification of flight data accuracy during transition	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.6.10.5.2	COMPARE information on _Flight_Data_Display with information on _Situation_Display	Flight_Data_Display Situation_Display	1 1
A1.6.10.5.3	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *query other controllers, supervisor, and/ or system engineer to verify flight plan data base*		
A1.6.10.5.4	A PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive flight plan data base information from other controllers, supervisor, and/ or system engineer*		
A1.6.10.5.5	O PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *query other controllers, supervisor, or system engineer about flight plan data base*		
A1.6.10.5.6	A PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *receive flight plan data base information from other controllers, supervisor, or system engineer*		
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.11.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *intermittent problem initiating G/G communications*		
A1.6.11.1.2	O PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *intermittent problem receiving G/G communications*		
A1.6.11.1.3	O PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *intermittent problem receiving or initiating Air-To-Ground communications*		
A1.6.11.1.4	O PERFORM VSCS, Broadcasting Recorded Message *intermittent problem broadcasting*		
A1.6.11.1.5	O PERFORM VSCS, Monitoring ATIS Voice Recording *intermittent problem monitoring ATIS*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)
A1.6.11.1.6	RECOGNIZE malfunction in VSCS system which intermittently degrades communication capabilities		
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.11.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *query if other controller is receiving aircraft transmission* A		
A1.6.11.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice that another controller is/ is not receiving aircraft transmission* O		
A1.6.11.2.3	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *query if other controller is receiving aircraft transmission* A		
A1.6.11.2.4	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice that another controller is/ is not receiving aircraft transmission* O		
A1.6.11.2.5	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *query if other pilot is receiving aircraft transmission*		
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION		
	TASK TYPE: VC	COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.11.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issue alternate communication channel*		
A1.6.11.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED
A1.6.11.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of transient communication failure* O		
A1.6.11.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of transient communication failure*		
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.12.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice to take over airspace* O		
A1.6.12.1.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice to take over airspace*		
A1.6.12.2	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/F/M	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.12.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of sector reconfiguration* O		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.12.2	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/F/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI      (Continued)		
A1.6.12.2.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of sector reconfiguration*		
A1.6.12.2.3	RECOGNIZE Resectorization_Prompt on _Flight_Data_Display	Resectorization_Prompt Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.6.12.2.4	RECOGNIZE Resectorization_Support_rDE_I ndication *emphasis*	Resectorization_Support_FDE_Indication	15
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.12.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice to release airspace*		
A1.6.12.3.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice to release airspace*		
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.12.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice that adjacent facility is operative*		
A1.6.12.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice that adjacent facility is operative*		
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.12.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice that adjacent facility is inoperative*		
A1.6.12.5.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice that adjacent facility is inoperative*		
A1.6.12.6	ENTER RECONFIGURATION/ RESECTORIZATION ACCEPTANCE		
	TASK TYPE: E/V/C      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.12.6.1	INITIATE _Accept_Resectorization message	Accept_Resectorization	1
A1.6.12.6.2	EXECUTE _Accept_Resectorization message	Accept_Resectorization	1
A1.6.12.6.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Accept_Resectorization message	Accept_Resectorization	1
A1.6.12.6.4	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving VSCS Status *detect transfer of VSCS capability*		
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.13.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *radar sensor status*		

## Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI      (Continued)		
A1.6.13.1.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *radar sensor status*		
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.13.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *procedures to be used during sensor outage*		
A1.6.13.2.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *procedures to be used during sensor outage*		
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A      COORD MEDIA:      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.13.3.1	RECOGNIZE track swap/ track disassociation from relationship of _Position_Symbol to _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	27 27 1
A1.6.13.3.2	RECOGNIZE disappearance of target from _Situation_Display	Situation_Display	1
A1.6.13.3.3	DETECT appearance of Coast Indicator in _Track_Position_Symbol, _Leader_Line, _Full_Data_Block and/ or _Partial_Data_Block on Situation Display	Coast_Indicator Track_Position_Symbol Leader_Line Full_Data_Block Partial_Data_Block	1 2 2 2 2
A1.6.13.3.4	DETECT Transponder Failure Notice in _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display	Transponder_Failure_Notice Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.6.13.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC      COORD MEDIA: V/M      FREQUENCY: LOW      CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.13.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of radar sensor status*		
A1.6.13.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of radar sensor status*		



This Page Intentionally Left Blank  
(Pages E-109 thru E-199 deleted)

## APPENDIX F

### TRACEABILITY TABLES

Traceability of ACF/ACCC controller tasks to functional requirements of the System Level Specification [21] shows that functionality exists to support the task. Voice communication tasks and purely mental/analytical tasks will not trace to any SLS requirement; only tasks involving receipt or entry of Sector Suite information can be traced.

The task to SLS requirement traceability table in this appendix contains five columns of information:

**Task Number**

**Task Statement**

**AAS SLS Paragraph Number**

**AAS SLS Requirement** extracting the pertinent SLS text

**Page Number** of the requirement location in the SLS [21].

Following the presentation of all tasks, there is a list of "orphan" tasks. These are the tasks not containing any reference to an SLS paragraph. All of these orphan tasks should be of an Analytical or Verbal Communication task type (per Appendix D, Task Information Requirements), or a receipt task involving direct observation of an event or situation.

NOTE: Due to the extensive revision of the data in this Appendix, black lines (side bars) in the margins to indicate substantive changes (see Foreword) from the original volume have not been used.

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
A1.1.1.3	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-02	r. Continuous Range Readout: Flight Identification(s), (Point Identifier).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-61	r. Continuous Range Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the distance in miles between two aircraft or between an aircraft and a designated point.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-62	r. Continuous Range Readout: The mileage shall be updated and displayed at an adapted rate until the controller suppresses it.	372
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-47	o. Fix/Time Readout: Flight Identification, Fix, (Time)	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-48	o. Fix/Time Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the speed adjustment necessary to position the designated aircraft over the designated fix at the specified time.	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-50	p. Range/Bearing Readout: First Point Identifier or Flight Identification, Second Point Identifier, (Speed), (Magnetic/True Bearing).	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-51	p. Range/Bearing Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the distance and bearing either magnetic or true between two CPSP selected points or between the track position of the designated flight identification and a CPSP selected point.	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-52	p. Range/Bearing Readout: If the first point is associated with a track or if a flight identification is entered, the ground speed and the flying time to the second point shall be displayed in addition to the distance and bearing to the first point.	371

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.5 (cont'd)	REQUEST RANGE / BEARING / TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-53	p. Range/Bearing Readout: If a speed is input with the message, this speed shall be displayed and the flying time between the two designated points shall be calculated and displayed based on this speed.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-55	q. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: Point Identifier or Flight Identification, Adopted Fix, (Speed), (Magnetic/True Bearing).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-56	q. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the distance and bearing either magnetic or true between a CPSD selected point or track position of the designated flight identification and a designated adopted fix	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-57	a. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: If the first point is associated with a track or if a flight identification is entered, the ground speed and the flying time to the designated adopted fix shall be displayed in addition to the distance and bearing to the designated adopted fix.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-58	q. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: If a speed is input with the message, this speed shall be displayed and the flying time to the designated adopted fix shall be calculated and displayed based on this speed.	372
A1.1.1.6	FORCE / QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-78	The capability shall be provided to force the display of Full Data Blocks at a sector under specified conditions, overriding all display control functions.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-81	An 'adopted' FDB format shall be displayed as a result of handoff or pointout which has been initiated, or from a quick look action.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-13	e. Force Data Block: Flight Identification.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-14	e. Force Data Block: This message shall be used to cause or remove the forcing of the display of a Full Data Block for an individual aircraft on a Situation Display.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-37	k. Quick Look: (Sector Numbers).	370

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.5 (cont'd)	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-38	k. Quick Look: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display FDBs for aircraft in the position's geographic area of concern that are eligible for display as FDBs at another position or positions in the ACCC, in adjacent sectors in adjacent ACCCs, or in a TCCC being supported.	371
A1.1.1.8	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-06	The controller shall be able to select, prioritize, and order sort factors, on a per list basis.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-16	b. Ordering - Flight Data Entries shall be ordered either automatically or manually under controller command.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-17	n. Ordering - Each list of FDEs shall be controlled separately.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-18	b. Ordering - In automatic ordering, the FDEs shall be sorted according to specified fields of the Flight Data.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-19	b. Ordering - The controller shall have the capability to prioritize the sort factors and to choose an ascending or descending sort order on a per list basis.	340
A1.1.1.9	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-00	TRACK VECTOR	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-01	The Situation Display shall contain a velocity/distance vector associated with each track.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-02	The velocity vector shall start at the track position symbol and its length shall correspond to the distance the aircraft will travel in a controller selectable number of minutes from zero up to an adaptable maximum value.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-03	The distance vector shall start at the track position symbol and its length shall correspond to a controller-selectable number of miles along the projected heading.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-05	An indication shall be provided to distinguish between the two types of track vectors.	337
A1.1.1.10	READ OUT VERTICAL VELOCITY TO ASSESS POTENTIAL CONFLICT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-42	m. Vertical Velocity Readout: Flight Identification.	371

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.10 (cont'd)	READ OUT VERTICAL VELOCITY TO ASSESS POTENTIAL CONFLICT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-43	m. Vertical Velocity Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the vertical velocity of an aircraft.	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-44	m. Vertical Velocity Readout: This readout shall be terminated by controller command or after an adoptable time.	371
A1.1.1.11	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-50	n. Continuous Range Readout: Flight Identification(s), (Point Identifier).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-52	n. Continuous Range Readout: The mileage shall be updated and displayed at an adopted rate until the controller suppresses it.	372
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8-00	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	354
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-00	METERING ADVISORY LIST	355
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFIRMANCE CRITERIA	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11-00	ROUTE DISPLAY	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11-01	The controller shall be able to display the planned route of any flight on the Situation Display for which flight plan information is available.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11-02	The controller shall be able to specify the amount of route display in terms of the number of minutes of flight time.	338
A1.1.2.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS	3.7.1.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE MONITORING CAPABILITY	262
		3.7.1.1.1.3-02	It shall report to the operations and supervisory personnel all events which affect the functional performance of the system.	262

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.2.1 (cont'd)	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEWLY CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS	3.7.1.1.1.3.3-00	MONITOR FUNCTION PERFORMANCE AND AVAILABILITY	263
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-03	The ACCC shall alert supervisory and operational personnel to any degradation of the system's functional performance.	263
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-04	If the performance of a function degrades to a point where it is no longer useful, performance of that function shall be automatically suspended and supervisory and operational personnel shall be notified.	263
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-08	If the Reduced Capability Mode cannot be maintained, all supervisory and operational personnel shall be notified that the system is in the emergency mode and messages shall be sent to adjacent and backup ACCCs and appropriate TCCCs.	263
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-18	When the interface between a TCCC or D-BRITE and an ACCC is lost or when the ACCC determines that the TCCC is in stand-alone mode, the ACCC shall signal supervisory and affected operational personnel and the Traffic Management System Facility of the outage.	264
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-19	When communications are restored or the TCCC returns to Normal Mode, the ACCC shall signal the affected personnel and facilities.	264
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-01	This logical display shall contain dynamic information regarding the status of ATC equipment, operational areas, airports, etc.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-02	The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radio Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SLS).	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-03	The controller shall have the capability to select the categories of data to be displayed.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-04	All displayed information shall be updated automatically when changes are reported.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-05	As established through adaptation, selected items shall be emphasized to indicate that an automatic update has occurred on the display.	359
A1.1.2.2	ENTER SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.2.4-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGES	360

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
41.1.2.2 (cont'd)	ENTER SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.2.4-01	The controller shall be able to change the System Status Data that are listed in Section 3.7.1.2.1.1.8 describing the System Status Data Display.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.4-02	These messages shall change the text stored for the various categories of data but not affect the processing of any functions.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.4-03	Currently displayed data and subsequent requests for information shall reflect the new or additional information.	380
41.1.2.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT/ BACKUP ACF AUTOMATION EQUIPMENT	3.7.1.1.1.3.3-00	MONITOR FUNCTION PERFORMANCE AND AVAILABILITY	263
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-08	If the Reduced Capability Mode cannot be maintained, all supervisory and operational personnel shall be notified that the system is in the emergency mode and messages shall be sent to adjacent and backup ACCCs and appropriate TCCCs.	253
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.10-00	WEATHER DISPLAY	361
41.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.1.3.1	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339



# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.3.1 (cont'd)	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-08	a. Posting - There shall be several types of FDEs, such as en route, departure, terminal arrival, etc.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-09	a. Posting - The capability shall be provided to display the different types of FDEs in separate lists.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-13	a. Posting - Other posting lists such as Information, Hold, Release, etc., shall be available as defined in adaptation.	340
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-27	A Flight Data Area shall be established to display Flight Plan FDEs.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-36	In addition to the Flight Data Area, a Flight Data Readout Area shall be established to display all the flight data on one particular flight that is selected by the controller.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-20	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-04	The Response Display shall contain information that is a response to a query made by the controller to the data base such as a flight plan readout, a route readout, weather data readout, or ATC mail message readout.	358
A1.1.3.3	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-05	Multiple adaptation sets shall be provided for controller selection of the format of data to be displayed.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-34	f. Formatting - A minimum of 10 formats set in adaptation shall be provided for each operational position specified in 3.7.1.2.2.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-35	f. Formatting - The controller shall be able to select a format for all FDEs, a different format for all FDEs in each separate posting list, and/or a different format for a particular FDE from the formats available at his position.	341
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-10	c. Departure: Flight Identification, (Departure Time), (Assigned Altitude).	374
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-11	c. Departure: This message shall be used to activate a proposed departure or a proposed airfile flight plan.	374

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.4.1 (cont'd)	ENTER DEPARTURE/EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-22	g. Progress Report: Flight Identification, Fix, (Actual Time at Fix), (Pilot Estimate at Fix), (Next Fix), (Pilot Estimate at Next Fix), (Altitude).	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-23	g. Progress Report: This message shall be used to update the position in time of an active flight plan.	375
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	3.7.1.1.3.2.2-70	TRACK INITIATION	274
		3.7.1.1.3.2.2-85	The ACCC shall provide the capability of manually initiating a track through controller input even if the reports associated with the target to be tracked consist entirely of primary (search) reports.	274
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-05	b. Track: Flight Identification, Track Action (Coast, Start, Drop, etc.), (Track Start Position), (Speed), (Heading), (Assigned Altitude).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-06	b. Track: This message shall be used to change the tracking status of an aircraft.	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-07	b. Track: The Track message shall be designed to enable the controller to modify the tracking function for a particular aircraft.	368
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START	3.7.1.1.3.2-00	AUTOMATIC TRACKING CAPABILITY	273
		3.7.1.1.3.2-02	All tracks that are initiated shall be designated as unclassified tracks until processed by the Pairing Tracks with Flight Plans function.	273
		3.7.1.1.3.2-03	Tracks that pair with a flight plan shall be designated as paired tracks.	273
		3.7.1.1.3.2-04	Tracks that do not pair with a flight plan shall be designated as unpaired tracks.	273
		3.7.1.1.3.2-05	The ACCC shall attempt to correlate target data with all tracks.	273
		3.7.1.1.3.2.2-00	TRACK INITIATION	274
		3.7.1.1.3.2.2-01	a. Except when selected categories of tracks are inhibited per paragraph 3.7.1.1.3.2.12, the ACCC shall automatically initiate tracks on all Mode S and ATCRBS targets.	274
		3.7.1.1.3.2.2-02	b. Except in adopted volumes of airspace around airports, the ACCC shall automatically initiate tracks on all Mode S and ATCRBS targets.	274

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.4.3 (cont'd)	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START	3.7.1.1.3.2.2-03	c. Except for targets with valid Mode C data when the Mode C is above or below adopted altitudes for the ACF (the ACF ceiling plus at least 6000 feet and the ACF floor minus at least 6000 feet), the ACCC shall automatically initiate tracks on all Mode S and ATCRBS targets.	274
		3.7.1.1.3.2.2-05	A controlled track shall also be initiated as a result of a handoff from an adjacent facility.	274
		3.7.1.1.3.2.3-00	PAIRING TRACKS WITH FLIGHT PLAN	275
		3.7.1.1.3.2.3-01	The ACCC shall pair unclassified tracks with flight plan data.	275
		3.7.1.1.3.2.3-02	When a discrete code or Mode S track is automatically initiated, a check shall be made to determine whether a flight plan exists for that track.	275
		3.7.1.1.3.2.3-05	For departures from airports being provided radar approach control services via the ACCC, the ACCC shall automatically initiate departure processing for the flight when the track auto-initiates and pairs with the flight plan for the flight.	275
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.1.4.5	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK	3.7.1.1.3.2.6-00	TRACK DATA UPDATING	276
		3.7.1.1.3.2.6-09	The controller shall also have the capability to force a track into flight plan extrapolation status when the aircraft is not in airspace adopted for track extrapolation.	276
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.5-00	FLIGHT PLAN POSITION EXTRAPOLATION	284
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.5-08	The extrapolated flight plan positions shall be made available for display at control positions automatically when the track enters extrapolation status or on demand by the controller (see paragraphs 3.7.1.1.3.2 and 3.7.1.1.6).	284
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	358
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-45	e. Flight Plan Extrapolation: Flight Identification.	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-46	n. Flight Plan Extrapolation: This message shall be used to put the designated flight into flight plan extrapolation status or to suppress flight plan extrapolation on the flight.	371
A1.1.4.6	OBSERVE EXTRAPOLATED FLIGHT PLAN POSITION ON A TRACK	3.7.1.1.3.2.4-00	DETERMINATION OF TRACK STATUS	275

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.4.6 (cont'd)	RECEIVE EXTRAPOLATED FLIGHT PLAN POSITION ON A TRACK	3.7.1.1.3.2.9-05	c. Tracks shall be in flight plan extrapolation status when they enter adapted volumes of airspace and no rawer data correlates with the track.	275
		3.7.1.1.3.2.6-00	TRACK DATA UPDATING	276
		3.7.1.1.3.2.6-11	The position symbol or data block shall then be updated and indicate that the track is in flight plan extrapolation status.	276
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.5-00	FLIGHT PLAN POSITION EXTRAPOLATION	284
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.5-08	The extrapolated flight plan positions shall be made available for display at control positions automatically when the track enters extrapolation status or on demand by the controller (see paragraphs 3.7.1.1.3.2 and 3.7.1.1.6).	284
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-20	Track position symbols shall be placed at the target report position if a target report correlated during the most recent radar scan; otherwise, the track position symbol shall be at the predicted track position.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-20	d. Track status shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line, or FDB and shall denote when a track is in const. hold, flight plan extrapolation, or out of association with its paired flight plan.	331
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.14-00	SECTOR WORKLOAD DISPLAY	353
A1.1.5.2	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	331
A1.1.5.3	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	331
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.1.3.3.1.6-00	BEACON CODE ASSIGNMENT	284
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.6-11	The controller shall be able to request a discrete code be assigned to a flight plan from one specific adapted subset or from an adapted contiguous set of codes in a subset.	284
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-12	d. Discrete Code Request/Assignment: Flight Identification, (Beacon Code), (Code Subset Designator).	374

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.5.4 (cont'd)	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-13	d. Discrete Code Request/Assignment: This message shall be used to request the ACCS to assign or change a discrete beacon code for a flight.	374
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-14	a. Discrete Code Request/Assignment: The controller shall be able to assign a specific code, or have the system pick the code from a controller selected code subset or from a contiguous set of codes in a subset.	374
A1.1.5.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-83	A leader shall be displayed from the track position symbol to the Callsign in the displayed Full Data Block.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-84	The direction and length of the leader for each data block shall be determined by one of two controller-selectable ways, automatic or manual data block offset.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-87	The controller shall be able to override automatic offsetting for the whole display or for each data block individually.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-88	The controller shall then be able to adjust the leader length and the leader direction of each Data Block manually.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-89	Leader length and direction shall be separately adjustable for LDBs, FDBs, and POBs.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-94	The leader shall be displayed from the track position symbol to the top line in the PCB.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-95	The length and direction of the leader shall be initially set in adaptation and be controller adjustable.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-01	The leader shall be displayed from the target symbol to the top line in the LDB.	336
A1.1.5.2	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-02	The length and direction of the leader shall be initially set in adaptation and be controller adjustable.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14-02	GEOGRAPHIC TAGGING	332
			The capability shall be provided for the controller to enter a string of alphanumerics starting at any geographic point designated by the CPSD or controller entered fix.	332

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
41.1.6.2 (cont'd)	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.1.2.1.1.19-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	353
		3.7.1.2.1.1.18-01	The logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.18-02	The capability shall be provided to quickly and easily edit or modify the contents of these notes.	363
41.1.6.3	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ACC SYSTEM	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-30	j. Drop Flight Plan: Flight Identification.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-31	j. Drop Flight Plan: This message shall be used to delete from the system all flight data for an IFR or VFR flight plan and downgrade the paired track, if any, to an unpaired track.	375
41.1.6.4	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL ACCC SYSTEM	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-08	b. Drop Flight Plan Internal: Flight Identification.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-09	b. Drop Flight Plan Internal: This message shall be used to delete all flight data for an IFR or VFR flight plan from the internal ACCC but will not transmit this delete to any other facility.	374
41.1.6.5	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-58	w. Suppress/Restore Full Data Block and Flight Data Entry: Flight Identification.	378
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-59	w. Suppress/Restore Full Data Block and Flight Data Entry: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of a Full Data Block and associated Flight Data Entry from all displays in this Sector Suite.	378
41.1.6.6	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS ON OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-58	w. Suppress/Restore Full Data Block and Flight Data Entry: Flight Identification.	378

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.5.6 (cont'd)	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS ON OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.2-59	w. Suppress/Restore Full Data Block and Flight Data Entry: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of a Full Data Block and associated Flight Data Entry from all displays in this Sector Suite.	378
A1.1.5.7	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-79	The controller shall have the capability to suppress the display of individual FDBs and restore the display of a suppressed FDB.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-96	The controller shall have the capability to request/suppress the display of individual FDBs.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.0-03	The controller shall have the capability to suppress the display of individual LDBs and restore the display of a suppressed LDB.	336
A1.1.5.8	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-74	dd. Some of the conditions that shall result in display of a FDB for a track are: Full Data Block has been requested for this track by controller input.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-79	The controller shall have the capability to suppress the display of individual FDBs and restore the display of a suppressed FDB.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-96	The controller shall have the capability to request/suppress the display of individual FDBs.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.0-03	The controller shall have the capability to suppress the display of individual LDBs and restore the display of a suppressed LDB.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.0-06	eg. The controller shall have the capability to display LDBs according to the following controller selected LDB filters: altitude limits.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.0-09	eb. The controller shall have the capability to display LDBs according to the following controller selected LDB filters: beacon code limits.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.0-10	ec. The controller shall have the capability to display LDBs according to the following controller selected LDB filters: geographic area within the selected geographic area of concern.	336

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.9	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-30	d. Suppression - FDEs shall be automatically suppressed from one or more lists as a result of the selection by the controller of a suppress FDE action or expiration of an adjustable time after accept handoff is received from an adjacent sector or facility.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-31	d. Suppression - An optional manual acknowledgement mode shall be provided to override automatic suppressions.	340
A1.1.6.10	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-14	a. Posting - The controller shall have the capability to move FDEs into and out of these special lists and other types of posting lists including those of other sectors.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-42	p. Request FDEs: (Sector Number and/or Facility), (Posting List Header), (Flight Identification(s)).	376
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-43	p. Request FDEs: This message shall enable the controller to request one or more FDEs from another sector and/or facility to be displayed in the Flight Data Area of the requesting sector.	377
A1.1.6.11	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-09	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-13	In addition, the capability shall be provided for the controller to display any FDEn through controller FDEn entry.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-28	d. FDEns indicating that radar contact has been lost or radar service has been terminated shall be displayed upon controller FDEn entry.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-32	f. The following FDEn categories shall be provided: FDEns associated with the route data field shall uniquely denote radar vector heading and/or direct route clearances, DME arc, and radius clearances.	343
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-33	f. These FDEns shall be displayed upon controller FDEn entry.	343



# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No
A1.1.6.11 (cont'd)	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-44	h. An FDEN indicating an assigned altitude has been verified or a fix crossing time has been issued, shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	343
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-45	h. FDEN(s) indicating an altitude restriction(s) shall be generated when the controller inputs an altitude restriction message and shall be displayed at the entering position and all positions along the trajectory up to and including the sector in which the altitude restriction applies.	343
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-48	h. Upon controller FDEN entry, this FDEN shall denote that the wrong altitude for direction of flight has been approved with the next sector.	343
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-52	i. An FDEN indicating a controller request for a pilot to report reaching or leaving an altitude and an FDEN indicating pilot reported altitude other than assigned shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-53	i. An FDEN indicating that an altitude has been reached or vacated shall be generated when the controller inputs a reported altitude message indicating this condition.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-54	j. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: FDENS shall indicate a record(s) of clearances and instructions which have been delivered.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-57	j. These FDENS shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-58	k. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN shall denote a controller assigned speed restriction.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-59	k. This FDEN shall be generated upon controller FDEN entry and shall be automatically transferred and displayed at the next sector when a handoff is initiated.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-60	l. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN associated with the next fix data field shall indicate when the next fix entered in a progress report is not on the assigned route.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-63	m. This FDEN shall be generated when a hold message is entered by the controller.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-65	n. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN shall indicate to the controller that future action is required with respect to the field tagged with this FDEN.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-66	n. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
11.1.6.11 (cont'd)	ENTER FDC NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-67	o. The following FDCN categories shall be provided: An FDCN shall denote that a flight has been changed to the next frequency and shall include, at the controller's option, the new frequency and the frequency time change.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-68	p. This FDCN shall be displayed upon controller FDCN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-69	p. The following FDCN categories shall be provided: FDCNs shall uniquely indicate that VFR flight following, Stage II, TCA, TRSA, or ARSA service is being provided to an aircraft.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-70	p. These FDCNs shall be displayed upon controller FDCN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-71	a. The following FDCN categories shall be provided: An FDCN shall denote the cancellation of an IFR flight plan.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-72	q. This FDCN shall be displayed upon controller FDCN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-73	r. The following FDCN categories shall be provided: An FDCN shall uniquely denote arrival time and clearance void time.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-74	r. These FDCNs shall be displayed upon controller FDCN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-75	s. The following FDCN categories shall be provided: FDCNs associated with the Posted Fix field shall uniquely denote the pilot estimate at this fix and the actual time at this fix.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-76	s. These FDCNs shall be automatically generated and displayed when the controller inputs a progress report which contains these coordination times.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-78	t. The following FDCN categories shall be provided: An FDCN associated with the Next Fix field shall denote the pilot estimate for the next fix.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-79	t. This FDCN shall be automatically generated and displayed when the controller inputs a progress report which contains this coordination time.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-80	TRACK CONTROL	352
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-78	u. Radar Contact: This message shall be used to identify that a flight is in radar contact or radar contact has been lost or terminated.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-80	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
41.1.6.11 cont'd	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-20	f. Hold: The option shall be provided to enter holding instructions, namely hold direction, turns, leg lengths, and time entering and time leaving hold.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-21	f. Hold: These holding instructions shall be processed only for the display of FDEs.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-23	g. Progress Report: This message shall be used to update the position in time of an active flight plan.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-26	n. Reported Altitude: In addition, the option shall be provided to denote that the reported altitude is a report reaching, a report leaving, or other than assigned altitude.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-27	n. Reported Altitude: These optional fields shall be processed only for the display of FDEs.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-57	v. Altitude Restriction Message: This message shall be used for processing controller reminders and for the display of FDEs.	378
41.1.6.12	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDEs) in specified fields of FDEs.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-15	Unless otherwise noted, FDEs shall be displayed only at the operational position which has control of the track and shall be automatically deleted when the condition which generated the FDE no longer exists, or upon controller deletion.	342
41.1.6.13	RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MANUALLY	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-16	b. Ordering - Flight Data Entries shall be ordered either automatically or manually under controller command.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-20	b. Ordering - In manual ordering, the controller shall have the capability to put a new FDE in the appropriate place in a list and to move FDEs with respect to one another.	340
41.1.6.14	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14-00	GEOGRAPHIC TAGGING	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14-02	The capability shall be provided for the controller to enter a string of alphanumerics starting at any geographic point designated by the CPSD or controller entered fix.	338

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.14 (cont'd)	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.1.2.1.1.18-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.18-01	The logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.18-04	These notes shall only be displayed at the entering position and shall remain in the logical display until the controller takes action to delete them.	363
A1.1.6.15	DELETE SCRATCH PAD DATA IN FULL DATA BLOCK	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-46	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-55	bk. Scratch Pad Data shall be entered by the controller and shall consist of up to three characters of information.	334
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	3.7.1.1.3.5-00	SEPARATION ASSURANCE CAPABILITY	293
		3.7.1.1.3.5-01	a. The ACCC shall aid the controllers: In the detection of short-term aircraft-track-to-aircraft-track separation violations when at least one of the two aircraft is controlled.	293
		3.7.1.1.3.5.1-00	CONFLICT ALERT	294
		3.7.1.1.3.5.1-22	The ACCC shall initiate alerts to appropriate control positions and alert subsequent processing functions when current or predicted conflicts are detected.	295
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-48	bd. The conflict alert indicator shall denote when a conflict alert has been calculated for an aircraft.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-58	cd. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Conflict Alert.	334

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.1.1 (cont'd)	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-75	de. Some of the conditions that shall result in display of a FDB for a track are: Aircraft is in conflict with another track that is being presented in Full Data Block format at this sector.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-10	b. The following FDEn categories shall be provided: FDEn shall uniquely denote conflict alert and minimum safe altitude warning.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-20	b. These FDEns shall be automatically generated and displayed.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-21	c. The following FDEn categories shall be provided: FDEns shall uniquely denote priority and advisory alerts that have been generated for a Flight Plan due to the detection of an aircraft to aircraft and/or aircraft to airspace conflict.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-22	c. These FDEns shall be automatically generated and displayed at the sector for which the conflict is predicted to occur.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-23	c. An FDE shall be forced for display if it is not already being displayed at that sector.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-02	a. The following are the general categories of alerts: Conflict of an aircraft with another aircraft or minimum safe altitudes.	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-06	Conflict Alerts and Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the collision, alert type and condition, and computer generated Conflict Resolution Advisory.	352
A1.2.1.5	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	301
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	338

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.1.6 (cont'd)	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-04	The options shall be displayed and updated every (parameter) seconds until the conflict has been resolved.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-01	This logical display shall contain information on alert conditions detected by the ACCC or input by a controller, and information for resolving the alert condition.	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-08	Conflict Alerts and Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the collision, alert type and condition, and computer generated Conflict Resolution Advisory.	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-09	The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	352
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-04	The options shall be displayed and updated every (parameter) seconds until the conflict has been resolved.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-05	The options shall consider aircraft characteristics, if known, and normal controller and pilot reaction time.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-08	Conflict Alerts and Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the collision, alert type and condition, and computer generated Conflict Resolution Advisory.	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-09	The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	352

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM	3.7.1.1.3.5.2-00	MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE WARNING	295
		3.7.1.1.3.5.2-01	The ACCC shall provide the capability of detecting conflicts between an aircraft's projected flight path and the location of adapted airspace regions.	295
		3.7.1.1.3.5.2-04	Upon detection of current or imminent violations of such airspace regions within the look-ahead time period, aural and visual alerts shall be provided to the appropriate control room personnel.	295
		3.7.1.1.3.5.2-17	The ACCC shall initiate alerts to appropriate control positions and alert subsequent processing functions when current or predicted conflicts are detected.	296
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-49	be. The minimum safe altitude warning indicator shall denote when an MSAW alert has been calculated for an aircraft.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-59	cc. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDD: Minimum Safe Altitude Warning.	334
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-19	b. The following FDEn categories shall be provided: FDEns shall uniquely denote conflict alert and minimum safe altitude warning.	342
3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-20	b. These FDEns shall be automatically generated and displayed.	342		
3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-21	c. The following FDEn categories shall be provided: FDEns shall uniquely denote priority and advisory alerts that have been generated for a Flight Plan due to the detection of an aircraft to aircraft and/or aircraft to airspace conflict.	342		

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.2.1 (cont'd)	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-22	c. These FOENS shall be automatically generated and displayed at the sector for which the conflict is predicted to occur.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-23	c. An FDE shall be forced for display if it is not already being displayed at that sector.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-02	d. The following are the general categories of alerts: Conflict of an aircraft with another aircraft or minimum safe altitudes.	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-08	Conflict Alerts and Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the callsign, alert type and condition, and computer generated Conflict Resolution Advisory.	352
A1.2.2.2	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-03	These categories shall include, but not be limited to, several groups of fixes, several groups of airways, sector boundaries grouped by altitude, special use airspace boundaries, airports, obstructions, fixes, minimum vector altitudes (MVA), military routes, holding pattern ... (See SLS).	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
A1.2.3.3	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.2.3.4	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.2.3.5	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323



## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.3.7 (cont'd)	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER	3.7.1.1.3.5-00	SEPARATION ASSURANCE CAPABILITY	293
		3.7.1.1.3.5-03	c. The ACCC shall aid the controllers: In the resolution of conflicts detected by the Conflict Alert and MSAM functions.	293
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION	295
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-01	The ACCC shall suggest resolutions of tactical (short-term) situations in a manner that ensures adequate aircraft separation and minimal disruption of system operation.	295
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-02	The ACCC shall determine corrective action required to provide for track conflict resolution and terrain avoidance by recommending a set of resolution alternatives (maneuvers) that will avert the conflict.	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-03	The resolution alternatives shall be determined from a defined set of rules and procedures related to the characteristics of each predicted conflict and the characteristics of the aircraft involved in the conflict.	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-04	The ACCC shall notify the appropriate controllers of the resolution alternatives.	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-05	The ACCC shall generate feasible alternatives for the resolution of conflicts identified by the Conflict Alert and MSAM functions and display them to controllers.	296

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.4.2 (cont'd)	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER	3.7.1.1.3.5.5-06	The ACCC shall provide at least one resolution advisory for all displayed CA or MSAW alerts, even for those involving pop-ups, those for which no resolution maneuver that can guarantee standard separation among all aircraft involved is found, or those multiple conflicts involving ... (See GLS).	297
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-04	The options shall be displayed and updated every (parameter) seconds until the conflict has been resolved.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-05	The options shall consider aircraft characteristics, if known, and normal controller and pilot reaction time.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-08	Conflict Alerts and Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the collision, alert type and condition, and computer generated Conflict Resolution Advisory.	352
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT	3.7.1.2.1.1.10-00	WEATHER DISPLAY	361
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
A1.2.4.11	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE, PILOT'S INTENTIONS	3.7.1.1.3.5-00	SEPARATION ASSURANCE CAPABILITY	293
		3.7.1.1.3.5-02	a. The ACCC shall aid the controllers: in ensuring that Mode C transponder-equipped controlled aircraft avoid adapted airspace and terrain volumes.	293
		3.7.1.1.3.5-03	c. The ACCC shall aid the controllers: in the resolution of conflicts detected by the Conflict Alert and MSAW functions.	293

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.4.11 (cont'd)	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS	3.7.1.1.3.5.3-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-01	The ACCC shall suggest resolutions of tactical (short-term) situations in a manner that ensures adequate aircraft separation and minimal disruption of system operation.	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-02	The ACCC shall determine corrective action required to provide for track conflict resolution and terrain avoidance by recommending a set of resolution alternatives (maneuvers) that will avert the conflict.	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-03	The resolution alternatives shall be determined from a defined set of rules and procedures related to the characteristics of each predicted conflict and the characteristics of the aircraft involved in the conflict.	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-04	The ACCC shall notify the appropriate controllers of the resolution alternatives.	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-05	The ACCC shall generate feasible alternatives for the resolution of conflicts identified by the Conflict Alert and MSAW functions and display them to controllers.	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-06	The ACCC shall provide at least one resolution advisory for all displayed CA or MSAW alerts, even for those involving pop-ups, those for which no resolution maneuver that can guarantee standard separation among all aircraft involved is found, or those multiple conflicts involving ... (See SLS).	297
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-04	The options shall be displayed and updated every (parameter) seconds until the conflict has been resolved.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-05	The options shall consider aircraft characteristics, if known, and normal controller and pilot reaction time.	338

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.4.11 (cont'd)	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-08	Conflict Alerts and Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the callsign, alert type and condition, and computer generated Conflict Resolution Advisory.	352
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
		3.7.1.1.3.5.1-00	CONFLICT ALERT	294
		3.7.1.1.3.5.1-21	The ACCC shall also provide the capability to inhibit Conflict Alert generation for aircraft operating in adapted airspace volumes and for selected aircraft pairs and groups.	295
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-09	The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	352
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-21	1. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification (Aircraft 1), Flight Identification (Aircraft 2), (Suppress/Restore Alert Indicator), (Suppress/Restore Resolution Advisory (all displays)).	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-22	1. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of conflict alert and conflict resolution information after it is forced out a sector by the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions.	369

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.5.2 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-23	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	369
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION	3.7.1.1.3.5.1-00	CONFLICT ALERT	294
		3.7.1.1.3.5.1-21	The ACCC shall also provide the capability to inhibit Conflict Alert generation for aircraft operating in adopted airspace volumes and for selected aircraft pairs and groups.	295
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-25	j. Group Suppression: Action Indicator, (Add, Delete, Print), Group Identification Number, Flight Identification (up to 15), (Airspace), (Altitude Range), (Time Period).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-27	j. Group Suppression: This message shall be used to suppress the display of the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions for trucks purposely operating within the minimum separation parameters of the Conflict Alert function and optionally within an adopted airspace ... (See SL5).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-28	j.1 The Group Suppression message shall be used to: establish and suppress a group at a position or within an adopted airspace.	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-29	j.2 The Group Suppression message shall be used to: suppress an existing group at a position or within an adopted airspace.	370
A1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.1.3.5.3-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-07	The system shall provide the capability, via adaptation, to inhibit the generation of conflict resolution advisories for the resolution of a conflict in which all of the controlled aircraft involved in the conflict are operating in adopted volumes of airspace.	297
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-32	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification, (Suppress Alert Indicator), (Suppress Resolution Advisory (all displays)), (Facility).	370

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.5.4 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-33	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of MSAW alerts and MSAW resolution for a single aircraft either for that particular sector or the entire facility after display of that information has been ... (See SLS).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-35	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on the Situation Display without affecting the display of the resolution advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display.	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-36	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on all logical displays.	370
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.1.3.5.2-00	MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE WARNING	295
		3.7.1.1.3.5.2-16	The ACCC shall provide the capability of inhibiting MSAW alerts for selected aircraft and aircraft operating in selected airspace.	296
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-09	The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	352
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-32	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification, (Suppress Alert Indicator), (Suppress Resolution Advisory (all displays)) (Facility).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-33	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of MSAW alerts and MSAW resolution for a single aircraft either for that particular sector or the entire facility after display of that information has been ... (See SLS).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-34	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	370
A1.2.5.6	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-20	TRACK CONTROL	368

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
41.2.5.6 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-21	1. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification (Aircraft 1), Flight Identification (Aircraft 2), (Suppress/Restore Alert Indicator), (Suppress/Restore Resolution Advisory (all displays)).	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-22	1. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of conflict alert and conflict resolution information after it is forced at a sector by the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-24	1. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on the Situation Display without affecting the display of the resolution advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-25	1. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on all logical displays.	370
41.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-21	1. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification (Aircraft 1), Flight Identification (Aircraft 2), (Suppress/Restore Alert Indicator), (Suppress/Restore Resolution Advisory (all displays)).	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-22	1. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of conflict alert and conflict resolution information after it is forced at a sector by the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-23	1. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-24	1. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on the Situation Display without affecting the display of the resolution advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display.	369

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
41.2.5.7 (Cont'd)	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL	5.7.1.2.1.2.1-25	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on all logical displays.	378
		5.7.1.2.1.2.1-26	j. Group Suppression: Action Indicator, (Add, Delete, Print), Group Identification Number, Flight Identification (up to 15), (Airspace), (Altitude Range), (Time Period).	379
		5.7.1.2.1.2.1-30	j.3 The Group Suppression message shall be used to: delete an existing group at a position or within an adapted airspace.	379
		5.7.1.2.1.2.1-32	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification, (Suppress Alert Indicator), (Suppress Resolution Advisory (all displays)), (Facility).	379
		5.7.1.2.1.2.1-33	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of MSAAW alerts and MSAAW resolution for a single aircraft either for that particular sector or the entire facility after display of that information has been ... (See SLS).	379
		5.7.1.2.1.2.1-34	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	379
		5.7.1.2.1.2.1-35	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on the Situation Display without affecting the display of the resolution advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display.	379
41.2.6.1	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DETECTION	5.7.1.2.1.2.11-20	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	382
		5.7.1.2.1.2.11-20	h. Flight Plan Conflict Detection Suppression/Restore: Flight Identification, (Adapted Airspace), (Time Period).	393
		5.7.1.2.1.2.11-21	h. Flight Plan Conflict Detection Suppression/Restore: This message shall provide a means of suppressing or restoring the display of alerts or aircraft-to-aircraft conflicts for a single aircraft, on adapted airspace, or within a specified time period.	395



# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.5.2	RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DETECTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-20	n. Flight Plan Conflict Detection Suppression/Restore: Flight Identification, (Adapted Airspace), (Time Period).	393
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-21	n. Flight Plan Conflict Detection Suppression/Restore: This message shall provide a means of suppressing or restoring the display of alerts of aircraft-to-aircraft conflicts for a single aircraft, on adapted airspace, or within a specified time period.	393
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-22	1. Airspace Conflict Detection Suppression/Restore: Flight Identification, (Adapted Airspace), (Time Period).	393
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-23	1. Airspace Conflict Detection Suppression/Restore: This message shall provide a means of suppressing or restoring the display of alerts of aircraft-to-airspace conflicts for a single aircraft, on adapted airspace, or within a specified time period.	393
A1.2.5.4	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT PLAN AIRSPACE CONFLICT DETECTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-22	1. Airspace Conflict Detection Suppression/Restore: Flight Identification, (Adapted Airspace), (Time Period).	393
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-23	1. Airspace Conflict Detection Suppression/Restore: This message shall provide a means of suppressing or restoring the display of alerts of aircraft-to-airspace conflicts for a single aircraft, on adapted airspace, or within a specified time period.	393
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-24	j. Flow Restriction Violation Detection Suppression/Restore: Flight Identification.	393
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-25	j. Flow Restriction Violation Detection Suppression/Restore: This message shall provide a means of suppressing or restoring the display of flow restriction violation alerts for a single aircraft.	393
A1.2.5.6	RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.6.6 (cont'd)	RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION DETECTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-24	j. Flow Restriction Violation Detection Suppression/Restore: Flight Identification.	393
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-25	j. Flow Restriction Violation Detection Suppression/Restore: This message shall provide a means of suppressing or restoring the display of flow restriction violation alerts for a single aircraft.	393
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-20	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-20	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-20	SPECIAL LISTS	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-20	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	354
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-24	At least these types of flow restriction entries shall be supported: All Flights on Airways/No Directs, Flights on Specific Airways or Over a Specific Fix, Specified Times Between Flights, Specified Miles-in-Trail Between Flights, Meter Fix Time or Boundary Crossing Time, and ... (See SLS).	354
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-28	METERING ADVISORY LIST	355
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-28	The set of metering advisory data for a flight is summarized in Table 3.7-7. (See SLS).	355
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-28	There shall be one entry in the list for each aircraft.	355
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-20	ATC MAIL	331
		3.7.1.1.4.7-20	RECONFORMANCE AID	313
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	3.7.1.1.4.7-21	Upon controller request, the ACDC shall generate a Trial Plan that provides assistance to the controller for reestablishing vertical or lateral conformance between Track and Flight Plan Position.	313
		3.7.1.1.4.7-22	When an aircraft has deviated beyond specified conformance bounds from its cruise altitude, from its expected climb profile, or from its descent profile, a Trial Plan shall be generated based on the aircraft's current track position and a nominal vertical profile.	313

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.1.2 (cont'd)	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	3.7.1.1.4.7-03	When an aircraft is out of conformance in the lateral dimension, the ACCC shall, based on the aircraft's current track position, generate a Trial Plan with either a return-to-course or a direct-to-next-fix maneuver.	313
		3.7.1.1.4.7-05	For aircraft out of conformance in the lateral dimension, the ACCC shall automatically display to the controller the Trial Plan generated and, if applicable, any conflict or flow problem information associated with the Trial Plan.	313
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-03	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-03	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
A1.3.1.5	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8-00	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	354
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.1.6	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.1.9	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.1.10	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8-00	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	354
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-00	METERING ADVISORY LIST	355
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.1.12	REQUEST TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORIES	3.7.1.2.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-05	Each list shall be independently displayed or suppressed on controller command.	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8-00	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	354
A1.3.1.13	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.1.14	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST METERING ADVISORY LIST	3.7.1.2.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-03	Each list shall be independently displayed or suppressed on controller command.	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-00	METERING ADVISORY LIST	355
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-02	The set of metering advisory data for a flight is summarized in Table 3.7-7. (See SLS).	355
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-17	The controller shall be able to select and deselect the display of each category of target or track data and up to five previous positions of history data.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-86	Movement of the displayed data block shall be minimal on a scan-to-scan basis.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-00	TRACK VECTOR	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-01	The Situation Display shall contain a velocity/distance vector associated with each track.	336
A1.3.2.4	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.2.5	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	3.7.1.1.3.2.7-00	FLIGHT PLAN ASSOCIATION CHECKING	276
		3.7.1.1.3.2.7-01	The ACCC shall periodically compare positions of paired tracks with flight plan positions.	276
		3.7.1.1.3.2.7-05	If the lateral or vertical position check is failed, the track shall be considered out of conformance and an appropriate indication shall be generated and presented to the controller.	277

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.6 (cont'd)	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLS	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-29	d. Track status shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line, or FDB and shall denote when a track is in coast, hold, flight plan extrapolation, or out of association with its paired flight plan.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Collision, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-45	ab. Altitude nonconformance indicator shall denote the status of a tracked aircraft's reported altitude in relation to its assigned altitude. In addition, it shall denote when Mode C fails Mode C reasonableness checks.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-66	cj. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Altitude non-conformance.	334
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
A1.3.2.7	REQUEST RECONFORMANCE AID	3.7.1.1.4-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING SUBAREA	304
		3.7.1.1.4-04	The ACCC shall, upon controller request, generate Trial Plans to resolve predicted conflicts and to re-establish conformance between aircraft track and flight plan positions.	304
		3.7.1.1.4.7-00	RECONFORMANCE AID	313
		3.7.1.1.4.7-01	Upon controller request, the ACCC shall generate a Trial Plan that provides assistance to the controller for re-establishing vertical or lateral conformance between Track and Flight Plan Position.	313
		3.7.1.1.4.7-05	For aircraft out of conformance in the lateral dimension, the ACCC shall automatically display to the controller the Trial Plan generated and, if applicable, any conflict or flow problem information associated with the Trial Plan.	313
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.7 (cont'd)	REQUEST RECONFORMANCE AID	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-17	g. Reconformance Aid: Flight Identification, (Lateral Maneuver Type).	395
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-18	g. Reconformance Aid: This message shall be used to construct a Trial Plan to restore conformance between an aircraft's track position and its Flight Plan.	395
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-19	g. Reconformance Aid: In the case of lateral non-conformance the ACCO shall accept preferred maneuver types (return to course or direct to next fix) indicated by the controller.	395
A1.3.2.8	EVALUATE TRIAL PLAN GENERATED BY RECONFORMANCE AID FOR APPROPRIATE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-36	In addition to the Flight Data Area, a Flight Data Readout Area shall be established to display all the flight data on one particular flight that is selected by the controller.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-37	The Flight Data Readout Area shall also contain up to four Trial Plan FDEs for a particular flight that is selected by the controller.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-38	This area shall have sufficient space for all of the data or employ appropriate paging and scrolling techniques so that the controller can access the data.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-05	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
A1.3.2.9	REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-42	p. Request FDEs: (Sector Number and/or Facility). (Posting List Header). (Flight Identification(s)).	376

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.9 (cont'd)	REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-43	p. Request FDEs: This message shall enable the controller to request one or more FDEs from another sector and/or facility to be displayed in the Flight Data Area of the requesting sector.	377
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Collsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Collsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-60	cj. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Altitude non-conformance.	334
A1.3.2.13	EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR FOR ACTION NEEDED	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.13 (cont'd)	EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR FOR ACTION NEEDED	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-46	bb. Altitude nonconformance indicator shall denote the status of a tracked aircraft's reported altitude in relation to its assigned altitude. In addition, it shall denote when Mode C fails Mode C reasonableness checks.	333
A1.3.2.14	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-46	bb. Altitude nonconformance indicator shall denote the status of a tracked aircraft's reported altitude in relation to its assigned altitude. In addition, it shall denote when Mode C fails Mode C reasonableness checks.	333
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.3.2	ENTER AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-20	1. Activate/Deactivate Special Use Airspace: Airspace Name, (Time Period), (Altitude Limits), (Controlling Agency).	394
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-29	1. Activate/Deactivate Special Use Airspace: This message shall be used to activate and deactivate adopted or dynamically defined special use airspace.	394
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-32	1. Activate/Deactivate Special Use Airspace: This message shall also be used to modify the time period, altitude limits, and controlling agency already entered for a special use airspace.	394
A1.3.3.3	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-07	When the special use airspace becomes active, or at an accepted time prior to activation, the special use airspace boundary shall automatically be displayed and emphasized.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-08	The activation period, altitude limits, and controlling agency associated with the special use airspace shall be displayed in or near the displayed boundary.	324



# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.3.5 (cont'd)	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-10	The special use airspace boundary shall remain emphasized until the controller takes a manual action to deemphasize it.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-11	At the expiration of the activation period or upon receipt of a deactivation message the special use airspace boundary shall continue to be presented until the controller takes a manual action to inhibit it from display.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-02	The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radio Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SLS).	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-04	All displayed information shall be updated automatically when changes are reported.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-05	As established through adaptation, selected items shall be emphasized to indicate that an automatic update has occurred on the display.	359
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT	3.7.1.1.3.4-00	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CAPABILITIES	287
		3.7.1.1.3.4-01	The ACCC shall provide capabilities to support the Traffic Management Coordinators and controllers in performing the following traffic management functions: Arrival Flow Management, En Route Flow Management, Departure Flow Management, and Traffic Management Performance Analysis and Evaluation.	287
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1-00	ARRIVAL FLOW MANAGEMENT (AFM)	287
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1-01	The ACCC shall provide arrival metering and runway configuration management (RCM) functions to support the TMC and controllers in predicting arrival demand and airport arrival capacity, and managing arrival demand.	287
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-00	ARRIVAL METERING SCHEDULING AND DELAY PREDICTION	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-02	The ACCC shall predict the delay required by each aircraft to meet its metered schedule and allocate that delay in a fuel efficient manner to the arrival ACF, prior ACF, or on the ground at the departure airport as appropriate.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-03	Delays shall be displayed at the appropriate metering and controller position.	288

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.4.1 (cont'd)	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT	3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-06	After the ACCC has allocated the predicted delay to various absorption methods, the ACCC shall check the plan for aircraft-to-aircraft conflicts, aircraft-to-airspace conflicts, and flow restriction violations, before the plan is displayed to the controller.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-07	Any resulting conflicts or violations shall be displayed with the plan to the position controlling the aircraft.	288
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8-00	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	354
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-00	METERING ADVISORY LIST	355
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE METERING ADVISORY LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS	3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-00	ARRIVAL METERING SCHEDULING AND DELAY PREDICTION	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-03	Delays shall be displayed at the appropriate metering and controller position.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-06	After the ACCC has allocated the predicted delay to various absorption methods, the ACCC shall check the plan for aircraft-to-aircraft conflicts, aircraft-to-airspace conflicts, and flow restriction violations, before the plan is displayed to the controller.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.3-00	DETECTION OF ARRIVAL METERING ADVISORY ACTIVATION POINTS	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.3-02	If the delay absorption advisories have been enabled by the metering personnel, the delay absorption advisories shall be presented at the position currently in control of the aircraft and to the positions which are expected to have control within a parameter time.	288
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-00	METERING ADVISORY LIST	355
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9-02	The set of metering advisory data for a flight is summarized in Table 3.7-7. (See SLS).	355
A1.3.4.4	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	3.7.1.1.3.4.2.3-00	SECTOR REROUTING PLANNING AID	291
		3.7.1.1.3.4.2.3-05	When initiated by the TMC, the proposed reroute shall be presented to the appropriate control position for implementation into the flight plan or a trial plan without the controller having to re-enter the proposed reroute.	292

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.4.4 (cont'd)	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-24	h. Reported Altitude: Flight Identification, Altitude(s), (Indicator denoting Report Reaching), (Indicator denoting Report Leaving), (Indicator denoting that reported altitude is other than assigned altitude).	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-25	h. Reported Altitude: This message shall be used to enter, modify, or delete a reported altitude.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-26	h. Reported Altitude: In addition, the option shall be provided to denote that the reported altitude is a report reaching, a report leaving, or other than assigned altitude.	375
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
A1.3.6.2	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14-00	GEOGRAPHIC TAGGING	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14-32	The capability shall be provided for the controller to enter a string of alphanumerics starting at any geographic point designated by the CPSD or controller entered fix.	338

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.6.2 (cont'd)	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.1.2.1.1.18-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.18-01	The logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	363
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	3.7.1.1.3.2.2-00	TRACK INITIATION	274
		3.7.1.1.3.2.2-05	The ACCC shall provide the capability of manually initiating a track through controller input even if the reports associated with the target to be tracked consist entirely of primary (search) reports.	274
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-05	b. Track: Flight Identification, Track Action (Coast, Start, Drop, etc.), (Track Start Position), (Speed), (Heading), (Assigned Altitude).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-06	b. Track: This message shall be used to change the tracking status of an aircraft.	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-07	b. Track: The Track message shall be designed to enable the controller to modify the tracking function for a particular aircraft.	368
A1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	331
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	331
A1.3.7.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	331
A1.3.7.2	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	331
A1.3.7.3	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	331
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.7.4 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-02	Map data shall be divided into many categories.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-03	These categories shall include, but not be limited to, several groups of fixes, several groups of airways, sector boundaries grouped by altitude, special use airspace boundaries, airports, obstructions, fixes, minimum vector altitudes (MVA), military routes, holding pattern ... (See SLS).	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-04	Each category shall be independently selectable for display by the controller.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-06	The controller shall be able to select/deselect a special use airspace boundary for display on an area-by-area basis.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-11	At the expiration of the activation period or upon receipt of a deactivation message the special use airspace boundary shall continue to be presented until the controller takes a manual action to inhibit it from display.	324
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-01	The Situation Display shall contain geographic map data set in adaptation	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-02	Map data shall be divided into many categories	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-03	These categories shall include, but not be limited to, several groups of fixes, several groups of airways, sector boundaries grouped by altitude, special use airspace boundaries, airports, obstructions, fixes, minimum vector altitudes (MVA), military routes, holding pattern ... (See SLS).	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-04	Each category shall be independently selectable for display by the controller	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-06	The controller shall be able to select/deselect a special use airspace boundary for display on an area-by-area basis.	324
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOLOGY	330

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
41.3.7.7 (cont'd)	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Collision, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
41.3.7.8	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.1	RECEIVE TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.2	RECEIVE RELEASE USE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.3	RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.4	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.5	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF USE IN RECEIVED AIRSPACE OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.7	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.8	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.9	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.10	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.11	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.12	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.13	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.14	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.15	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.16	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.17	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.18	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.19	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.20	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.21	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.22	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.23	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.24	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.25	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.26	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.27	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.28	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.29	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.30	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.31	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.32	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.33	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.34	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.35	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.36	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.37	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.38	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.39	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.40	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.41	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.42	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.43	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.44	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.45	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.46	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.47	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.48	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.49	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.3.8.50	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
41.4.1.8	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
41.4.1.9	RECEIVE COMPUTER-GENERATED REMINDER NOTICE ON CLEARANCE	3.7.1.1.4-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING SUBAREA	304
		3.7.1.1.4-00	The ACCC shall assist the controller in determining when clearances should be issued to the appropriate aircraft.	305
		3.7.1.1.4-02	In order to provide these capabilities, the ACCC shall monitor the progress of aircraft along their trajectories and at the appropriate time, shall inform the controller that a control action is planned for a system parameter time in the future.	305
		3.7.1.1.4-03	This information shall be maintained in a Controller Reminder List.	305
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11-00	CONTROLLER REMINDER LIST	357
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11-01	The Controller Reminder List shall contain information for the controller to perform a control action which was planned in the Trajectory and has not been restricted by adaptation acts.	357
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11-02	The types of controller reminders shall include but are not limited to altitude change, altitude change with restriction, and expect further clearance (after an interim altitude or to leave a holding pattern).	357
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11-03	The Controller Reminder List shall not include control action information already indicated in Flight Data Entries with the exception of altitude restrictions entered by the controller or defined by adaptation which shall be indicated in both the Controller Reminder List and FCE.	357
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11-04	The controller reminder for an altitude change or altitude change with restriction shall be displayed at a system parameter time prior to the nominal maneuver starting point.	357
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11-05	The controller reminder to expect further clearance shall be displayed at a system parameter time prior to the expect further clearance time.	357
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.11-06	The set of Controller Reminder data shall include the following information: a) aircraft collision, b) controller reminder type, and c) message.	357
41.4.1.10	PREVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	3.7.1.1.3.1.4-00	PROCESSING OF WEATHER MAP MESSAGES	273

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.1.12 (cont'd)	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	3.7.1.1.3.1.4-01	The system shall provide the capability of extracting weather map messages that are received from ATC radars and associated equipment.	273
		3.7.1.1.3.1.4-02	This shall include data from the Weather Fixed Map Unit (WFMU) of long range radars, ARSR-3s and ARSR-4s, and the weather channel in the ASR-9 or an equivalent primary radar sensor.	273
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-01	The Situation Display shall, at the option of the controller, display weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather processor.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	354
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-01	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	354
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-02	METERING ADVISORY LIST	355
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-00	WEATHER DISPLAY	361
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	354
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	1. Updating - Flight Data fields shall be updated by the system because of direct modifications of the flight data fields or system processing of flight changes.	362
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-03	2. Updating - Option 1 shall provide automatic update of information in the FDI with emphasis of the new data.	362
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-04	3. Updating - Automatic update shall consist of the existing data being replaced by the new data.	362
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FOR CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	354
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	1. Updating - Flight Data fields shall be updated by the system because of direct modifications of the flight data fields or system processing of flight changes.	362
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-03	2. Updating - Option 1 shall provide automatic update of information in the FDI with emphasis of the new data.	362
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-04	3. Updating - Automatic update shall consist of the existing data being replaced by the new data.	362



# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.1.13 (cont'd)	EVALUATE FDE CHANCES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-25	c. Updating - Option 2 shall provide for the automatic update in the FDE with emphasis of the new data and shall require controller acknowledgment to delete the emphasis.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-27	c. Updating - Option 3 shall provide new data to be displayed and emphasized in the Flight Data Readout Area on the Flight Data Display and shall require controller acknowledgment before updating the FDE.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-26	c. Updating - The data in this area shall include the flight identification, field identifier, and the new data.	340
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-05	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC Mail	391
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERLOAD, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-47	bc. Exception beacon code shall denote when a track's reported beacon code/Mode S address differs from its assigned beacon code/Mode S address.	333

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.2.4 (cont'd)	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION REACON CODE)	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-57	c. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Recon Code 7700 (Emergency), 7600 (Radio Failure), and adaptable codes for Hijack, Strapped Aircraft, and other possible uses.	334
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-03	a. Flight Data Amendment: Flight Identification, Field to be Modified, New Data.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-04	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify, add on, or delete previously entered flight data for any flight plan.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-07	c. Flight Data Amendment: The flight data fields that can be amended are listed in Table 3.7-1. (See SLS).	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.2.7	REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (ACTION FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE)	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-12	The controller shall be able to select and deselect the display of each category of target or track data and up to five previous positions of history data.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-20	b. The ident indicator shall be coded within the target position symbol.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-40	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Collision, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Mode C Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Intermittent (See SLS)	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-06	Movement of the displayed data block shall be minimal on a scan-to-scan basis.	335

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-20	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ MORDO AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1. 00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3 7	ca. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Beacon Code 7700 (Emergency), 7600 (Radio Failure), and adoptable codes for Hijack, Suspect Aircraft, and other possible uses.	334
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-05	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8 00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.3.1 (cont'd)	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.8-02	The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radio Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SLS).	353
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	3.7.1.2.1.2.1a-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.4.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PLAN POSTING	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-03	An FDE shall be displayed for a Flight Plan or a Trial Plan.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-11	a. Posting - The capability shall be provided to operate the sector such that FDE's are automatically posted and emphasized in the Flight Data Area and remain emphasized until the controller explicitly acknowledges each FDE or inhibits the emphasis capability.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-12	a. Posting - When the capability is inhibited, FDE's are automatically posted without emphasis in the Flight Data Area, and the controller shall have no acknowledgement duties.	340
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-03	An FDE shall be displayed for a Flight Plan or a Trial Plan.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FILLOS	341

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.4.2 (cont'd)	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-01	Each Flight Data Entry shall be composed of a set of fields and subfields.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-06	If the required display area is not sufficient to display the route of flight or the entire set of remarks, an indicator denoting insufficient display area shall be displayed in the Route Information field.	342
A1.4.4.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-15	e. Flight Plan: Callsign, (Flight Rules), (Type of Flight), (Number of Aircraft), Type of Aircraft, (Model Number), (Heavy Jet Indicator), Equipment, Departure Point, Departure Time, Coordination Fix, Coordination Time/Elapsed Time to Coordinate Fix, True Air Speed, Altitude, Route, ... (See SLS).	374
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-16	e. Flight Plan: This message shall be used to enter flight plan data into the system for a flight.	374
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-17	e. Flight Plan: Either the Departure Point and Departure Time or the Coordination Fix and Coordination Time/Elapsed Time to Coordination Fix shall be included.	374
A1.4.4.4	ACKNOWLEDGE NEW FLIGHT PLAN RECEIPT	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-11	a. Posting - The capability shall be provided to operate the sector such that FDE's are automatically posted and emphasized in the Flight Data Area and remain emphasized until the controller explicitly acknowledges each FDE or inhibits the emphasis capability.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-44	g. FDEs shall be emphasized if: The manual acknowledge mode for automatically posting FDEs is selected.	341
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-05	a. Posting - The capability shall be provided to display the different types of FDEs in separate lists.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-10	a. Posting - This organization of FDEs shall be provided at the option of the controller.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-20	b. Ordering - In manual ordering, the controller shall have the capability to put a new FDE in the appropriate place in a list and to move FDEs with respect to one another.	340

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.4.5 (cont'd)	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-35	f. Formatting - The controller shall be able to select a format for all FDEs, a different format for all FDEs in each separate posting list, and/or a different format for a particular FDE from the formats available at his position.	341
A1.4.4.9	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	A/C MAIL	391
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-30	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-35	w. Stereo Flight Plan: Collsign. (A/C Data), (Speed), Coordination Time, (Altitude), Stereo log. (Remarks).	376
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-34	k. Stereo Flight Plan: This message shall be used to enter an abbreviated flight plan	376
A1.4.4.12	ENTER VFR FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-52	c. VFR Flight Plan: Aircraft Identification, (A/C Data), (Beacon Code), (Departure Point), (Destination), (True Air Speed), (Coordination Fix), (Coordination Time), (Altitude), (Route), (Estimated Point of Penetration of ADIZ/DEWIZ Boundary), (Elapsed Time to Point of ADIZ/DEWIZ ... (See SLS).	377
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-53	d. VFR Flight Plan: This message shall be used to establish a set of data for a VFR flight.	377
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-54	e. VFR Flight Plan: The coordination field shall be used to designate that posting determination shall be performed on the VFR flight plan and to route VFR flight data to controller designated positions and facilities.	377
A1.4.4.13	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN READOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-35	In addition to the Flight Data Area, a Flight Data Position Area shall be established to display all the flight data on one particular flight that is selected by the controller	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-20	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-04	The Response Display shall contain information that is a response to a query made by the controller to the data base such as a flight plan readout, a route readout, weather data readout, or A/C mail message readout.	358
A1.4.4.14	ENTER POSITION AND DATA IN DATA AREA	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.1.1-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLLOGY	354

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.4.14 (cont'd)	ENTER SCRATCH PAD DATA IN FULL DATA BLOCK	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-55	bk. Scratch Pad Data shall be entered by the controller and shall consist of up to three characters of information.	334
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION	3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2-00	AMEND FLIGHT PLAN DATA	281
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2-10	When an alternate coded Severe Weather Avoidance Program (SwAP) route is input by the Traffic Management Coordinator, the ACCC shall determine all flights which have not yet departed that have a filed route going from the designated departure airport to the designated arrival airport.	281
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2-11	The ACCC shall update the filed route of flight with the new route for those flights.	281
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2-12	The ACCC shall distribute the updated information to appropriate control positions and the TMP.	281
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.9-00	FLIGHT PLAN OUTPUT DATA	285
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.9-01	The system shall provide flight plan outputs to a variety of operational positions, collocated processors, and remote facilities.	285
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.9-02	The ACCC shall output data periodically, on request, or in accordance with specified criteria.	285
		3.7.1.1.3.3.2-00	AMEND VFR FLIGHT PLAN DATA	286
		3.7.1.1.3.3.2-02	The modification of certain fields of the VFR flight plan shall cause additional processing and new outputs to be sent to appropriate sectors and facilities.	286
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-21	c. Updating - Flight Data fields shall be updated by the system because of direct modifications of the flight data fields or system processing of flight changes.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-23	c. Updating - Option 1 shall provide automatic update of information in the FDE with emphasis of the new data.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-24	c. Updating - Automatic update shall consist of the existing data being replaced by the new data.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-26	c. Updating - Option 2 shall provide for the automatic update in the FDE with emphasis of the new data and shall require controller acknowledgment to delete the emphasis.	340

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.5.1 (cont'd)	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-27	c. Update - Option 3 shall provide new data to be displayed and emphasized in the Flight Data Readout Area on the flight Data Display and shall require controller acknowledgment before updating the FDE.	340
A1.4.5.2	EMPHASIZE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-40	It shall be possible for the controller to emphasize an entire FDE, FDE field, and FDE subfields.	341
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-01	The data fields shall be input in an order that facilitates the human interface.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-02	Several new messages shall be required to input flight data changes.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-03	a. Flight Data Amendment: Flight Identification, Field to be Modified, New Data.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-04	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify, add to, or delete previously entered flight data for any flight plan.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-05	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to enter a flight rule change from either VFR to IFR or IFR to VFR.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-06	a. Flight Data Amendment: Amendment data, when accepted, shall become a part of the flight data base.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-07	a. Flight Data Amendment: The flight data fields that can be amended are listed in Table 3.7-1. (See SLS).	373
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-22	g. Progress Report: Flight Identification, Fix, (Actual Time at Fix), (Pilot Estimate at Fix), (Next Fix), (Pilot Estimate at Next Fix), (Altitude).	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-23	g. Progress Report: This message shall be used to update the position in time of an active flight plan.	375
A1.4.5.5	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-40	It shall be possible for the controller to emphasize an entire FDE, FDE field, and FDE subfields.	341



# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.5.5 (cont'd)	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-41	The controller shall subsequently be able to restore the FDE to its normal display.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-37	n. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: Flight Identification, Field to be Emphasized, Emphasized data.	376
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-38	n. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: This message shall enable the controller to add, modify, or delete emphasis on certain data fields in Table 3.7-1.	376
A1.4.5.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.5.11	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.5.12	ENTER REROUTING INTO A FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-68	y. Implement Reroute: Reroute, Flight Identification.	379
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-69	y. Implement Reroute: This message shall be used to implement a proposed reroute into the flight plan for the designated aircraft.	379
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	3.7.1.1.3.2.4-00	DETERMINATION OF TRACK STATUS	275
		3.7.1.1.3.2.4-04	d. Tracks in Crosstell status are those tracks for which handoffs have been initiated from an adjacent facility.	275
		3.7.1.1.3.2.4-05	d. The crosstell status exists from the time of receipt of the track data associated with the initial handoff message until the handoff is accepted or recalled through controller action.	275
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-45	ba. Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track. The identity of the initiating sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and the receiving sectors/positions.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-61	ce. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FCB: Track in handoff status to the sector.	334

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.6.1 (cont'd)	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-72	db. Some of the conditions that shall result in the display of a FDB for a track are: Aircraft is in handoff or pointout status to this sector.	334
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-02	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: Flight Identification(s), (Reject Indicator).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-03	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: This message shall be used to accept or reject control of a track or tracks whose initiate handoff message was addressed to the entering sector from a designated sector.	368
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	3.7.1.1.3.2.2-00	TRACK INITIATION	274
		3.7.1.1.3.2.2-05	The ACCC shall provide the capability of manually initiating a track through controller input even if the reports associated with the target to be tracked consist entirely of primary (search) reports.	274
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-05	b. Track: Flight Identification, Track Action (Coast, Start, Drop, etc.), (Track Start Position), (Speed), (Heading), (Assigned Altitude).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-06	b. Track: This message shall be used to change the tracking status of an aircraft.	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-07	b. Track: The Track message shall be designed to enable the controller to modify the tracking function for a particular aircraft.	368
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	277
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-18	The controller receiving the handoff of a track shall be provided the capability to take control by making an accept handoff action.	278
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-02	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: Flight Identification(s), (Reject Indicator).	368

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.6.4 (cont'd)	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-03	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: This message shall be used to accept or reject control of a track or tracks whose initiate handoff message was addressed to the entering sector from a designated sector.	368
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position, symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	277
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-17	The controller shall have the capability to manually initiate a handoff for a specific controlled track to a specific sector or facility.	278
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-08	c. Initiate Handoff: Flight Identification, (Sector or Facility).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-09	c. Initiate Handoff: This message shall be used to manually initiate the transfer of control of a tracked aircraft from one sector or facility to another.	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-10	c. Initiate Handoff: When sector or facility is not entered, the transfer of control shall be initiated to the next sector or facility the flight will enter based on its trajectory.	368
A1.4.7.2	URGENT AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	277
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-01	The ACCC shall determine when controlled tracks should be handed off to appropriate sectors or facilities.	277
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-05	When the track position passes the computed or adopted point, the track shall be automatically placed in the handoff status.	278
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.7.2 (cont'd)	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-45	ba. Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track. The identity of the initiating sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and the receiving sectors/positions.	333
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	360
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-02	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: Flight Identification(s), (Reject Indicator).	366
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-04	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: If the message is entered for an aircraft already under control of the sector or facility entering the message, it shall be interpreted as a retraction of the transfer of control.	368
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-45	ba. Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track. The identity of the initiating sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and the receiving sectors/positions.	333
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.7.8 (cont'd)	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-14	Displayed target/track and associated Data Blocks shall be removed from the display either after reaching the sector boundary or after a parameter-designated time period has elapsed after a handoff acceptance.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-40	The Situation Display shall also contain a FDB associated with certain tracks within the geographic area of concern.	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
A1.4.7.9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION	3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	277
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-10	2. The automatic handoff function shall generate a handoff alert indication when: The automatic handoff function is inhibited for a track.	278
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-53	bi. The handoff alert indication shall denote any of the following conditions: when a handoff, which was automatically initiated, has not been accepted after a parameter designated time; when the automatic handoff function is inhibited for a track; when a handoff, which was manually ... (See SLS).	333
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY	3.7.1.1.3.3.1.8-00	TRANSFER OF INTERFACILITY FLIGHT PLAN DATA	285
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.8-01	The ACCC shall provide the capability of transferring flight plan data from the system data base to any facility.	285
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.8-05	Flight plan data shall also be transferred in response to requests from any facility.	285
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-28	i. Transfer Flight Plan: Flight Identification(s), Facility.	375

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.7.10 (cont'd)	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-29	i. Transfer Flight Plan. This message shall be used to cause the transmission of flight plan data to a Facility (ACCC, TCCC, ARTS, TAAS, or ISSS) regardless of the scheduled time for transmission.	375
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Collsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-53	bi. The handoff alert indication shall denote any of the following conditions: when a handoff, which was automatically initiated, has not been accepted after a parameter designated time; when the automatic handoff function is inhibited for a track; when a handoff, which was manually ... (See SLS).	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-64	ch. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Handoff Alert.	334
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-66	t. Redirect Handoff: Flight Identification, Sector or Facility.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-67	t. Redirect Handoff: This message shall provide the means for the initiating controller to redirect a handoff.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-68	t. Redirect Handoff: A retract handoff message shall be automatically sent to the sector/facility which received the original initiate handoff message.	372
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.7.15 (cont'd)	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-45	ba. Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track. The identity of the initiating sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and the receiving sectors/positions.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-03	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: This message shall be used to accept or reject control of a track or tracks whose initiate handoff message was addressed to the entering sector from a designated sector.	368
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	3.7.1.1.3.8-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-06	Upon detection, the ACCC shall force a full data block to the position responsible for that sector.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-08	In addition, the capability shall be provided for the controller to manually initiate a pointout for any track with an FDB on their Situation Display.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-15	f. Initiate Pointout: Flight Identification, Sector or Facility.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-16	f. Initiate Pointout: This message shall be used to request the display of a Full Data Block at another sector's or Facility's Situation Display.	369
A1.4.8.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.1.3.8-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-01	The ACCC shall have the capability to detect when a controlled track, not in handoff to a sector and not previously pointed out to the sector, will enter that sector.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-02	If the time to enter the sector is less than a system parameter, the ACCC shall display a full data block to the position responsible for that sector.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-05	Upon detection, the ACCC shall force a full data block to the position responsible for that sector.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-09	An indication that the pointout occurred and the identity of the receiving sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and receiving sectors/positions.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.8.2 (cont'd)	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-51	bg. The initiating sector's/position's pointout indicator shall denote the receiving sector's/position's identification and either an acceptance or a rejection.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-60	cd. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Initiation or receipt of a pointout.	334
A1.4.8.3	FORCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-40	a. FDE Point Out: Flight Identification, (Sector Posting Number), Sector Number.	376
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-41	a. FDE Point Out: This message shall be used to force an FDE displayed at the entering sector to the Flight Data Area at another sector.	376
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	3.7.1.1.3.8-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-10	The capability shall be provided for the position receiving the pointout to acknowledge or reject it.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-11	This choice shall be indicated to the initiating and receiving position as well as an indication that no choice was made in a system parameter time.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-51	bg. The initiating sector's/position's pointout indicator shall denote the receiving sector's/position's identification and either an acceptance or a rejection.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-65	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: An appropriate indication shall be made to the sending position.	312



# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	3.7.1.1.3.8-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-10	The capability shall be provided for the position receiving the pointout to acknowledge or reject it.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-11	This choice shall be indicated to the initiating and receiving position as well as an indication that no choice was made in a system parameter time.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-14	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-51	bg. The initiating sector's/position's pointout indicator shall denote the receiving sector's/position's identification and either an acceptance or a rejection.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
A1.4.8.6	DETECT INDICATION OF NO ACTION ON POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-65	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: An appropriate indication shall be made to the sending position.	372
		3.7.1.1.3.8-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-10	The capability shall be provided for the position receiving the pointout to acknowledge or reject it.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-11	This choice shall be indicated to the initiating and receiving position as well as an indication that no choice was made in a system parameter time.	301
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	3.7.1.1.3.8-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-06	Upon detection, the ACCC shall force a full data block to the position responsible for that sector.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.9.1 (cont'd)	RECEIVE POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Collsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-50	bf. The receiving sector's/position's pointout indicator shall denote the receiving sector's/position's identification.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-60	cc. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Initiation or receipt of a pointout.	334
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-72	ab. Some of the conditions that shall result in the display of a FDB for a track are: Aircraft is in handoff or pointout status to this sector.	334
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	3.7.1.1.3.8-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-10	The capability shall be provided for the position receiving the pointout to acknowledge or reject it.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-63	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: Flight Identification, (Reject Indicator).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-64	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: This message shall provide the means for the controller to accept or reject a Data Block Pointout.	372
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	3.7.1.1.3.8-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-10	The capability shall be provided for the position receiving the pointout to acknowledge or reject it.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-63	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: Flight Identification, (Reject Indicator).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-64	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: This message shall provide the means for the controller to accept or reject a Data Block Pointout.	372
A1.4.9.4	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT	3.7.1.1.3.8-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-12	The full data block shall remain displayed at the pointout position until neither of the conditions causing automatic pointout exist or the controller receiving the pointout takes a manual action to inhibit the display.	301

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.9.4 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-13	e. Force Data Block: Flight Identification.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-14	e. Force Data Block: This message shall be used to cause or remove the forcing of the display of a Full Data Block for an individual aircraft on a Situation Display.	369
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
A1.4.10.1	SELECT TRIAL PLAN FOR IMPLEMENTATION	3.7.1.1.4.2.5-00	IMPLEMENTING TRIAL PLANS AS FLIGHT PLANS	307
		3.7.1.1.4.2.5-01	Once a Trial Plan is created, the controller shall have the capability to replace a Flight Plan with the Trial Plan or to designate the Trial Plan as a new Flight Plan.	307
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-11	e. Implement Trial Plan: Trial Plan Identification.	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-12	e. Implement Trial Plan: This message shall be used to establish a new Flight Plan from a Trial Plan or to replace an existing Flight Plan for an aircraft, which is under the control of the sector, with the specified Trial Plan.	392
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-17	The controller shall be able to select and deselect the display of each category of target or track data and up to five previous positions of history data.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-86	Movement of the displayed data block shall be minimal on a scan-to-scan basis.	335

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.10.7 (cont'd)	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-00	TRACK VECTOR	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-01	The Situation Display shall contain a velocity/distance vector associated with each track.	336
A1.4.10.9	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.10.10	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.4.10.11	RECEIVE TMU-GENERATED ABSORPTION MANEUVER	3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-01	ARRIVAL METERING SCHEDULING AND DELAY PREDICTION	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-01	The ACCC shall use the generated sequence to the actively metered airports to schedule each aircraft to satisfy the arrival rate restriction to that airport.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-02	The ACCC shall predict the delay required by each aircraft to meet its metered schedule and allocate that delay in a fuel efficient manner to the arrival ACF, prior ACF, or on the ground at the departure airport as appropriate.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-03	Delays shall be displayed at the appropriate metering and controller position.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-05	The ACCC shall allocate the absorption of the predicted delay by the use of speed reductions, vectoring, holding, and ground delay.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-05	After the ACCC has allocated the predicted delay to various absorption methods, the ACCC shall check the plan for aircraft-to-aircraft conflicts, aircraft-to-airspace conflicts, and flow restriction violations, before the plan is displayed to the controller.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-07	Any resulting conflicts or violations shall be displayed with the plan to the position controlling the aircraft.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.3-00	DETECTION OF ARRIVAL METERING ADVISORY ACTIVATION POINTS	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.3-01	The ACCC shall provide the capability of determining the point in time for the generation of arrival metering delay absorption advisories.	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.3-02	If the delay absorption advisories have been enabled by the metering personnel, the delay absorption advisories shall be presented at the position currently in control of the aircraft and to the positions which are expected to have control within a parameter time.	288

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.10.11 (cont'd)	RECEIVE TMU-GENERATED ABSORPTION MANEUVER	3.7.1.1.4.5-20	DETECTION OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATIONS	311
		3.7.1.1.4.5-23	The restriction alert shall contain information to assist the controller in evaluating the restriction violation and subsequently determining the appropriate action.	312
A1.4.10.12	ENTER ABSORPTION MANEUVER IMPLEMENTATION	3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-00	ARRIVAL METERING SCHEDULING AND DELAY PREDICTION	288
		3.7.1.1.3.4.1.1.2-09	The controller shall be provided the capability to implement one or more of the metering planned aircraft specific delay absorption maneuvers (e.g., speed reduction, hold) without having the controller enter a flight plan amendment message for those maneuvers.	288
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-60	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-70	z. Implement Absorption Maneuver: Flight Identification.	379
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-71	z. Implement Absorption Maneuver: This message shall be used to implement a system generated absorption maneuver for a specific flight without the controller having to enter a flight plan amendment message.	379
A1.4.11.2	REQUEST SPECIFIED PLAN(S) FOR AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2-00	AMEND FLIGHT PLAN DATA	281
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2-13	The ACCC shall save the Flight Plan that was valid prior to a previous amendment.	281
		3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2-14	The controller shall be able to retrieve this Flight Plan, modify it, and re-enter it as a new Flight Plan.	281
		3.7.1.1.4.2.1-09	INITIATION AND TERMINATION OF TRIAL PLAN STORAGE	306
		3.7.1.1.4.2.1-02	Trial Plan Processing shall allow the controller to enter, save, delete, retrieve, and modify Trial Plans.	306
		3.7.1.1.4.2.1-04	Previously stored Flight Plan data and Trial Plan data shall be available to the controller to build a Trial Plan for the specific aircraft.	306
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-09	d. Retrieve Plan: Trial Plan or Flight Plan Identification.	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-10	d. Retrieve Plan: This message shall be used to retrieve a previously stored Trial Plan or Flight Plan for Trial Plan Processing.	392

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.11.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RETRIEVED TRIAL PLAN INVALIDITY	3.7.1.1.4.2.3-00	TRIAL PLAN OUTPUT DATA	307
		3.7.1.1.4.2.3-03	The ACCC shall notify a controller if a Trial Plan retrieved by the controller or identified by the controller is invalid for a specific aircraft.	307
		3.7.1.1.4.2.3-04	A Trial Plan shall be considered invalid if not acted upon by the controller after a specified amount of time (system parameter) from the time the Trial Plan was created.	307
A1.4.11.4	REVIEW RETRIEVED PLAN(S) FOR CORRECTNESS, APPROPRIATENESS TO TRAFFIC SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-03	An FDE shall be displayed for a Flight Plan or a Trial Plan.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-37	The Flight Data Readout Area shall also contain up to four Trial Plan FDEs for a particular flight that is selected by the controller.	341
A1.4.11.5	ENTER TRIAL PLAN	3.7.1.1.4.2.1-00	INITIATION AND TERMINATION OF TRIAL PLAN STORAGE	306
		3.7.1.1.4.2.1-02	Trial Plan Processing shall allow the controller to enter, save, delete, retrieve, and modify Trial Plans.	306
		3.7.1.1.4.2.1-03	Trial Plan storage shall be initiated upon entry of Trial Plan data by the controller or by Automation Processing as specified in Paragraphs 3.7.1.1.4.3 through 3.7.1.1.4.7.	306
		3.7.1.1.4.2.1-04	Previously stored Flight Plan data and Trial Plan data shall be available to the controller to build a Trial Plan for the specific aircraft.	306
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-02	a. Trial Plan Build: Flight Identification, (Fix), (Speed), (Altitude), (Route).	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-03	a. Trial Plan Build: This message shall be used to create a Trial Plan.	392
A1.4.11.6	ENTER TRIAL PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.1.1.4.2.1-00	INITIATION AND TERMINATION OF TRIAL PLAN STORAGE	306
		3.7.1.1.4.2.1-02	Trial Plan Processing shall allow the controller to enter, save, delete, retrieve, and modify Trial Plans.	306

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.11.6 (cont'd)	ENTER TRIAL PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-04	b. Trial Plan Amendment: Trial Plan Identification, Field to be Modified, New Data.	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-05	b. Trial Plan Amendment: This message shall be used to modify, add to, or delete information from a previously entered Trial Plan.	392
A1.4.11.7	REQUEST QUICK TRIAL PLANNING	3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-13	f. Quick Trial Planning: Flight Identification, Maneuver Type, (Maneuver Starting Range/Point).	393
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-14	f. Quick Trial Planning: This message shall be used to initiate Quick Trial Planning to construct up to four Trial Plans.	393
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-15	f. Quick Trial Planning: The Trial Plans shall be based on the maneuver type specified by the controller and, if specified, a maneuver starting range or point in time or distance.	393
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-16	f. Quick Trial Planning: The maneuver types shall include altitude change, lateral route offset, speed change, and vectors.	393
A1.4.11.8	REQUEST TRIAL PLAN ROUTE DISPLAY	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16-00	FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT/TRIAL PLAN DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16-01	The controller shall have the capability to display and subsequently suppress predicted aircraft conflicts, predicted airspace conflicts, and Trajectories associated with Trial Plans.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.3-00	TRIAL PLAN ROUTE DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.3-01	After a controller has entered a Trial Plan or the ACCC has created a Trial Plan, the controller shall be able to display the route of the aircraft associated with the Trial Plan.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.3-02	Conflicts or restriction violations shall be indicated on the route as appropriate.	339
A1.4.11.11	EVALUATE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN AGAINST FLIGHT PLAN/ TRAFFIC/ WEATHER	3.7.1.1.4.3-00	DETECTION OF AIRCRAFT-TO-AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS	307
		3.7.1.1.4.3-15	When the ACCC detects a potential conflict in a Trial Plan, a Trial Plan alert shall be displayed and distinguishable from the priority and advisory alerts.	308

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.11.11 (cont'd)	EVALUATE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN AGAINST FLIGHT PLAN, TRAFFIC, WEATHER	3.7.1.1.4.3-16	When a Trial Plan is checked for aircraft-to-aircraft conflicts, the response shall be a message indicating no conflict or a message that identifies the aircraft in conflict, the sector currently controlling each aircraft, the sector containing possible violation and the time until ... (See SLS).	308
		3.7.1.1.4.3-17	These messages shall be displayed to the position that originated the Trial Plan.	308
		3.7.1.1.4.3-19	When a conflict is detected, the ACCC shall display either a priority or advisory alert message.	308
		3.7.1.1.4.4-00	DETECTION OF AIRCRAFT-TO-AIRSPACE CONFLICTS	309
		3.7.1.1.4.4-16	When a check is made for an aircraft-to-air space conflict against a Trial Plan, then either a Trial Plan alert or a message indicating no conflict shall be displayed to the controller in whose sector the Trial Plan originated.	310
		3.7.1.1.4.4-20	When a conflict is detected, the ACCC shall display either a priority or advisory alert message to the controller of the sector with control of the aircraft.	310
		3.7.1.1.4.4-27	Priority and advisory alerts shall contain information to assist the controller in evaluating the conflict and subsequently determining the appropriate action.	310
		3.7.1.1.4.4-29	Upon detection of an Aircraft-to-Airspace Conflict with a strategic special use airspace, the ACCC shall generate a Trial Plan that routes the aircraft around the special use airspace in conflict.	310
		3.7.1.1.4.5-00	DETECTION OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATIONS	311
		3.7.1.1.4.5-21	If restriction violations are detected in a Trial Plan, a restriction alert message shall be displayed to the controller in whose sector the Trial Plan originated.	312
		3.7.1.1.4.5-22	If restriction violations are detected in Flight Plans, a restriction alert message shall be displayed to the controller of the sector with control of the aircraft.	312
		3.7.1.1.4.5-23	The restriction alert shall contain information to assist the controller in evaluating the restriction violation and subsequently determining the appropriate action.	312
		3.7.1.1.4.5-24	The restriction alert message shall include the aircraft call sign, the sector currently controlling the aircraft, the restriction identification, and the restriction violation description.	312



## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
3.7.1.1.1 3.7.1.1.1.1	EVALUATE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN AGAINST FLIGHT PLAN, TRAFFIC, WEATHER	3.7.1.1.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	325
		3.7.1.1.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.1.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.1.1.1.2-36	In addition to the Flight Data Area, a Flight Data Readout Area shall be established to display all the flight data on one particular flight that is selected by the controller.	341
		3.7.1.1.1.1.2-57	The Flight Data Readout Area shall also contain up to four Trial Plan FDEs for a particular flight that is selected by the controller.	341
		3.7.1.1.1.1.10-00	WEATHER DISPLAY	361
		3.7.1.1.1.1.20-00	AERA ALERT DISPLAY	363
3.7.1.1.2 3.7.1.1.2.1	EVALUATE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN	3.7.1.1.4.3-00	DETECTION OF AIRCRAFT-TO-AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS	307
		3.7.1.1.4.3-15	When the ACCC detects a potential conflict in a Trial Plan, a Trial Plan alert shall be displayed and distinguishable from the priority and advisory alerts.	308
		3.7.1.1.4.3-16	When a Trial Plan is checked for aircraft-to-aircraft conflicts, the response shall be a message indicating no conflict or a message that identifies the aircraft in conflict, the sector currently controlling each aircraft, the sector containing possible violation and the time until ... (See SLS).	308
		3.7.1.1.4.3-17	These messages shall be displayed to the position that originated the Trial Plan.	308
		3.7.1.1.4.3-19	When a conflict is detected, the ACCC shall display either a priority or advisory alert message.	308
		3.7.1.1.4.4-00	DETECTION OF AIRCRAFT-TO-AIRSPACE CONFLICTS	309
		3.7.1.1.4.4-18	When a check is made for an aircraft-to-airspace conflict against a Trial Plan, then either a Trial Plan alert or a message indicating no conflict shall be displayed to the controller in whose sector the Trial Plan originated.	310
		3.7.1.1.4.4-20	When a conflict is detected, the ACCC shall display either a priority or advisory alert message to the controller of the sector with control of the aircraft.	310

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.11.12 (cont'd)	RECEIVE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN	3.7.1.1.4.5-00	DETECTION OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATIONS	311
		3.7.1.1.4.5-21	If restriction violations are detected in a Trial Plan, a restriction alert message shall be displayed to the controller in whose sector the Trial Plan originated.	312
		3.7.1.1.4.5-22	If restriction violations are detected in Flight Plans, a restriction alert message shall be displayed to the controller of the sector with control of the aircraft.	312
		3.7.1.2.1.1.20-00	AERA ALERT DISPLAY	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.20-01	This logical display shall contain information relating to AERA alert conditions detected by the ACCC.	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.20-02	a. The following are the general categories of alerts: Priority and advisory alerts of conflicts of an aircraft's trajectory with another aircraft's trajectory.	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.20-03	b. The following are the general categories of alerts: Priority and advisory alerts of conflicts of an aircraft's trajectory with special use airspace.	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.20-04	c. The following are the general categories of alerts: Alerts of conflicts of an aircraft's trajectory with Traffic Management Restrictions.	363
A1.4.11.13	RECEIVE TRIAL PLAN NOTICE OF NO CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION	3.7.1.1.4.3-00	DETECTION OF AIRCRAFT-TO-AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS	307
		3.7.1.1.4.3-16	When a Trial Plan is checked for aircraft-to-aircraft conflicts, the response shall be a message indicating no conflict or a message that identifies the aircraft in conflict, the sector currently controlling each aircraft, the sector containing possible violation and the time until ... (See SLS).	308
		3.7.1.1.4.3-17	These messages shall be displayed to the position that originated the Trial Plan.	308
		3.7.1.1.4.4-00	DETECTION OF AIRCRAFT-TO-AIRSPACE CONFLICTS	309
		3.7.1.1.4.4-18	When a check is made for an aircraft-to-air space conflict against a Trial Plan, then either a Trial Plan alert or a message indicating no conflict shall be displayed to the controller in whose sector the Trial Plan originated.	310
		3.7.1.1.4.5-00	DETECTION OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATIONS	311

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.11.13 (cont'd)	RECEIVE TRIAL PLAN NOTICE OF NO CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION	3.7.1.1.4.5-16	When a Trial Plan is checked for flow restriction violations and no violations are detected, then a message indicating no restriction violation shall be displayed to the controller in whose sector the Trial Plan originated.	312
		3.7.1.2.1.1.20-00	AERA ALERT DISPLAY	363
A1.4.11.14	DELETE TRIAL PLAN	3.7.1.1.4.2.1-00	INITIATION AND TERMINATION OF TRIAL PLAN STORAGE	306
		3.7.1.1.4.2.1-02	Trial Plan Processing shall allow the controller to enter, save, delete, retrieve, and modify Trial Plans.	306
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-07	c. Save/Delete Trial Plan: Trial Plan Identification, Save/Delete Indication.	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-08	c. Save/Delete Trial Plan: This message shall be used to delete a Trial Plan from storage or to save it from automatic deletion until specified otherwise.	392
A1.4.11.15	ENTER TRIAL PLAN SAVE	3.7.1.1.4.2.1-00	INITIATION AND TERMINATION OF TRIAL PLAN STORAGE	306
		3.7.1.1.4.2.1-02	Trial Plan Processing shall allow the controller to enter, save, delete, retrieve, and modify Trial Plans.	306
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-00	AUTOMATION PROCESSING MESSAGES	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-07	c. Save/Delete Trial Plan: Trial Plan Identification, Save/Delete Indication.	392
		3.7.1.2.1.2.11-08	c. Save/Delete Trial Plan: This message shall be used to delete a Trial Plan from storage or to save it from automatic deletion until specified otherwise.	392
A1.4.11.16	REQUEST AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DISPLAY	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16-00	FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT/TRIAL PLAN DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16-01	The controller shall have the capability to display and subsequently suppress predicted aircraft conflicts, predicted airspace conflicts, and Trajectories associated with Trial Plans.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.1-00	AIRCRAFT CONFLICT DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.1-01	After a flight plan conflict priority or advisory alert has been displayed to the controller, the controller shall be able to display the routes of all aircraft, the violation areas, and the collision, the current controlling sector for each aircraft, the sector containing the ... (See SLS).	339

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.11.17	REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16-00	FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT/TRIAL PLAN DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16-01	The controller shall have the capability to display and subsequently suppress predicted aircraft conflicts, predicted airspace conflicts, and Trajectories associated with Trial Plans.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.2-00	AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.16.2-01	After an airspace priority or advisory alert has been displayed to the controller, the controller shall be able to display the special use airspace or terrain area and the route of the aircraft associated with the alert, the violation area, the collision and current controlling sector ... (See SLS).	339
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	277
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-15	It shall be possible to inhibit the automatic handoff initiation capability by controller action or through adaptation for all tracks entering a designated sector or facility, or for all tracks exiting a designated sector or facility.	278
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-16	The controller shall also be able to inhibit automatic handoff initiation on a designated track.	278
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-11	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: (Flight Identification), (Sector or Facility).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-12	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: This message shall provide the capability for enabling or inhibiting the automatic handoff initiation function for the entering sector for a specified aircraft or for all flights to be handed off to a specified sector or facility.	369
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-11	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: (Flight Identification), (Sector or Facility).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-12	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: This message shall provide the capability for enabling or inhibiting the automatic handoff initiation function for the entering sector for a specified aircraft or for all flights to be handed off to a specified sector or facility.	369
A1.4.12.3	RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK	3.7.1.1.3.8-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY	381

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.12.3 (cont'd)	RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK	3.7.1.1.3.8-14	The capability shall be provided for a controller to inhibit/restore automatic initiation of pointouts originating from his sector, to a specified facility, specified sector or on an individual track basis.	302
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-17	g. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Pointout: (Flight Identification), (Sector or Facility).	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-18	g. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Pointout: This message shall be used to inhibit or enable automatic initiation of pointout originating from this sector, for a specified aircraft or for all flights approaching a specified sector or facility.	369
A1.4.12.4	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK	3.7.1.1.3.8-00	POINTOUT CAPABILITY	301
		3.7.1.1.3.8-14	The capability shall be provided for a controller to inhibit/restore automatic initiation of pointouts originating from his sector, to a specified facility, specified sector or on an individual track basis.	302
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-17	g. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Pointout: (Flight Identification), (Sector or Facility).	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-18	g. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Pointout: This message shall be used to inhibit or enable automatic initiation of pointout originating from this sector, for a specified aircraft or for all flights approaching a specified sector or facility.	369
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-02	The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radio Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAIU Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAIU Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SL5).	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-04	b. The following (textual) data shall be displayed: Airborne Information Manual, "Air Traffic Control" FAA Order 7110.65, Other Static Display Categories (Standard Operating Procedures, Letters of Agreement, Position Check Lists, NAVAIU/Sector Frequencies), "Oceanic ... (See SL5).	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-05	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above list.	360

## Task to Requirement Tracability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-38	The above target/track data shall be updated at the scan rate of the radar(s) from which the reports are received.	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-01	The Situation Display shall contain selected information for the targets and tracks in the geographic area of concern.	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-12	All targets detected by surveillance sensors (transponder, radar or radar reinforced transponder) shall be available for presentation on the Situation Display.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-13	This data shall be presented as position symbols and data blocks.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-16	The Situation Display shall contain current position data for various categories of targets and tracks and position history data for targets.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-20	Track position symbols shall be placed at the target report position if a target report correlated during the most recent radar scan; otherwise, the track position symbol shall be at the predicted track position.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-21	Target position symbols shall be placed at the radar reported position and shall not be the same symbols as used to denote track positions.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23	a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-24	a. Target position symbols shall distinguish between the classes of primary targets and categories of beacon targets.	331

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.14.1 (cont'd)	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-26	b. The ident indicator shall be coded within the target position symbol.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-40	The Situation Display shall also contain a FDB associated with certain tracks within the geographic area of concern.	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-98	The Situation Display shall include Limited Data Blocks for all tracks which pass a controller specified filter and which do not have an associated Full Data Block or Partial Data Block.	336
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-02	Map data shall be divided into many categories.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-03	These categories shall include, but not be limited to, several groups of fixes, several groups of airways, sector boundaries grouped by altitude, special use airspace boundaries, airports, obstructions, fixes, minimum vector altitudes (MVA), military routes, holding pattern ... (See SLS).	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-12	All targets detected by surveillance sensors (transponder, radar or radar reinforced transponder) shall be available for presentation on the Situation Display.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-13	This data shall be presented as position symbols and data blocks.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-16	The Situation Display shall contain current position data for various categories of target, and tracks and position history data for targets.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-20	Track position symbols shall be placed at the target report position if a target report correlated during the most recent radar scan; otherwise, the track position symbol shall be at the predicted track position.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-21	Target position symbols shall be placed at the radar reported position and shall not be the same symbols as used to denote track positions.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23	a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-24	a. Target position symbols shall distinguish between the classes of primary targets and categories of beacon targets.	331

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.14.3 (cont'd)	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-26	b. The mode indicator shall be coded within the target position symbol.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Collision, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-99	The LDB shall include the following information, as available: Mode 3/A Code, Mode S indicator/Mode S data link indicator (whichever one is available), Mode C altitude, Ground speed, Aircraft special condition (e.g., emergency/hijack, etc.).	336
A1.5.1.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE INTENSITY/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT	3.7.1.1.3.6.1-00	PROCESSING OF GRAPHIC WEATHER DATA	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-01	a. The ACCC shall accept from the RWP and process: radar weather products depicting real-time precipitation and turbulence.	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-02	b. The ACCC shall accept from the RWP and process: hazardous weather area outlines showing the current and predicted areas of hazardous weather.	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-33	c. The ACCC shall accept from the RWP and process: outlines showing areas where Instrument Meteorological Conditions exist.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-04	d. The ACCC shall accept from the RWP and process: radar weather products depicting maps of Point Data Products.	298
		3.7. 1.3.6.1-05	The ACCC shall accept and process weather data from ATC radars and display the weather data.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-06	The ACCC shall store this graphic ATC weather information and distribute it to operational positions and associated TCCCs based on adaptation or on request by the controllers.	298
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	325
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	337



## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.1 (cont'd)	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-01	The Situation Display shall, at the option of the controller, display weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather processor.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-07	It shall be possible to select for concurrent display six intensity levels of layered precipitation, six intensity level of layered turbulence, the echo tops mosaic, one hazardous weather area outline product, one IFR area outline product, and the point data mosaic product.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-09	Multiple intensity levels displayed for a product shall be easily distinguishable.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-00	WEATHER DISPLAY	361
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-01	This logical display shall present three dimensional graphic weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather Processor (RWP).	361
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-07	It shall be possible to select for concurrent display six intensity levels of layered precipitation, six intensity levels of layered turbulence, the echo tops mosaic, one hazardous weather area outline product, one IFR area outline product, and the point data mosaic product.	361
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-09	Multiple intensity levels displayed for a product shall be easily distinguishable.	361
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT	3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	296
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-11	PIREP messages designated as urgent by the RWP shall be sent to all applicable sectors as an alert.	299
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.1.8-02	Hazardous Area Outlines shall be coded to denote current areas, predicted areas, the type of weather, and hazardous weather alerts.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.1.8-03	Hazardous weather alerts shall be coded to draw immediate attention and shall remain in effect until acknowledged by the controller.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-06	Urgent PIREPs which are forced shall be coded as an alert to gain the receiving controller's immediate attention.	349

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.2 (cont'd)	DETECT A&M ALERT	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-08	d. Posting - 1) Significant aeronautical and meteorological activity shall be alerted to the controller for his review. He shall be able to save or delete the alert from the display.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-17	f. Updating - For updates to A&M data that are not received periodically, the controller shall have the capability to receive an alert that requires an acknowledgment before update or to have the data types already displayed updated automatically.	350
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.1.4	ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM	3.7.1.1.3.6-00	WEATHER PROCESSING CAPABILITY	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6-01	The ACCC shall accept and process weather data from the RWP, ATC radars, and controllers.	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-14	The ACCC shall accept A&M Data change messages and PIREP messages from the controllers, and amend the appropriate AAS data base files.	299
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA CHANGES	379
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-06	c. PIREP: (Flight Identification), (Type Aircraft), (Location), (Time), (Coordination), Text.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-07	c. PIREP: This message shall be used to generate and route a pilot report to the RWP and any designated ACCC positions or associated TCCCs that are included in the Coordination field.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-08	c. PIREP: Either flight identification or type must be entered.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-09	c. PIREP: If type but not flight identification is provided, then location must also be provided.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-10	c. PIREP: If flight identification but not type is provided, then type shall be provided by the AAS based on the flight data base.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-11	c. PIREP: When location and time are not provided by the controller, they shall be provided by the AAS based on current time and present position of the aircraft.	380
A1.5.1.8	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	298

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.9 (cont'd)	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	3.7.1.1.3.6.2-10	Additionally, controllers shall be able to request PIREPs by geographic area around a fix or by geographic area along a line from fix-to-fix and optionally provide altitude limits.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-11	PIREP messages designated as urgent by the RWP shall be sent to all applicable sectors as an alert.	299
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-15	The ACCC shall also route PIREP messages to the RWP and to positions designated in the coordination field of a PIREP message.	299
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-07	The capability to process WSC data shall be included in the ACCC for use prior to RWP availability.	349
A1.5.1.3	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.1.11	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	3.7.1.1.3.6-00	WEATHER PROCESSING CAPABILITY	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6-02	The ACCC shall segment and distribute all weather products within the computer complex and to associated TCCCs based on adaptation or on request by the controllers.	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-00	PROCESSING OF GRAPHIC WEATHER DATA	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-05	The ACCC shall accept and process weather data from ATC radars and display the weather data.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-06	The ACCC shall store this graphic ATC weather information and distribute it to operational positions and associated TCCCs based on adaptation or on request by the controllers.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-07	The ACCC shall send updates to operational positions and TCCCs for weather data currently being displayed.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-06	The ACCC shall store these alphanumeric weather products and distribute them to operational positions and associated TCCCs based on adaptation and on request by the controllers.	298

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.11 (cont'd)	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	3.7.1.1.3.6.2-10	Additionally, controllers shall be able to request PIREPs by geographic area around a fix or by geographic area along a line from fix-to-fix and optionally provide altitude limits.	298
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-01	The Situation Display shall, at the option of the controller, display weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather processor.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-04	The capability shall be provided to access and display PIREPs by a specified geographic area, route, or altitude stratum, based on controller request.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-09	d. Posting - 2) The controller shall have the capability to query the A&M data base for information using appropriate input messages. The data shall be shown to the controller in the Response Area. He shall be able to save or delete the information from display.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-07	The controller shall have the capability to select the types of data to be displayed on this logical display.	359
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
A1.5.1.15	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-05	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.15 (cont'd)	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-04	Route Information shall be displayed according to the following order of precedence: Preferential Route, Route of Flight, and Remarks.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-09	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	u. The following FDE categories shall be provided: An FDE associated with the Route field shall denote a SWAP or preferential route.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-81	u. The Route field in conjunction with the FDE shall provide for display of both the SWAP or preferential route and the associated segment of the filed route.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8-00	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	354
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5.8-04	At least these types of flow restriction entries shall be supported: All Flights on Airways/No Directs, Flights on Specific Airways or Over a Specific Fix, Specified Times Between Flights, Specified Miles-in-Trail Between Flights, Meter Fix Time or Boundary Crossing Time, and ... (See SLS).	354
		3.7.1.2.1.2.6-00	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT DATA CHANGES	382
		3.7.1.2.1.2.6-38	p. Reroute Data for Severe Weather Avoidance Program (SWAP): This SWAP message shall reroute all flights which have not yet departed that have a filed route going from the departure airport to the arrival airport via a specific alternate coded SWAP route.	385
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	298
A1.5.1.17	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW ASM CONDITION	3.7.1.1.3.6.2-01	The ACCC shall process the following alphanumeric weather products from the RWP: Surface Observation, Terminal Forecast, Grid Winds and Temperatures Aloft, PIREP, Center Weather Advisory, SIGMET, Convective SIGMET, AIRMET, Area Forecast, Meteorological Impact Statement, General ... (See SLS).	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-06	The ACCC shall store these alphanumeric weather products and distribute them to operational positions and associated TCCCs based on adaptation and on request by the controllers.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-09	The ACCC shall send updates to operational positions and TCCCs for alphanumeric weather products currently being displayed.	298

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.17 (cont'd)	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW ASM CONDITION	3.7.1.1.3.6.2-16	Free-Text alphanumeric messages, termed General Information Messages, shall also be received by the ACCC and displayed at adapted positions.	299
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-01	This logical display shall contain information directly affecting flight operations but not related to a specific flight.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-08	d. Posting - 1) Significant aeronautical and meteorological activity shall be alerted to the controller for his review. He shall be able to save or delete the alert from the display.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-15	f. Updating - If data base information is changed for these types (periodically updated) whose station or location ID is displayed in the A&M Data Display, a time-tagged update shall be made to the displayed data.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-16	f. Updating - Updates to the meteorological display shall be coded to show the controller that an update has occurred	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-18	f. Updating - An appropriate mechanism shall be used to show the controller that an automatic update occurred.	350
A1.5.1.18	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.1.19	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO DEFINE AIC AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.1.20	ACKNOWLEDGE ASM ALERT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-05	Hazardous weather alerts shall be coded to draw immediate attention and shall remain in effect until acknowledged by the controller.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-08	d. Posting - 1) Significant aeronautical and meteorological activity shall be alerted to the controller for his review. He shall be able to save or delete the alert from the display.	349

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
3.5.1.21	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT	3.7.1.2.1.1.5-17	f. Updating - For updates to A&M data that are not received periodically, the controller shall have the capability to receive an alert that requires an acknowledgment before update or to have the data types already displayed updated automatically.	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-19	f. Updating - The time of acknowledgement by the controller shall be maintained.	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-11	As established through adaptation, selected data items (e.g., closed runways, DASI, etc.) shall be emphasized to indicate to the controller that an automatic update has occurred on the display.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-13	The data shall remain emphasized for either an adapted time period or until the controller deselects the emphasis.	359
3.5.1.21	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-15	The ACCC shall also route PIREP messages to the RWP and to positions designated in the coordination field of a PIREP message.	299
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-05	Controllers shall also have the capability to 'force' the display of PIREPs to other sectors.	349
3.5.1.22	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA INTO SYSTEM	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-06	Urgent PIREPs which are forced shall be coded as an alert to gain the receiving controller's immediate attention.	349
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-04	Also, the controller shall be able to update the altimeter setting.	298
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA CHANGES	379
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-13	d. Sensor Override: This message shall be used to control the acceptance of data received from an airport environmental sensor.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-14	d. Sensor Override: When an airport environmental sensor is determined to be faulty, the capability shall be provided to inhibit the data from entering the system data base.	380

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.22 (cont'd)	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA INTO SYSTEM	3.7.1.2.1.2.3-16	d. Sensor Override: At the time a inhibit data message is entered, the capability shall be provided to optionally input a fallback value for the sensor.	388
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-18	d. Sensor Override: If a fallback value is not provided at the time an inhibit data message is entered, the capability shall be provided to enter a value at a later time provided a permit data action was not taken during the interim time period.	388
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-19	d. Sensor Override: When this fallback value is provided, it shall be displayed in lieu of the data sent by the sensor.	388
A1.5.2.1	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM	3.7.1.1.10-00	NOTICE TO AIRMEN PROCESSING CAPABILITY	319
		3.7.1.1.10-01	The capability shall be provided by the ACCC to accept NOTAMs from the Consolidated NOTAM System and distribute them to the appropriate ACCC and TCCC positions.	319
		3.7.1.1.10-02	The capability shall be provided to split NOTAMs among logical displays which will be dependent on the information contained in the NOTAM.	319
		3.7.1.1.10-03	NOTAMs applicable to specific airports shall be displayed with that airport on the Airport Environmental Data Display.	319
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-12	For example, NOTAM data such as braking action shall be continuously updated and emphasized when a change in reported value occurs.	359
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-01	The ACCC shall process the following alphanumeric weather products from the RWP: Surface Observation, Terminal Forecast, Grid Winds and Temperatures Aloft, PIREP, Center Weather Advisory, SIGMET, Convective SIGMET, AIRMET, Area Forecast, Meteorological Impact Statement, General ... (See SLS).	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-02	Surface Observations and Terminal Forecasts shall be stored for adapted reporting stations.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-06	The ACCC shall store these alphanumeric weather products and distribute them to operational positions and associated TCCCs based on adaptation and on request by the controllers.	298



# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.2.2 (cont'd)	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-01	This logical display shall contain information directly affecting flight operations but not related to a specific flight.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-15	f. Updating - If data base information is changed for these types (periodically updated) whose station or location ID is displayed in the A&M Data Display, a time-tagged update shall be made to the displayed data.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED	3.7.1.1.3.7.2-00	ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA PROCESSING	299
		3.7.1.1.3.7.2-02	a. Airport Environmental Data - The ACCC shall accept temperature, centerfield winds (speed and direction), ceiling, visibility, barometric pressure, Runway Visual Range, Low Level Wind Shear Alert, and vortex advisory data.	300
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-01	This logical display shall contain information directly affecting flight operations but not related to a specific flight.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-01	This logical display shall contain airport information and data from environmental sensors.	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-06	e. The following types of data shall be included: Airport Information: Departure Routes, Arrival Routes, Runway Configuration, Closed Runways, Acceptance Rate, Outage, Repair Schedule, Runway Alert Data, Airport Lighting Systems Status, Instrument Landing Aids, Visual Approach ... (See SLS).	358

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.2.4 (cont'd)	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED	3.7.1.2.1.1.7-10	This shall include a time-stamped status for runway visual range, runway lighting intensity, and wind shear (location, direction of movement, speed, and effect on aircraft performance).	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-12	For example, NOTAM data such as braking action shall be continuously updated and emphasized when a change in reported value occurs.	359
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR	3.7.1.1.3.7.2-00	ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA PROCESSING	299
		3.7.1.1.3.7.2-02	a. Airport Environmental Data - The ACCC shall accept temperature, centerfield winds (speed and direction), ceiling, visibility, barometric pressure, Runway Visual Range, Low Level Wind Shear Alert, and vortex advisory data.	300
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-01	The Situation Display shall, at the option of the controller, display weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather processor.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.8-04	IFR area outlines shall be coded to denote current areas and predicted areas.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-01	This logical display shall contain information directly affecting flight operations but not related to a specific flight.	349
A1.5.2.7	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS)	349
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.2.8	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM	3.7.1.1.10-00	NOTICE TO AIRMEN PROCESSING CAPABILITY	313
		3.7.1.1.10-01	The capability shall be provided by the ACCC to accept NOTAMs from the Consolidated NOTAM System and distribute them to the appropriate ACCC and TCCC positions.	319

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.2.8 (cont'd)	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM	3.7.1.1.10-02	The capability shall be provided to split NOTAMs among logical displays which will be dependent on the information contained in the NOTAM.	319
		3.7.1.1.10-04	NOTAMs of a general nature shall be displayed on the A&M Data Display.	319
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.2.9	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA	3.7.1.1.3.7.2-00	ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA PROCESSING	299
		3.7.1.1.3.7.2-92	a. Airport Environmental Data - The ACCC shall accept temperature, centerfield winds (speed and direction), ceiling, visibility, barometric pressure, Runway Visual Range, Low Level Wind Shear Alert, and vortex advisory data.	300
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-06	e. The following types of data shall be included: Airport Information: Departure Routes, Arrival Routes, Runway Configuration, Closed Runways, Acceptance Rate, Outages and Repair Schedule, Runway Alert Data, Airport Lighting Systems Status, Instrument Landing Aids, Visual Approach ... (See SLS).	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-10	This shall include a time-stamped status for runway visual range, runway lighting intensity, and wind shear (location, direction of movement, speed, and effect on aircraft performance).	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-11	As established through adaptation, selected data items (e.g., closed runways, DASI, etc.) shall be emphasized to indicate to the controller that an automatic update has occurred on the display.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-12	For example, NOTAM data such as braking action shall be continuously updated and emphasized when a change in reported value occurs.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.5.2.10	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT	3.7.1.1.3.7.2-00	ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA PROCESSING	299

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.2.10 (cont'd)	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT	3.7.1.1.3.7.2-05	c. Environmental and ATC Equipment Alerts - The ACCC shall provide selected environmental and equipment operational status data to the maintenance and operational control positions in such a manner as to assure timely controller response.	300
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-11	As established through adaptation, selected data items (e.g., closed runways, DASI, etc.) shall be emphasized to indicate to the controller that an automatic update has occurred on the display.	353
A1.5.2.11	DETERMINE FAULTY AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR	3.7.1.1.3.7.2-00	ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA PROCESSING	299
		3.7.1.1.3.7.2-02	a. Airport Environmental Data - The ACCC shall accept temperature, centerfield winds (speed and direction), ceiling, visibility, barometric pressure, Runway Visual Range, Low Level Wind Shear Alert, and vortex advisory data.	321
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-01	This logical display shall contain airport information and data from environmental sensors.	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-02	a. The following types of data shall be included: Barometric pressure (QASI).	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-03	b. The following types of data shall be included: Center field wind direction, speed, and gust speed (CF).	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-04	c. The following types of data shall be included: Runway Visual Range (RVR) and supplementary data character (maximum of three for each runway assigned).	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-05	d. The following types of data shall be included: Boundary surface wind direction and speed (Low Level Wind Shear Alert System data).	358
A1.5.2.12	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR DATA OVERRIDE	3.7.1.2.1.1.7-06	e. The following types of data shall be included: Airport Information: Departure Routes, Arrival Routes, Runway Configuration, Closed Runways, Acceptance Rate, Outages and Repair Schedule, Runway Alert Data, Airport Lighting System: Status, Instrument Landing Aids, Visual Approach ... (See SLS).	358
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA CHANGES	379

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.2.12 (cont'd)	ENTER AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR DATA OVERRIDE	3.7.1.2.1.2.3-13	d. Sensor Override: This message shall be used to control the acceptance of data received from an airport environmental sensor.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-14	d. Sensor Override: When an airport environmental sensor is determined to be faulty, the capability shall be provided to inhibit the data from entering the system data base.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-16	d. Sensor Override: At the time an inhibit data message is entered, the capability shall be provided to optionally input a fallback value for the sensor.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-18	d. Sensor Override: If a fallback value is not provided at the time an inhibit data message is entered, the capability shall be provided to enter a value at a later time provided a permit data action was not taken during the interim time period.	380
		3.7.1.2.1.2.3-19	d. Sensor Override: When this fallback value is provided, it shall be displayed in lieu of the data sent by the sensor.	380
A1.5.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE OF FAULTY AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR	3.7.1.1.3.7.2-00	ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA PROCESSING	299
		3.7.1.1.3.7.2-05	c. Environmental and ATC Equipment Alerts - The ACCC shall provide selected environmental and equipment operational status data to the maintenance and operational control positions in such a manner as to assure timely controller response.	300
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAJ	391
A1.5.2.14	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION	3.7.1.1.3.6.1-00	PROCESSING OF GRAPHIC WEATHER DATA	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-01	a. The ACCC shall accept from the RWP and process: radar weather products depicting real-time precipitation and turbulence.	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-02	b. The ACCC shall accept from the RWP and process: hazardous weather area outlines showing the current and predicted areas of hazardous weather.	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-05	c. The ACCC shall accept from the RWP and process: outlines showing areas where Instrument Meteorological Conditions exist.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-04	d. The ACCC shall accept from the RWP and process: radar weather products depicting maps of Point Data Products.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-05	The ACCC shall accept and process weather data from ATC radars and display the weather data.	298

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.2.14 (cont'd)	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION	3.7.1.1.3.6.1-06	The ACCC shall store this graphic ATC weather information and distribute it to operational positions and associated TCCCs based on adaptation or on request by the controllers.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-07	The ACCC shall send updates to operational positions and TCCCs for weather data currently being displayed.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-01	The ACCC shall process the following alphanumeric weather products from the RWP: Surface Observation, Terminal Forecast, Grid Winds and Temperatures Aloft, PIREP, Center Weather Advisory, SIGMET, Convective SIGMET, AIRMET, Area Forecast, Meteorological Impact Statement, General ... (See SLS).	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-08	The ACCC shall send updates to operational positions and TCCCs for alphanumeric weather products currently being displayed.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-16	Free-Text alphanumeric messages, termed General Information Messages, shall also be received by the ACCC and displayed at adapted positions.	299
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.10-00	WEATHER DISPLAY	361
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-04	b. The following (textual) data shall be displayed: Airmans Information Manual, "Air Traffic Control" FAA Order 7110.65, Other Static Display Categories (Standard Operating Procedures, Letters of Agreement, Position Check Lists, NAVAID/Sector Frequencies), "Oceanic ... (See SLS).	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-05	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above list.	360
A1.6.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.3-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-04	b. Sign Off: User Identification, (Operational Responsibility Designator(s)).	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-05	b. Sign Off: This message shall be used to enable a person to sign off an operational position.	390
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	360

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.1.3 (cont'd)	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-04	b. The following (textual) data shall be displayed: Airmans Information Manual, "Air Traffic Control" FAA Order 7110.65, Other Static Display Categories (Standard Operating Procedures, Letters of Agreement, Position Check Lists, NAVAID/Sector Frequencies), "Oceanic ... (See SLS).	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-05	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above list.	360
A1.6.2.1	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	3.7.1.1.3.7.2-00	ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA PROCESSING	299
		3.7.1.1.3.7.2-01	The ACCC shall accept, maintain, and disseminate data from TCCCs related to Airport Environmental Data and Equipment Status from selected airports.	299
		3.7.1.1.3.7.2-03	b. Airport Equipment Status Data - The ACCC shall accept operational status data.	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.2-04	b. Airport Equipment Status Data - The data shall be airport-specific or runway-specific, as appropriate, and shall include Instrument Landing and Airport Lighting Systems.	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.2-05	c. Environmental and ATC Equipment Alerts - The ACCC shall provide selected environmental and equipment operational status data to the maintenance and operational control positions in such a manner as to assure timely controller response.	300
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-01	This logical display shall contain dynamic information regarding the status of ATC equipment, operational areas, airports, etc.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-02	The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radio Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SLS).	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-03	The controller shall have the capability to select the categories of data to be displayed.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-04	All displayed information shall be updated automatically when changes are reported.	359
A1.6.2.2	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.2 (cont'd)	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Collision, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-07	Displayed Flight Data Entries shall be coded for content according to purpose and use.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-09	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDEs) in specified fields of FDEs.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to: Departure List, Inbound List, Coast/Hold/Suspend List, Group Suppression List, VFR Inhibit List, Auto Handoff/Pointout Inhibit List, Traffic Management Advisory List, Metering Advisory List, Emergency Airport List, and Controller Reminder List.	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.10-00	WEATHER DISPLAY	361
		3.7.1.2.1.1.14-00	SECTOR WORKLOAD DISPLAY	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.20-00	AERA ALERT DISPLAY	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.21-00	SUPPRESSED DISPLAY LIST DISPLAY	363
A1.6.2.3	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION	3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	320
A1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-02	a. Sign On: User Identification, Operational Responsibility Designator(s), (Display Preference Set Identifier).	390



## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.4 (cont'd)	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLL	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-03	a. Sign On: This message shall be used to enable a person to sign on an operational position and to optionally invoke his/her display preference set.	390
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-02	Each display preference set shall be uniquely identifiable and shall contain the location and size of logical display viewports on physical displays, the data item assignments to each brightness control group, the selection of display attributes, and the selection of posting, ordering... (See SLS).	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-03	The capability shall be provided for each controller to modify his/her own preference set.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-05	The controller shall be able to display and to invoke an entire preference set or portions of a preference set which deal with individual logical displays.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-06	a. This adaptation shall establish the physical shape and location of the physical display area which is to be allocated to a particular logical display.	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-07	a. This adaptation shall be dynamically alterable by the controller and shall permit assignment of all eligible logical displays of an operational position to a single physical display.	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-10	a. The system shall provide the capability for the controller to dynamically designate any logical display or a portion of the situation display which is of interest at a given time and to have that window displayed upon a designated portion of one of the available display surfaces.	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-12	a. The capability for a controller to dynamically define and delete viewports shall be provided.	321
		3.7.1.2.1.1-14	a. The capability shall be provided for the controller to independently control the display selections associated with each logical display for each viewport of that logical display.	321
		3.7.1.2.1.1-18	a. Additionally, the capability shall be provided to enlarge or contract the size of the physical viewport without changing the scaling of the data (resulting in the expansion or reduction of the geographic area displayed).	321

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.5 (cont'd)	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	3.7.1.2.1.1-59	Control of all displayed data within a Sector Suite shall be provided at each Common Console within that suite.	323
		3.7.1.2.3.1.1.1-00	SYMBOL GENERATION	402
		3.7.1.2.3.1.1.1-05	The Console shall provide for operator selection of symbol sizes.	402
		3.7.1.2.3.1.1.4-00	BRIGHTNESS LEVELS	404
		3.7.1.2.3.1.1.4-02	The brightness of data display from each brightness control group shall be controller adjustable independent of all other groups.	404
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	320
A1.6.2.7	SET UP WORKSTATION ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-01	The capability shall be provided for each controller to establish multiple preference sets for each of multiple sectors for a total of 10 preference sets per controller.	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-02	Each display preference set shall be uniquely identifiable and shall contain the location and size of logical display viewports on physical displays, the data item assignments to each brightness control group, the selection of display attributes, and the selection of posting, ordering... (See SLS).	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-03	The capability shall be provided for each controller to modify his/her own preference set.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.2-00	CONTROLLER INPUT LANGUAGE PROCESSING	363
		3.7.1.2.1.2-39	ah Defaults - The capability for each controller to be able to set and store the particular combination of default parameters which he/she deems most appropriate for his/her daily usage shall be provided.	365
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-06	c. Modify Display Preference Set: User Identification, Password, Display Preference Identifier, Data to be Changed.	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-07	c. Modify Display Preference Set: This message shall be used to modify one's own display preference set(s).	391
A1.6.2.8	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	360

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
41.6.2.8 (cont'd)	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-04	b. The following (textual) data shall be displayed: Airmans Information Manual, "Air Traffic Control" FAA Order 7110.65, Other Static Display Categories (Standard Operating Procedures, Letters of Agreement, Position Check Lists, NAVAID/Sector frequencies), "Oceanic ... (See SLS).	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-05	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above list.	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.18-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.18-04	These notes shall only be displayed at the entering position and shall remain in the logical display until the controller takes action to delete them.	363
41.6.2.9	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS	3.7.1.1.3.7.3-00	SIGN ON AND SIGN OFF PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.3-06	The option shall be provided for the user to invoke his/her display preference set as part of the sign on message.	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.3-07	If no display preference set is specified at sign on, the existing display configuration shall be retained until controller action is taken to change it.	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-04	The capability shall be provided for the controller to display and to invoke a display preference set selectable from all sets established in the ACCC.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-05	The controller shall be able to display and to invoke an entire preference set or portions of a preference set which deal with individual logical displays.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-08	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: Display Preference Identifier, (Logical Display Identifier(s)), (Current Display Selections), (Invoke), (Logical Display Viewport Location(s)).	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-10	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: This message shall be used to display a preference set selectable from all sets established in the ACCC.	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-11	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: The controller shall be able to display an entire preference set or portions of the requested preference set which deal with individual logical displays.	391

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.9 (cont'd)	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-12	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: If current display selections are requested, the Display Control selections currently in use at the operational position shall be displayed in addition to the requested display preference set.	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-13	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: This message shall be used to invoke the displayed preference set that has been selected for display, and to specify logical display viewport location(s) if applicable.	391
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	3.7.1.1.2.3-00	RESPONSES TO INPUT MESSAGES	269
		3.7.1.1.2.3-01	Response messages shall be generated as appropriate to the system design and the devices employed for Data Entry and Display.	269
		3.7.1.1.2.3-02	There shall always be some response to the source of any local or remote message that originated at a manned position, to confirm that the system has taken note of the message and is acting on it.	269
		3.7.1.1.2.3-05	c. The following definitions shall apply to Response Messages: Error Message (see SLS).	274
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	356
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-05	The Response Display shall also contain computer responses to controller entered messages such as an accept, reject, or error.	358
		3.7.1.2.1.2-00	CONTROLLER INPUT LANGUAGE PROCESSING	363
		3.7.1.2.1.2-53	ae.5 Feedback for alphanumeric inputs shall appear on the Message Composition and Response Display.	366
		3.7.1.2.1.2-57	ae. Feedback - Every single type of every interaction activity shall result in some type of positive lexical feedback.	366
		3.7.1.2.1.2-58	af. Error Handling - When an error condition is encountered, the controller shall be provided appropriate feedback such that he/she can easily determine what was received by the system as input, what fields or data items were detected as being erroneous, and what error checking ... (See SIS).	366
A1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	333

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.4.1 (continued)	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.10-00	WEATHER DISPLAY	361
		3.7.1.2.1.1.14-00	SECTOR WORKLOAD DISPLAY	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.20-00	AERA ALERT DISPLAY	363
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.4.3.3-00	FLIGHT PLAN PROCESSING CAPABILITY	411
		3.7.1.4.3.3-06	In the event the ACCC transitions from the Emergency Mode to a higher mode, the system's flight data shall automatically be made consistent with the flight data then at each operational position.	411
		3.7.1.4.3.3-07	a. This process shall require no controller action and shall result in no change to the controllers' displays except that: The Flight Data display shall indicate for each displayed FDE whether all data bases have been made consistent.	411
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.4.5 (cont'd)	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-01	In the event of reassignment of logical display windows to physical displays resulting from failure of a display surface containing one or more of the minimum required logical displays, the reassigned displays shall be presented using the display settings existing prior to the failure ... (See SLS).	301
		3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-05	a. The system shall assign logical displays to physical displays through adaptation which is peculiar to each operational position.	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-07	a. This adaptation shall be dynamically alterable by the controller and shall permit assignment of all eligible logical displays of an operational position to a single physical display.	320
A1.6.5.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ACCC FAILURE	3.7.1.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE MONITORING CAPABILITY	252
		3.7.1.1.1.3-02	It shall report to the operations and supervisor / personnel all events which affect the functional performance of the system.	262
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-00	MONITOR FUNCTION PERFORMANCE AND AVAILABILITY	263
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-03	The ACCC shall alert supervisory and operational personnel to any degradation of the system's functional performance.	263
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-04	If the performance of a function degrades to a point where it is no longer useful, performance of that function shall be automatically suspended and supervisory and operational personnel shall be notified.	263
		3.7.1.1.1.3.3-09	If the Reduced Capability Mode cannot be maintained, all supervisory and operational personnel shall be notified that the system is in the emergency mode and messages shall be sent to adjacent and backup ACCCs and appropriate TCCCs.	263
		3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-04	In addition, each Main Display shall display an indication to denote a degraded mode of operation.	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-01	This logical display shall contain dynamic information regarding the status of ATC equipment, operational areas, airports, etc.	359

# Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.5.1 (cont'd)	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ACCC FAILURE	3.7.1.2.1.1.8-02	The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radio Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SLS).	359
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
A1.6.5.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	352
		3.7.1.2.1.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to: Departure List, Inbound List, Coast/Hold/Suspend List, Group Suppression List, VFR Inhibit List, Auto Handoff/Pointout Inhibit List, Traffic Management Advisory List, Metering Advisory List, Emergency Airport List, and Controller Reminder List.	352
A1.6.6.2	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID	3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-01	This logical display shall contain dynamic information regarding the status of ATC equipment, operational areas, airports, etc.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-02	The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radio Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SLS).	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359
A1.6.6.3	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.6.3 (cont'd)	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-80	u. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN associated with the Route field shall denote a SWAP or preferential route.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-81	u. The Route field in conjunction with the FDEN shall provide for display of both the SWAP or preferential route and the associated segment of the filed route.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-02	The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radio Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SLS).	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-02	a. The following (graphic) data shall be displayed: Controller Charts, Sectional Aeronautical Charts, Instrument Approach Procedures, STARs/Profile Descent, SID/Departure Procedure, North Atlantic Route Chart, Pacific Route Chart, Substitute Routing.	360
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.6.7	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.6.8	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.6.9	DELETE PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.6.13	ENTER REPETITIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING FOR MULTIPLE FLIGHTS	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-76	ob. Repetitive Route Amendment: Flight Identifications, (Route Identifier), (Route or Route Segment).	379



## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.6.13 (cont'd)	ENTER REPETITIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING FOR MULTIPLE FLIGHTS	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-77	ob. Repetitive Route Amendment: This message shall be used to amend multiple flight plans with the entered route or route segment or with the route or route segment designated by the route identifier.	379
A1.6.6.14	ENTER MESSAGE TO CREATE ROUTE SUBSTITUTION FOR AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-72	aa. Create/Delete Route: (Route Identifier), (Route or Route Segment).	379
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-73	aa. Create/Delete Route: This message shall be used to create or delete a route or route segment to be used for repetitive use.	379
A1.6.6.15	ENTER MESSAGE TO DELETE A ROUTE SUBSTITUTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-72	aa. Create/Delete Route: (Route Identifier), (Route or Route Segment).	379
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-73	aa. Create/Delete Route: This message shall be used to create or delete a route or route segment to be used for repetitive use.	379
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.8.5	REQUEST SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.14-00	SECTOR WORKLOAD DISPLAY	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.14-05	The Sector Workload Display for controllers shall contain an entry for the sector associated with the controller who requested the display.	363
		3.7.1.2.1.1.14-06	This entry shall contain the sector number and the value of the predicted number of aircraft for each selected time interval.	363
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	360

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.9.2 (cont'a)	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-40	1. Track Reposition: Flight Identification, New Coordinate Position.	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-41	1. Track Reposition: This message shall provide the capability to change a designated track's coordinate position and its associated full data block.	371
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-21	Target position symbols shall be placed at the radar reported position and shall not be the same symbols as used to denote track positions.	331
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-21	Target position symbols shall be placed at the radar reported position and shall not be the same symbols as used to denote track positions.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
A1.6.9.6	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-45	n. Flight Plan Extrapolation: Flight Identification.	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-46	n. Flight Plan Extrapolation: This message shall be used to put the designated flight into flight plan extrapolation status or to suppress flight plan extrapolation on the flight.	371
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23	a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-24	a. Target position symbols shall distinguish between the classes of primary targets and categories of beacon targets.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23	a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TRACK IN COAST MODE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-29	d. Track status shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line, or FDB and shall denote when a track is in coast, hold, flight plan extrapolation, or out of association with its paired flight plan.	331
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	3.7.1.2.1.1.8-00	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-01	This logical display shall contain dynamic information regarding the status of ATC equipment, operational areas, airports, etc.	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.8-02	The following data categories shall be included: Communication Channel Assignments, Radio Frequencies, Radio Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, Radar Equipment Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Outages and Repair Schedule, NAVAID Maintenance Schedule, Sectorization Plan ... (See SLS).	359
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-03	a. Flight Data Amendment: Flight Identification, Field to be Modified, New Data.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-04	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify, add to, or delete previously entered flight data for any flight plan.	373

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.10.3 (cont'd)	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	3.7.1.4.3.3-00	FLIGHT PLAN PROCESSING CAPABILITY	411
		3.7.1.4.3.3-01	Flight and other data available at the sector at the time the Emergency Mode was entered shall continue to be displayed.	411
		3.7.1.4.3.3-03	The capability to enter new data, such as Flight Plans, and to modify existing data shall be provided.	411
		3.7.1.4.3.3-04	While operating in the Emergency Mode, sector-to-sector communications shall be continued in order to process messages such as FDE Pointout, Request FDEs, Initiate Handoff, Accept, Reject and Retract Handoff and to automatically distribute entered modifications to flight data to ... (See SLS).	411
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2 00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-15	e. Flight Plan: Collision, (Flight Rules), (Type of Flight), (Number of Aircraft), Type of Aircraft, (Model Number), (Heavy Jet Indicator), Equipment, Departure Point, Departure Time, Coordination Fix, Coordination Time/Eloped Time to Coordinate Fix, True Air Speed, Altitude, Route, ... (See SLS).	374
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-16	e. Flight Plan: This message shall be used to enter flight plan data into the system for a flight.	374
		3.7.1.4.3.3-00	FLIGHT PLAN PROCESSING CAPABILITY	411
		3.7.1.4.3.3-01	Flight and other data available at the sector at the time the Emergency Mode was entered shall continue to be displayed.	411
		3.7.1.4.3.3-03	The capability to enter new data, such as Flight Plans, and to modify existing data shall be provided.	411
		3.7.1.4.3.3-04	While operating in the Emergency Mode, sector-to-sector communications shall be continued in order to process messages such as FDE Pointout, Request FDEs, Initiate Handoff, Accept, Reject and Retract Handoff and to automatically distribute entered modifications to flight data to ... (See SLS).	411
A1.6.10.5	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.10.5 (cont'd)	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Hardoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.11.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.12.2	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION	3.7.1.1.3.9.1-00	SECTORIZATION SUPPORT	303
		3.7.1.1.3.9.1-02	The supervisor shall have the capability to initiate the simultaneous display of FDEs at more than one position.	303
		3.7.1.1.3.9.1-03	The FDEs shall be emphasized to indicate their status at the receiving sector.	303
		3.7.1.1.3.9.1-04	Upon entry of the resectorization message, a prompt shall be displayed informing the controller that a resectorization is about to occur.	303
		3.7.1.1.3.9.1-05	The specific FPAs or sectors that will be added or deleted as a result of the resectorization shall be displayed.	303
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391

## Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.12.6	ENTER RECONFIGURATION/ RESECTORIZATION ACCEPTANCE	3.7.1.1.3.9.1-00	SECTORIZATION SUPPORT	303
		3.7.1.1.3.9.1-07	The controller at the position now responsible for the FPA shall be able to accept control of all aircraft in the FPA being controlled at another position by entering on Accept Resectorization message.	303
		3.7.1.1.3.9.1-09	Aircraft in handoff to the position being combined or decombined shall be redirected to the new position upon entry of the Accept Resectorization message.	303
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-72	v. Accept Resectorization: (All Handoffs Indicator).	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-73	v. Accept Resectorization: This message shall be used at the position now responsible for an FPA to accept control of all flights in the FPA being controlled at another position and redirect handoffs to the new position.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-74	v. Accept Resectorization: This message shall provide the option for the controller to simultaneously accept all handoffs resulting from the resectorization.	373
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23	a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-24	a. Target position symbols shall distinguish between the classes of primary targets and categories of beacon targets.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-29	d. Track status shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line, or FDB and shall denote when a track is in coast, hold, flight plan extrapolation, or out of association with its paired flight plan.	331
A1.6.13.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	3.7.1.2.1.2.10-00	ATC MAIL	391

## Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
A1	PERFORM ACF DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL	
A1.0.0.0	GENERATE CLEARANCE	
A1.0.0.1	TRIAL PLANNING	
A1.1	PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING	
A1.1.1	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION	
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA	A
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED	A
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED	A
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED	A
A1.1.2	RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	
A1.1.2.6	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS	VC
A1.1.3	ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES	
A1.1.4	PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION	
A1.1.5	PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE	VC
A1.1.6	HOUSEKEEPING	
A1.2	RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS	
A1.2.1	PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION	
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION	A
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR	VC
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	VC
A1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING	
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR	VC
A1.2.2.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR	VC
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION	A
A1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING	
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	VC/E
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR	VC
A1.2.3.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION	A
A1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES	
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT	A
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY	VC
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC	VC
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY	VC
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	VC
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE	VC
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE	A
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES	

## Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
A1.2.6	SUPPRESSING DISPLAY OF CONFLICT/ RESTRICTION VIOLATION CHECKS	
A1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES	
A1.3.1	RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS	
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	A
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT	VC
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT	VC/A
A1.3.1.15	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF FLOW RESTRICTION VIOLATION INDICATION	A
A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS	
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE	A
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS	
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE	A
A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES	
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR	A
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR	A
A1.3.4.7	ISSUE NEW ATIS CODE	VC
A1.3.4.8	INFORM PILOT TO OBTAIN NEW ATIS INFORMATION	VC
A1.3.4.9	ISSUE NEW ATIS INFORMATION	VC
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS	
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW	A
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS	
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS	
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	A/VC
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	
A1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS	
A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES	
A1.4.1.11	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MANUAL OR AUTOMATED PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE	A
A1.4.1.12	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT	VC
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS	A
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION	A
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MANUAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS	A
A1.4.1.18	EVALUATE AUTOMATED FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS	A
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	VC
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS	
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS	
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT	VC
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN	VC
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY	VC



## Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS	
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT	VC
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY	VC
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR	A
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	VC
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS	
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS	
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES	
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	VC
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	A
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	VC
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE	VC
A1.4.11	PROCESSING TRIAL PLANS	
A1.4.11.1	DETERMINE NEED FOR TRIAL PLAN	A
A1.4.11.9	EVALUATE TRIAL PLANNING RESULTS FOR CORRECTNESS/ APPROPRIATENESS TO TRAFFIC SITUATION	A
A1.4.11.10	FORMULATE TRIAL PLAN MENTALLY	A
A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF AND POINTOUT FEATURES	
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES	VC
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT	VC
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE	VC
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	VC
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT	VC
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION	
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED	VC
A1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT	
A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION	
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY	A
A1.5.1.6	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	A
A1.5.1.7	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER	A
A1.5.1.16	BROADCAST RECORDED WEATHER INFORMATION	VC
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS	
A1.5.2.6	REVIEW ATIS VOICE RECORDING	VC/A
A1.6	MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES	
A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS	

# Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY	A
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY	
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES	
A1.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES	
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR ACCC FAILURES	TBD
A1.6.5.2	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	
A1.6.5.3	REVERT TO ACCC EMERGENCY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	
A1.6.5.5	REVERT TO ACCC REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TRD)	TBD
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	VC
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES	A/VC
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE	
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES	VC/A
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD	A
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	
A1.6.8.2	EVALUATE WORKLOAD FACTORS NOT INCLUDED IN AUTOMATED INFORMATION	
A1.6.8.6	EVALUATE SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS	A
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT	VC
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST	
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT	
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS	VC
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	A/VC
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES	
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION	
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION	
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS	VC
A1.6.13	RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES	

## APPENDIX G

## SITE VISIT INFORMATION

No Air Traffic Control sites were visited as part of the preparation of this version of Volume II. Operations content was derived from the earlier report of ACF/ACCC controller tasks [8] and from the current System Level Specification [21]. The task and element information was presented to the Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team (SSRVT) for review and validation. In the preparation of the earliest version of terminal and en route controller analyses [2, 6], a significant number of ATC facilities were visited and site personnel interviewed.

## APPENDIX H

### EXPANDED OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

This appendix contains expansions of the four baseline scenarios for ACCC terminal and en route controllers (Appendix B of Volume I):

Scenario I:	En Route High Altitude
Scenario II:	Terminal Departure Sector
Scenario III:	En Route Low Altitude
Scenario V:	Terminal Arrival Sector

Appendix B in Volume I of this series contains the background description of each scenario, the baseline scenarios from which the present expansion was produced, and the map of the fictitious airspace assumed for these scenarios. The explanation of these scenarios is presented in Section 3.2.6 of Volume I.

The scenarios are expanded by analysis of the baseline scenario data versus the Composition Graphs in Appendix A and the Task Information Requirements in Appendix D to show in detail how the controller might respond under each applicable scenario in the ACF/ACCC time frame. Thus, these expanded scenarios present a solution for each problem posed in the baseline scenarios.

Expanded scenarios in this appendix contain seven columns of data:

**Time** (in Zulu time reference) for each situation presented

**Situation** as introduced in the baseline scenario

**Controller Task** to identify the number and statement of tasks that are pertinent to that situation

**Display Output Requirements** to identify display output data objects that are pertinent to each scenario task

**Source** of the listed display outputs

**Data Input Requirements** to identify controller input data objects that are pertinent to each scenario task

**Remarks** to explain VSCS actions and other useful information.

Above the last four columns is a line identifying the reference number for the scenario situation being presented. This number is to be used to track scenario situations between baseline and expanded scenario descriptions.

**NOTE:** Due to the extensive revision of the data in this Appendix, black lines (side bars) in the margins to indicate substantive changes (see Foreword) from the original volume have not been used.

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						
SCENARIO 1: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ACCC			ACTIVITY: ROUTINE		PAGE 1	
TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
	Following sequence is repeated for each entering aircraft (one per minute). Entire sequence performed over approximately two minutes.					
	AIRCRAFT IN TRANSITION STATUS INTO SECTOR	A1.4.6.1 RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST A1.4.6.6 LINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST A1.4.6.4 ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF A1.4.13.6 RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT A1.3.5.1 VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	HANDOFF STATUS/INDICATOR FULL DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTOR MODE C ALTITUDE	FULL DATA BLOCK SITUATION DISPLAY FULL DATA BLOCK	FLIGHT ID, ACCEPT HANDOFF FUNCTION	
	Following sequence is repeated at random times, repeated throughout this scenario					
	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION	A1.1.1.1 REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION A1.1.1.2 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS A1.1.1.4 PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ALTITUDE/PATH A1.1.1.12 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY		

# OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

PAGE 2

SCENARIO 1: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ACCC

ACTIVITY: ROUTINE

TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
7		A1.1.1.13 REVIEW DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTION	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, IN- TRAIL RESTRICTIONS, SPECIAL ROUTING/ REROUTING, ALTITUDE RESTRICTIONS, METEORIC ADVISORY LIST ENTRY, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, WEATHER DESCRIPTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST, METEORIC ADVISORY LIST, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		
		A1.1.1.14 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA	TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY		
		A1.1.1.15 DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, GEO- GRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY		
	Following sequence is performed for each exiting aircraft (1 each minute). Entire sequence performed over approximately two minutes	A1.1.6.1 OFFSET A DATA BLOCK	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	MANUAL OFFSET DATA BLOCK FUNCTION, LEADER DIRECTION LENGTH	
	AIRCRAFT IN TRANSITION STATUS EXITING SECTOR	A1.4.7.2 OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	HANDOFF STATUS/INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK		
		A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	HANDOFF STATUS/INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK		
		A1.4.13.4 DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY, VSCS WG DISPLAY		
		A1.4.13.5 ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT				

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						
SCENARIO I: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ACCC			ACTIVITY: ROUTINE, I-1, I-2			
			PAGE 3			
TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1704:00	GROUP SUPPRESSION	A1.1.6.11 ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTION SECTOR BOUNDARY	SITUATION DISPLAY	FREQUENCY CHANGE, ENTER FDE NOTATION MESSAGE	
		A1.4.7.8 DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR				
		A1.1.6.5 SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID	
		A1.2.5.3 SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION				
1705:00	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT	A1.4.11.12 RECEIVE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN	AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	GROUP SUPPRESSION MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID, GROUP ID	(I-1) SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FUNCTION FOR AG204 AND ACME20
		A1.2.3.6 DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION				
		A1.2.1.7 REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT FOR RESOLUTION	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, DATA BLOCK FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	QUICK TRIAL PLANNING, FLIGHT ID (I-2) MANEUVER TYPE REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID	(I-2) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR DAL745
		A1.4.11.7 REQUEST QUICK TRIAL PLANNING				
1706:00	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.11.17 REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY	TRIAL PLAN	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY		
		A1.2.3.8 DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION				
		A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	VSCS			(I-2) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (DELIVER CLEARANCE TO DAL745 VIA AGC COMMUNICATIONS)
		A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT				

# OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

## SCENARIO 1: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ACCC

ACTIVITY: 1-2, 1-3, 1-4, 1-5

PAGE 4

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				(1-2) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR EAL259
		A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(1-2) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO EAL259)
1708:00	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS	A1.4.9.1 RECEIVE POINTOUT	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(1-3) RECEIVE A POINTOUT FROM SECTOR 72 ON M34581
		A1.4.9.5 DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(1-3)
		A1.4.9.2 ACCEPT POINTOUT			POINTOUT ACCEPT FUNCTION, FLIGHT ID	(1-3) ACCEPT POINTOUT M34581
1709:00	MANAGING AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES	A1.3.1.6 RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	ATC MAIL		(1-4) RECEIVED VIA ATC MAIL
		A1.3.1.10 REVIEW TRAFFIC FLOW WITH SUPERVISOR	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST, METERING ADVISORY LIST, VSCS		(1-4)
1712:00	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	A1.4.2.14 RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(1-5) RECEIVE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS
		A1.4.2.1 DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	LIST OF AIRPORTS, HEADING, DISTANCE TO AIRPORT, ESTIMATED TIME TO AIRPORT	EMERGENCY AIRPORT LIST	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, EMERGENCY AIRPORT MESSAGE	(1-5)
1712:30	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(1-5) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATION (ISSUE CLEARANCE FOR DESCENT AND OTHER REROUTE INSTRUCTIONS TO EMERGENCY AIRPORT)
1712:45	CHANGING BEACON CODE	A1.1.5.4 REQUEST/ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	DISCRETE CODE REQUEST/ ASSIGNMENT, FLIGHT ID	(1-5)



OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						
SCENARIO I: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ACCC			ACTIVITY: 1-5, 1-6		PAGE 5	
TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1713:00	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	A1.4.1.4 FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER				(I-5) REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE TO AN ALTITUDE BELOW THE STRATUM CONTROLLED BY PRIMARY CONTROLLER
1713:15	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.1.6 RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(I-5) RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL (I-5) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR DAL67 (I-5) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATION (ISSUE A CLEARANCE TO AN ALTITUDE BELOW STRATUM BEING CONTROLLED BY HIGH ALTITUDE CONTROLLER (CLEARANCE TO DAL67))
1713:50	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	A1.4.2.5 FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ANOTHER CONTROLLER.		VSCS		(I-5) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS
1714:00	PROCESSING FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	A1.4.5.11 RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES A1.4.5.9 INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		VSCS		(I-6) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS SECTOR 90 REQUEST USE OF INCORRECT ALTITUDE FOR UAL624
1715:00	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS	A1.4.5.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT MESSAGE, FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA INITIATE HANDOFF MESSAGE, FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, SECTOR NUMBER	(I-6) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SECTOR 80 CONTROLLER ADVISES UNABLE REQUEST REFERENCE UAL624) (I-5) ENTERING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT ON DAL67 ROUTE CHANGE
1715:15	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/RADAR ID	A1.4.7.1 INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPT	FULL DATA BLOCK FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY		(I-5) HANDOFF OF DAL67 TO SECTOR 72 (I-5) RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPT DAL67 FROM SECTOR 72

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						
SCENARIO I: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ACCC			ACTIVITY: 1-5, 1-7			
PAGE 6						
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1715:45	ESTABLISHING MAINTAINING AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	A1.4.13.4 DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR A1.4.13.5 ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	PRIMARY FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR  RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY  VSCS		(1-5) FREQUENCY IN USE BY SECTOR 72  (1-5) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATION (ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO DAL67)
1717:00	HOUSEKEEPING	A1.1.6.5 SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE A1.4.5.11 RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGE A1.5.1.8 RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY  VSCS	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FLIGHT ID	(1-5) SUPPRESS FDE AND FDB ON DAL67  (1-7) RECEIVE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (UAL105 REPORTS SEVERE TURBULENCE, REQUESTS ALTITUDE CHANGE)  (1-7) RECEIVE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (UAL105 REPORTS SEVERE TURBULENCE, REQUESTS ALTITUDE CHANGE)
1719:15	REVIEWING TRAFFIC SITUATION	A1.1.1.1 REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION A1.1.1.2 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS A1.4.1.4 FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY  FULL DATA BLOCKS, LIMITED DATA BLOCKS, POSITION SYMBOLS, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY  SITUATION DISPLAY  VSCS		(1-7) CHECKING FLIGHT DATA ENTRIES REFERENCE REQUEST UAL105  (1-7) CHECKING SITUATION DISPLAY REFERENCE REQUEST UAL105  (1-7) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (FORWARD REQUEST UAL105 TO SECTORS 92 AND 93)
1719:30	FORWARDING REQUEST FOR ALTITUDE CHANGE	A1.4.1.6 RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTION FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		VSCS		(1-7) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						
SCENARIO I: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ACCC				ACTIVITY: 1-7, 1-8		
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1719 50	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				(1-7) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR UAL105
1720 30	FORWARDING PREP	A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)			(1-7) INITIATE AIR TO GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO UAL105)
1721 00	FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	A1.5.1.4 ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM	PIREP ENTRY	A3M DATA DISPLAY	PIREP MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID, TYPE AIRCRAFT, LOCATION, TIME, COORDINATION, TEXT	(1-7) ENTER PIREP TO SYSTEM & OTHER SECTORS AFFECTED
1722 00	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/RADAR ID	A1.4.5.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FULL DATA BLOCK	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA	(1-7) ENTER ALTITUDE CHANGE FOR UAL105
		A1.4.7.2 OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		(1-8) AUTOMATIC HANDOFF TO SECTOR 90 ON EAL344
		A1.4.7.5 DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER (SECTOR 90 CONTROLLER)				(1-8) COORDINATE WITH SECTOR 90 CONTROLLER WHO ADVISES HE ONLY DESIRES A POINTOUT
1722 30	ISSUING POINTOUTS	A1.4.7.3 RETRACT HANDOFF	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF ALERT INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, RETRACT HANDOFF FUNCTION	(1-8) SECTOR 80 CONTROLLER RETRACTS HANDOFF
		A1.4.8.1 INITIATE POINTOUT (TO SECTOR 9)	FULL DATA BLOCK, POINTOUT INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, POSITION OR FACILITY, INITIATE POINTOUT FUNCTION	(1-8) SECTOR 80 CONTROLLER INITIATES A POINTOUT TO SECTOR 90
		A1.4.8.4 RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	FULL DATA BLOCK, POINTOUT INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		(1-8) SECTOR 80 RECEIVES NOTICE OF POINTOUT ACCEPT FROM SECTOR 90
1722 45	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/RADAR	A1.4.7.1 INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, POSITION OR FACILITY, INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	(1-8) SECTOR 80 INITIATES HANDOFF TO SECTOR 43
		A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		(1-8) SECTOR 93 ACCEPTS HANDOFF

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS					
SCENARIO 1: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ACCC			ACTIVITY: 1-9, 1-10		PAGE 8
TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS
1724:00	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES	A1.6.6.4 RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS  A1.6.6.1 DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUB- STITUTE ROUTING  A1.6.6.3 OBSERVE SUB- STITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY  A1.6.6.7 FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR/ PILOT  A1.6.6.8 FORWARD SUB- STITUTE ROUTING (TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR FACILITY)  A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPRO- PRIATE INSTRUCTIONS  A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY  SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	ATC MAIL OR VSCS  FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY  STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST  ATC MAIL OR VSCS  ATC MAIL OR VSCS	(1-9) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS  (1-9)  (1-9)  (1-9) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS  (1-9) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS
1725:00	ISSUING CLEARANCES				(1-9) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR AIRCRAFT TO USE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING  (1-9) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (SUBSTITUTE ROUTING)  (1-10) N325LJ  (1-10)
1726:00	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS	A1.3.2.6 DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFOR- MANCE INDICATION  A1.3.2.12 EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED  A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS  A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	FULL DATA BLOCK, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR  FULL DATA BLOCK, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	VSCS  SITUATION DISPLAY  SITUATION DISPLAY	(1-10) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR N325LJ  (1-10) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO PLACE N325LJ IN CONFORMANCE)
1726:20	ISSUING CLEARANCES				
1730:00	SCENARIO ENDS				

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						
SCENARIO II: TERMINAL DEPARTURE SECTOR ACCC			ACTIVITY: II -1, II -2, II -3			
TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1803:00	AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	A1.3.6.1 OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT A1.1.4.2 INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY A1.3.6.2 ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE A1.3.6.3 FLIGHT FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	UNASSOCIATED TARGET SYMBOL  FULL DATA BLOCK, PRIMARY TARGET	SITUATION DISPLAY, VSCS  CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY	(II-1)  TRACK, FLIGHT ID (PSEUDO), COORDINATES  FREE TEXT, ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE  (II-1)	(II-1)  (II-1)  (II-1)  (II-1)
1805:00	AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR	A1.4.7.9 DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATOR A1.4.7.1 INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION  A1.4.7.15 RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION  A1.4.7.5 DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER A1.4.7.14 REDIRECT HANDOFF	FULL DATA BLOCK      FULL DATA BLOCK, SECTOR NUMBER, HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	SITUATION DISPLAY      VSCS  VSCS    SITUATION DISPLAY	HANDOFF FUNCTION, SECTOR NUMBER, FLIGHT ID      REDIRECT HANDOFF MESSAGE, SECTOR NUMBER, FLIGHT ID	(II-2)  (II-2) HANDOFF AWE110 TO SECTOR 71  (II-2) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (HANDOFF REJECTION FROM SECTOR 71)  (II-3) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS  (II-2) HANDOFF AWE110 TO SECTOR 70
1807:00	AMENDED ROUTE/ DESTINATION ALTITUDE, CLEARANCE DELIVERY	A1.4.1.2 RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATC/TFSS/ PILOT/SUPERVISOR A1.4.1.5 REQUEST CLEARANCE/APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER A1.4.1.6 RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/CLEARANCE RESTRICTION FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	      FULL DATA BLOCK, SECTOR NUMBER, HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	VSCS  VSCS  VSCS	(II-3) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (N699LJ)  (II-3) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS  (II-3) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS	(II-3) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (N699LJ)  (II-3) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS  (II-3) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS

# OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

PAGE 2

SCENARIO II: TERMINAL DEPARTURE SECTOR ACCC

ACTIVITY: II - 3, II - 4

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
180800	HANDOFF RECEIPT, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR	A1.4.1.1 DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL OR AUTOMATED PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE	GEOGRAPHIC MAP, PARTIAL/FULL DATA BLOCKS, FLIGHT DATA ENTRIES	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	(II-3)	(II-3)
		A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS		VSCS		(II-3) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR N639LJ
		A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT				(II-3) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (N639LJ)
		A1.4.5.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	MC&RD, FDD	FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT, FLIGHT ID REVISED DATA	(II-3) ENTER ROUTE CHANGE (N639LJ)
		A1.1.6.11 ENTER FDE NOTATIONS		MC&RD	FDE NOTATION MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID, REVISED DATA	(II-3) SPECIAL VFR, OUT OF CONTROL ZONE, ENTER FLIGHT ID (N639LJ)
		A1.1.4.3 OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(II-3)
		A1.3.2.14 DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION	FULL DATA BLOCK, UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		(II-3) UNREASONABLE ALTITUDE (CLIMBING FASTER THAN ADAPTED VALUE)
		A1.4.10.8 QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE		VSCS		(II-3) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (N639LJ)
		A1.3.2.2 OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY		(II-3)
		A1.4.6.1 RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		(II-4) SECTOR 80 RECEIVES HANDOFF FROM SECTOR 51 ON N104PG
		A1.4.6.6 DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	FULL DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DIALOG		(II-4)
		A1.4.6.4 ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	(TRANSFORMED) FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	ACCEPT HANDOFF, FLIGHT ID	(II-4) SECTOR ACCEPTS HANDOFF ON N104PG
		A1.4.13.6 RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT		VSCS		(II-4) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (N104PG)

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						
SCENARIO II: TERMINAL DEPARTURE SECTOR ACCC			ACTIVITY: II - 4, II - 5, II - 6			
			PAGE 3			
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
181000	EXIT OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	A1.4.13.7 ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING	ALTIMETER SETTING	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENT DATA DISPLAY, VSCS		(II-4) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (ISSUE ATIS TO N104PG)
		A1.4.13.8 VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE		VSCS		(II-4) PILOT-REPORTED ALTITUDE (N104PG)
		A1.3.5.1 VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	MODE C ALTITUDE, FULL BLOCK DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY		(II-4) COMPARE MODE C ALTITUDE TO REPORT FROM N104PG
		A1.5.9.10 OBSERVE AIRCRAFT IN COAST MODE	TRACK STATUS, FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(II-4)
		A1.1.6.14 DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	(DELETION) CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY		(II-4)
181200	SIGMET	A1.1.6.3 DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ATC SYSTEM	(DELETION) FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	DELETE NOTE, (PSUEDO) FLIGHT ID	(II-4)
		A1.5.1.12 RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR METEOROLOGIST	SIGMET	VSCS		(II-5) METEOROLOGIST FORWARDS SIGMET
		A1.3.5.4 PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(II-6)
		A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				(II-6) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR ALL AIRCRAFT AFFECTED BY WEATHER
		A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		VSCS		(II-6) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND
181800	PIREP	A1.1.6.11 ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	(REVISED) FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, ENTER FDE NOTATION MESSAGE, REVISED DATA	(II-6)
		A1.4.10.7 VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(II-6)
		A1.5.1.8 RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER		VSCS		(II-6) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (PIREP FROM N645G)

# OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						
SCENARIO II: TERMINAL DEPARTURE SECTOR ACCC			ACTIVITY: II - 7, II - 8, II - 9		PAGE 4	
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
182100	RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE	A1.4.1.2 RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATIS/SS/PILOT/SUPERVISOR		VSCS		(II-7) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM N645G)
		A1.4.1.5 REQUEST CLEARANCE/APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		VSCS		(II-7) INITIATING C/G COMMUNICATIONS (CLEARANCE COORDINATED WITH SECTOR 6)
		A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				(II-7) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR N645G
		A1.4.10.5 ISSUE A CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		VSCS		(II-7) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO N645G)
		A1.4.5.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT, FLIGHT DATA (REVISED), FLIGHT ID	(II-7) DESTINATION CHANGE FOR N645G
182100	RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE	A1.4.4.14 ENTER SCRATCH PAD DATA IN FULL DATA BLOCK	FULL DATA BLOCK, SCRATCH PAD	SITUATION DISPLAY	SCRATCHPAD, TEXT, FLIGHT ID	(II-7) ARRIVAL RUNWAY/AIRPORT IN SCRATCHPAD, N645G
		A1.5.1.21 FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER			PIREP, TEXT, SECTOR NUMBER	(II-7) DISTRIBUTE PIREP TO OTHER POSITIONS THAT NEED INFORMATION
		A1.5.2.9 RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA	DEPARTURE & ARRIVAL ROUTES, ACTIVE RUNWAYS, ACCEPTANCE RATE, RUNWAY ALERT DATA, ATIS CHARACTER, ATIS MESSAGE	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DISPLAY DATA		(II-8) ESB SUPERVISOR FORWARDS RUNWAY CHANGE
182300	AIRSHOW	A1.4.4.14 ENTER SCRATCH PAD DATA IN FULL DATA BLOCK	DEPARTURE LIST	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	SCRATCHPAD, TEXT, FLIGHT ID	(II-8) REVISE DEPARTURE RELATED DATA IN SCRATCHPAD OF AFFECTED AIRCRAFT
		A1.4.3.1 PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	FLIGHT ID, FULL DATA BLOCK & FLIGHT DATA ENTRY (REMARKS), SPECIAL ACTIVITIES	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SYSTEM DATA DISPLAY		(II-9)



OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS					
SCENARIO II: TERMINAL DEPARTURE SECTOR ACCC			ACTIVITY: II-9, II-10		
PAGE 5					
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS
		A1433 FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER SUPERVISOR		VSCS	(II-9) INITIATING G/C COMMUNICATIONS (FORWARD AIR SHOW DATA TO SUPERVISOR)
		A1433 OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	(II-9) AIRCRAFT IN AIRSHOW ARE DESIGNATED UPON DEPARTURE
		A1211 DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	CA ALERT INDICATOR, FULL DATA BLOCK	ALERT & RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	(II-9) AIRSHOW AIRCRAFT JOIN INTO ONE FLIGHT
		A1252 SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT			(II-9) CONFLICT ALERT IS SUPPRESSED FOR AIRCRAFT IN AIRSHOW
		A1255 SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT			(II-9) MSAW IS SUPPRESSED FOR AIRCRAFT IN AIRSHOW
182400	FILED FLIGHT PLAN CLEARANCE DELIVERY	A1446 RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT		VSCS	(II-10) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR TO GROUND (FLIGHT PLAN ON N294NJ)
		A1442 REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS			(II-10)
		A1443 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN			(II-10) FLIGHT PLAN ON N294NJ IS ENTERED ONTO SYSTEM
		A14116 FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION			(II-10)
		A14104 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS			(II-10) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR N294NJ
		A14105 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		VSCS	(II-10) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR TO GROUND (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO N294NJ)
		A14107 VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	(II-10)

# OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

PAGE 6

SCENARIO II: TERMINAL DEPARTURE SECTOR ACCC

ACTIVITY: il - 11

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1825 00	AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY: AIRBORNE	A1.4.2.2 RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G. OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	AIRCRAFT SPECIAL CONDITION (FULL DATA BLOCK), FIRM (FLIGHT DATA ENTRY)	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(II-11) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SECTOR 90 REPORTS AN EMERGENCY ON M12345)
		A1.4.2.6 INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS		VSCS		(II-11) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (IF FORM OTHERS OF EMERGENCY M12345)
		A1.3.1.8 RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ROUTINE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY		VSCS		(II-11) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SUPER- VISOR ASSISTS IN EMERGENCY)
		A1.3.4.4 REQUEST AIRCRAFT TO BE REROUTED	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FULL DATA BLOCK, DEPARTURE LIST	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY, SPECIAL LISTS, VSCS		(II-11) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (REQUEST ESB CLEAR THE AREA)
		A1.3.1.3 DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC RE/ROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR		VSCS		(II-11) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SUPER- VISOR RELEASES DEPARTURES AFTER EMERGENCY IS RESOLVED)
1830 00	SCENARIO ENDS					

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS					
SCENARIO III: EN ROUTE LOW ALTITUDE ACCC			ACTIVITY: ROUTINE		
PAGE 1					
TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS
Z	<p>Following sequence is repeated for each entering aircraft (one per minute). Entire sequence performed over approximately two minutes</p> <p>AIRCRAFT IN TRANSITION STATUS INTO SECTOR</p>	<p>A1.4.6.1 RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST</p> <p>A1.4.6.6 DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST</p> <p>A1.4.6.4 ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF</p> <p>A1.4.13.6 RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT</p> <p>A1.3.5.1 VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE</p>	<p>HANDOFF STATUS/INDICATOR</p> <p>FULL DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTOR</p> <p>MODE C ALTITUDE</p>	<p>FULL DATA BLOCK</p> <p>SITUATION DISPLAY</p> <p>VSCS</p> <p>FULL DATA BLOCK</p>	<p>FLIGHT ID, ACCEPT HANDOFF FUNCTION</p>
	<p>Entries from 1911Z to 191215Z are repeated each minute, nine times for departure traffic from ESB and HLA airports</p>	<p>A1.4.1.2 RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATC/FPSS/PILOT/SUPERVISOR</p> <p>A1.4.1.10 REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENT FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE</p> <p>A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS</p> <p>A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT</p>		VSCS	DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR AIRCRAFT REQUESTING CLEARANCE

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS					
SCENARIO III: EN ROUTE LOW ALTITUDE ACCC			ACTIVITY: ROUTINE, III - 1		
TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS
Z	Following sequence is performed for each exiting aircraft (1 each minute). Sequence performed over approximately two minutes.				
	AIRCRAFT IN TRANSITION STATUS EXITING SECTOR	A1.4.7.2 OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	
		A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	
		A1.4.13.4 DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY, VSCS 1/2 G DISPLAY	
		A1.4.13.5 ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT		VSCS	
		A1.1.6.11 ENTER FDE NOTATIONS			FREQUENCY CHANGE, ENTER FDE NOTATION MESSAGE
		A1.4.7.8 DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, SECTOR BOUNDARY	SITUATION DISPLAY	
		A1.1.6.5 SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FILL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		SITUATION DISPLAY	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID
1905.00	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT	A1.4.11.12 RECEIVE ALERT OF PREDICTED PROBLEM WITH SPECIFIED PLAN	AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE	FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT DISPLAY	(III-1) REFERENCE EAL147 AND AWE232
		A1.2.3.6 DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION			(III-1)
		A1.2.1.7 REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY		(III-1)
		A1.4.11.7 REQUEST QUICK TRIAL PLANNING			(III-1) QUICK TRIAL PLANNING FUNCTION, FLIGHT ID, MANEUVER TYPE

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						
SCENARIO III: EN ROUTE LOW ALTITUDE ACCC			ACTIVITY: III - 1, III - 2, III - 3			
PAGE 3						
TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
Z		A1.4.1.1.7 REQUEST AIR SPACE CONFLICT			REQUEST AIRSPACE CONFLICT DISPLAY MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID	(III-1)
		A1.2.3.6 DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	TRIAL PLAN, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	SITUATION DISPLAY		(III-1)
1907.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(III-1) GENERATE A CLEARANCE FOR EAL147 (III-1) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE A CLEARANCE TO EAL147) (III-1) GENERATE A CLEARANCE FOR AWE232 (III-1) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE A CLEARANCE TO AWE232) (III-2) OBSERVE POINTOUT INDICATION (III-2) ACCEPT POINTOUT (EAL745) (III-3) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SECTOR 90 REPORTS SEVERE WEATHER) (III-3) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (RECEIVE REVISED ROUTING FOR DEPARTURE FROM ESB OR HLA [1 OF 10]) (III-3) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATION (RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FOR DEPARTURE FROM ESB OR HLA [1 OF 10])
1908.00	RECEIVING POINTOUTS	A1.4.9.1 RECEIVE POINTOUT	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	POINTOUT ACKNOWLEDGE MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID	
1910.00	RESPONDING TO WEATHER INFORMATION	A1.4.9.2 ACCEPT POINTOUT A1.5.1.12 RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR/METEOROLOGIST A1.5.1.15 RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/TMC	FULL DATA BLOCK	VSCS		
1911.00	PLANNING CLEARANCES	A1.4.1.2 RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/FSS/PILOT/SUPERVISOR		VSCS		

# OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

PAGE 4

SCENARIO III: EN ROUTE LOW ALTITUDE ACCC

ACTIVITY: III - 3, III - 4, III - 5

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
191400	ADDITIONAL WORKLOAD	A1.4.1.15 REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET TRACK DESCRIPTION, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, TRAFFIC MESSAGE, TRAFFIC ADVISORY LIST	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SPECIAL LISTS	(III-3)	(III-3)
		A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS		VSCS		(III-3) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR ESBPLA DEPARTURES
		A1.4.10.6 ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATIS/ISS FOR RELAY TO PILOT				(III-3) INITIATE AIR TO-GROUND COMMUNICATION (ISSUE CLEARANCE ON 1 OF 10 DEPARTURES FROM ESBHIL4)
		A1.6.8.5 REQUEST SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS	SECTOR WORKLOAD DISPLAY	SECTOR WORKLOAD DISPLAY	TIME INTERVAL: SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTION DISPLAY	(III-4)
		A1.6.8.6 EVALUATE SECTOR WORKLOAD PREDICTIONS		VSCS		(III-4) EVALUATE EXTRACTED DATA FROM SECTOR WORKLOAD DISPLAY
191700	RECEIVING HANDOFFS	A1.6.8.3 REQUEST ASSISTANCE FOR RELIEF		VSCS		(III-4) INITIATE G-3 COMMUNICATIONS REQUEST SECTOR 70 AND 72 (IF COMBINED)
		A1.6.1.1 BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER		STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	POSITION RELIEF CHECKLIST	(III-4)
		A1.4.0.2 SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE			SIGN OFF MESSAGE, USER ID	(III-4)
		A1.4.5.1 RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		(III-5) HANDOFF OF TEAL32 FROM SECTOR 75
		A1.4.6.5 DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST				(III-5)
		A1.4.6.3 ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF			ACCEPT HANDOFF MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID	(III-5) HANDOFF ACCEPTED ON TEAL32

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						
SCENARIO III: EN ROUTE LOW ALTITUDE ACCC			ACTIVITY: III - 6			
PAGE 5						
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1921 00	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	A1.4.2.1 DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN		VSCS		(III-6) RECEIVE AIR TO GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (RECEIVE NOTICE FROM PILOT OF N505LJ OF INFLIGHT EMERGENCY)
1922 15	EVALUATING SEPARATION	A1.1.1.2 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION  A1.1.1.1 REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION  A1.1.1.12 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS  A1.1.1.7 DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATE BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA  A1.2.1.1 DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION  A1.2.1.2 DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CON FLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION  A1.2.1.7 REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION;  A1.2.1.8 DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATION  A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTION, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE  FLIGHT DATA ENTRY  FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTION, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE  FULL DATA BLOCK, CONFLICT ALERT INDICATOR, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY  FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, ALERT AND RESOLUTION OPTION  FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	SITUATION DISPLAY  FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY  SITUATION DISPLAY  SITUATION DISPLAY  SITUATION DISPLAY  SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY  SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	(III-6) EVALUATING POTENTIAL TRAFFIC FOR N505LJ  (III-6) REVIEW FLIGHT DATA FOR POTENTIAL LOSS OF SEPARATION REFERENCE N505LJ  (III-6) EVALUATING POTENTIAL AIRSPACE VIOLATION REF N505LJ  (III-6) CONSIDER ALERT REVIEWED INFORMATION  (III-6) CONFLICT ALERT INFORMATION BETWEEN N505LJ AND AG225  (III-6) VALIDATE ALERT WARNING  (III-6) REVIEW ALL AVAILABLE DATA TO MAKE DETERMINATION  (III-6) CHOOSE COURSE OF ACTION TO RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATION  (III-6) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR AG225 TO RESOLVE CONFLICT WITH N505LJ	
1922 50	PLANNING CLEARANCES					

# OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						
SCENARIO III: EN ROUTE LOW ALTITUDE ACCC			ACTIVITY: III - 5, III - 6		PAGE 6	
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1923 00	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.5 ISS JE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		VSCS		(III-6) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO PILOT OF AG232)
1923 10	COORDINATING CONTINGENCY	A1.4.2.5 FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ANOTHER CONTROLLER		VSCS		(III-6) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (ADVISE SUPERVISOR OF EMERGENCY SITUATION)
1923 15	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.5 ISS JE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	VSCS		(III-6) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO N505LJ AND REQUEST INTENTIONS)
1923 30	UPDATING FLIGHT DATA				FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA	(III-6) (ENTER FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT ON N505LJ)
1925 00	ISSUING POINTOUTS	A1.4.5.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT A1.4.7.8 DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	POSITION SYMBOL, GEO-GRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY		(III-5) OBSERVE TEAL32 PROXIMITY TO SECTOR BOUNDARY
		A1.4.8.1 INITIATE POINTOUT	POINTOUT INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	INITIATE POINTOUT MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID, SECTOR NUMBER	(III-5) MANUALLY INITIATE POINTOUT TEAL32 TO SECTOR 75
		A1.4.8.1 DETECT INDICATION OF NO ACTION POINTOUT	POINTOUT INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK		(III-5) DETECT NONACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT OF TEAL32 BY SECTOR 75
		A1.4.9.7 DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH ANOTHER CONTROLLER		VSCS		(III-5) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (QUERY SECTOR 75 CONTROLLER REFERENCE POINTOUT TEAL32)
1927 00	INITIATING HANDOFFS	A1.4.7.1 INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	HANDOFF FUNCTION, SECTOR NUMBER, FLIGHT ID	(III-5) CHOOSE COURSE OF ACTION TO RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATION (HANDOFF TEAL32 TO SECTOR 74)
		A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		(III-5) RECEIVING ACCEPTANCE HANDOFF FROM SECTOR 74 ON TEAL32
930 00	SCENARIO ENDS					



# OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

PAGE 1

ACTIVITY: V-1, V-2

SCENARIO V: TERMINAL ARRIVAL SECTOR ACCC

TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
2103:00	MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE WARNING	A1.2.2.1 DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM	EMPHASIZED MSAW INDICATOR IN FDB AND FDE, EMPHASIZED FLID IN A&R DISPLAY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, ALERT & RESOLUTION DISPLAY		(V-1) MSAW ALERT ON N345GJ
		A1.2.2.6 DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(V-1)
		A1.2.4.3 FORMULATE ADVISORY/SAFETY ALERT CONTENT		VSCS		(V-1) DESIGN A SAFETY ALERT FOR N345GJ
		A1.2.4.12 ISSUE SAFETY ALERT WITH REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE				(V-1) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND, ISSUE SAFETY ALERT TO N345GJ
2105:00	POSITION RELIEF	A1.2.4.4 DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ALERT	FULL DATA BLOCK (HISTORY), TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY		(V-1)
		A1.6.1.1 BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	BRIEFING CHECKLIST	ALL DISPLAYS	DISPLAY CONTROL	(V-2) CONTROLLER 1 (RELIEVED CONTROLLER)
		A1.6.2.1 REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/UPDATE SELF		ALL DISPLAYS		(V-2) CONTROLLER 2 (RELIEVING CONTROLLER)
		A1.6.2.2 REVIEW CURRENT & PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/WEATHER	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FULL DATA BLOCK, WEATHER	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, WEATHER DISPLAY		(V-2) CONTROLLER 2
		A1.6.2.8 REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE	BRIEFING CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY		(V-2) CONTROLLER 2
		A1.6.2.10 DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY			SIGN OFF, USER ID	(V-2) CONTROLLER 2
		A1.6.1.2 SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE			SIGN OFF, USER ID	(V-2) CONTROLLER 1
		A1.6.2.4 SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE			SIGN OFF, USER ID	(V-2) CONTROLLER 2

# OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

PAGE 2

ACTIVITY: V-2, V-3

SCENARIO V: TERMINAL ARRIVAL SECTOR ACCC

TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
210900		A1.6.1.3 VERIFY COMPLETE MESSAGE RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	BRIEFING CHECKLIST	ALL DISPLAYS		(V-2) CONTROLLER 1
		A1.6.2.6 CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	ALL DATA	ALL DISPLAYS		(V-2) CONTROLLER 2
		A1.6.2.9 REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS	ALL DATA	ALL DISPLAYS	DISPLAY PREFERENCE IDENTIFIER, DISPLAY/INVOLVE DISPLAY, PREFERENCE SET MESSAGE	(V-2) CONTROLLER 2
		A1.6.8.1 DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD		ALL DISPLAYS		(V-2)
211100	LAW ENFORCEMENT	A1.6.8.3 REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF		VSCS		(V-2) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (CONTROLLER TO SUPERVISOR)
		A1.3.4.4 REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED		VSCS		(V-2) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (TRAFFIC MOVED TO ANOTHER ARRIVAL FIX)
		A1.4.1.2 RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATC/FSS/PILOT/SUPERVISOR		VSCS		(V-3) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (SKY WATCH I, REQUEST CLEARANCE)
		A1.1.3.1 SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(V-3) SKY WATCH I
		A1.4.4.6 RECEIVE FLIGHT PLANS FROM PILOT		VSCS		(V-3) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (SKY WATCH II)
		A1.4.4.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN			FLIGHT PLAN FUNCTION, CALLSIGN, BEACON CODE	(V-3) SKY WATCH I
		A1.4.1.16 FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION				(V-3)

# OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

PAGE 3

ACTIVITY: V-3, V-4, V-5

SCENARIO V: TERMINAL ARRIVAL SECTOR ACCC

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
211500	RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE	A14104 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPRO- PRIATE INSTRUCTIONS		VSCS		(V-3) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR SKY WATCH II
		A14105 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT				(V-3) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (SKY WATCH II)
		A1143 OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK STAFF	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(V-3) SKY WATCH II
		A1433 FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR		VSCS		(V-3) INITIATING G/G COMMUNI- CATIONS. SUPERVISOR ADVISED OF SKY WATCH II
		A16133 PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSDUCER FAILURE	COAST TRACK INDICATOR, FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(V-4) INITIATING G/G COMMUNI- CATIONS. SECTOR 75 ADVISED OF RADAR STATUS
		A16134 FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR		VSCS		(V-4) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (ALL AIRCRAFT)
		A1691 INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST		VSCS		(V-4) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SUPER- VISORY ASSISTANCE)
		A16132 RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE		VSCS		(V-4) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (ALL AIRCRAFT)
		A1698 REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS	EMPHASIZED EQUIPMENT STATUS	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY		(V-5) SUPERVISOR CHANGED TO BACK-UP RADAR CHANNEL
		A1121 OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/CHANGED EQUIP- MENT OPERATIONAL STATUS		VSCS		(V-5) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SUPER- VISOR FORWARDS NOTICE OF RADAR CHANNEL)
2111700	RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE	A16131 RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS		SITUATION DISPLAY		(V-5)
		A699 OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMEN A1692 OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET CONFIRMANCE INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCKS FULL DATA BLOCK, NOW CONFIRMANCE INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		(V-5)

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						
SCENARIO V: TERMINAL ARRIVAL SECTOR ACCC				ACTIVITY: V - 5, V - 6, V - 7, V - 8		
				PAGE 4		
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		A1 6 9 2 RE-ASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK A1 4 14 2 INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED A1 6 9 7 INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	TRACK REPOSITION, FLIGHT ID, NEW COORDINATE POSITION	(V-5)  (V-5) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (ALL AIRCRAFT)  (V-5)
2:20:00	SPECIAL INTEREST FLIGHT	A1 4 3 1 PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS A1 4 3 3 FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR	CALL SIGN, FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY  VSCS		(V-6) AIR FORCE ONE  (V-6) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SECTOR 75 HANDS OFF AIR FORCE ONE TO SECTOR 61)
2:22:00	AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY AIRBORNE	A1 4 2 2 RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G. OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT) A1 1 2 5 FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ANOTHER CONTROLLER A1 4 2 11 RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY EXPLAINED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED		VSCS  VSCS  VSCS		(V-7) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (AIR FORCE ONE ADVISES OF FIRE IN #2 ENGINE)  (V-7) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (ADVISE SUPERVISOR OF FIRE)  (V-7) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SUPERVISOR INITIATES EMERGENCY ACTION)
2:23:00	ENTERING LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD	A1 3 1 8 RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/PERROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY A1 3 1 1 EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW		VSCS  SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SPECIAL LISTS		(V-7) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SUPERVISOR ASSISTS IN EMERGENCY)  (V-8) REPEAT SEQUENCE FOR EACH AIRCRAFT IN SECTOR

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						
SCENARIO V: TERMINAL ARRIVAL SECTOR ACC			ACTIVITY: V-8		PAGE 5	
TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		A1314 REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	HOLDING PATTERN, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY	(V-8)	
		A1312 CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS				(V-8) ALL AIRCRAFT INBOUND TO ESB WILL BE HELD
		A14104 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS		VSCS		(V-8) DESIGN A HOLD CLEARANCE FOR ALL AIRCRAFT
		A14105 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT				(V-8) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (ISSUE HOLD CLEARANCE TO ALL AIRCRAFT)
2129 00	ENTERING/LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD	A11611 ENTER/EXIT NOTATIONS	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FDEN, FLIGHT ID	(V-8) ENTER HOLD INTO SYSTEM
		A1341 DETERMINE DESECT TIME ORIGIN	FULL DATA BLOCK, AIRPORT, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY		(V-8)
		A1342 PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO STABILIZE WORKY APPROACH/CLIMB TO AIRPORT OR SECTION				(V-8) DESIGN CLEARANCES TO RELEASE AIRCRAFT FROM HOLD AND CONTINUE ON APPROACH PATH
		A14104 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS		VSCS		(V-8) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (ISSUE CLEARANCES TO AIRCRAFT)
		A14105 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT				(V-8) UPDATE THE SYSTEM
		A11611 ENTER/EXIT NOTATIONS	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY	FDEN, FLIGHT ID	(V-8) UPDATE TRACKING ON AIRCRAFT WITHOUT DISCRETE BEACON
		A1692 REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK	TARGET POSITION	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID	
2130 00	SCENARIO ENDS					